

Workshop Service Manual

FENDT 900 Vario - COM III

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-



AGCO GmbH - Johann-Georg-Fendt-Str. 4 D-87616 Marktoberdorf
FENDT is a worldwide brand of AGCO

FENDT

Edition 02/2010
No. X990.005.057.012
3510 G - en
FENDT 900 Vario COM III - EAME
English

Volume 1

All relevant accident prevention regulations and all generally accepted safety, health and road traffic regulations must be strictly observed. The manufacturer does not accept liability for damage resulting from unauthorised modifications.

Changes and additions reserved!

FENDT 900 Vario - COM III

Unkt I d 0

0000	Overall system/tractor
1005	Overall system/transmission
1010	Transmission/differential
1015	Transmission/axle drive
1050	Transmission/housing
1070	Transmission / Brake system
1080	Transmission/drive train
1200	Transmission/front PTO
1220	Transmission / Live PTO
1320	Transmission/front wheel drive
2000	Overall system/engine
2010	Engine/cylinder head
2050	Engine/cooling
2060	Engine/fuel system
2210	Engine/crankcase
2312	Engine/lubrication
2400	Engine/exhaust system
2712	Engine/injectors
3000	Overall system/front axle
3120	Front axle/steering cylinder
3180	Front axle/cardan shaft

Unkt I d 1

4000	Overall system/steering
4090	Steering system / hydraulic steering unit
5030	Vehicle layout/operator's seat
5500	Overall system/air conditioning system
8100	Overall system/cab
8610	Power lift/EPC electro-hydraulic control
8631	Power lift/hydraulic lift
8800	Overall system/compressed air system

Unkt I d 2

9000	Overall system/electrical system
9015	Electrical system/starter lockout

Unkt I d 3

9410	Hydraulic pump installation/LS pump
9430	Hydraulic pump installation/steering pump
9534	Hydraulic piping/"Rüfa"reverse operation
9600	Overall system/hydraulic equipment
9605	Hydraulic equipment/hydraulic connections
9610	Hydraulic equipment/central control block (ZSB)
9620	Hydraulic equipment/valve fitting
9700	Overall system/electronics
9920	Service/special tools
9975	Service/SERDIA - Deutz engine diagnostics program

A	General	0000 Overall system/tractor	0000
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

0000 Overall system/tractor

A	General.	5
B	Faults	39
D	Component position	123
F	Setting and calibrating	227

A General

1	Component overview	7
2	Documentation layout	11
3	Notes on documentation	12
4	Safety briefing and measures.	13
5	Biodiesel.	16
6	Biodegradable hydraulic oil.	17
7	Tightening torques for bolts in Nm (kpm).	18
8	History of the FENDT 900 VARIO (COM III) farm tractor.	19
9	Position of sign plates	29
10	Tractor diagnostics with terminal	33

1 Component overview

0000	Tractor – overall system

1000	Transmission
1005	Transmission control system
1010	Differential gear
1015	Axle drive
1030	Hand brake
1050	Housing
1070	Brake system
1080	Drive train
1090	Emergency actuation
1100	Clutch actuation
1150	Cardan brake
1170	ML range control
1200	Front PTO
1220	Live PTO
1320	Front wheel drive
1430	Hydrodamp
1432	Hydraulic pump
1470	Transmission lubrication
1490	Pump drive
1530	ML adjustment
1600	Enhanced control actuation valves
1620	Enhanced control actuation pipes

2000	Engine
2010	Cylinder head
2020	Speed setting
2050	Cooling system
2060	Fuel system
2170	Engine brake
2180	Cold-start system
2190	Intercooler
2210	Crankcase
2250	Engine preheater
2312	Lubrication
2710	Injection pump
2712	Injector valves
2714	Governor

3000	Front axle
3010	Front axle chock
3020	Axle body
3050	Suspension

3000	Front axle
3060	Suspension valve installation
3070	Suspension piping
3100	Track rod
3120	Steering cylinder
3170	Frame
3180	Cardan shaft
3190	Differential lock actuation

4000	Steering
4070	Steering wheel
4090	Hydraulic steering unit

5000	Vehicle layout
5010	Layout
5030	Driver seat
5050	Towing device
5161	Towing hitch
5200	Cab bearing, suspension

5500	Air conditioning system
5520	Compressor drive
5530	Coolant piping
5550	Evaporator
5560	Condenser
5570	Electrical wiring

8100	Cab
8113	Heater
8114	Ventilation
8117	Windscreen wipers
8121	Cable loom

8600	Power lift
8610	Electro-hydraulic EPC control
8618	External control
8631	Power lift control

8700	Three point linkage
8730	Lifting struts
8740	Support

8800	Compressed air system
8810	Air compressor
8820	Brake fittings
8830	Cables
8850	Electric actuation
8890	Air vessel

8900	Front loader
8910	Mounting frame
8915	Hydraulic equipment actuation
8955	3. Hydraulic circuit
8958	Multi coupling
5970	Piping
8990	Lift cylinder

9000	Electrical system
9010	Alternator
9015	Starter lock
9040	Fuses
9050	Battery installation
9060	Starter system

9200	Front power lift
9210	Linkage
9211	External control
9220	Cylinder
9230	Piping
9260	Enhanced power lift control
9280	Frame

9400	Hydraulic pump installation
9410	LS pump
9420	Transmission pump
9430	Steering pump

9500	Hydraulic piping
9510	Basic circuit
9516	Power lift
9525	With oil cooler
9530	Hydraulic trailer brake
9531	Steering
9534	Reverse operation

9600	Hydraulic equipment
9605	Hydraulic connections
9610	Central control block (ZSB)
9620	Valve installation
9666	External pressure supply
9690	Auxiliary valves

9700	Electronics
9710	Instrument panel
9715	Terminal
9717	LBS – agricultural bus system
9720	Sensor
9730	Radar sensor
9740	E-box
9750	Transmission actuator unit
9760	Driving switch
9770	Control panel
9780	Engine EDC
9790	Linkage ECU

9900	Service
9920	Special tools
9970	FENDIAS

2 Documentation layout

In this technical documentation, the different tractor types are basically divided according to components that, with a few technical exceptions, reflect the structure of replacement parts.
For example, these components may be "0000 – overall system"; "1005 – transmission control system"; "2000 – engine" etc.

see §1

Each component is divided into separate registers, identified by a register letter.

These are:

A	General
B	Faults
C	Documents and diagrams
D	Component position
E	Measuring and testing
F	Setting and calibrating
G	Repair
H	Service information

The content of this documentation consists of several individual documents in their own right. These documents can be used for a variety of technical documentation and are not type-specific.

Header and footer layout:

Header:

The header shows the group title, the document title and the register letter.

Footer:

Each document is specifically identified and has a version status and a release date that are shown at the bottom right **(A)** of the footer.

The applicability of each document according to chassis number range is shown at the bottom **(B)** of the footer.

NOTE: If the document does not apply to all chassis numbers, this is indicated by the additional information

"Refer to chassis number range"

(C).

FENDT 900 Vario COM II

Allgemeines

GESAMTSYSTEM / SCHLEPPER

Anziehdrehmomente für Schrauben in Nm (kpm)

A

Reibungswert: μ ges. 0,14 für Schrauben und Muttern ohne Nachbehandlung, sowie phosphatierte Muttern, sowie phosphatierte Muttern. Anziehen von Hand.

Anziehdrehmomente, wenn nicht besonders angegeben, können aus folgender Aufstellung entnommen werden.

Metrisches Gewinde

	6,9	8,8	10,9	12,9
Abmessung	Nm (kpm)	Nm (kpm)	Nm (kpm)	Nm (kpm)
M 6	8,4 (0,85)	9,8 (1,0)	13,7 (1,4)	16,7 (1,7)
M 8	20,6 (2,1)	24,5 (2,5)	34,3 (3,5)	40,2 (4,1)
M 10	40,2 (4,1)	48,1 (4,9)	67,7 (6,9)	81,4 (8,3)
M 12	70,6 (7,2)	84,4 (8,6)	117,7 (12,0)	142,2 (14,5)
M 14	112,8 (11,5)	132,4 (13,5)	186,4 (19,0)	225,6 (23,0)
M 16	176,6 (18,0)	206,0 (21,0)	289,4 (29,5)	348,2 (35,5)
M 18	240,3 (24,5)	284,5 (29,0)	392,4 (40,0)	475,8 (48,5)
M 20	338,4 (34,5)	402,2 (41,0)	569,0 (58,0)	676,9 (69,0)
M 22	456,2 (46,5)	539,5 (55,0)	765,2 (78,0)	912,3 (93,0)
M 24	588,6 (60,0)	696,5 (71,0)	981,0 (100,0)	1177,2 (120,0)
M 27	873,1 (89,0)	1030,0 (105,0)	1471,5 (150,0)	1765,8 (180,0)
M 30	1177,2 (120,0)	1422,4 (145,0)	1962,0 (200,0)	2354,4 (240,0)

Metrisches Feingewinde

	6,9	8,8	10,9	12,9
Abmessung	Nm (kpm)	Nm (kpm)	Nm (kpm)	Nm (kpm)
M 8 x 1	22,6 (2,3)	26,5 (2,7)	37,3 (3,8)	44,1 (4,5)
M 10 x 1,25	42,2 (4,4)	51,0 (5,2)	71,6 (7,3)	86,3 (8,8)
M 12 x 1,25	78,5 (8,0)	93,2 (9,5)	132,4 (13,5)	157,0 (16,0)
M 12 x 1,5	74,5 (7,6)	88,3 (9,0)	122,6 (12,5)	147,1 (15,0)
M 14 x 1,5	122,6 (12,5)	147,1 (15,0)	206,0 (21,0)	245,2 (25,0)
M 16 x 1,5	186,4 (19,0)	220,7 (22,5)	309,0 (31,5)	372,8 (38,0)
M 18 x 1,5	296,8 (27,5)	318,8 (32,5)	451,3 (46,0)	539,5 (55,0)
M 20 x 1,5	377,7 (38,5)	451,3 (46,0)	627,8 (64,0)	754,4 (77,0)
M 22 x 1,5	510,1 (52,0)	598,4 (61,0)	843,7 (86,0)	1030,0 (105,0)
M 24 x 2	637,6 (65,0)	765,2 (78,0)	1079,1 (110,0)	1275,3 (130,0)
M 27 x 2	951,6 (97,0)	1128,1 (115,0)	1569,6 (160,0)	1919,1 (195,0)
M 30 x 2	1244,4 (125,0)	1569,6 (160,0)	2207,2 (225,0)	2770,0 (280,0)

Schulungsunterlagen

Fahrgastsummenbereich beachten!

A02010

10/2008

900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II
 900 Vario COM II

Fig. 1.

I003732

Check Chassis Range!

3 Notes on documentation

To ensure that the information is structured in a user-friendly manner, the service documentation is divided into the operator's manual and the workshop manual.

The operator's manual includes a general description as well as instructions for all necessary maintenance work.

Knowledge of the owner's manual is essential to understand the workshop manual. This is particularly important for safety instructions.

The workshop manual describes repairs to the engine and components, which will require more effort and suitably qualified specialists to carry out.

Note

This workshop manual provides notes for trained technicians to maintain our tractors.

Read and observe the information in this documentation. This will help you prevent accidents and safeguard the manufacturer's warranty.

The respective accident prevention rules as well as other generally recognised safety and occupational health rules must be observed.

The tractor is built solely for the purpose defined by the implement manufacturer (intended use). Any other type of use is considered unauthorised. The manufacturer bears no liability for any damage resulting from improper use. The user bears this risk alone. Intended use includes maintaining operating, service and maintenance conditions as specified by the manufacturer.

The tractor may only be used, serviced and maintained by people familiar with the equipment and who have been informed about the dangers. Ensure that this documentation is available to everyone involved in operating, servicing and maintaining the tractor and that the contents have been understood. Not observing this documentation can lead to faults, engine damage and personal injury, for which the manufacturer assumes no liability. The prerequisite for the tractor being correctly serviced and maintained is the perfect condition and availability of all necessary equipment, standard tools and general workshop equipment as well as special tools. The use of special tools is restricted to where absolutely necessary, and are displayed both where they need to be used and in a summary at the end of the manual.

The tractor must be maintained according to its proper use. **Always** replace parts with genuine FENDT spare parts! When ordering parts, please provide the chassis number as per the most up-to-date spare parts documentation. The layout of components in this workshop manual matches **Epsilon**.

Only parts approved by the manufacturer for that specific purpose may be used for any alterations. The manufacturer will not accept liability for any damage resulting from unauthorised modifications to the tractor. Non-compliance invalidates the warranty!

Workshops should also refer to documentation on maintenance work and technical data.

Once maintenance is complete, take a test drive to ensure the vehicle's correct operation and road safety.

We reserve the right to make design changes in light of technical developments.

Notes on Register G - Maintenance

The assembly/disassembly instructions shown correspond to the design status at the time the workshop manual was drawn up.

Further technical development of the product and additions related to different versions may require alternative working processes that do not pose too many difficulties to trained and qualified specialists.

These assembly/disassembly instructions shall be invalidated upon issue of the next version of this document.

4 Safety briefing and measures

Important notes on work safety

The statutory accident prevention regulations (available from professional associations or specialist shops) must be observed. These depend on the operating site, operating mode and fuels and lubricants used. Special protective measures dependent on the respective procedures are specified in the corresponding repair guidelines and highlighted.

This handbook uses the following safety tips



DANGER: Indicates an impending dangerous situation that will lead to serious injury or death if not avoided.



WARNING: Indicates a potentially dangerous situation that could lead to serious injury or death if not avoided.



CAUTION: Indicates a potentially dangerous situation that could lead to minor injury if not avoided.

Please observe the following when carrying out maintenance or service work to the tractor:

Only the documentation associated with the vehicle (workshop manual and operator's manual) must be used to complete any pending work.

1. General

- Only briefed personnel may operate the tractor or carry out maintenance work.
- Only use qualified specialists to carry out repairs or service work.
- Nobody may be in the cab while work is being carried out under the jacked-up tractor.
- Relieve pressure from implement lines, e.g. front loader.
- Keep clear of any suspended, unsecured load (lifted cab etc.).
- Never open or remove any safety devices while the engine is running.
- Pressurised fluids (fuel or hydraulic oil) escaping under high pressure can penetrate the skin and cause severe injuries. If this should occur, seek medical advice immediately to avoid the risk of serious infection.
- Keep at a safe distance from hot areas.
- Pressure accumulator and connected lines are highly pressurised. Only remove and repair in accordance with instructions set out in the workshop manual.
- To avoid eye injury, do not look directly at the surface of the activated radar sensor.
- Dispose of oil, fuel and filters properly.
- Specialist knowledge and special fitting tools are required to fit tyres.
- Run the tractor for a short time, then retighten all wheel nuts and bolts and check them regularly.
For correct torque values refer to TECHNICAL DATA.
- Before working on the electrical system, always remove the earth strap from the battery. Observe the following when carrying out electric welding. Before carrying out welding work on tractor or mounted implements, ensure that both battery terminals are disconnected. Attach the earth terminal of the welding appliance as close to the welding spot as possible.
- Caution is required when dealing with brake fluid and battery acid as these are toxic and corrosive!
- Only use genuine FENDT spare parts.

2. Working on the front axle suspension

A - General**DANGER:**

- The front axle suspension pressure lines between the central control block (ZSB) and the suspension cylinders, and
- the pressure accumulator on central control block ASP1 and
- the piped pressure accumulator ZSP

are under 200 bar pressure, even when the engine is switched off and the suspension is lowered (= locked).

Safety measures:

Prior to each repair and after releasing or opening in this area, the pressure must be released manually.

NOTE: The "Lock suspension/lower suspension" command has no effect!

Even externally energising the solenoid valves **Y013** - Suspension load pressure/lowering solenoid valve and **Y014** -

Raise suspension solenoid valve is not effective!

(Hydraulically unlockable non-return valves are fitted, RVFH raise suspension non-return valve/RVFS lower suspension non-return valve).

To release pressure:

- **AVF1** - Lock valve, suspension 1 open to left, chassis may lower
- **AVF2** - Lock valve, suspension 2 open to left, rebound accumulator will be relieved

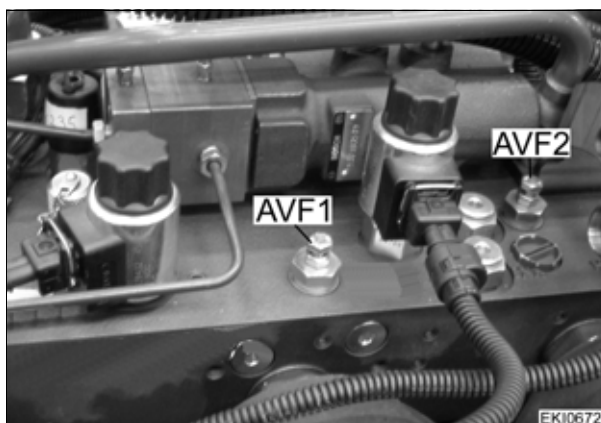


Fig. 2.

EK106725
1005112

Check:

As the oil temperature rises, the emptying accumulator will make a flowing sound (barely audible in winter).

3. Working on the engine

- After switching off the engine, wait 30 seconds before carrying out any work on the fuel system.
- Only start the engine once all safety guards have been attached and nobody is standing in the danger area.
- Never let the engine run in enclosed spaces with no exhaust gas suction system.
- Cleaning, maintenance and repair work may only be carried out once the engine is switched off and secured to prevent it starting.
- Injection lines and high-pressures lines must not be deformed.
- Any damaged injection line or high-pressure line must be replaced.
- Do not loosen any injection lines for high-pressure fuel lines while the engine is running.
- Before carrying out checks to the running engine, always perform a visual check of all high-pressure components. Suitable protective clothing (e.g. protective goggles) should be worn while doing this. Leaks indicate potential sources of danger for workshop personnel.
- In the event of leaks to the high-pressure fuel system, always remain out of range of any possible fuel spray to avoid serious injury.
- Even when no leaks to the high-pressure fuel system can be detected, workshop personnel should avoid the immediate danger area and wear suitable protective clothing (such as protective goggles) when carrying out checks to the running engine and during the first test run.
- Smoking is forbidden while carrying out work to the fuel system.
- Do not work in the proximity of sparks or naked flames.
- Never disconnect an injector while the engine is running.

4. Working on the PTO

- Always switch off the engine before fitting or removing the drive shaft. PTO in "0" position!
- When working on the PTO, allow no one in the vicinity of the rotating PTO or drive shaft.
- Ensure the drive shaft shield pipe and protective funnel and the PTO guard are fitted.
- After deactivating the PTO, it is possible that parts on the mounted implement may continue to run as a result of the centrifugal mass. Whilst this continues, do not get too close to the implement. Work may only be carried out when the moving parts of the mounted implement have come to rest.
- When the drive shaft is removed, cover the PTO with its protective cap.
- Nobody should be in the cab when installing and removing the drive shaft.
Operation of controls for the tractor and mounted implements by people in the cab, especially children, may result in severe or fatal injury.

5. Working on the front loader

- Before undertaking maintenance work, lower the front loader to the ground, switch off the engine and remove the ignition key.
- If the pipe rupture safety feature activates, support the load before starting repair work, and slowly retract the cylinder.
- Carry out a regular check of hydraulic hoses and lines for signs of damage and aging and replace with genuine spare parts in good time.
- Following installation and repairs, operate the tractor for a short time, then retighten all nuts and bolts and check them regularly.
- Retighten eccentric bolt for front loader attachment, if necessary.

6. Working on the brake system

- Always check the brakes before driving.
- Adjustments and repairs to the brake system must be carried out in specialist workshops or by approved brake repair technicians.
- It must not be possible to brake individual wheels when driving (lock pedals)!
- Check the level of brake fluid at regular intervals. Only use the brake fluid specified and replace according to instructions!

Disposal

The work described in the operator's manual and workshop manual includes replacing parts, fuel and lubricants. These renewed parts/fuel/lubricants must be stored, transported and disposed of in accordance with regulations. The repairing workshop bears responsibility for this. The disposal encompasses the recycling and final disposal of parts/fuel/lubricants with recycling having the higher priority. Details about disposal and monitoring are specified in regional, national and international laws and directives, the observation of which is the sole responsibility of the repairing workshops.

5 Biodiesel

Fuel quality

RME=Rapeseed oil **Methyl Ester**,

VME=Vegetable oil **Methyl Ester** fuel

Use in accordance with DIN EN 14214.

Cold-pressed rapeseed oil is **not** approved for use with standard tractors.

Only cold-pressed fuel in accordance with DIN V 51605 is approved for Greentec tractors.

The following notes apply to the use of RME and VME

Instructions for use

Biodiesel is suitable for winter temperatures down to approx. -10 °C.

At temperatures below -10 °C, diesel fuel needs to be added to prevent flocculation of the biodiesel. The ratio of the two must be approx. 50:50. Diesel fuel must be used at temperatures below -16 °C.

Biodiesel can be mixed in any proportion with diesel fuel.

Engine performance is reduced by 10–15%.

There is a slight change in fuel consumption.

If the tractor is not going to be used for some time (3 months or more), fill with diesel fuel to prevent the injection components from seizing.

Maintenance intervals

Oil and oil filter change intervals must be halved.

If conventional diesel fuel has been used in the past, the fuel filter must be replaced after fuelling with biodiesel a few times. Since biodiesel acts as a solvent, any diesel residue may block the fuel filter.

Special features of biodiesel

Biodiesel is obtained from vegetable oil (mainly rapeseed oil) by means of a chemical process, where the vegetable oil is mixed with methanol and converted to biodiesel using a catalyst.

Biodiesel is virtually sulphur-free and therefore produces almost no sulphur dioxide during combustion.

The exhaust gas contains reduced levels of

than when using conventional diesel fuel. Biodiesel is more easily biodegradable and has less of an effect on the ground and groundwater in the event of accidental spills.

IMPORTANT: *In spite of the high environmental compatibility of biodiesel, accidental spills must always be reported.*

6 Biodegradable hydraulic oil

Oil quality

Use rapeseed-oil and synthetic-based HEES biodegradable hydraulic oil with a viscosity in accordance with ISO VG 32-ISO VG 46.

NOTE: *Polyglycol-based synthetic oils cannot be used.*

Instructions for use

Biodegradable hydraulic oil is suitable for winter temperatures down to approx. -15 °C.

Vegetable-based hydraulic oil may thicken in outside temperatures below approx. -15 °C or if the tractor is not used for long periods of time. After a cold start, allow a short warm-up time at medium engine speed to ensure safe operation of the hydraulic steering and linkage. In extremely low temperatures, it may be necessary to warm up the entire tractor. Avoid mixing with mineral oils, e.g. with any oil remaining in the system or by connecting and operating an external implement. This may affect the positive environmental properties of the fluid, and will make it more difficult to dispose of (it will then have to be considered as special waste).

Current legislation and the instructions of the oil manufacturer must be observed when disposing of oil.

A mixture containing more than 20% may result in alterations in viscosity and may lead to problems with the hydraulic valves.

Maintenance intervals

The oil and oil filter need to be changed every 1000 running hours or every year, whichever occurs first.

When switching to biodegradable hydraulic oil, change the hydraulic oil filter after approx. 50–100 running hours. Since biodegradable hydraulic oil acts as a solvent, any oil residue may block the filter.

Special features of biodegradable hydraulic oil

Biodegradable hydraulic oil is more easily biodegradable and has less of an effect on the ground and groundwater in the event of accidental spills.

IMPORTANT: *In spite of the high environmental compatibility of biodegradable hydraulic oil, accidental spills must always be reported.*

7 Tightening torques for bolts in Nm (kpm)

Friction value: μ total 0.14 for screws and nuts without after-treatment and phosphated nuts. Tighten by hand.

When tightening torques are not specified, they can be found in the following diagram.

Metrisches Gewinde								
	6,9		8,8		10,9		12,9	
Abmessung	Nm	(kpm)	Nm	(kpm)	Nm	(kpm)	Nm	(kpm)
M 6	8,4	(0,85)	9,8	(1,0)	13,7	(1,4)	16,7	(1,7)
M 8	20,6	(2,1)	24,5	(2,5)	34,3	(3,5)	40,2	(4,1)
M 10	40,2	(4,1)	48,1	(4,9)	67,7	(6,9)	81,4	(8,3)
M 12	70,6	(7,2)	84,4	(8,6)	117,7	(12,0)	142,2	(14,5)
M 14	112,8	(11,5)	132,4	(13,5)	186,4	(19,0)	225,6	(23,0)
M 16	176,6	(18,0)	206,0	(21,0)	289,4	(29,5)	348,2	(35,5)
M 18	240,3	(24,5)	284,5	(29,0)	392,4	(40,0)	475,8	(48,5)
M 20	338,4	(34,5)	402,2	(41,0)	569,0	(58,0)	676,9	(69,0)
M 22	456,2	(46,5)	539,5	(55,0)	765,2	(78,0)	912,3	(93,0)
M 24	588,6	(60,0)	696,5	(71,0)	981,0	(100,0)	1177,2	(120,0)
M 27	873,1	(89,0)	1030,0	(105,0)	1471,5	(150,0)	1765,8	(180,0)
M 30	1177,2	(120,0)	1422,4	(145,0)	1962,0	(200,0)	2354,4	(240,0)

Metrisches Feingewinde								
	6,9		8,8		10,9		12,9	
Abmessung	Nm	(kpm)	Nm	(kpm)	Nm	(kpm)	Nm	(kpm)
M 8 x 1	22,6	(2,3)	26,5	(2,7)	37,3	(3,8)	44,1	(4,5)
M 10 x 1,25	42,2	(4,4)	51,0	(5,2)	71,6	(7,3)	86,3	(8,8)
M 12 x 1,25	78,5	(8,0)	93,2	(9,5)	132,4	(13,5)	157,0	(16,0)
M 12 x 1,5	74,5	(7,6)	88,3	(9,0)	122,6	(12,5)	147,1	(15,0)
M 14 x 1,5	122,6	(12,5)	147,1	(15,0)	206,0	(21,0)	245,2	(25,0)
M 16 x 1,5	186,4	(19,0)	220,7	(22,5)	309,0	(31,5)	372,8	(38,0)
M 18 x 1,5	296,8	(27,5)	318,8	(32,5)	451,3	(46,0)	539,5	(55,0)
M 20 x 1,5	377,7	(38,5)	451,3	(46,0)	627,8	(64,0)	755,4	(77,0)
M 22 x 1,5	510,1	(52,0)	598,4	(61,0)	843,7	(86,0)	1030,0	(105,0)
M 24 x 2	637,6	(65,0)	765,2	(78,0)	1079,1	(110,0)	1275,3	(130,0)
M 27 x 2	951,6	(97,0)	1128,1	(115,0)	1569,6	(160,0)	1912,9	(195,0)
M 30 x 2	1324,4	(135,0)	1569,6	(160,0)	2207,2	(225,0)	2648,7	(270,0)

A00519

Fig. 3.

1000499

8 History of the FENDT 900 VARIO (COM III) farm tractor



l001484

Fig. 4. FENDT 900 Vario

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009

20

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
Chassis number	919 /.../ 0101 and up	922 /.../ 0101 and up	925 /.../ 0101 and up	928 /.../ 0101 and up	931 /.../ 0101 and up	934 /.../ 0101 and up
Technical specification extract: diesel engine						
Engine type (Deutz)	TCD 2013 L6 4V					
Engine oil (see also: fuels and lubricants in Operating Manual)	SHPD engine oil SAE 10W40					
Rotational direction	Viewed from left on flywheel					
Cylinder	6-cylinder					
Cylinder liner	Wet cylinder liner					
Piston cooling	Oil-cooled pistons (ring channel cast into piston head)					
Number of valves Inlet/outlet	2/2					
Injection process	Deutz Common Rail (DCR)					
Pressure in Common Rail (high-pressure accumulator)	approx. 400 ... approx. 1600 bar (load-dependent)					
Engine control unit (regulator)	EDC 7 (Bosch)					
Firing sequence	1 – 5 – 3 – 6 – 2 – 4 (1 cylinder on flywheel)					
Charging	Wastegate turbocharger/intercooler					
Exhaust gas recirculation with exhaust gas cooler	External exhaust gas recirculation (ext. AGR)					
Rated power to ECE R24 (KW/PS)	140/190	154/210	176/240	199/270	220/300	243/330
Maximum rated power to ECE R24 (KW/PS)	162/220	176/240	199/270	220/300	242/330	265/360
Bore/stroke (mm)	108/130					
Cubic capacity (l)	7,2					
Idle speed (rpm)	780 +/- 30					
Rated speed (rpm)	2200					
No-load speed (rpm)	2310 – 2350					
Start of delivery	Set by the EDC, load-dependent					
Valve clearance (cold engine, max. 50 °C) Inlet/outlet (°) (Note: the valve clearance is set using an X899.980.236.030 angle gauge)	75/105					
Compression ratio	18 : 1					

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
Compression pressure (bar)	20 ... 30 (Note: max. permissible deviation between cylinders is 15%)					
Min. oil pressure when warm (114°C) and in low idle speed	approx. 0.8 bar					
Cold-start system	Heater flange, additional electrical engine heater (optional)					
Fuel supply (l)	660					
Water pre-cleaner in fuel system	Standard					
Technical specification extract: transmission						
Transmission type (FENDT)	ML 260					
Transmission oil (see also: fuels and lubricants in Operating Manual)	STOU 10 W 40					
Housing coupler	Block design					
Hydrostatic units: pump/engine	233 cc / 2x 233 cc					
Forward/reverse gears	stepless/stepless					
Travel ranges	I (field)/II (road)					
Min. speed	30 m/h (0.03 km/h)					
Max. speed, travel range I (forwards)	32 km/h					
Max. speed, travel range I (reverse)	20 km/h					
Max. speed, travel range II (forwards)	60 km/h (1900 rpm) / 50 km/h (1600 rpm) / 40 km/h (1300 rpm)					
Max. speed, travel range II (reverse)	38 km/h					
Shifting	Electr. joystick					
Acceleration rate I (for special applications, e.g. road grooving machine)	0.03-0.5 km/h (1x joystick touch)					
Acceleration rate II (for field work, heavy-duty traction work)	0.5 km/h (1x joystick touch)					
Acceleration rate III (for field work, heavy-duty traction work)	1.0 km/h (1x joystick touch)					
Acceleration rate IV (for road journeys)	1,0 Km/h (1x touch of joystick)					
Emergency actuation	Mechanical adjustment of A009 actuator unit					
Towing selector (Note: observe towing instruction)	Mechanical idle setting of travel range selector					
Turbo-clutch (Y004 solenoid valve)	Electro-hydraulic					

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009

21

22

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
Clutch (4V5 pressure-limiting valve) Servo-assisted via Pentosin X902.011.622	Hydraulic					
Transmission oil cooler (transmission oil/air)	Standard					
Technical specification extract: rear axle						
Rear axle type (FENDT)	HA 260					
Transmission oil (see also: fuels and lubricants in Operating Manual)	STOU 10 W 40					
Rear wheel brake	Wet multiple-disc brake/pneumatically actuated					
Version: 40 km/h (18 t permissible overall weight) or 50 km/h (15 t permissible overall weight)	1-circuit brake + 4WD engagement (steering brake possible)					
Version: 40 Km/h o. 50 Km/h (18 t permissible overall weight) or 60 Km/h (16 t permissible overall weight)	2-circuit brake, 4 x individual wheel brakes (steering brake not possible)					
Parking brake ("hand brake")	Pneumatic					
Rear PTO clutch	Wet multiple-disc clutch/electro-hydraulically actuated					
Rear PTO speed	"1000" (1000 rpm)/"540E" (750 rpm) (standard) "1000" (1000 rpm)/"540" (540 rpm) (optional) or "1000" (1000 rpm)/"1000E" (1400 rpm) (optional)					
Differential lock (Rear diff. lock/front diff. lock)	Wet multiple-disc lock/electro-hydraulically actuated/ selectable under load Auto: The differential lock disengages automatically at speeds higher than 20 km/h and must be re-selected below 20 km/h The differential lock automatically disengages when the steering angle is greater than 15° and re-engages below 15° The differential lock also disengages when the foot brake is depressed and re-engages when the foot brake is released 100% diff. lock					

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
4WD clutch	Wet multiple-disc clutch/electro-hydraulically actuated/ selectable under load Auto: 4WD automatically disengages at speeds higher than 20 km/h and re-engages at speeds below 20 km/h 4WD is automatically disengaged when the steering angle is greater than 25°, and re-engages below 25° 100% 4WD clutch					
Axle point						
40 km/h version (18 t permissible overall weight)	Flange/stub shaft					
50 km/h version (15 t permissible overall weight)	Flange/stub shaft					
50 km/h variant (18 t permissible overall weight)	Flange/stub shaft					
60 km/h variant (16 t permissible overall weight)	Flange					
Technical specification extract: front axle						
Front axle type (FENDT)	Front axle with individual wheel suspension					
Permissible axle load	8 t					
Transmission oil (see also: fuels and lubricants in Operating Manual)	Fendt Extra Trans 10W-40					
Version with front axle brake (2-circuit brake) (wet multiple-disc brake, pneumatically actuated)	40 Km/h und 50 Km/h(18 t permissible overall weight) / 60 Km/h (16 t permissible overall weight)					
Max. permissible drive speed						
Version without front axle brake (1-circuit brake) (Note: With this version, the tractor is decelerated via the rear wheel brake and by engaging 4WD)	40 Km/h(18 t permissible overall weight) / 50 Km/h (15 t permissible overall weight)					
Max. permissible drive speed						
Front axle housing – transmission oil lubrication Variant: 2-circuit brake with/without front PTO	Forced feed lubrication Hydraulic pump: 16cc/r with 25 bar at pressure-limiting valve Drive transmission: 0.896 Hydraulic pump delivery rate: 17 l/min (at an engine speed of 1000 rpm) 35 l/min (at an engine speed of 2000 rpm)					

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009

24

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
Variant: 1-circuit brake + 4WD engagement with front PTO	Forced feed lubrication Hydraulic pump: 8cc/r with 25 bar at pressure-limiting valve Drive transmission: 0.896 Hydraulic pump delivery rate: 9 l/min (at an engine speed of 1000 rpm) 18 l/min (at an engine speed of 2000 rpm)					
Variant: 1-circuit brake + 4WD engagement without front PTO	Injection lubrication					
Front axle suspension	Hydro-pneumatic individual wheel suspension with level control					
Suspension hydr. control block	Version 1: Hydr. control block without wobble stabiliser Version 2: Hydr. control block with wobble stabiliser					
Swing arm	Double suspension axle with -185/+115mm suspension travel (total 300 mm)					
Suspension characteristic	Characteristic switching (road, field hardness) and wobble support up to 60 km/h, speed-linked, brake dive and anti-squat compensation					
Technical specification extract: front PTO						
Speed (rpm)	1000					
Rotational direction	Clockwise in direction of travel					
Actuating the front PTO clutch	Electro/hydraulic (transmission oil from front axle housing)					
Front PTO clutch	Wet multiple disc clutch					
Technical specification extract: working and steering hydraulics						
Hydraulic oil (see also: fuels and lubricants in Operating Manual)	STOU 10 W 40					
Hydraulic oil cooler	Hydraulic oil/air					
Removable hydraulic oil volume	Approx. 87 l					
Hydraulic oil pre-heating at temperatures of below 0°C	Standard					
Small LS pump (PR) (axial piston pump, Rexroth A10 VO 63); drive transmission: 0.869	163 l/min (at an engine speed of 2200 rpm)/pressure: max. 200 bar					
Large LS pump (PR) (axial piston pump, Rexroth A10 VNO 85); drive transmission: 0.869	216 l/min (at an engine speed of 2200 rpm)/pressure: max. 200 bar					
Auxiliary pump (PH) (gear pump, Bosch 22.5cc/r); drive transmission: 0.896	55 l/min (at an engine speed of 2200 rpm)/pressure: max. 190 bar					

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
Wheel-driven emergency pump steering (PNL) (gear pump, Bosch 8 cc/r); Drive via 4WD shaft Pumping in forwards direction Short-circuit to tank on reversing	36 l/min (at 60 km/h)/pressure: max. 190 bar 6 l/min (at 10 km/h)/pressure: max. 190 bar					
Auxiliary control valve (Bosch SB 23 LS-EHS 2)	Elec. auxiliary control valve (flow: 100 l/min, optional 140 l/min – only available in position 4)					
Response behaviour of the auxiliary control valve	Adjustable on terminal (flow rate, acceleration rate, actuation time, priority, individual locking)					
Lock valves in pressure lines of auxiliary control valve	Hydraulic servo-assistance					
Auxiliary valve emergency actuation	Hand pump for opening lock valves/main actuator opened manually					
Auxiliary control valves at rear of tractor, breakaway couplings on rear of tractor (max no. of valves, only available on Profi model)	Auxiliary control valve 1.1 "yellow" (standard) Auxiliary control valve 1.2 "blue" (standard) Auxiliary control valve 1.3 "red" (standard) Auxiliary control valve 1.4 "green" (standard) Auxiliary control valve 1.5 "brown" (optional) Auxiliary control valve 1.6 "purple" (optional)					
Auxiliary control valves in centre of tractor; breakaway couplings at front on tractor (Max. no of valves, only available on Profi model)	Auxiliary control valve 2.1 "olive" (optional) Auxiliary control valve 2.2 "grey" (optional)					
External pressure connection "Power Beyond" (PB) (optional)	Pressure: max 200 bar/flow rate: max 215 l/min (theoretical output: 71.6 KW/97 PS)					
External LS pressure increase	Can be enabled and adjusted from 0–25 bar on terminal					
EPC cut-off valve, rear power lift (Bosch)	Version 1: SA cut-off valve (single-acting) Version 2: DA cut-off valve (double-acting) (Note: field pressure can be adjusted on terminal)					
Hydraulic lower link support (optional)	The lower links can be in supported on the side by hydraulic cylinders in conjunction with the lifting height. This can also be activated manually. (Note: the hydraulic lower link support can be adjusted via the terminal)					
Maximum lifting power on the rear power lift	118 KN					
EPC cut-off valve, front power lift (Bosch)	Variant 1: SA cut-off valve (single-acting) Variant 2: DA cut-off valve (double-acting) (Note: pressure force can be adjusted on A054 terminal)					
Standard front power lift (Hydac)						
Maximum lifting power on the front power lift	55.5 KN					

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009

26

T000285
Version 4
21-04-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
Autoguide, control block (Danfoss)	Electr. control valve (proportional)					
Reversing driver stand	Rotary feedthrough in the cab floor					
Technical specification extract: cab						
Cab construction	5 posts					
Noise level	approx. 70 db (A)					
Air conditioning system	Automatic air conditioning with stepless fan					
Reversing driver stand	Optional					
Suspension	3-point pneumatic suspension with hydr. shock absorbers and integrated level control					
Driver seat	Version 1: Fendt super deluxe seat Version 2: Fendt super deluxe seat, Maximo Evolution (MSG 97 AL/741) – Active seat air conditioning for seat cooling or heating to ensure comfortable seat climate – Active weight adjustment for fully-automatic setting and adjustment of driver weight Version 3: Fendt super deluxe seat, Maximo Evolution active (MSG 97 EAC/741) – Active seat air conditioning for seat cooling or heating to ensure comfortable seat climate – Active weight adjustment for fully-automatic setting and adjustment of driver weight – Active suspension					
Technical specification extract: electrics/electronics						

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
A039 multifunction armrest (MFA)	Operation of: – Vario transmission – Working hydraulics – Rear and front power lift – Rear and front PTO – 4WD and diff. lock – Front axle suspension – Tractor Management System (TMS) – Headland Management System (TI) – Automatic track guidance system (Auto-Guide) There are two multifunction armrests, depending on tractor type: – Power equipment (entry-level version) – Profi equipment (standard version) Note: The Power version cannot be upgraded to the Professional version.					
A007 instrument panel	Displays: – Speeds (diesel engine, rear PTO, front PTO) – Road speed (theoretical, actual (radar)) – Fill levels – Error displays – Indicator lamps					
A036 instrument panel	Operation of: – Lighting – Rear window wiper – Automatic air conditioning – Ventilation – Central information display					

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Tractor type	922 Vario	924 Vario	927 Vario	930 Vario	933 Vario	936 Vario
A050 ECU, basic control unit (32-bit processor)	Contents: – Transmission – 4WD and diff. lock – Working hydraulics – Rear power lift (rear EPC) – Front power lift (standard/enhanced control) – PTO (front, rear) – Front axle suspension – Tractor Management System (TMS) – Headland management system (Teach-in "TI") – ISO bus implement control – Automatic track guidance system (Auto-Guide)					
A038 ECU, central electrical system	Contents: – Drive light – Position light – Direction indicator – Hazard lights – Brake light – Work light – Rotating beacon – Interior lighting – Windscreen wiper (front and rear) – Rear window heater – Trailer socket – Automatic air conditioning					
A051 ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7) (fuel-cooled)	Contents: – Engine control					

9 Position of sign plates**Position of sign plates****Vehicle sign plate**

right side, on front axle casing



Fig. 5.

I002592

Chassis number (engraved)

right side, on front axle casing



Fig. 6.

I002593

Front axle sign plate

right side, on front axle casing



Fig. 7.

I002594

Diesel engine sign plate

right side, on crankcase



Fig. 8.

EKI08667
1002591**Transmission sign plate**

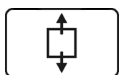
right side on transmission housing



Fig. 9.

EKI08672
1002596**Vario transmission insert sign plate**

on top of Vario transmission insert



Remove cab, remove transmission cover



Fig. 10.

EKI08676
1002600**Rear axle sign plate**

right side, on rear axle housing



Fig. 11.

EKI08671
1002595

Cab sign plate

in rear of cab

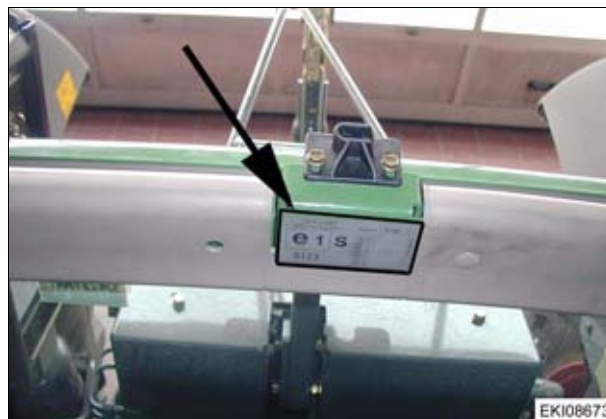


Fig. 12.

I002597

Trailer frame sign plate**NOTE:** See also: *Operating manual*

right side, on trailer frame

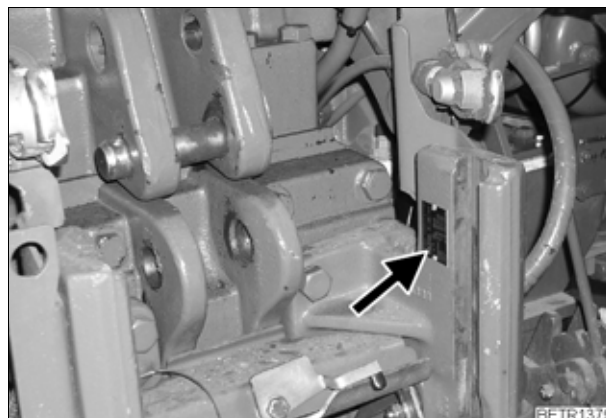


Fig. 13.

I002604

Automatic trailer hitch sign plate**NOTE:** See also: *Operating manual*

on trailer hitch



Fig. 14.

I002598

Ball-type coupling (height adjustable) sign plate**NOTE:** See also: *Operating manual*

on ball-type coupling

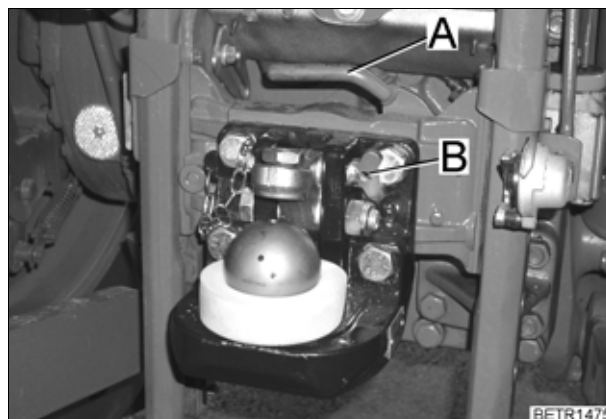


Fig. 15.

I002601

Ball-type coupling sign plate**NOTE:** See also: *Operating manual*

on ball-type coupling



Fig. 16.

1002599

Draw bar sign plate**NOTE:** See also: *Operating manual*

on draw bar

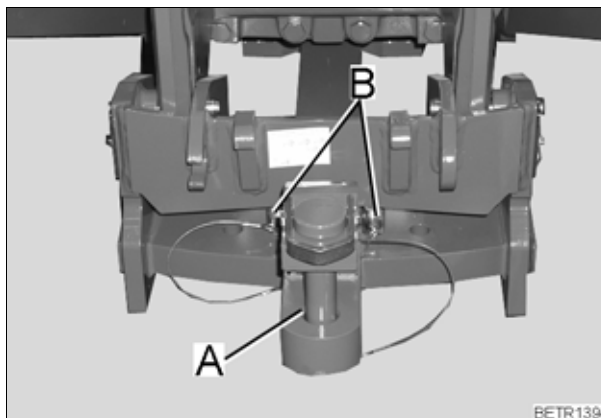


Fig. 17.

BETR1394

1002602

Piton Fix sign plate**NOTE:** See also: *Operating manual*

on Piton Fix

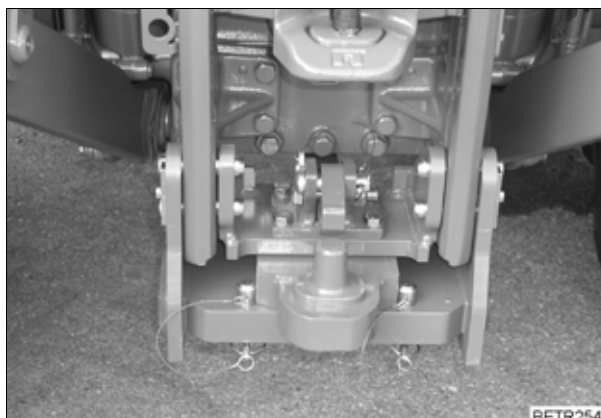


Fig. 18.

BETR2544

1002603

Hydraulic hitch sign plate**NOTE:** See also: *Operating manual*

on hydraulic hitch

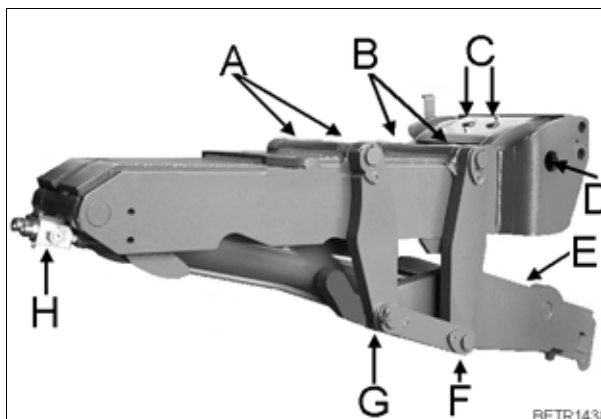


Fig. 19.

BETR1438

1002605

10 Tractor diagnostics with terminal

Ignition on

Press F6.

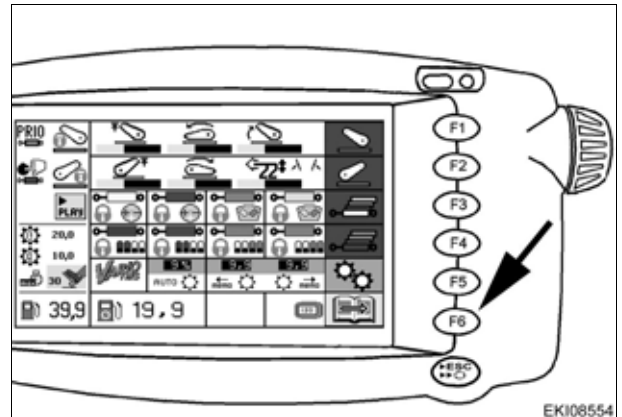


Fig. 20.

EKI08554
I002368

The second menu level is displayed.

Press F6.

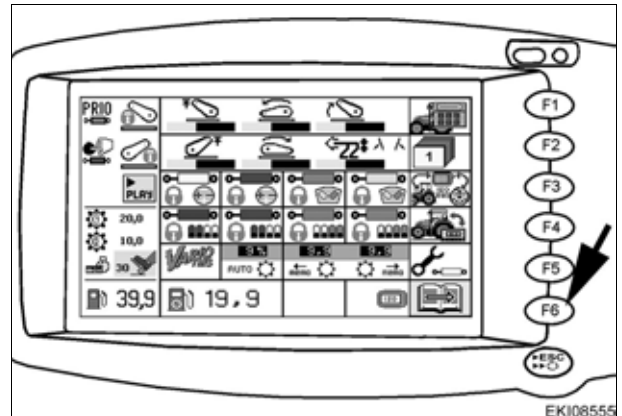


Fig. 21.

EKI08555
I002369

The third menu level is displayed.

Press F5.

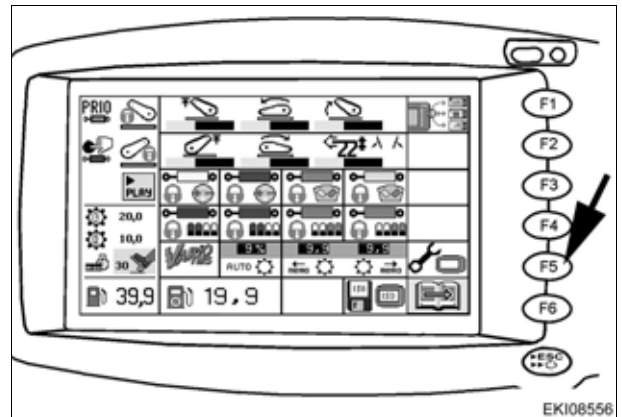


Fig. 22.

EKI08556
I002370

The diagnostics menu is displayed.

Press F2.

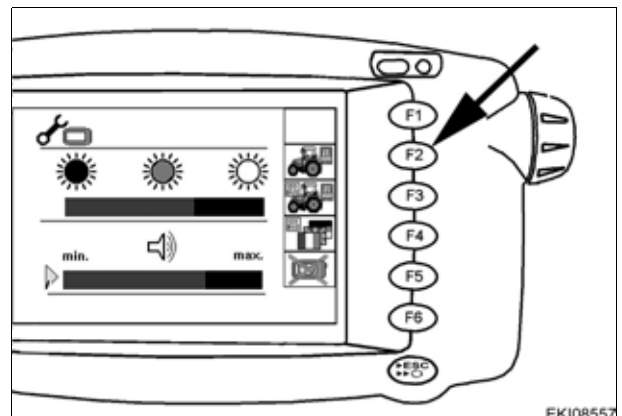


Fig. 23.

EKI08557
I002371

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T002584
Version 2
03-08-2009

Diagnose 1 (diagnostics 1) menu is displayed.

IDEAL	value specified by the A050 ECU, basic control unit
VE	Adjustment angle of the A009 transmission control unit
REAL	Transmission ratio actually set in the transmission

Forwards direction of travel:

IDEAL	0 to approx. 10,000 (max. value)
VE	0 to approx. 10,000 (max. value)
REAL	0 to approx. 10,000 (max. value)

Reverse direction of travel:

IDEAL	0 to approx. -10,000 (max. value)
VE	0 to approx. -10,000 (max. value)
REAL	0 to approx. -10,000 (max. value)

Scroll with **F3** key

Diagnose 2 (diagnostics 2) menu is displayed.

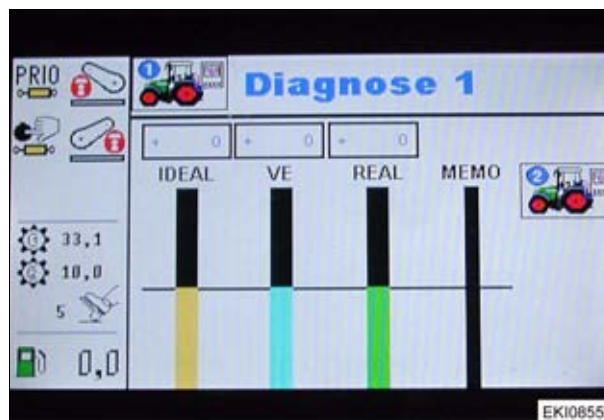


Fig. 24.

1002367

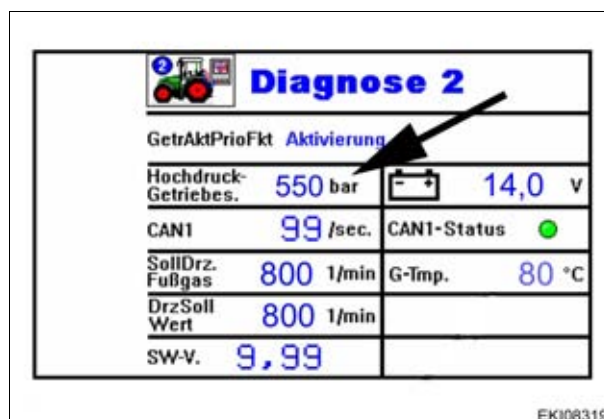


Fig. 25.

1001537

Legend:

- **High-pressure transmission** sensor B008, displays oil pressure in the transmission high pressure circuit
- **Getriebe -Aktion -Priorität -Funktion**, (transmission, action, priority, function) indicates the current control status of the transmission:
 1. Activation,
 2. Joystick,
 3. Quick reverse,
 4. Clutch,
 5. Speed selection,
 6. Load limit control,
 7. Final speed control,
 8. Hydrostatic pressure limiter,
 9. Engine stall protection,
 10. Engine overspeed protection,
 11. Cruise control,
 12. Emergency mode,
 13. Throttle pedal,
 14. None (default)
- **CAN1**: General CAN transmission messages in accordance with protocol 1 and 2; displayed as messages per second.
- **CAN1 status** - The CAN1 status is depicted in LED format; the LED is green when there are no faults.
- **Target speed** accelerator potentiometer **B055** displays target engine speed (rpm)
- **Temperature** sensor discharge **B009**, shows discharge temperature from the transmission high pressure circuit. Temperature values below 50°C are displayed as "**Temp. < 50°C**". Temperature values above 50°C are displayed correctly.
- **Speed target value** shows speed target value of the engine (rpm)
- **Software** version displays the software version of the terminal.



Press **F3** to return to **Diagnostics 1** menu.

NOTE: *The diagnostics terminal is no substitute for transmission pressure measurements or electrical readings; it only provides a reference value for the Vario transmission functions and the status of the CAN system.*

Possible applications:

- Tractor - loss of power
(Question: transmission or engine?).
- Transmission is overheating
(Question: how high is the transmission discharge temperature for various tasks?).
- Checking the target engine speed



A	General	B Faults	B	Faults
B	Faults			
C	Documents and Diagrams			
D	Component location			
E	Testing			
F	Setting and Calibration			
G	Repair			
H	Service – Info			

B Faults

1	Confirming, calling up, deleting fault codes	41
2	Fault code 00.0.00 -	43
3	Fault code 01.1.00 -	46
4	Fault code 02.1.00 -	49
5	Fault code 03.1.00 -	50
6	Fault code 04.1.00 -	51
7	Fault code 05.1.00 -	60
8	Fault code 06.1.00 -	63
9	Fault code 07.1.00 -	68
10	Fault code 08.1.00 -	70
11	Fault code 09.1.00 -	74
12	Fault code 0A.1.00 -	77
13	Fault code 0B.1.00 -	90
14	Fault code 0D.1.00 -	92
15	Fault code 0F.1.00 -	96
16	Fault code 10.1.00 -	100
17	Fault code 15.1.00 -	101
18	Fault code 18.1.00 -	103
19	Fault code 1E.1.00 -	106
20	Calibration fault codes	114

1 Confirming, calling up, deleting fault codes

Confirm fault code

Cancelling a fault code does not remove the fault; it is simply no longer displayed.

Press button repeatedly until no more fault codes are indicated on the display.



NOTE: Each stored fault code must be cleared individually.

The message will be displayed again the next time the tractor is started up.

Call up fault code



Press button, the first main menu level appears on the multiple display.



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes.



Press button, the following image appears on the multiple display:

- A Number of faults
- B Fault currently on display
- C Fault code



Press one of the buttons and the faults are displayed one after the other along with their fault code.



Delete fault code

First call up the fault code, making a note of it if necessary.



Press button, the following image appears on the multiple display:

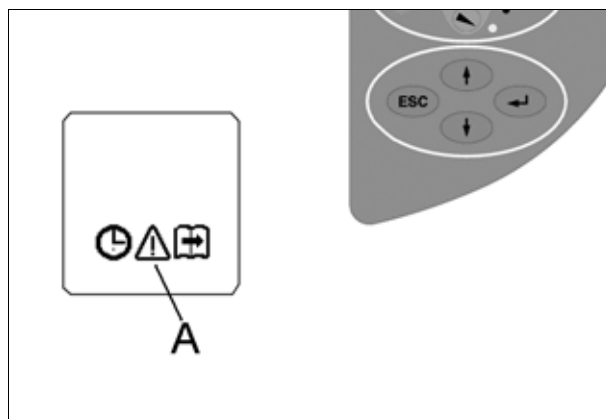


Fig. 1.

I008552

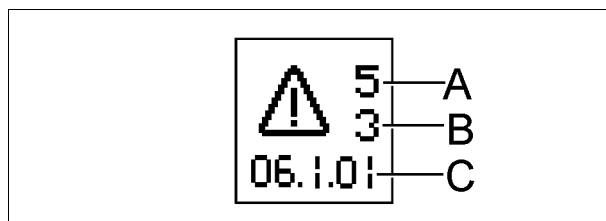


Fig. 2.

I000441

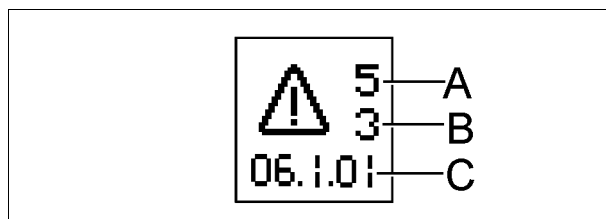


Fig. 3.

I000441

B - Faults

Press buttons A, B and C simultaneously.

All fault codes in the fault memory of

A007 - Instrument panel are deleted.

NOTE: Fault codes are also stored in the

A050 - ECU, basic control unit

and, where necessary, in the

A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

Fault codes can only be deleted from the A050 and A051 using the corresponding diagnostic software.

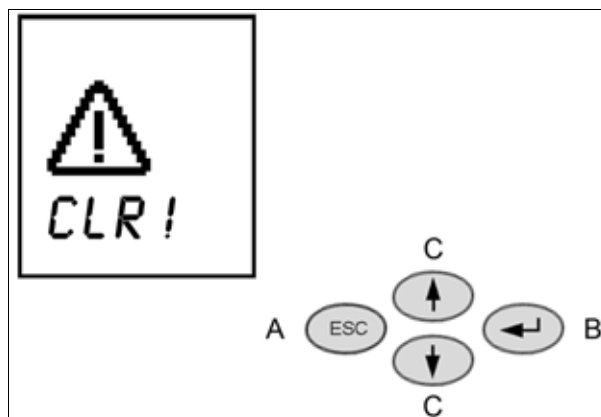


Fig. 4.

1008550

2 Fault code 00.0.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
00.0.01	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault EDC, no speed setting to EDC	Engine malfunction		EOL programming
00.0.02	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal bus fault, does not report to bus			EOL programming
00.0.03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Multifunction armrest bus fault, does not report to bus			EOL programming
00.0.04	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Transmission bus fault, no setpoint value to actuator unit	Functions non-operational, no display		EOL programming
00.0.05	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault AR/Diff.	Functions non-operational, no display		EOL programming
00.0.06	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Rear PTO bus fault	Functions non-operational, no display		EOL programming
00.0.07	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Front PTO bus fault	Function non-operable, no display		EOL programming
00.0.08	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, rear EPC	Function non-operable, no display		EOL programming
00.0.09	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, front EPC			EOL programming
00.0.0A	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, el. Valves			EOL programming
00.0.0B	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, teach-in function			EOL programming
00.0.0F	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Bus fault, central electrical system			EOL programming
00.0.10	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, air conditioning system			EOL programming
00.0.15	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, VA suspension	Function non-operable, no display		EOL programming
00.0.16	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	EPC CAN bus fault Auto mode	Function non-operable, no display		EOL programming

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006465
Version 1
05-10-2009

43

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
00.0.17	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, Vario control unit			EOL programming
00.0.18	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, electro-hydraulic steering (EHL)			EOL programming
00.0.19	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, ISO task			EOL programming
00.0.1E	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, EDC7 reports incorrectly to instrument panel			EOL programming
00.0.1F	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Bus fault, fault management			EOL programming
00.1.4D	A007 - Instrument panel	Checksum Menu images, instrument panel memory faulty	Display fault in instrument panel		EOL programming
00.1.4E	A007 - Instrument panel	Checksum Warning images, instrument panel memory faulty	Display fault in instrument panel		EOL programming
00.1.4F	A007 - Instrument panel	Checksum GD table	Display fault in instrument panel		EOL programming
00.1.50	A007 - Instrument panel	VDO instrument panel EEPROM not programmed	Malfunctions in instrument panel		EOL programming
00.1.54	B060 - Compressed air supply sensor	Sensor faulty Signal fault	Function non-operable Compressed air display	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	
		12 V supply fault	A007 - instrument panel		
00.1.55	B084 - Sensor, hydraulic oil level	Sensor faulty Signal fault			
00.1.59	B034 - Immersed tube sensor (fuel)	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	No display	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	
00.1.5A	B019 - Sensor, compressed air supply	Sensor faulty Signal fault	Function non-operable Compressed air display	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	
		12 V supply fault	A007 - instrument panel		

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
00.1.71	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Enter button	Button non-operable		
00.1.72	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	ESC button	Button non-operable		
00.1.73	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Up button	Button non-operable		
00.1.74	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Down button	Button non-operable		
00.1.75	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Enter button pressed > 30s actuated	Button non-operable or button released		
00.1.76	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Esc button pressed > 30s	Button non-operable or button released		
00.1.77	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Up button pressed > 30s	Button non-operable or button released		
00.1.78	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Down button pressed > 30s actuated	Button non-operable or button released		
00.1.A8	B060 - Compressed air supply sensor	Compressed air supply 1, vacuum	On tractors with a 2-circuit brake system, below 4,6 bar the 4WD is permanently activated	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	
00.1.AA	B019 - Sensor, compressed air supply	Compressed air supply 2, vacuum	On tractors with a 2-circuit brake system, below 4,6 bar the 4WD is permanently activated	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

3 Fault code 01.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
01.1.01	B055 - Sensor, foot throttle	Signal too high, Signal to low, No signal for longer than 2000 ms	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	
01.1.03	B055 - Sensor, foot throttle	(red side) to A050 ECU, basic control unit (yellow side) to A051 ECU, engine No concordance		Circuit diagram EDC engine control Calibration code "4005"	
01.1.04	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error TMS	No TMS drive possible		EOL programming
01.1.06	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Memory in EXT could not be reserved, EXT fault	TMS non-operable		
01.1.07	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Checksum Incorrect engine parameters	Travel in emergency mode possible		EOL programming
01.1.30	A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	No ignition key taught in	Start not possible	Teach in vehicle key	
01.1.31	A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Invalid transponder data from ignition key	Cannot start with this key	Use taught-in key	
01.1.32	A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Ignition key without transponder recognised	Cannot start with this key	Use taught-in key	
01.1.34	A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	No response from immobiliser control			
01.1.35	A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Immobiliser control is in "ready for teach-in" mode, A051 (EDC) is not			
01.1.36	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	No immobilisation communication exchange with A051 (EDC)			
01.1.37	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Performance curve not sent to A051 (EDC)			
01.1.38	A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Performance curve not available		New activation	EOL programming
01.1.39	A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Equipment data not available		New activation	EOL programming

46

T006466
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
01.1.3A	A077 - Immobiliser ECU U001 - Immobiliser aerial	Aerial faulty, signal line faulty			
01.1.3B	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Vehicle serial number not the same in A051 and A077 or B083			
01.1.3C	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	No immobilisation communication exchange or vehicle serial number not the same	Engine cuts out, transmission cannot be activated		EOL programming
01.1.3D	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	Status message details cannot be called up	Engine cuts out, transmission cannot be activated		EOL programming
01.1.3E	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	A050 equipment features cannot be read	Speed governor and 4WD engage when braking	New activation	EOL programming
01.1.3F	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A077 - Immobiliser ECU B083 - Immobiliser control	A050 equipment features do not match	Speed governor and 4WD engage when braking	New activation	EOL programming
01.1.7A	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Cruise control button MIN (on joystick)	Electrical fault	TMS is switched off		
01.1.7B	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Cruise control button MAX (on joystick)	Electrical fault	TMS is switched off		
01.1.7C	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest TMS button	Electrical fault	TMS is switched off		
01.1.7E	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Potentiometer, hand throttle	Electrical fault			
01.1.9A	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Communication fault with cruise control button MIN	TMS is switched off	CAN bus	
01.1.9B	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Communication fault with cruise control button MAX	TMS is switched off	CAN bus	
01.1.9C	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Communication fault with TMS button	TMS is switched off	CAN bus	
01.1.9E	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Communication error to hand throttle potentiometer			
01.1.A0	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Engine type does not match entered tractor type	Torque reduction	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA diagnostics

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006466
Version 1
05-10-2009

47

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
01.1.A1	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN connection fault EDC fails to report	Engine does not start	Circuit diagram CAN bus/EDC engine control	SERDIA diagnostics
01.1.B0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN bus communication restricted	restricted Engine function	Circuit diagram CAN bus/EDC engine control	EOL programming
01.1.E0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	EEPROM: Checksum incorrect for hand throttle	Hand throttle not work- ing	Calibration code "4002"	
01.1.F1	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Power reduction in EDC			
01.1.F2	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Manipulation protection message not available			
01.2.C0	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Seat switch	Warning message "Seat switch with active TMS"			

4 Fault code 02.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
02.1.E0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Faulty CAN communication between e-box and CAN joystick			
02.1.EE	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Error message on ISO job computer,			
02.1.EF	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Internal tractor GD error message			EOL programming

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code 03.1.00 -

5

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
03.1.00	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	unknown MFA fault			
03.1.01	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Faulty hardware (e.g. RAM without flash)	Function non-operable		EOL programming
03.1.02	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Incorrect checksum for the first 128 bytes in the EEPROM	Function non-operable		EOL programming
03.1.03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Software error	Function non-operable		EOL programming
03.1.08	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameters for flashing in EEPROM			EOL programming
03.1.09	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameters for brightness setting in the EEPROM			EOL programming
03.1.18	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameters for acceleration rate	Uses predefined values	Calibration code "4010"	EOL programming
03.1.20	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameter for crossgate lever	Uses predefined values	Calibration code "1001"	EOL programming
03.1.30	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameters for linear module (valve rockers)	Uses predefined values	Calibration code "1003"	EOL programming
03.1.40	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameters for hand throttle and throttle pedal speed range	Uses predefined values	Calibration code "4010"	EOL programming
03.1.50	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameters for FRONT power lift module	Uses predefined values	Calibration code "9001"	EOL programming
03.1.60	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Invalid parameters for REAR power lift module	Uses predefined values	Calibration code "8001"	EOL programming
03.1.7F	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	MFA system fault			

50

T006471
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

6 Fault code 04.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.04	B017 - Sensor, clutch pedal	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	Loss of enhanced control/function in final speed control; No cruise control function, TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
		Faulty 8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 05		
04.1.05	B039 - Sensor, high-pressure 2	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
		12 V supply fault	A013, fuse 31		
04.1.06	B055 - Sensor, foot throttle	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	Emergency mode if throttle pedal mode is active, TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	
		Faulty 8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 19		
04.1.07	B008 - Sensor, high-pressure 1	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	Peak loads in the transmission are no longer monitored, TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
		12 V supply fault	A013, fuse 32		
04.1.08	B016 - Sensor, travel range detection	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
		Faulty 8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 08		
04.1.19	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Error on reading-in throttle pedal parameters			
04.1.20	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	EEPROM checksum incorrect or not calibrated	Throttle pedal mode not possible, TMS is switched off	Calibration code "4010"	
04.1.21	S045 - Switch, reversing driver stand	Faulty switch, Signal fault		Circuit diagram Transmission control system	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-T006467
Version 1
05-10-2009

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.22	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Throttle pedal resolution potentiometer faulty, Signal fault	TMS is switched off		
04.1.23	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Joystick signal "Tempomat cruise control ON" faulty	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.24	S080 - Switch, hand brake	Faulty switch, Signal fault	Hand brake auto mode not available	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.25	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Joystick signal "F/R quick reverse" faulty	TMS is switched off		
04.1.26	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Accelerator pedal mode button faulty, Signal fault	Throttle pedal mode inoperable		
04.1.28	A009 - Actuator unit VR incremental encoder	Faulty path signal	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.29	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Joystick signal "park position" faulty	TMS is switched off		
04.1.2A	B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion	Sensor faulty, Direction signal faulty	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.2B	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, travel range selection I/II	Faulty button, Signal fault			
04.1.2C	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Neutral/Active Stationary button	Faulty button, Signal fault	Continuation in emergency mode possible		
04.1.2D	S079 - Switch, steering column "Quick reverse" button on control stalk	Faulty forward travel signal	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.2E	S079 - Switch, steering column "Quick reverse" button on control stalk	Faulty reverse travel signal	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.2F	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Joystick	Faulty joystick signal "v-" (joystick back)	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram	

52

T006467

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.31	B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft	Sensor faulty, Direction signal faulty	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.32	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Joystick activation button	Faulty button, signal fault	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram	
04.1.33	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Faulty joystick signal "v+" (joystick forward)	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram	
04.1.40	B016 - Sensor, travel range detection	Transmission travel range is not recognised correctly		Calibration code "4003"	
04.1.42	B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft	Sensor faulty, Speed signal faulty	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
		Faulty 8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 07		
04.1.44	B010 - Sensor, engine speed	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
		12 V supply fault	A013, fuse 33		
04.1.45	B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion (=travel speed)	Sensor faulty, Speed signal faulty	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
		Faulty 8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 08		
04.1.46	Y004 - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch	Pressure does not drop when the TK valve is opened	TK valve jams, TK valve external energising		
04.1.47	B016 - Sensor, travel range detection Y002 - Solenoid valve, travel range I Y003 - Solenoid valve, travel range II	Travel range selector: Does not come out of gear when travel range valve is energised	Travel range detection sensor faulty, incorrect valve connected or valve is faulty		
04.1.48	B016 - Sensor, travel range detection Y002 - Solenoid valve, travel range I Y003 - Solenoid valve, travel range II	Travel range selector: Cannot shift to neutral	Travel range detection sensor faulty, incorrect valve connected or valve is faulty		
04.1.50	S017 - Filter contamination switch	Filter clogged	No further indication of clogging	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	Switch function not active at oil temperature below 50°
04.1.51	B009 - Discharge temperature sensor	"Transmission oil temperature over 95°".	Switching from travel range 2 to travel range 1		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006467
Version 1
05-10-2009

54

T006467

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.52	B009 - Discharge temperature sensor	"Transmission oil temperature over 105°".	Continuing to drive will cause transmission damage		
04.1.53	B009 - Discharge temperature sensor	"Transmission oil temperature more than 110°C"	transmission damage if journey is continued!	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.56	S017 - Filter contamination switch	Faulty switch, Signal line fault		Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.58	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A009 - Actuator unit B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion B016 - Sensor, travel range detection	Transmission slip monitor Transmission output speed deviates by more than 30% from set-point value	May occur at extremely low temperatures in isolated cases; repeated occurrence under normal conditions causes a rise in oil temperature and further transmission damage; TMS is switched off	Fault not active if turbo-clutch (TK) function is on - clutch is depressed, check clutch from actuator unit	("Ideal ratio/actual ratio" comparison)
04.1.59	A050 - ECU, basic control unit S013 - Emergency mode button	Emergency operation activated manually/electronic emergency operation actuation faulty	TMS is switched off		
04.1.61	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y002 - Solenoid valve, travel range I	Faulty valve actuation, travel range I	Cannot switch to travel range I	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.62	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y003 - Solenoid valve, travel range II	Faulty valve actuation, travel range II	Cannot switch to travel range II	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.63	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y005 - Solenoid valve, speed governor	Valve actuation for mechanical speed limiter faulty		Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.64	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y004 - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch	Faulty solenoid valve actuation, turbo-clutch	TK valve cannot be actuated manually, i.e. tractor must not be driven!	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.65	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y053 - Active hold function solenoid valve	Actuation of earth side of solenoid valve faulty	Fault on earth side to solenoid valve	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.66	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y053 - Active hold function solenoid valve	Actuation of + side of solenoid valve faulty	Fault on + side to solenoid valve	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.67	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y053 - Active hold function solenoid valve	Self-test on brake stationary function failed	Check electrical circuit	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.68	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y053 - Active hold function solenoid valve	Faulty residual current, high to low side brake stationary function	External power source present	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.70	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Cruise control button, C1	Faulty button, Signal fault	Tempomat cruise control 1 cannot be activated		
04.1.71	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Cruise control button, C2	Faulty button, Signal fault	Tempomat cruise control 2 cannot be activated		
04.1.76	S047 - Switch, engine brake	Faulty switch, Signal fault	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	
04.1.77	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Joystick acceleration rate I...IV	Signal fault	Only rate III available in emergency mode		
04.1.78	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Seat switch	Faulty switch, Signal fault	TMS is switched off		
04.1.79	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Output for reverse warning signal not OK (Current > 2500 mA or short circuit)			
04.1.82	B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion B016 - Sensor, travel range detection	Plausibility error (=speeds do not match) fault output as of 5 km/h	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.83	B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion	Plausibility error (=speeds do not match) Fault initially reported from 5 km/h	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.84	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Joystick switch (V, R, VR, cruise control, default position)	Plausibility error (=signals do not match)	Continuation in emergency mode possible		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006467
Version 1
05-10-2009

56

T006467
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.85	B010 - Sensor, engine speed	Engine speed sensor does not supply plausible speed curves. Output speed increase or decrease is outside limits.	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.86	B008 - Sensor, high-pressure 1 B039 - Sensor, high-pressure 2	Plausibility error in both pressure sensors	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.87	S079 - Switch, steering column	Plausibility error at F/R switch, quick reverse	F/R switch inoperable, quick reverse on steering wheel adjustment, S079 switch,	Check quick reverse Chapter 9000 Reg. E	
04.1.89	B009 - Discharge temperature sensor	Plausibility error, transmission temperature		Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.8B	B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion	Plausibility error, stationary control hydrostatic pulse	Stationary control off until next key reset		EOL programming 7.63, version 04/09 or later
04.1.8C	B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion	Plausibility error, stationary control hydrostatic direction	Stationary control off until next key reset		EOL programming 7.63, version 04/09 or later
04.1.8F		Currently selected tyre circumference is too small	- The speed display is no longer correct in certain circumstances - Transmission controls no longer working correctly in certain circumstances (e.g. TMS, final speed control, cruise control)		Enter larger tyre circumference
04.1.94	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Faulty CAN communication between e-box and CAN joystick			
04.1.A1	A009 - Actuator unit	Turn angle is not reached within 2 seconds.	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Mechanical check: check smooth adjustment action in emergency mode. Refer to Service Information 26/04	

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.A2	A009 - Actuator unit A050 - ECU, basic control unit	CAN bus actuation fault	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Check CAN bus Chapter 9000 Reg. E	
04.1.A3	A009 - Actuator unit	Fault or logic error in incremental sensor signal (actual position signal)	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.A4	A009 - Actuator unit	Fault or logical error in EST signal.	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.A5	A009 - Actuator unit	Initial reference (=zero position) could not be found during ignition ON	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.A6	A009 - Actuator unit	Reference point signal fault during operation	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
04.1.B0	All bus users	Initialisation error TeachIn fault	Restricted CAN bus data communication	Check CAN bus Chapter 9000 Reg. E	
04.1.B1	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Fatal error, range change (e.g. valve fault) TeachIn fault	Emergency mode		
04.1.B2	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Fault in EPROM programming (travel range selector I/II)	Range cannot be changed while driving.		EOL programming
04.1.B3	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Fault in EPROM programming (quick reverse rate parameters)	Quick reversing possible with standard values.		EOL programming
04.1.B5	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error rate parameters, quick reverse for Tractor Management System (TMS)	TMS is switched off		EOL programming
04.1.B7	B009 - Discharge temperature sensor	Incorrect checksum			EOL programming
04.1.CB	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Warning message: Travel range button "under excessive pressure"			
04.1.CF	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Internal error, A050 basic operating system			
04.1.D0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Workshop mode: Ratio restriction active			

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006467
Version 1
05-10-2009

57

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.E0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Y004 - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch	Turbo-clutch characteristic read incorrectly	Continuation in emergency mode possible		EOL programming
04.1.E1	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Traction control regulator parameters (ML transmission adjustment) not plausible or read incorrectly	Emergency mode		EOL programming
04.1.E2	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Traction control regulator parameters not plausible (B008/B039) or read incorrectly.	Emergency mode		EOL programming
04.1.E3	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, parameter for throttle pedal mode	Emergency mode TMS is switched off		EOL programming
04.1.E4	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, electronic car-dan brake parameters			EOL programming
04.1.E5	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error for range control, speed limiting valve etc. faulty	Range control not possible		EOL programming
04.1.E6	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Incorrect checksum, load limit control parameters	Emergency mode, transmission		EOL programming
04.1.E7	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Incorrect checksum, joystick parameters	Possible to drive with default values		EOL programming
04.1.E9	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Speed selection parameters incorrect			EOL programming
04.1.EA	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Error in checksum parameter for transmission teeth number	Continuation in emergency mode possible		EOL programming
04.1.EB	B016 - Sensor, travel range detection	Checksum error or range control calibration missing		Calibration code "4003"	
04.1.EC	B055 - Sensor, foot throttle	No calibration or drifted, changed values	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Calibration code "4005"	
04.1.ED	B017 - Sensor, clutch pedal	No calibration or drifted, changed values	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Calibration code "4001"	
04.1.EE	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Transmission characteristic	No calibration or drifted, changed values	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Calibration code "4007"	
04.1.EF	A050 - ECU, basic control unit Turbo-clutch characteristic	No calibration or drifted, changed values	Continuation in emergency mode possible	Calibration code "4009"	

58

T006467
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
04.1.F0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum parameter for transmission calibration incorrect	Transmission cannot be calibrated		EOL programming
04.1.F1	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum parameter for stationary control incorrect	Emergency mode		EOL programming
04.1.F2	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Characteristic offset deviation outside permitted range	Only fault code display		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code 05.1.00 -

7

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
05.1.00	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	EEPROM fault in basic control unit			EOL programming
05.1.31	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 4WD 100% button	Faulty button, Signal fault			
05.1.32	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Auto 4WD button	Faulty button, Signal fault			
05.1.33	Y009 - Solenoid valve, 4WD	Actuation fault	4WD engages	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
05.1.34	B067 - Sensor, steering angle	Sensor faulty, Signal fault		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
		Faulty 8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 16		
05.1.51	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Differential lock 100% button	Faulty button, Signal fault	Other functions remain active		
		Faulty bus			
05.1.52	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Differential lock auto system button	Faulty button, Signal fault			
05.1.53	Y010 - Solenoid valve, differential lock	Actuation fault	Differential lock disengages	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
05.1.54	S006 - Switch, left brake	Faulty switch, Signal fault	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
05.1.55	S005 - Switch, right brake	Faulty switch, Signal fault	TMS is switched off	Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
05.1.56	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, 4WD/differential lock parameters	No auto mode possible		EOL programming
05.1.57	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, calibration data	No auto mode possible		EOL programming
05.1.58	S087 - Switch, brake wearing, left	Faulty switch, Signal fault		Circuit diagram trailer brake	

60

T006469
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
05.1.59	S086 - Switch, brake wearing, right	Faulty switch, Signal fault		Circuit diagram trailer brake	
05.1.5A	S087 - Switch, brake wearing, left	Brake pad worn		Circuit diagram trailer brake	
05.1.5B	S086 - Switch, brake wearing, right	Brake pad worn		Circuit diagram trailer brake	
05.1.8D	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, old auto config data			EOL programming
05.1.8F	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, old auto mode sequence data			EOL programming
05.1.91	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, rear auto mode	Faulty button, Signal fault			
05.1.93	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, front auto mode	Faulty button, Signal fault			
05.1.95	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, auto mode stop	Faulty button, Signal fault			
05.1.97	S075 - Switch, guard rail pump flow monitor	Flow monitor reports guard rail pump failure	During forward travel and at speeds greater than 16 km/h, u must be > 1.1 V	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
05.1.98	S025 - Switch, LS pump pressure monitor	LS pump pressure below 8 bar		Circuit diagram Sheet 7	
05.1.99	S026 - Switch, steering pump flow controller	Flow monitor reports steering pump failure	At speeds >1000 rpm, u must be > 1.7 V		
05.1.9A	S026 - Switch, steering pump flow controller	Plausibility check of steering pump flow monitor	When engine is OFF, u must be < 1.1 V	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
05.1.9B	S025 - Switch, LS pump pressure monitor	Faulty pressure switch		Circuit diagram Sheet 7	
05.1.9C	S075 - Switch, guard rail pump flow monitor	Plausibility check on guard rail pump flow monitor	When stationary and dur- ing reverse travel, u must be < 1.1 V	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006469
Version 1
05-10-2009

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
05.1.B0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Initialisation error on communication driver, CAN bus communication restricted, checksum error, EEPROM GD routing data			EOL programming
05.1.B1	S026 - Switch, steering pump flow controller	Plausibility check on steering pump flow monitor	When engine is OFF, u must be < 1.1 V	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
05.1.B2	S075 - Switch, guard rail pump flow monitor	Plausibility check on guard rail pump flow monitor	When stationary and during reverse travel, u must be < 1.1 V	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
05.1.FE	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, basic control unit	Applications will not start. They all display EXT bus fault		EOL programming
05.1.FF	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	EEPROM fault in basic control unit			EOL programming

62

T006469
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

8 Fault code 06.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
06.1.01	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Rear PTO button in cab ON/OFF	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO disengages		
		Faulty bus			
06.1.02	S020 - Button, rear PTO, external right	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO can be engaged by pressing emergency button in cab for 5 seconds	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.03	S019 - Button, rear PTO, external left	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO can be engaged by pressing emergency button in cab for 5 seconds	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.04	Y008 - Solenoid valve, rear PTO (clutch)	Actuation fault	PTO disengages	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.05	B021 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (clutch)	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	PTO can be engaged by pressing emergency button in cab for 5 seconds	Circuit diagram PTO	
		12 V supply fault	A013, fuse 34		
06.1.10	B020 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (stub shaft)	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	PTO can be engaged by pressing emergency button in cab for 5 seconds	Circuit diagram PTO	
		12 V supply fault	A013, fuse 35		
06.1.11	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Automatic REAR PTO button	Faulty button, signal fault	PTO disengages, Auto mode OFF		
06.1.13	B020 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (stub shaft)	Overspeed warning		Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.15	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button neutral, REAR PTO	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO speed cannot be modified or selected		
06.1.16	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 540, REAR PTO	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO speed cannot be modified or selected		
06.1.17	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 540E button, REAR PTO	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO speed cannot be modified or selected		
06.1.18	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 1000, REAR PTO	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO speed cannot be modified or selected		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006472
Version 1
05-10-2009

64

T006472
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
06.1.19	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 1000E button, REAR PTO	Faulty button, Signal fault	PTO speed cannot be modified or selected		
06.1.1A	Y026 - Solenoid valve, rear PTO, stage I Speed rate 540	Actuation fault	PTO cannot be engaged	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.1B	Y026 - Solenoid valve, rear PTO, stage I Speed rate 540E	Actuation fault	PTO cannot be engaged	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.1C	Y027 - Solenoid valve, rear PTO, stage II Speed rate 1000	Actuation fault	PTO cannot be engaged	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.1D	Y026 - Solenoid valve, rear PTO, stage I Speed rate 1000E	Actuation fault	PTO cannot be engaged	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.41	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest REAR PTO ON/OFF button (in cab)	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	Speed selector moves to "Neutral", no preselection possible		
06.1.42	S020 - Button, rear PTO, external right	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	No preselection possible, PTO cannot be engaged.	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.43	S019 - Button, rear PTO, external left	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	No preselection possible, PTO cannot be engaged.	Circuit diagram PTO	
06.1.45	B021 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (clutch)	Speed selection in neutral, PTO clutch not engaged, B021 shows speed, PTO clutch disc pack does not separate, PTO brake not operational	Elec. speed selection remains possible, actuate PTO clutch ON/OFF button for at least 5 seconds (emergency mode)	Circuit diagram PTO	
		Speed is selected, PTO clutch 100% engaged, PTO clutch speed deviates by more than 20% from engine speed. PTO clutch disc pack slipping.	Elec. speed selection remains possible, actuate PTO clutch ON/OFF button for at least 5 seconds (emergency mode)		
		PTO clutch speed is below PTO stub speed	Elec. speed selection remains possible, actuate PTO clutch ON/OFF button for at least 5 seconds (emergency mode)		

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
06.1.50	B020 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (stub shaft)	PTO stub shaft speed > 1300 rpm, signal fault in Hall sensor (B020 or B021)	Electr. speed selection possible, actuate PTO clutch ON/OFF button for at least 5 seconds (emergency mode)	Circuit diagram PTO	
		Selected speed is active, stub speed lower than clutch speed, power supply fault to B020 Hall sensor, speed selection solenoid valve (Y026, Y027) stuck in "OFF" position	Electr. speed selection possible, actuate PTO clutch ON/OFF button for at least 5 seconds (emergency mode). The corresponding speed cannot be selected if there is a solenoid valve fault.		
06.1.55	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button neutral, REAR PTO	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	No preselection possible		
06.1.56	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 540, REAR PTO	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	No preselection possible		
06.1.57	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 540E button, REAR PTO	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	No preselection possible		
06.1.58	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 1000, REAR PTO	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	No preselection possible		
06.1.59	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 1000E button, REAR PTO	has been pressed for more than 30 seconds, mechanical or electrical fault in button	No preselection possible		
06.1.60	B020 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (stub shaft)	The actual speed of the PTO stub shaft (corrected by the transmission rate) differs by more than plus/minus 12% from setpoint speed of PTO clutch. Solenoid valve (Y026, Y027) incorrectly wired or seized. Mechanical fault in speed selector. Signal fault at Hall sensor (B020, B021)	Electr. speed selection possible, actuate PTO clutch ON/OFF button for at least 5 seconds (emergency mode). The corresponding speed cannot be selected if there is a solenoid valve fault.	Circuit diagram PTO	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006472
Version 1
05-10-2009

65

66

T006472
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
06.1.81	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest REAR PTO ON/OFF button	Counter error			
06.1.95	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button neutral, REAR PTO	Counter error			EOL programming
06.1.96	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 540, REAR PTO	Counter error			EOL programming
06.1.97	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 540E button, REAR PTO	Counter error			EOL programming
06.1.98	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 1000, REAR PTO	Counter error			EOL programming
06.1.99	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 1000E button, REAR PTO	Counter error			EOL programming
06.1.A1	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, REAR PTO	Communication fault			
06.1.B0	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest REAR PTO	Initialisation error on communication driver	CAN bus communication restricted		
06.1.B5	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button neutral, REAR PTO	Communication fault			
06.1.B6	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 540, REAR PTO	Communication fault			
06.1.B7	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 540E button, REAR PTO	Communication fault			
06.1.B8	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button 1000, REAR PTO	Communication fault			
06.1.B9	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest 1000E button, REAR PTO	Communication fault			
06.1.C0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Warning: 540 stub shaft at rate 1000			
06.1.E0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, parameter current control for speed selector			EOL programming
06.1.E1	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, PTO parameterisation	Use default values		EOL programming
06.1.E2	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Error in checksum PW rise of rear PTO	Use default values		EOL programming

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
06.1.E3	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, for PW of PTO	Use default values		EOL programming
06.1.E4	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, over/under step counter of PTO	Use default values		EOL programming
06.1.E5	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, speed limit sensor after rear PTO clutch	Use default values		EOL programming
06.1.E6	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, pulses per revolution for shuttle stub shaft	Use default values		EOL programming
06.1.E7	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, temperature limits and switching times of rear PTO	Use default values		EOL programming
06.1.E8	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, screens for showing/hiding diagnostics on front and rear PTOs	Use default values		EOL programming

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code 07.1.00 -

9

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
07.1.01	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, front PTO ON/OFF	Faulty button Signal fault			
		Faulty bus			
07.1.04	Y011 - Front PTO solenoid valve (clutch)	Actuation fault		Circuit diagram trailer brake	
07.1.05	B002 - Sensor, front PTO speed	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	PTO can be engaged by pressing emergency button in cab for 5 seconds	Circuit diagram PTO	
		12 V supply fault	A013, fuse 36		
07.1.09	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, auto front PTO	Faulty button, Signal fault			
07.1.10	B002 - Sensor, front PTO speed	Overspeed warning		Circuit diagram PTO	
07.1.41	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Front PTO "ON" button	Plausibility error, button has been pressed for more than 30 seconds	Front PTO inoperable		
07.1.81	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Cab button, FRONT PTO	Counter error			EOL programming
07.1.A1	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Cab button, FRONT PTO	Communication fault			
07.1.B0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Initialisation error on communication driver	CAN bus communication restricted		
07.1.C1	B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion	Switch-on speed not reached for PTO/power lift auto mode		Circuit diagram Transmission control system	
07.1.E1	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, front PTO parameterisation	Use default values		EOL programming

68

T006473
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
07.1.E2	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Error in checksum PW rise of front PTO	Use default values		EOL programming
07.1.E3	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, PW of front PTO	Use default values		EOL programming
07.1.E4	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, over/under step counter of front PTO	Use default values		EOL programming

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

10 Fault code 08.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
08.1.00	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Unknown rear EPC fault			
08.1.22	B030 - Sensor, rear power lift position	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	No control possible, operable via external button only	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
		8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 15		
08.1.23	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Setpoint value potentiometer, rear power lift	Faulty setpoint value potentiometer Signal fault	Setpoint values cannot be set Only position control possible		
08.1.24	External sensor, rear power lift Steering axle automatic mode	Faulty external sensor, Signal fault	No control possible, operable via external button only		
08.1.31	B031 - Sensor, draught sensing pin, right	Faulty draught sensing pin Signal fault	Only position control possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
		8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 14		
08.1.32	B032 - Sensor, draught sensing pin, left	Faulty draught sensing pin Signal fault	Only position control possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
		8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 13		
08.1.33	B031 - Sensor, draught sensing pin, right	Warning, draught sensing pin, right overloaded	Warning message only		
08.1.34	B032 - Sensor, draught sensing pin, left	Warning, draught sensing pin, left overloaded	Warning message only		
08.1.40	S029 - Button, rear power lift, left-hand external raise	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
08.1.41	S030 - Button, rear power lift, left-hand external lower	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
08.1.42	S027 - Button, rear power lift, right-hand external raise	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	

70

T006474
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
08.1.43	S028 - Button, rear power lift, right-hand external lower	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
08.1.44	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, stop rear power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
08.1.45	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Transport button, quick lift, rear power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
08.1.46	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Control button, quick lift, rear power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
08.1.47	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Forced lowering button, quick lift, rear power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
08.1.48	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, rear power lift	Communication fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
08.1.49	Y055 - Rear pressure compensator lock valve	Faulty valve	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
08.1.4A	Y062 - Solenoid valve, field pressure control (rear)	Faulty valve	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
08.1.4B	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, auto rear power lift	Faulty button (output via TeachIn)	No auto mode		
08.1.A2	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	EEPROM is faulty (Valve)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		EOL programming
08.1.A3	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	RAM_Test	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF		
08.1.A4	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Flash_Test	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF		
08.1.A5	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Incorrect valve code (SA/DA) for selecting EOL	Valve moves to neutral and locks		EOL programming

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006474
Version 1
05-10-2009

71

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
08.1.B0	B030 - Sensor, rear power lift position	Position sensor not calibrated	No control possible, operable only via external button	Calibration code "8002"	
08.1.B2	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Setpoint value potentiometer, rear power lift	Setpoint value potentiometer not calibrated	Setpoint values cannot be set, only position control possible	Calibration code "8001"	
08.1.B3	X015 - External control socket	External sensor not calibrated	Default values are used		
08.1.C0	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	MFA not fitted	No auto mode possible, operable only via external button		
08.1.C1	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal not fitted	Configuration cannot be changed		
08.1.F0	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Valve does not report to V bus	No actuation possible		
08.1.F2	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Undervoltage (where $U < 8V$)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
08.1.F3	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Overvoltage, safe (where $U > 18 V$)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
08.1.F4	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Valve actuator falls short (frequent cause: brief control pressure dips or oil too viscous at very low temperatures)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
08.1.F5	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	High overvoltage ($> 45V$)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
08.1.F6	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Output stage error	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
08.1.F7	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Position pickup sensor error	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF		
08.1.F8	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Valve actuator does not return to neutral position; frequent cause: valve actuator mechanically jams (pilot control or main actuator) due to contamination in hydraulics area	Valve remains deflected when engine is on, valve locks, pilot pressure OFF		

72

T006474
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
08.1.F9	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Valve actuator not in neutral position when switched on; frequent cause: valve actuator mechanically jams (pilot control or main actuator) due to contamination in hydraulics area	Valve remains deflected when engine is on, valve locks, pilot pressure OFF		
08.1.FA	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Valve actuator deflected too far	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
08.1.FB	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Floating position is not reached	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
08.1.FC	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Manual actuation (occurs when a valve is deflected from its neutral position)	Valve locked, pilot pressure OFF		
08.1.FD	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	Pilot control actuator jams	Valve locked, pilot pressure OFF		
08.1.FF	Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC	No setpoint message, no configuration message, setpoint message not plausible, configuration message not plausible. Potentiometer/PWM error	Valve moves to neutral and locks		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

11 Fault code 09.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
09.1.00	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Unknown error, front EPC			
09.1.22	B040 - Sensor, front power lift position	Sensor faulty, Faulty signal line	No control possible, operable only via external button	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
		8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 12		
09.1.23	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Setpoint potentiometer, front power lift	Faulty setpoint value potentiometer Signal fault	Setpoint values cannot be set, only position control possible		
09.1.40	S021 - Button, front power lift, external raise	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
09.1.41	S022 - Button, front power lift, external lower	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
09.1.44	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Stop button, front power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
09.1.45	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Transport button, quick lift, front power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
09.1.46	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Control button, quick lift, front power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
09.1.47	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Forced lowering button, quick lift, front power lift	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
09.1.48	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, front power lift	Button, communication fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
09.1.49	Y021 - Front pressure compensator lock valve	Faulty lock valve, pressure compensator	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
09.1.4A	Y022 - Field pressure control solenoid valve (front),	Faulty pressure-limiting valve	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	

74

T006475
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
09.1.4B	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, auto front power lift	Auto front power lift button faulty (output via TeachIn)			
09.1.A2	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	EEPROM error (valve)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.A3	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	RAM_Test	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF		EOL programming
09.1.A4	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Flash_Test	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF		EOL programming
09.1.A5	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Incorrect valve code (SA/DA) for selecting EOL			EOL programming
09.1.B0	B040 - Sensor, front power lift position	Position sensor not calibrated	No control possible, operable only via external button	Calibration code "9002"	
09.1.B2	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Setpoint potentiometer, front power lift	Setpoint value potentiometer not calibrated	Setpoint values cannot be set, only position con- trol possible	Calibration code "9001"	
09.1.C0	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	MFA not fitted	No auto mode possible, operable only via external button		
09.1.C1	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Terminal	Terminal not fitted	Configuration cannot be changed		
09.1.CE	A007 - Instrument panel	Temperature limit warning	Is not stored		
09.1.CF	A007 - Instrument panel	Temperature limit warning	Is not stored		
09.1.E0	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Valve does not report to V bus	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.E2	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Undervoltage (where U < 8V)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.E3	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Overvoltage, safe (where U > 18 V)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.E4	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Valve actuator falls short (frequent cause: brief control pressure dips or oil too viscous at very low tem- peratures)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006475
Version 1
05-10-2009

75

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
09.1.E5	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	High overvoltage (> 45V)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.E6	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Final stage error (pilot control solenoid valve)	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.E7	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Position pickup sensor error	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF		
09.1.E8	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Valve actuator does not return to neutral position; frequent cause: valve actuator mechanically jams (pilot control or main actuator) due to contamination in hydraulics area	Valve remains deflected when engine is on, valve locks, pilot pressure OFF		
09.1.E9	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Valve actuator not in neutral position when switched on (frequent cause: valve actuator mechanically jams (pilot control or main actuator) caused by contamination in hydraulics area)	Valve remains deflected when engine is on, valve locks, pilot pressure OFF		
09.1.EA	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Valve actuator deflected too far	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.EB	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Floating position is not reached	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
09.1.EC	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Manual actuation (occurs when a valve is deflected from its neutral position)	Valve locked, pilot pressure OFF		
09.1.ED	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	Pilot control actuator jams	Valve locked, pilot pressure OFF		
09.1.EF	Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control	No setpoint message, no configuration message, setpoint message not plausible, configuration message not plausible	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF		

76

T006475
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

12 Fault code 0A.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
X stands for the valve number, e.g. 0A.1.10 = position 1 valve does not report to CAN or 0A.1.37 = position pickup sensor error in position 3 valve					
0A.1.X0	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Valve does not report to CAN bus (X= valve number)	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.X1	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	EEPROM inconsistent	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-T006468
Version 1
05-10-2009

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.X2	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Undervoltage (where $U < 8V$)	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.X3	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Overvoltage, safe (where $U > 18 V$)	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

78

T006468
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.X4	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Valve actuator falls short (frequent cause: brief control pressure dips or oil too viscous at very low temperatures)	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.X5	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	High overvoltage (> 45V)	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.X6	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Final stage error (pilot control solenoid valve)	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.X7	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Position pickup sensor error	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

80

T006468

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.X8	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Valve actuator does not return to neutral position (frequent cause: valve actuator mechanically jams (pilot control or main actuator) caused by contamination in hydraulics area)	Valve remains deflected when engine is on; valve locks, Pilot pressure OFF	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.X9	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Valve actuator not in neutral position when switched on (frequent cause: valve actuator mechanically jams (pilot control or main actuator) caused by contamination in hydraulics area)	Valve remains deflected when engine is on; valve locks, Pilot pressure OFF	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.XA	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Valve actuator deflected too far	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.XB	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Floating position is not reached	Valve moves to neutral and locks	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.XC	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Manual actuation (occurs when a valve is deflected from its neutral position)	All valve positions, no function; Valve locked, Pilot pressure OFF	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.XD	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Pilot control actuator jams	Valve locked, Pilot pressure OFF	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.XE	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	RAM or FLASH test fault	Valve moves to neutral and locks, pilot pressure OFF	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.XF	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	No setpoint message, no configuration message, setpoint message not plausible, configuration message not plausible. Potentiometer/PW error	Valve moves to neutral and locks Pilot pressure OFF	Circuit diagram Hydraulics/Auto-Guide	

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.A2	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	More valves connected than registered via EOL programming			
0A.1.B0	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Crossgate lever	Crossgate lever is not calibrated	Crossgate lever not working	Calibration code "1001"	
0A.1.B1	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Crossgate lever	Crossgate lever X axis faulty or engaged when ignition switched on	Crossgate lever not working		
0A.1.B2	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Crossgate lever	Crossgate lever Y axis faulty or engaged when ignition switched on	Crossgate lever not working		
0A.1.B3	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Crossgate lever	Crossgate lever missing (both axes)	Crossgate lever not working		
0A.1.B5	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Joystick centre position recognition faulty (electrical fault) or engaged when ignition switched on	Valve position not functioning, lock valve		
0A.1.B6	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Linear module 1 (rocker) not calibrated	Valve position not functioning	Calibration code "1003"	
0A.1.B7	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Linear module 1 (rocker) faulty or engaged when ignition switched on	Valve position not functioning, lock valve		
0A.1.B8	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Linear module 2 (rocker) not calibrated	Valve position not functioning	Calibration code "1004"	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006468
Version 1
05-10-2009

85

86

T006468

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.B9	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Linear module 2 (rocker) faulty or engaged when ignition switched on	Valve position not functioning, lock valve		
0A.1.BA	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Linear module 3 (rocker) not calibrated	Valve position not functioning	Calibration code "1005"	
0A.1.BB	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Linear module 3 (rocker) faulty or engaged when ignition switched on	Valve position not functioning, lock valve		
0A.1.BC	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Linear module 4 (rocker) not calibrated	Valve position not functioning	Calibration code "1006"	
0A.1.BD	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Faulty linear module 4 (rocker)	Valve position not functioning, lock valve		
0A.1.C0	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	MFA not fitted	No auto mode, Valve locked		
0A.1.C1	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest A050 - ECU, basic control unit	MFA GD fault in button used by hydraulics	Valve locked		
0A.1.C2	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Faulty MFA button (general locking)	Total lock not possible, valves locking		
0A.1.C5	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	Faulty MFA button (switching function)	No switching function possible, switching function maintained prior to error		
0A.1.CA	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Steering axle checksum incorrect	Steering axle deactivation		EOL programming
0A.1.CB	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Steering axle active	Warning message only		
0A.1.CC	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Steering axle not active	Warning message only		
0A.1.CE	Auxiliary control units	Valve actuator does not return to neutral position	Valve remains deflected when engine is on, valve locks, pilot pressure OFF		
0A.1.CF	Auxiliary control units	Floating position is not reached	Valve moves to neutral and locks		
0A.1.D0	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, hydraulic circuit 3	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.D1	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, hydraulic circuit 4	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start		
0A.1.D2	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Red raise/lower/floating position button on joy- stick	Faulty button, Signal fault	Valve position not func- tioning, Valve locked		
0A.1.D3	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Green raise/lower/floating position button on joy- stick	Faulty button, Signal fault	Valve position not func- tioning, Valve locked		
0A.1.D4	S021 - Button, front power lift, external raise S022 - Button, front power lift, external lower	Double actuation; Faulty button, Signal fault	Valve in neutral	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.D5	S022 - Button, front power lift, external lower	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.D6	S021 - Button, front power lift, external raise	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.D7	B084 - Sensor, hydraulic oil level	Sensor faulty, Signal fault	Fill level is no longer monitored	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	
0A.1.D8	B084 - Sensor, hydraulic oil level	Warning, hydraulic oil tank	Warning display only		
0A.1.D9	B084 - Sensor, hydraulic oil level	Hydraulic oil tank empty	Valves are locked and pilot control is switched off	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	
0A.1.DA	B013 - Sensor, hydraulic oil temperature	Warning, hydraulic oil tempera- ture too high	Warning display only (without storing)		
0A.1.DB	B013 - Sensor, hydraulic oil temperature	Hydraulic oil temperature too high	Is stored	Circuit diagram Instrument panel/ABS/operator's seat	
0A.1.DC	B013 - Sensor, hydraulic oil temperature	Warning, hydraulic oil tempera- ture not plausible	Warning display only		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006468
Version 1
05-10-2009

87

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.DD	B063 - Pressure switch, filter contamination (hydraulic circuit)	Filter clogged	Warning display only		
0A.1.DE	B063 - Pressure switch, filter contamination (hydraulic circuit)	Faulty switch, Signal fault	Warning display only		
0A.1.DF	Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive) Position 7 Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey) Position 8 Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow) Position 1 Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue) Position 2 Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red) Position 3 Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green) Position 4 Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown) Position 5 Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet) Position 6	Prio volume greater than pump volume			
0A.1.EC	Y088 - Solenoid valve, release trailer brake	ABV: bypass output 2 faulty (handbrake)			
0A.1.F0	Y032 - Control pressure solenoid valve	+UB short circuit	No valve actuation possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.F2	Y032 - Control pressure solenoid valve	Current too high, faulty valve (short circuit to earth)	No valve actuation possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.F3	Y032 - Control pressure solenoid valve	Break in wiring	No valve actuation possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.F4	Y021 - Lifting solenoid valve (standard front power lift)	Short circuit to earth or +UB or break in wiring	No raising possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.F5	Y022 - Lowering solenoid valve (standard front power lift)	Short circuit to earth or +UB or break in wiring	No lowering possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.F6	Y060 - Hydraulic oil pre-heater solenoid valve (rear)	Actuation fault	No further valve heating possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.F7	Y061 - hydraulic oil pre-heater solenoid valve (middle)	Actuation fault	No further valve heating possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0A.1.F8	Y084 - Solenoid valve, Power BeyondIn Power Beyond mode	Actuation fault	No control pressure increase possible	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.FA	S067 - Button, valve actuation, external raise	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.FB	S068 - Button, valve actuation, external lower	Faulty button, Signal fault	Button inoperable until next trouble-free cold start	Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.FC	S067 - Button, valve actuation, external raise S068 - Button, valve actuation, external lower	Double actuation, faulty button, signal fault		Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
0A.1.FD	Y082 - Solenoid valve, lower link stabiliser, lock	Solenoid valve faulty	No locking possible	Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
0A.1.FE	Y083 - Solenoid valve, lower link stabiliser, release	Solenoid valve faulty	No opening possible	Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

13 Fault code 0B.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0B.1.11	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	Electrical fault, internal communication			
0B.1.12	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	Electrical fault, terminal			
0B.1.21	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	Internal communication error			
0B.1.22	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A073 - Terminal (A4) TeachIn	Communication error between Terminal and TeachIn			
0B.1.23	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest TeachIn	Communication error between MFA and TeachIn			
0B.1.25	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest TeachIn	MFA does not report to bus			
0B.1.41	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	Internal communication saving or read-out error			EOL programming
0B.1.42	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A073 - Terminal (A4) TeachIn	Memory or read-out error between Terminal and TeachIn			EOL programming
0B.1.43	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest TeachIn	Memory or read-out error between MFA and TeachIn			EOL programming
0B.1.B0	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	CAN communication Teach-In initialisation error			EOL programming
0B.1.B1	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	Saving or read-out error in sequence data			Delete sequence and reprogram
0B.1.B2	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	EEPROM checksum error, initialising sequence data storage			

90

T006494
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0B.1.B3	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	"No memory available for sequence data or configuration/sequence data do not match"			
0B.1.B4	A050 - ECU, basic control unit TeachIn	Configuration wizard: error with writing or reading settings and parameters on tractor start-up/end or formula management			

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

14 Fault code 0D.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0D.1.01	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Vario terminal cannot open ISO bus screen	Not enough free memory, delete the existing ISO implement projects from the terminal		
0D.1.02	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal has not reported to the ISO bus for 10 seconds	Check wiring, restart tractor		
0D.1.03	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Incorrect number of terminal buttons	Faulty display on the terminal		
0D.1.04	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Incorrect terminal resolution	Faulty display on the terminal		
0D.1.05	A073 - Terminal (A4)	ISO is active and 25 seconds after switching it on, no ISO bus terminal was found	No display on the terminal		
0D.1.06	A055 - ECU, data transfer	ISO bus error on Vario-Doc (bus off)	No display on the terminal		
0D.1.07	A055 - ECU, data transfer	ISO bus error on Vario-Doc (receiver buffer)	Faulty display on the terminal, restart tractor		
0D.1.08	A055 - ECU, data transfer	ISO bus error on Vario-Doc (transmitter buffer)	Faulty display on the terminal, restart tractor		
0D.1.09	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (bus off)	Faulty display on the terminal, restart tractor		
0D.1.0A	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (receiver buffer)	Faulty display on the terminal, restart tractor		
0D.1.0B	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (transmitter buffer)	Faulty display on the terminal, restart tractor		
0D.1.0C	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (receiver buffer)	Faulty display on instrument panel, restart tractor		
0D.1.0D	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (transmitter buffer)	Faulty display on instrument panel, restart tractor		
0D.1.0E	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (receiver buffer)	Faulty programming, restart tractor		

92

T006495
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0D.1.0F	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (transmitter buffer)	Possible faulty programming, restart tractor		
0D.1.10	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (receiver buffer)	Faulty parameterisation, restart tractor		
0D.1.11	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Control bus error on Vario-Doc (transmitter buffer)	Faulty parameterisation, restart tractor		
0D.1.12	A073 - Terminal (A4)	ISO bus mode could not be detected	No display on the terminal, restart tractor		
0D.1.13	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Inconsistency in operating data	Meaningful system operation not possible, synchronisation (call up data)		
0D.1.14	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Version number for operating data does not correspond with that of the application	Meaningful system operation not possible, synchronisation (call up data)		
0D.1.15	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Function not activated in the firmware	Meaningful system operation not possible, replace hardware		
0D.1.17	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Time not available or time (RTC) module faulty	Meaningful system operation not possible, replace hardware		
0D.1.18	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Data level at 100%	No more entries possible, synchronisation (call up data)		
0D.1.19	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Data configuration error	No more entries possible, synchronisation (call up data)		
0D.1.1A	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Write operation to DataFlash not possible	No more entries possible, synchronisation (call up data)		
0D.1.22	A055 - ECU, data transfer	EEPROM communication reporting fault upon data receipt	System operation not possible, potentially Replace hardware, restart tractor		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006495
Version 1
05-10-2009

94

T006495
Version 1
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0D.1.23	A055 - ECU, data transfer	EEPROM communication reporting fault upon data transmission	System operation not possible, potentially Replace hardware, restart tractor		
0D.1.24	A055 - ECU, data transfer	EEPROM communication checksum error	System operation not possible, potentially Replace hardware, restart tractor		
0D.1.25	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Watchdog error when communicating with EEPROM	System operation not possible, potentially Replace hardware, restart tractor		
0D.1.26	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Bluetooth module error (parity)	Replace hardware, restart tractor		
0D.1.27	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Bluetooth module error (framing)	Replace hardware, restart tractor		
0D.1.28	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Bluetooth module error (overflow)	Replace hardware, restart tractor		
0D.1.2B	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Communication error to clock	No time, replace hardware, restart tractor		
0D.1.2C	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Time module (RTC) losing data/hardware faulty	Time module (RTC) losing data, replace hardware		
0D.1.2D	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Internal time module (RTC) battery faulty/hardware faulty	Time module (RTC) losing data, replace hardware		
0D.1.2E	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Hardware faulty	No time, replace hardware if necessary		
0D.1.2F	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Data from time module (RTC) checked for plausibility at system start-up	Incorrect time, set time		
0D.1.30	G001 - Battery 1	Supply voltage not in 8 V to 18 V range (for longer than 10 seconds)	Check power supply; possible system failure		

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0D.1.31	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Vario-Doc circuit board temperature higher than 60°C	Data transfer (via Bluetooth) not possible, allow tractor (roof area) to cool down		
0D.1.33	A055 - ECU, data transfer	Break in Vario-Doc internal voltage; must be between 8 V and 12 V	System failure, replace hardware		
0D.1.34	ISO bus	ISO bus initialisation failed	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.35	A055 - ECU, data transfer	ISO application not operational. Internal fault in ISO bus driver	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.36	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal does not answer the request for hardware information	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.37	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal does not answer the request for number of buttons	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.38	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal does not answer the request for available memory	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.39	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Screen deletion operation is not confirmed by the terminal	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.3A	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal does not confirm the successful loading of screens from the terminal	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.3B	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Protocol error when uploading object pool or terminal does not confirm successful upload	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.3C	A073 - Terminal (A4)	Terminal reports fault when saving screens or does not respond to memory request	System operation not possible, restart tractor		
0D.1.3D	A055 - ECU, data transfer A073 - Terminal (A4)	ISO bus address request unsuccessful, probably no more free addresses in the permitted range	System operation not possible, restart tractor		

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006495
Version 1
05-10-2009

15 Fault code 0F.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0F.1.00	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Unknown error in central electrical system			
0F.1.01	E066 - Brake and tail light left	Function non-operable	Brake light, left dipped for night driving	Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
0F.1.02	E067 - Brake and tail light right	Function non-operable	Brake light, right dipped for night driving	Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
0F.1.03	E055 - Wide vehicle marker lights, left	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
0F.1.04	E054 - Wide vehicle marker lights, right	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
0F.1.05	E098 - Drive headlight (main beam), right E100 - Drive headlight (main beam), left	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light	
0F.1.06	E099 - Drive headlight (dipped beam), right E101 - Drive headlight (dipped beam), left	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light	
0F.1.07	E003 - H4 additional headlight, right E004 - H4 additional headlight, left	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light	
0F.1.08	E003 - H4 additional headlight, right E004 - H4 additional headlight, left	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light	
0F.1.09	E089 - Direction direction indicator, front left	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	

96

T006493
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0F.1.0A	E088 - Direction direction indicator, front right	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
0F.1.0B	E064 - Rear direction indicator, left	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Wiper/work lights	
0F.1.0C	E065 - Rear direction indicator, right	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Wiper/work lights	
0F.1.10	M003 - Wiper pump, front	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Work lights/	
0F.1.11	M005 - Wiper pump, rear	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Work lights/	
0F.1.13	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Right or left side lights or licence plate lighting faulty			
0F.1.15	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Left-hand side not working			
0F.1.16	A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left	Right-hand side not working			
0F.1.17	E066 - Brake and tail light left	Function non-operable	Tail lamp, left switched for day driving	Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
0F.1.18	E067 - Brake and tail light right	Function non-operable	Tail lamp, right switched for day driving	Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/corner light Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
0F.1.19	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Sensor supply voltage too high or too low	Wiper, water valve, fan, primary fan, work lights, hydraulic relay circuits 3 and 4, rear window heater, reverse operation and tank pump not working		
0F.1.1A	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Main supply voltage too high (>18V and 5 minutes)			
0F.1.1B	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Processor supply voltage too high or too low			

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006493
Version 1
05-10-2009

97

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0F.1.1D	M002 - Front wiper motor	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Wiper/work lights	
0F.1.1E	M004 - Rear wiper motor	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Wiper/work lights	
0F.1.1F	M010 - Fuel pump	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Work lights/	
0F.1.20	A050 - ECU, basic control unit A007 - Instrument panel	Communication problem: no information from instrument panel			
0F.1.21	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error over address range			
0F.1.22	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error over address range for diagnostic parameters			
0F.1.23	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Communication problem: No information from transmission (engine speed, theoretical speed, reverse operation)			
0F.1.24	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Communication problem: no information from enhanced controls (brake)			
0F.1.25	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Communication problem: No information from MFA (3rd and 4th hydr. circuit buttons)			
0F.1.26	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Communication problem: no information from EHL task (steering angle)			
0F.1.27	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Checksum error over address range for central electrical system parameters			
0F.1.28	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Error on reading from EEPROM during initialisation			
0F.1.29	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, hydraulic circuit 3	Faulty button, signal line fault			
0F.1.2A	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, hydraulic circuit 4	Faulty button, signal line fault			

98

T006493

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
0F.1.2B	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Mirror heater faulty			
0F.1.2C	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Left reverse operation support valve inoperable			
0F.1.2D	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Right reverse operation support valve inoperable			
0F.1.2E	M002 - Front wiper motor	Warning (end position timed out)	Wiper tries to restart		
0F.1.2F	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Initialisation error			
0F.1.30	M004 - Rear wiper motor	Warning (end position timed out)	Wiper tries to restart		
0F.2.0D	A038 - ECU, central electrical system X018 - Rear socket	Trailer socket for left indicator faulty			
0F.2.0E	A038 - ECU, central electrical system X018 - Rear socket	Trailer socket for right indicator faulty			
0F.2.0F	A038 - ECU, central electrical system X018 - Rear socket	Trailer socket, terminal 54 faulty			
0F.2.14	A038 - ECU, central electrical system X018 - Rear socket	Left trailer socket, terminal 58 faulty			
0F.2.1C	A038 - ECU, central electrical system X018 - Rear socket	Right trailer socket, terminal 58 faulty			

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

16 Fault code 10.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
10.1.31	M015 - Actuator motor, top/middle air flap	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Air conditioning/mirror/	
10.1.32	M016 - Servomotor, bottom air valve	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Air conditioning/mirror/	
10.1.33	B074 - Sensor, internal temperature	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
10.1.34	Y024 - Magnetic clutch, air conditioning compressor	Function non-operable			
10.1.36	B071 - Sensor, output temperature	Function non-operable	Air conditioning running in emergency mode		
10.1.37	B074 - Sensor, internal temperature	Function non-operable	Air conditioning running in emergency mode	Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
10.1.38	A053 - ECU, air conditioning control Evaporator temperature sensor	Function non-operable	Air conditioning running in emergency mode		
10.1.39	B076 - Sensor, external temperature	Function non-operable	Air conditioning running in emergency mode	Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
10.1.3A	A038 - ECU, central electrical system	Checksum error, air conditioning	Default parameters are read from flash		EOL programming
10.1.3B	A038 - ECU, central electrical system A053 - ECU, air conditioning control Evaporator temperature sensor	Overheating protection or anti-blocking mechanism faulty			
10.1.3C	B073 - Sensor, solar (irradiation)	Function non-operable	Default parameters are used	Circuit diagram Vehicle licensing regulations/work lights	
10.1.3D	A038 - ECU, central electrical system A053 - ECU, air conditioning control	Water valve stepper motor not working			
10.1.3E	A038 - ECU, central electrical system S035 - Switch, high-pressure/low-pressure (air conditioning system)	Malfunction			

100

T006476
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

17 Fault code 15.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
15.1.62	Y065 - Raise suspension solenoid valve	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
15.1.63	Y064 - Suspension load pressure/lowering solenoid valve	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
15.1.64	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Button, raise suspension (VA suspension)	Faulty button, signal fault			
15.1.65	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Lock suspension button, FA suspension	Faulty button, signal fault			
15.1.66	Y012 - Oil pre-heater/load suspension solenoid valve	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Hydraulics	
15.1.67	B066 - Sensor, wheel position (left)	Sensor faulty, Signal fault		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
		8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 17		
15.1.68	B068 - Sensor, wheel position (right)	Sensor faulty, Signal fault		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
		8.5 V supply	A013, fuse 09		
15.1.69	Y063 - Wobble stabiliser solenoid valve	Function non-operable		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
15.1.6A	Y067 - Lock suspension solenoid valve	Solenoid valve faulty, actuation fault		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
15.1.6B	Y067 - Lock suspension solenoid valve	Solenoid valve faulty, Actuation fault		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006498
Version 1
05-10-2009

101



Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
15.1.6C	B066 - Sensor, wheel position (left) B068 - Sensor, wheel position (right)	Position sensor not calibrated		Calibration code "7666"	
15.1.6D	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Checksum error, suspension			EOL programming
15.1.6E	B066 - Sensor, wheel position (left) B068 - Sensor, wheel position (right)	Plausibility error		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	

18 Fault code 18.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
18.1.01	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Auto-Guide partial activation button	Partial activation button in MFA faulty, Signal fault			
18.1.02	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Auto-Guide full activation button	Full activation button in MFA faulty, Signal fault			
18.1.03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest	MFA fails to report			
18.1.06	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Seat switch	Seat switch faulty, Signal fault			
18.1.07	Y085 - Pilot pressure/switch-off solenoid valve (Auto-Guide)	Steering wheel shut off valve faulty, Signal fault		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
18.1.08	Y086 - Solenoid valve, steering disconnect (Auto-Guide)	Pilot pressure valve faulty, Signal fault		Circuit diagram Suspension/Auto-Guide	
18.1.1A	B067 - Sensor, steering angle	Steering angle sensor faulty, Signal fault			
18.1.1C	B067 - Sensor, steering angle	Invalid calibration values for steering angle sensor in EEPROM		Calibration code "2401" Calibration code "2403"	
18.1.2A	B081 - Steering wheel sensor (360°)	Steering wheel sensor faulty, Signal value faulty			
		12 V supply	A013, fuse 29		
18.1.2C	B081 - Steering wheel sensor (360°)	Invalid calibration values for steering wheel sensor in EEPROM			
18.1.30	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Unknown error from steering valve			
18.1.31	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Error with supply voltage from steering valve			
18.1.32	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Warning for steering valve actuator position			
18.1.33	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Error with steering valve actuator position			

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006497
Version 2

103

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
18.1.34	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Error with steering valve actuation			
18.1.35	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Error with steering valve hardware			
18.1.36	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Warning regarding FLASH, EEPROM and software for steering valve			
18.1.37	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Error regarding FLASH, EEPROM and software for steering valve			
18.1.3A	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	No response from valve			
18.1.3B	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Steering valve does not return to neutral on switch-off			
18.1.3C	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Invalid calibration values for steering valve in EEPROM			
18.1.4A	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Communication with TopDock interrupted	Last steering command is retained		
18.1.5C	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Invalid parameters for controller in EEPROM			EOL programming
18.1.66	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Wire for flow measurement broken or short circuited			
18.1.69	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Supply voltage > 32 V			
18.1.6A	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Supply voltage < 10 V			
18.1.6B	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Actuator cannot reach neutral			
18.1.6C	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Actuator not in neutral during "RUNUP"			
18.1.6D	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Actuator position greater than reference position			
18.1.7F	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	EHL system error			

104

T006497
Version 2

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
18.2.05	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Seat switch	Seat not "loaded" when steering is activated			
18.2.40	A050 - ECU, basic control unit	Warning message when attempting full activation — no connection			
18.2.70	Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide	Warning message when ISO is inactive			

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

19 Fault code 1E.1.00 -

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
If the following errors occur (1E.1...), they must be deleted in the engine control unit following error correction with SERDIA!					
1E.1.00	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Original error, Deutz			SERDIA (delete error)
1E.1.01	G001 - Battery 1	Input, battery, battery voltage outside setpoint range	Start not possible		SERDIA (delete error) FC:0016, 0017
1E.1.02	B092 - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature	Cable break or short circuit. Boost pressure outside setpoint range	Reduced power	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0020, 0021
1E.1.03	B092 - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature	Cable break or short circuit. Charge air temperature above setpoint value	Reduced power	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0095, 0096
1E.1.04	B089 - Engine temperature sensor (Deutz)	Coolant temperature sensor: break in wiring or short circuit. Coolant temperature outside setpoint area		Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0037, 0038
1E.1.06	B085 - Camshaft speed sensor B088 - Crankshaft speed sensor	Camshaft sensor faulty or no signal; Crankshaft sensor faulty or no signal; camshaft/crankshaft speed signals out of phase	Starting possible after prolonged unsuccessful attempt, engine runs "rough"	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) 004B, 004C, 004D, 004E, FC:004F, 0050
1E.1.07	B091 - Sensor, water in fuel	Cable break or short circuit Water level above setpoint range	Drain water from fuel filter	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0057, 0059
1E.1.08	B087 - Fuel low pressure sensor	Cable break or short circuit Fuel low pressure outside setpoint range	Check fuel system, possible air in system or fuel filter clogged	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:005A, 005B, 005E
1E.1.0A	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest Potentiometer, hand throttle	Cable break or short circuit Idle sensor signal not plausible			SERDIA (delete error) FC:008A
1E.1.0E	B090 - Sensor, oil pressure	Cable break or short circuit. Oil pressure outside of setpoint range		Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00C4, 00C5, 00C6, 00C7

106

T006496
Version 1
05-10-2009919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
1E.1.12	S002 - Switch, ignition	Pin 50, Ignition starter switch sticking		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) 00E3, 00E4
1E.1.14	B055 - Sensor, foot throttle	Cable break or short circuit Signal does not match idle sensor signal	Speed maintained, can be used by hand throttle by increasing speed briefly	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:000C, 000E, 000F
1E.1.21	K063 - Heater flange relay	Cable break or short circuit	Pre-heater inoperable	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0021
1E.1.22	K063 - Heater flange relay	Break in wiring or incorrectly con- nected	Pre-heater inoperable	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0013,0014
1E.1.23	S047 - Switch, engine brake	Cable break or short circuit		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0034
1E.1.24	Y006 - Solenoid valve, engine brake	Faulty valve, faulty actuation			SERDIA (delete error) FC:004A
1E.1.25	Y006 - Solenoid valve, engine brake	Cable break or short circuit			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0052
1E.1.26	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). B077 - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch)	Cable break or short circuit		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0053
1E.1.27	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). B077 - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch) Y091 - Dispensing unit (fuel)	Cable break, short circuit or inter- nal fault in engine control unit between engine control unit and dispensing unit	Start not possible	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00B6, 00B7, 00BA, 00BC
1E.1.2C	K065 - Starter relay	Cable break or short circuit	Start not possible	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00DF, 00E0
1E.1.30	B004 - Vacuum switch (air filter)	Pressure loss above setpoint range	Loss of power Clean/replace air filter	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:000B, 00F2

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006496
Version 1
05-10-2009

107

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
1E.1.34	S034 - Switch, coolant level	Coolant outside of setpoint level	Check coolant level	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0025
1E.1.37	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Fan speed exceeds target range			SERDIA (delete error)
1E.1.3A	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring			SERDIA (delete error) FC:002F
1E.1.50	Y091 - Dispensing unit (fuel)	Dispensing unit not connected, short circuit to battery or earth	Message that the engine stops after approx. 5 minutes appears	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00B0, 00B1, 00B2, 00B3
1E.1.51	B086 - Rail pressure sensor Mechanical rail pressure limiting valve	Cut-off valve, rail pressure fails to open	Message that the engine stops after approx. 5 minutes appears		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00D0, 00EC
1E.1.52	B086 - Rail pressure sensor	Cable break or short circuit	Message that the engine stops after approx. 5 minutes appears	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00D1, 00D2
1E.1.53	B086 - Rail pressure sensor	Rail pressure outside setpoint range	Message that the engine stops after approx. 5 minutes appears	Circuit diagram KHD engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00D3, 00D4, 00D5, 00D6, 00D7, 00D8
1E.1.54	B086 - Rail pressure sensor	Compression test active	Rail pressure monitoring deactivated		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00AF
1E.1.60	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring on several cylinders			SERDIA (delete error) FC:002E
1E.1.61	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring on cylinder 1			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0026
1E.1.62	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring on cylinder 2			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0027

108

T006496

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
1E.1.63	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring on cylinder 3			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0028
1E.1.64	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring on cylinder 4			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0029
1E.1.65	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring on cylinder 5			SERDIA (delete error) FC:002A
1E.1.66	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Misfiring on cylinder 6			SERDIA (delete error) FC:002B
1E.1.70	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Start of injection period in cylinder 1 outside setpoint range or absent.			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0018
1E.1.71	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Start of injection period in cylinder 2 outside setpoint range or absent.			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0019
1E.1.72	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Start of injection period in cylinder 3 outside setpoint range or absent.			SERDIA (delete error) FC:001A
1E.1.73	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Start of injection period in cylinder 4 outside setpoint range or absent.			SERDIA (delete error) FC:001B
1E.1.74	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Start of injection period in cylinder 5 outside setpoint range or absent.			SERDIA (delete error) FC:001C
1E.1.75	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Start of injection period in cylinder 6 outside setpoint range or absent.			SERDIA (delete error) FC:001D
1E.1.78	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit in cylinder bank 1 injector valves	Cylinder switch-off		SERDIA (delete error) FC:0099
1E.1.79	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Break in wiring of cylinder bank 1 injector valves	Cylinder switch-off		SERDIA (delete error) FC:009A

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006496
Version 1
05-10-2009

109

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
1E.1.7A	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit in cylinder bank 2 injector valves	Cylinder switch-off		SERDIA (delete error) FC:009B
1E.1.7B	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Break in wiring of cylinder bank 2 injector valves	Cylinder switch-off		SERDIA (delete error) FC:009C
1E.1.7C	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit or break in wiring to injector valve 1	Injection failure		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00A0, 009F
1E.1.7D	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit or break in wiring to injector valve 2	Injection failure		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00A1, 00A2
1E.1.7E	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit or break in wiring to injector valve 3	Injection failure		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00A3, 00A4
1E.1.7F	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit or break in wiring to injector valve 4	Injection failure		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00A5, 00A6
1E.1.80	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit or break in wiring to injector valve 5	Injection failure		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00A7, 00A8
1E.1.81	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Short circuit or break in wiring to injector valve 6			SERDIA (delete error) FC:00A9, 00AA
1E.1.90	Y094 - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)	Short circuit to battery, earth, break in wiring or short circuit	Reduction in power		SERDIA (delete error) FC:0045, 0046, 0047, 0048
1E.1.B0	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN message, no throttle pedal or outside setpoint range		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:005E
1E.1.B1	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN message, no control function mode		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:005F

110

T006496

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
1E.1.B2	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN message, no engine protection mechanism		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:006A
1E.1.B3	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN message, no pre-heater or engine command		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:006E
1E.1.B5	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	No engine temperature CAN message		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0071
1E.1.B6	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	No switch outputs CAN message		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0075
1E.1.B8	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0078
1E.1.B9	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0079
1E.1.BA	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:007A
1E.1.BB	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:007B
1E.1.BC	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:007C
1E.1.BD	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:007D
1E.1.BE	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:007E
1E.1.BF	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:007F

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T006496
Version 1
05-10-2009

111

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
1E.1.C0	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN-message missing		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0080
1E.1.C1	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN bus times out with at least one sent message		Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:0083
1E.1.C2	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN bus A, cable break or short circuit	Driving with foot throttle possible	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00C0
1E.1.C3	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN bus B, cable break or short circuit	Driving with foot throttle possible	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00C1
1E.1.C4	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	CAN bus C, cable break or short circuit	Driving with foot throttle possible	Circuit diagram EDC engine control	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00C2
1E.1.D0	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Faulty external pressure sensor			SERDIA (delete error) FC:0010
1E.1.D1	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Faulty engine control unit			SERDIA (delete error) FC:008D
1E.1.D2	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	EEPROM memory access		Load new operating software	SERDIA (delete error) FC:008E
		Possible cause of fault: S092 - Battery disconnect switch Activated too early		Wait at least 45 sec.	
1E.1.D3	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	High current output injector A (High)		If error cannot be deleted, replace control unit	SERDIA (delete error) FC:009D
1E.1.D4	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	High current output injector B (High)		If error cannot be deleted, replace control unit	SERDIA (delete error) FC:009E
1E.1.D5	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Faulty engine control			SERDIA (delete error) FC:00B8

112

T006496

Version 1

05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Fault code	DIN brief description	Cause	Consequences	Reference	FENDIAS/Note
1E.1.D6	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Engine monitoring system over-loaded			SERDIA (delete error) FC:00DA
1E.1.D7	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Incorrect voltage for internal 5 V reference source 1 (Supply from: B090, B092)		Check the supply and signal of the sensors	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00DB
1E.1.D8	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Incorrect voltage for internal 5 V reference source 2 (Supply from: B055, B077, B087)		Check the supply and signal of the sensors	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00DD
1E.1.D9	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Incorrect voltage for internal 5 V reference source 3 (Supply from: B055, B086)		Check the supply and signal of the sensors	SERDIA (delete error) FC:00DE
1E.1.DB	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Faulty serial communication interface			SERDIA (delete error) FC:00EB
1E.1.F0	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Manipulation protection Torque envelope curve manipulation detected	Reduction in power		SERDIA (delete error) FC:00EF

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

20 Calibration fault codes**Fault code during calibration on FENDT 900 Vario COM III***Calibration code 1001 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest crossgate lever)*

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated values are faulty
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

*Calibration code 1003 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest linear module 1 (internal))*

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated values are faulty
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

*Calibration code 1004 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest linear module 2)*

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated values are faulty
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

*Calibration code 1005 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest linear module 3)*

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated values are faulty
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

*Calibration code 1006 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest linear module 4 (external))*

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated values are faulty
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

Check Chassis Range!

Calibration code 2401 (B067 - Sensor, steering angle)

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"
F10	Plausibility of "centre position" calibration value
F11	Plausibility of "left stop" calibration value
F12	Plausibility of "right stop" calibration value
F13	Plausibility of calibration values with each other

Calibration code 2403 (Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide)

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Front wheels are not straight
F03	Manual steering wheel actuation during calibration
F06	No movement in direction "steering to left"
F07	No movement in direction "steering to right"
F08	Calibration taking too long
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC
F11	Plausibility: Signal in direction "steering to left"
F12	Plausibility: Signal in direction "steering to right"

Calibration code 4001 (B017 - Sensor, clutch pedal)

Fault code	Cause
F01	User terminated calibration with "ESC"
F02	Pedal in rest position: Signal greater than allowed (22 mA)
F03	Pedal in rest position: Signal smaller than allowed (2 mA)
F04	Pedal fully depressed: Signal greater than allowed (22 mA)
F05	Pedal fully depressed: Signal smaller than allowed (2 mA)
F06	Calibrated min. and max. values are too close together Minimum difference of 10 mA necessary
F07	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)

Calibration code 4002 (A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest)

Fault code	Cause
F02	Calibrated values are faulty
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

B - FaultsCalibration code 4003 (**B016** - Sensor, travel range detection)

Fault code	Cause
F01	User terminated calibration with "ESC"
F02	Speed above 0,1 Km/h
F03	Engine speed below 600 rpm
F04	Engine speed above 900 rpm
F05	Transmission not in neutral
F06	Clutch not depressed
F07	B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion faulty
F08	B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft faulty
F09	B010 - Sensor, engine speed faulty
F10	Neutral switch, driving switch faulty (A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest)
F11	B016 - Sensor, travel range detection faulty
F12	Y002 - Solenoid valve, travel range I faulty
F13	Y003 - Solenoid valve, travel range II faulty
F20	Calibrated values for neutral position incorrect
F21	Calibrated values for travel range I incorrect
F22	Calibrated values for travel range II incorrect
F23	Calibrated values do not match
F30	Error reading from EEPROM (A050 - ECU, basic control unit)
F31	Error while writing to EEPROM (A050 - ECU, basic control unit)

Calibration code 4005 (**B055** - Sensor, foot throttle)

Fault code	Cause
F21	Transmission in "ACTIVE STATIONARY". (Remedy: Put transmission into neutral)
F22	Signal smaller than 3 mA
F23	Signal larger than 21 mA
F24	Rotation angle of B055 - Sensor, foot throttle is too great (more than 250 steps)
F25	Distance between idle and full throttle too short (smaller than 12 mA) or B055 - Sensor, foot throttle incorrectly calibrated
F26	Distance between idle and full throttle too short (less than 70%) or B055 - Sensor, foot throttle incorrectly calibrated
F27	Time for a calibration increment exceeded (longer than 60 seconds)
F28	Internal error in the A050 - ECU, basic control unit. Error while saving the calibrated value in the EEPROM (EOL reprogramming may be necessary)

Check Chassis Range!

Calibration code 4007 (**A009** - Actuator unit)

Fault code	Cause
F02	A009 - Actuator unit reporting a fault Frequent cause of fault: During previous fault-generated calibration exit, no "Key reset (ignition OFF/ON)" was carried out
F03	A009 - Actuator unit fails to control the specified value exactly. Check that the transmission adjustment is smooth.
F04	Transmission ratio adjustment not effected within 8 sec. Check that the transmission adjustment is smooth.
F05	Step 1 = A009 - Actuator unit does not find neutral point 0 in forwards direction. Step 2 = A009 - Actuator unit does not find neutral point 0 in reverse direction. Check connection of A009 - Actuator unit to actuator shaft.
F06	See under error message F05
F07	Step 2: The neutral points of the transmission control system for forwards and reverse travel are too far apart, more than 8°. Check connection of A009 - Actuator unit to actuator shaft.
F08	Step 3: Max. transmission ratio forward point not found. Specified value min. 155°, max. 187° Step 4: Max. transmission ratio reverse point not found. Specified value min. 136°, max. 165° Check connection of A009 - Actuator unit to actuator shaft.
F09	Step 3: Forward actuator shaft adjustment greater than 155°. but transmission adjustment reacts less than 155° Step 4: Reverse actuator shaft adjustment greater than 135°. but transmission adjustment reacts below 135° Check connection of A009 - Actuator unit to actuator shaft.
F10	Transmission ratio characteristic not logical, e.g. shifted forward and reverse detected. Repeat calibration. See also error message F 2. Check rotational direction signal from B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft
F11/12	Step 7: check Step 1 to Step 6 values. ML transmission ratio not OK. Repeat calibration. See also error message F 2. Then check hydrostatic power branch, e.g. via emergency operation.
F13	1. EOL programmed incorrectly (prior to Step 1) 2. Values stored in the A050 - ECU, basic control unit are illogical Remedy: 1. Reprogram EOL. 2. See 1. Replace A050 - ECU, basic control unit if necessary
F14	See F 11/F 12
F15	Maximum forward and/or reverse transmission ratio not achieved. Remedy: Repeat calibration (see also F2). Then check hydraulic power distribution system if necessary, e.g. via emergency mode.
F50	User interrupted with "ESC"
F51	Speed above 0,1 km/h
F52	Engine speed below 1400 rpm
F53	Handbrake not applied
F54	Faulty speed signal from B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion
F55	Faulty speed signal from B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft
F56	Faulty speed signal from B010 - Sensor, engine speed
F57	Clutch pedal depressed
F58	B017 - Sensor, clutch pedal faulty
F59	Travel range I button was actuated
F60	Travel range I button faulty
F61	Travel range II button was actuated

Check Chassis Range!

Fault code	Cause
F62	Travel range II button faulty
F63	Range control I/II is not in neutral - Range selector in neutral (normal after calibration of the travel range selector (code 4003)) - Manually set the transmission to neutral via the emergency operation if necessary
F64	Electrical fault in Y005 - Solenoid valve, speed governor

*Calibration code 4009 (**Y004** - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch)*

Fault code	Cause
F01	User terminated calibration with ESC
F02	Calibration in emergency mode not possible
F03	Internal error in the A050 - ECU, basic control unit: Error while saving the calibrated value in the EEPROM (EOL reprogramming may be necessary)
F04	Road speed greater than 0.1 [km/h].
F05	Engine speed too low when starting calibration Nominal engine speed = 1100 +/- 40 rpm
F06	Engine speed too low during calibration Nominal engine speed = 1100 +/- 400 rpm
F07	B010 - Sensor, engine speed faulty
F08	Driving range II not engaged
F09	B016 - Sensor, travel range detection faulty
F10	Transmission not in neutral
F11	Neutral button faulty (A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest)
F12	Clutch pedal depressed
F13	B017 - Sensor, clutch pedal faulty
F14	Transmission pressure too high when starting calibration (above 100 [bar])
F15	Transmission pressure too high when starting calibration (above 200 [bar])
F16	B008 - Sensor, high-pressure 1 faulty
F17	S015 - Switch, hand brake faulty
F18	Handbrake not applied
F19	Fault in A009 - Actuator unit
F20	Fault in Y004 - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch
F21	Plausibility error: Power consumption of Y004 - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch to transmission high pressure illogical
F22	Error in transmission ratio
F23	Plausibility error: Power consumption of Y004 - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch illogical (e.g. short circuit)

*Calibration code 4010 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest)*

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated value of the current actuator position is invalid
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC

Calibration code 7666 (**B066** - Sensor, wheel position (left) **B068** - Sensor, wheel position (right))

Fault code	Cause
F01	User terminated calibration with ESC
F02	Raising the suspension takes too long (longer than 40 seconds)
F03	Lowering the suspension takes too long (longer than 40 seconds)
F04	Calibrated min. and max. values are too close together
F05	Internal error in the A050 - ECU, basic control unit: Error while saving calibrated values in EEPROM (EOL reprogramming may be necessary)
F06	Engine speed too low
F07	Road speed too high (more than 0.1 [km/h])

Calibration code 8001 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest)

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated values are invalid
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration takes too long (more than 60 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

Calibration code 9001 (**A039** - MFA, multifunction armrest)

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions for calibration not satisfied
F02	Calibrated values are invalid
F03	A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest not responding
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with "ESC"

Calibration of tyre circumference

Fault code	Cause
F01	Calculated tyre circumference is too small
F02	Calculated tyre circumference is too large
F03	Calculated impulse total per metre of travelling distance too small for radar sensor
F04	Calculated impulse total per metre of travelling distance too large for radar sensor
F06	Internal error in the A050 - ECU, basic control unit: Error while saving the calibrated value in the EEPROM (EOL reprogramming may be necessary)



Check Chassis Range!

A	General	D Component position	D Component position
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

D Component position

1	Electrical/electronic components - A	125
2	Electrical/electronic components - B	130
3	Electrical/electronic components - E	142
4	Electrical/electronic components - G	148
5	Electrical/electronic components - H	149
6	Electrical/electronic components - K	150
7	Electrical/electronic components - M	152
8	Electrical/electronic components - S	155
9	Electrical/electronic components - U	162
10	Electrical/electronic components - X	163
11	Electrical/electronic components - Y	195
12	Hydraulic components	203

Check Chassis Range!



Check Chassis Range!

1 Electrical/electronic components - A**A007 - Instrument panel**

Cab, at top in steering column unit

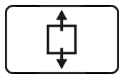


Fig. 1.

I001023

A009 - Actuator unit

Right side of tractor, on gearbox



Detach right rear wheel and panel

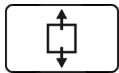


Fig. 2.

I001024

A011 - Radar sensor

Left-hand tractor underside, at clutch housing



Disassemble from underneath

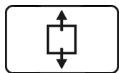


Fig. 3.

I002938

A013 - PCB, microfuses

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach cover

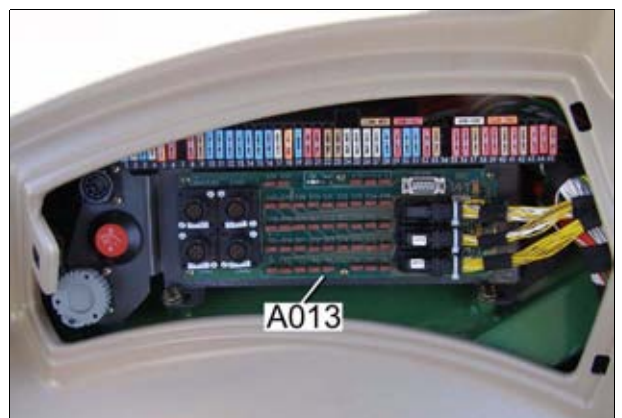


Fig. 4.

I001142

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000401
Version 5
10-09-2009

125

A015 - Radio



Cab, right in roof



Fig. 5.

1001025

A036 - Control panel, dashboard right/left



Cab, on steering column



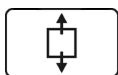
Fig. 6.

1007383

A038 - ECU, central electrical system



Cab, right mudguard at bottom



Detach panel



Fig. 7.

1001028

A039 - MFA, multifunction armrest



Cab, on right driver seat

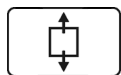


Fig. 8.

1001029

A050 - ECU, basic control unit

Cab, right mudguard at bottom



Detach panel

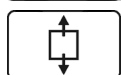


Fig. 9.

I001030

A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).

Bulkhead between engine and cab



Open bonnet.

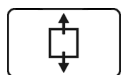


Fig. 10.

I001150

A053 - ECU, air conditioning control

Below cab



Remove cab

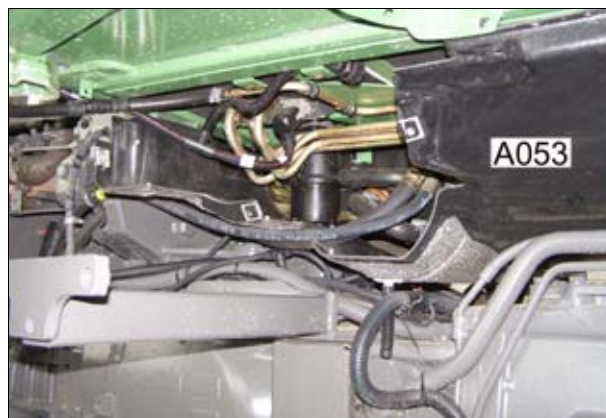
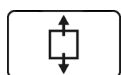


Fig. 11.

I001604

A055 - ECU, data transfer

Cab, right mudguard



Detach panel



Fig. 12.

I008242

A058 - TopDock (Auto-Guide)



Cab roof compartment

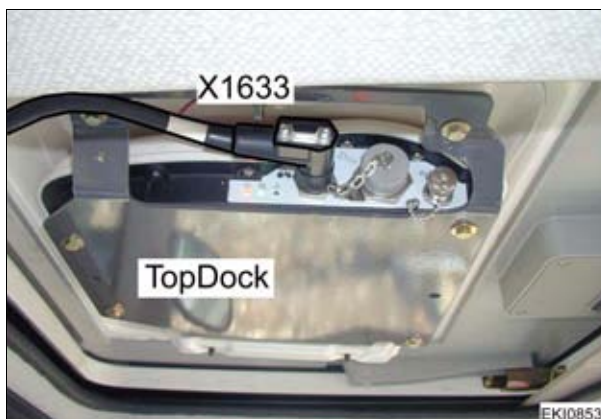


Fig. 13.

I002345

A059 - Terminal (Auto-Guide)



In cab, right-hand side



Fig. 14.

I001366

A060 - Hands-free device



Cab, right in roof



Fig. 15.

I008139

A073 - Terminal (A4)



Cab, on right driver seat



Fig. 16.

I008145

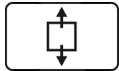
A075 - ECU, tail light LED, right**A076** - ECU, tail light LED, left

Fig. 17.

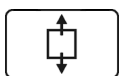
I000001

A077 - Immobiliser ECU**NOTE:** Standard from chassis number:

- 919/./1847
- 922/./2004
- 925/./2054
- 928/./2291
- 931/./
- 933/./

NOTE: In the event of repair, only the new **A077** - Immobiliser ECU is available.

In cab, steering column right.



Detach cover



Fig. 18.

I009400

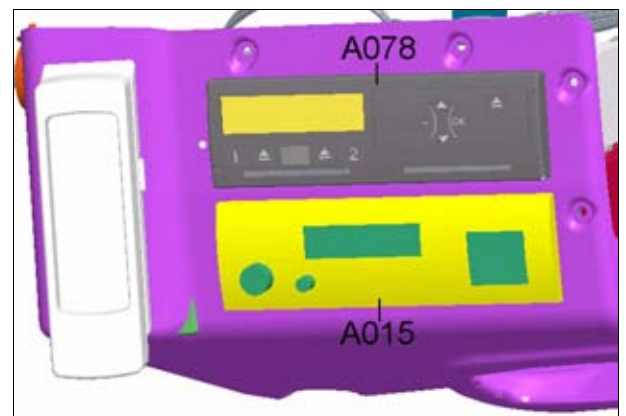
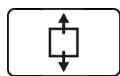
A078 - Tachograph ECUCab, right in roof
Above **A015** - Radio

Fig. 19.

I008241

D - Component position**2 Electrical/electronic components - B****B002** - Sensor, front PTO speed**X151** - Separation point on B002

Face end of front PTO housing, next to PTO stub shaft



Detach protective funnel

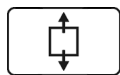


Fig. 20.

1001053

B004 - Vacuum switch (air filter)**X153** - Separation point on B004

Right side of engine, on engine air filter



Open bonnet.

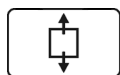


Fig. 21.

1001055

B008 - Sensor, high-pressure 1**X157** - Separation point on B008

Right side of transmission, on transmission hydraulic system valve block



Detach right rear wheel and panel

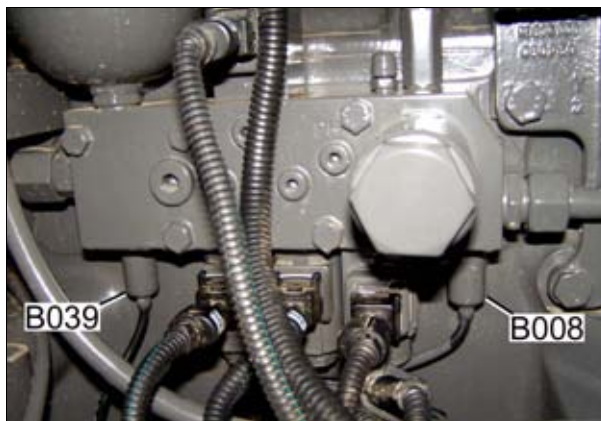
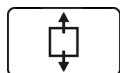


Fig. 22.

1001057

B009 - Discharge temperature sensor**X158** - Separation point on B009

Right side of transmission on high-pressure filter



Detach right rear wheel and panel

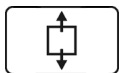


Fig. 23.

1001058

B010 - Sensor, engine speed**X159** - Separation point on B010

Right side of engine, on flywheel



Open bonnet.

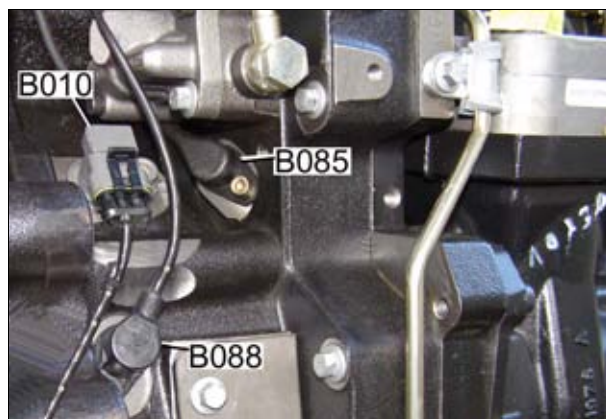
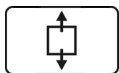


Fig. 24.

I001060

B013 - Sensor, hydraulic oil temperature**X162** - Separation point on B013

Right side of engine, on suction line to auxiliary pump



Detach cover panel

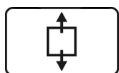


Fig. 25.

I001061

B014 - Sensor, collecting shaft**X163** - Separation point on B014

Right side of transmission, below transmission hydraulic system valve block



Detach right rear wheel and panel

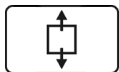


Fig. 26.

I001063

B015 - Sensor, bevel pinion**X164** - Separation point on B015

Right side of transmission, next to transmission suction filter



Detach right rear wheel and panel



Fig. 27.

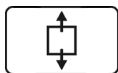
I001064

B016 - Sensor, travel range detection

X165 - Separation point on B016



Left side of transmission, behind fuel tank



Remove rear left wheel, detach left fuel tank and pull forward



Fig. 28.

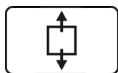
1001065

B017 - Sensor, clutch pedal

X166 - Separation point on B017



Cab, top left of steering column



Remove left steering column cover



Fig. 29.

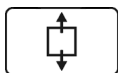
1001066

B019 - Sensor, compressed air supply

X168 - Separation point on B019



Right rear axle, on front compressed air reservoir.



Detach right rear wheel



Fig. 30.

1001067

B020 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (stub shaft)

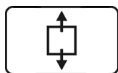
B021 - Sensor, rear PTO speed (clutch)

X169 - Separation point on B020

X170 - Separation point on B021



Rear of trailer, on PTO stub shaft



Detach cover panel

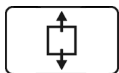


Fig. 31.

1001068

B030 - Sensor, rear power lift position**X178** - Separation point on B030

On left lift arm



Detach cover

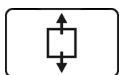


Fig. 32.

I001069

B031 - Sensor, draft sensing pin, right**B032** - Sensor, draft sensing pin, left**X179** - Separation point on B031**X180** - Separation point on B032

Lower link bearing (right and left)



Detach cover

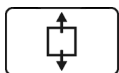


Fig. 33.

I001070

B034 - Immersed tube sensor (fuel)**X182** - Separation point on B034

Left fuel tank, top



Detach cover panel

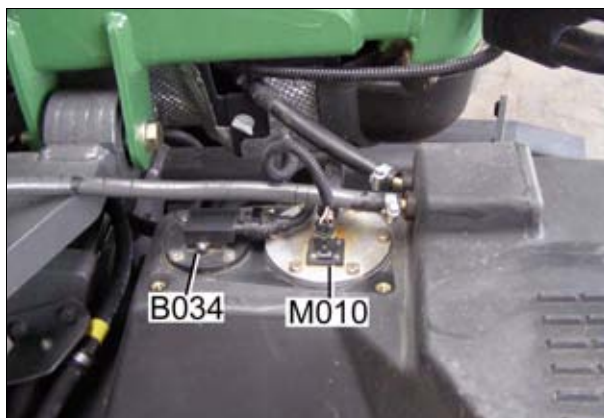
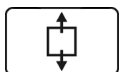


Fig. 34.

I001071

B039 - Sensor, high-pressure 2**X177** - Separation point on B039

Right side of transmission, on transmission hydraulic system valve block.



Detach right rear wheel and panel



Fig. 35.

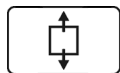
I001057

B040 - Sensor, front power lift position

X188 - Separation point on B040



Left side of front PTO



Detach cover



Fig. 36.

1001072

B050 - Loudspeaker, left

B051 - Loudspeaker, right

X289 - Separation point on B051

X311 - Separation point on B050



Cab, in roof lining, front left and right



Fig. 37.

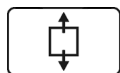
1001073

B055 - Sensor, foot throttle

X898 - Separation point on B055



Cab, on left foot throttle



Detach cover



Fig. 38.

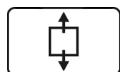
1001074

B060 - Compressed air supply sensor

X1410 - Separation point on B060



Left rear axle



Detach left rear wheel



Fig. 39.

1001075

B061 - Loudspeaker**X1620** - Separation point on B061

Cab, in roof lining, rear right



Fig. 40.

I001076

B062 - Loudspeaker**X1622** - Separation point on B062

Cab, in roof lining, rear left



Fig. 41.

I001077

B063 - Pressure switch, filter contamination (hydraulic circuit)**X1500** - Separation point on B063

Left side of tractor, clutch housing top, below cab

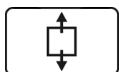


Fig. 42.

I001078

B066 - Sensor, wheel position (left)**X1509** - Separation point on B066

Left front axle on top axle suspension



Detach steering cylinder protective cover, left



Fig. 43.

I001080

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

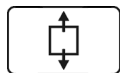
T000404
Version 4
10-09-2009

135

B067 - Sensor, steering angle
X1508 - Separation point on B067



Front axle, right



Detach cover



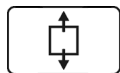
Fig. 44.

1001081

B068 - Sensor, wheel position (right)
X1507 - Separation point on B068



Right front axle on top axle suspension, front



Detach steering cylinder protective cover, right



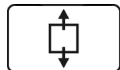
Fig. 45.

1001082

B071 - Sensor, output temperature
X1536 - Separation point on B071



Cab, air box in front of the steering column (photo shows air box removed).



Detach air box and remove its cover

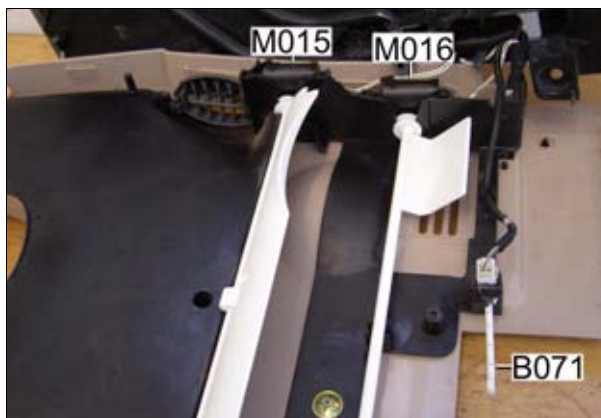


Fig. 46.

1001473

B073 - Sensor, solar (irradiation)
X1535 - Separation point on B073



Cab, steering column, at top on wind-screen

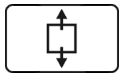


Fig. 47.

1001083

B074 - Sensor, internal temperature**X1545** - Separation point on B074

Cab, left mudguard in ventilating shaft.



Remove the cab circulation air filter.

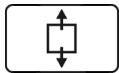


Fig. 48.

I001258

B076 - Sensor, external temperature**X1538** - Separation point on B076

Air conditioning cooler, reverse side of panel



Open bonnet.

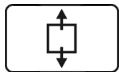


Fig. 49.

I001246

B077 - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch)**X1532** - Separation point on B077

On fan wheel



Open bonnet.

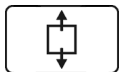


Fig. 50.

I001084

B081 - Steering wheel sensor (360°)

In the intermediate piece on the steering servo unit.



Remove panel on the bottom steering column; remove steering column from the servo unit and push upwards; remove rubber seal from the servo unit



Fig. 51.

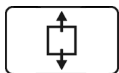
I006663

B083 - Immobiliser control

X1494 - Separation point on B083



Cab, left side on the steering column.



Remove panel.



Fig. 52.

1001999

B084 - Sensor, hydraulic oil level

X214 - Separation point on B084



Left side of tractor, clutch housing top, below cab



Fig. 53.

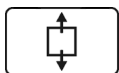
1001085

B085 - Camshaft speed sensor

X1654 - Separation point on B085



Right side of engine, on flywheel



Open bonnet.



Fig. 54.

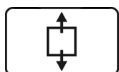
1001060

B086 - Rail pressure sensor

X1655 - Separation point on B086



Right side of engine, facing fan



Open bonnet.

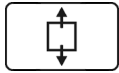


Fig. 55.

1001086

B087 - Fuel low pressure sensor**X1656** - Separation point on B087

Right side of engine, on fuel filter



Open bonnet, detach panel

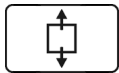


Fig. 56.

1001087

B088 - Crankshaft speed sensor**X1657** - Separation point on B088

Right side of engine, on flywheel



Open bonnet.

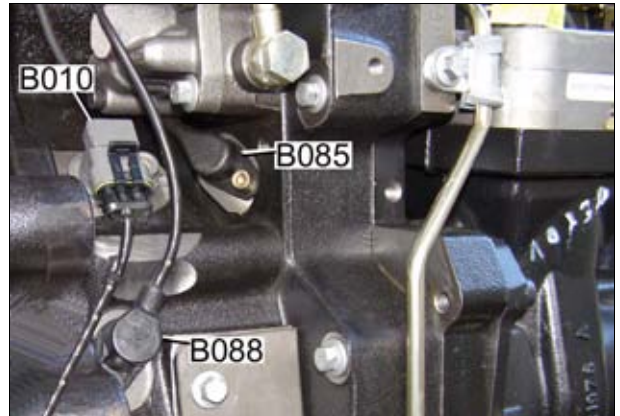
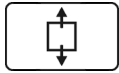


Fig. 57.

1001060

B089 - Engine temperature sensor (Deutz)**X1658** - Separation point on B089

On top of engine, on thermostat housing.



Open bonnet.

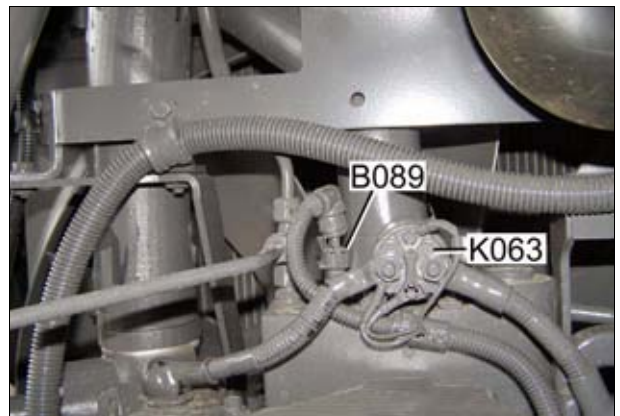
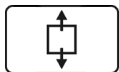


Fig. 58.

1001088

B090 - Sensor, oil pressure**X1659** - Separation point on B090 sensor, oil pressure

Right side of engine, on fuel filter



Open bonnet, detach panel



Fig. 59.

1001087

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

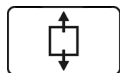
T000404
Version 4
10-09-2009

D - Component position**Version A****B091** - Sensor, water in fuel**X1660** - Separation point on B091 sensor, water in fuel

NOTE: Version A is fitted up to chassis numbers:
 919../1011; 922../1006; 925../1010; 928../1013;
 931../1009; 934../1083



Right side of tractor, behind the right fuel tank.



Remove the central control block panel.



Fig. 60.

1002000

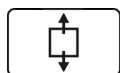
Version B**B091** - Sensor, water in fuel**X1660** - Separation point on B091 sensor, water in fuel

NOTE: Version B is fitted from the following chassis numbers onwards:

919../1012; 922../1007; 925../1011; 928../1014;
 931../1010; 934../1084



Right side of tractor, behind the right fuel tank.



Remove the central control block panel.

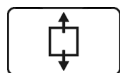


Fig. 61.

1003821

B092 - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature**X1661** - Separation point on B092

Engine, top



Open bonnet.

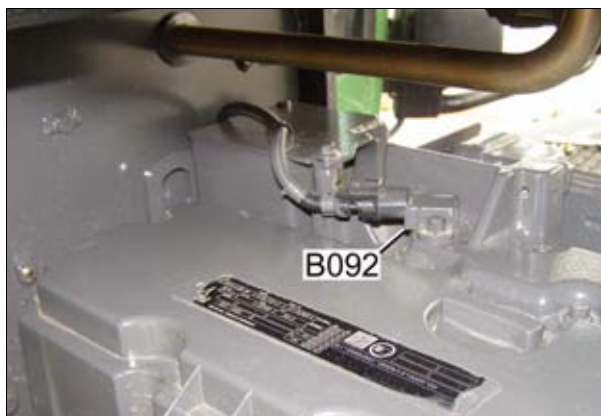


Fig. 62.

1001089

B095 - Microphone

Cab, right in roof



Fig. 63.

1008139

B101 - KITAS sensor



Rear axle, rear right

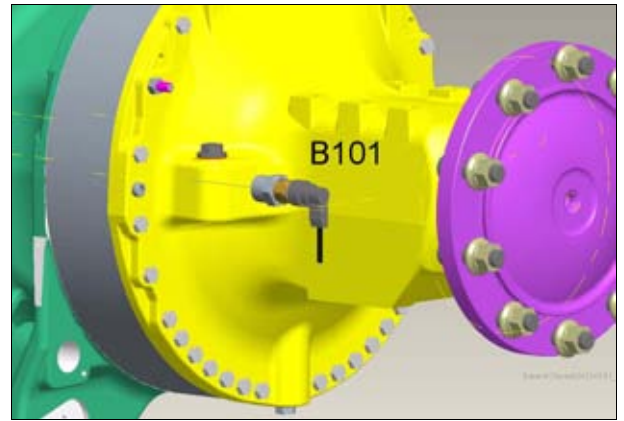


Fig. 64.

I008240

D - Component position**3 Electrical/electronic components - E****E003** - H4 additional headlight, right**E004** - H4 additional headlight, left

Fig. 65.

1000479

E009 - Licence plate lighting, right**E010** - Licence plate lighting, left

Fig. 66.

1000480

E019 - Lighting, cab

Top left in cab roof



Fig. 67.

1000481

E020 - Lighting (multifunction armrest)

Top right in cab roof



Fig. 68.

1000482

E021 - Rotating beacon, right

E022 - Rotating beacon, left



Fig. 69.

I000483

E023 - Rear window heater



Fig. 70.

I000484

E050 - Work lights, front left roof, internal

E051 - Work lights, front right roof, internal



Fig. 71.

I000485

E054 - Wide vehicle marker lights, right

E055 - Wide vehicle marker lights, left



Fig. 72.

I008147

E063 - Heater element, air dryer (temperature-controlled)



Behind right rear axle



Fig. 73.

1000486

E064 - Rear direction indicator, left

E065 - Rear direction indicator, right



Fig. 74.

1000487

E066 - Brake and tail light left

E067 - Brake and tail light right



Fig. 75.

1000488

E070 - Work lights, front right roof, external

E071 - Work lights, front left roof, external



Fig. 76.

1000489

E074 - Work light, right (cornerlight)**E075** - Work light, left (cornerlight)

Fig. 77.

I000490

E078 - Work light, rear right mudguard (optional Xenon)**E079** - Work light, rear left mudguard (optional Xenon)

Fig. 78.

I000491

E082 - Work light, rear right external (roof)**E083** - Work light, rear right internal (roof)**E084** - Work light, rear left internal (roof)**E085** - Work light, rear left external (roof)

Fig. 79.

I002036

E086 - Side lamp, front right**E087** - Side lamp, front left**E088** - Direction direction indicator, front right**E089** - Direction direction indicator, front left

Fig. 80.

I000490

- E098** - Drive headlight (main beam), right
- E099** - Drive headlight (dipped beam), right
- E100** - Drive headlight (main beam), left
- E101** - Drive headlight (dipped beam), left



Fig. 81.

1000493

- E106** - Exterior mirror (adjustment/heater), right
- E107** - Exterior mirror (adjustment/heater), left



Fig. 82.

1002037

- E108** - Work light, right A pillar (optional Xenon)
- E109** - Work light, left A pillar (optional Xenon)



Fig. 83.

1000494

- E116** - Work lights, Xenon front right roof, external
- E117** - Work lights, Xenon front left roof, external



Fig. 84.

1002038

E130 - LED for rear direction indicator, left
E131 - LED for rear direction indicator, right

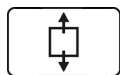


Fig. 85.

I000001

D - Component position**4 Electrical/electronic components - G****G001** - Battery 1**X058** - Battery terminal (+ UB 30)**X059** - Separation point on G001**X060** - Separation point on G001**X066** - Separation point on G001

Right side of tractor, on entrance step



Detach cover

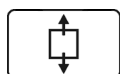


Fig. 86.

I001104

G002 - Alternator 1**X062** - Separation point on G002**X064** - Separation point on G002

Right side of engine



Opening the bonnet

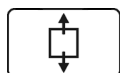


Fig. 87.

I001105

G004 - Alternator 2**X449** - Separation point on G004**X450** - Separation point on G004

On left side of engine



Opening the bonnet

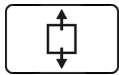


Fig. 88.

I001106

5 Electrical/electronic components - H**H005** - Horn**X998** - Separation point on H005**X999** - Separation point on H005

Front of tractor, before radiator assembly



Opening the bonnet

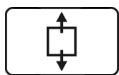


Fig. 89.

I001107

H006 - Audio warning signal**X204** - Separation point on H006

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach cover



Fig. 90.

I001108

H009 - Blip signal, reversing**X1544** - Separation point on H007

Left side of tractor, at rear below wind-screen washer fluid container



Fig. 91.

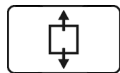
I001109

6 Electrical/electronic components – K

K061 - ISO bus disconnect relay



Right side of tractor, on the right tank.



Detach panel.



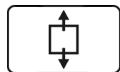
Fig. 92.

I001609

K063 - Heater flange relay



Above the engine.



Open bonnet.

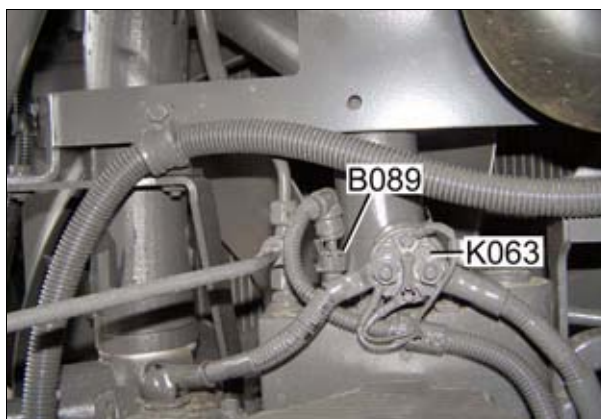


Fig. 93.

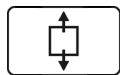
I001611

K065 - Starter relay

X1648 - Separation point on K065



Left side of engine, on starter



Open bonnet.



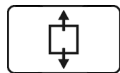
Fig. 94.

I002033

K068 - Relay, battery disconnect (impulse)



Right side of tractor, next to the battery.



Detach panel.



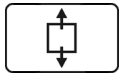
Fig. 95.

I003169

K069 - Relay, safety function (battery disconnect)



Cab, right mudguard at bottom



Detach panel



Fig. 96.

I003170

7 Electrical/electronic components - M

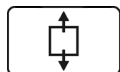
M001 - starter.

X057 - Separation point on M001

X061 - Separation point on M001



On left side of engine



Open bonnet.



Fig. 97.

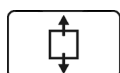
I001143

M002 - Front wiper motor

X347 - Separation point on M002



Cab, top of steering column



Detach panel



Fig. 98.

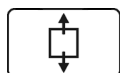
I001144

M003 - Wiper pump, front

X301 - Separation point on M003



Tractor rear, left mudguard, on washer system reservoir



Remove washer system reservoir



Fig. 99.

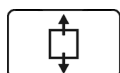
I001145

M004 - Rear wiper motor

X258 - Separation point on M004



Cab, on upper right of rear window



Detach panel

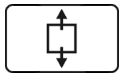


Fig. 100.

I001146

M005 - Wiper pump, rear**X303** - Separation point on M005

Tractor rear, left mudguard, on washer system reservoir



Remove washer system reservoir



Fig. 101.

I001147

M010 - Fuel pump**X300** - Separation point on M010

Left-hand fuel tank, top

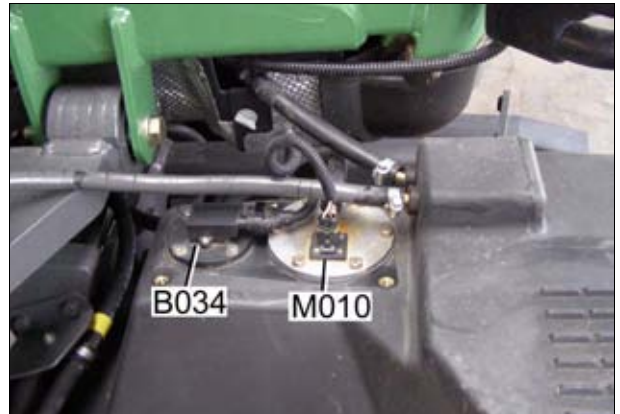
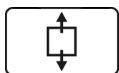


Fig. 102.

I001148

M015 - Actuator motor, top/middle air flap**X1546** - Separation point on M015

Cab, air box before steering column



Remove air box and take off cover

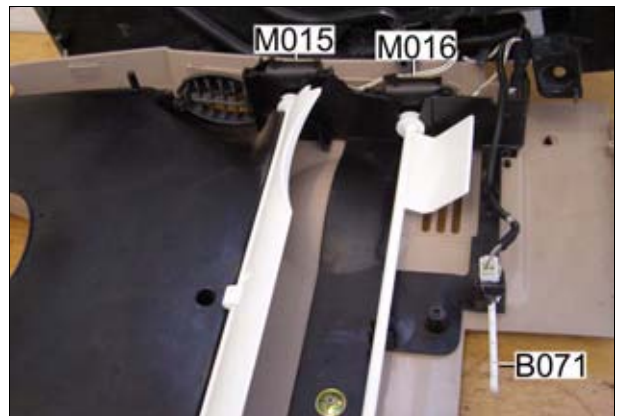
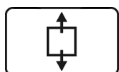


Fig. 103.

I001473

M016 - Servomotor, bottom air valve**X1547** - Separation point on M016

Cab, air box before steering column



Remove air box and take off cover

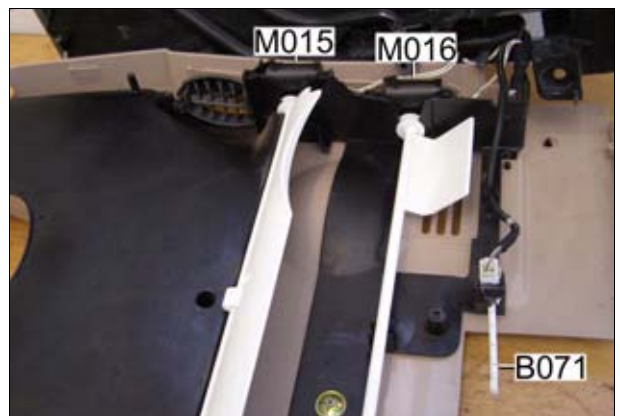


Fig. 104.

I001473

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

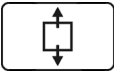
934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000419
Version 2
10-09-2009

M017 - Primary fan
X1555 - Separation point on M017



Left side of tractor, on entrance step under cab



Remove entrance step



Fig. 105.

I001149

8 Electrical/electronic components - S**S002** - Switch, ignition**X072** - Separation point on S002**X246** - Separation point on S002

In cab, steering column right.

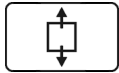


Fig. 106.

I001113

S005 - Switch, right brake**X217** - Separation point on S005**NOTE: S005** - Switch, right brake only installed in tractors with 1-circuit brake system

In cab, steering column right.



Detach cover

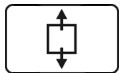


Fig. 107.

I009401

S006 - Switch, left brake**X218** - Separation point on S006

In cab, steering column right.



Detach cover

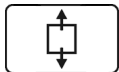


Fig. 108.

I001114

S012 - Switch, starter lockout**X082** - Separation point on S012

Cab, steering column left



Detach cover



Fig. 109.

I001115

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

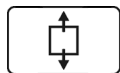
T000416
Version 4
10-09-2009

S013 - Emergency mode button

X224 - Separation point on S013



Cab, top of right mudguard, next to A013



Detach cover



Fig. 110.

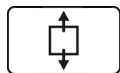
I001116

S017 - Filter contamination switch

X228 - Separation point on S017



Right side of transmission, on transmission oil filter



Detach right rear wheel and panel



Fig. 111.

I001117

S019 - Button, rear PTO, external left

X229 - Separation point on S019



Rear of tractor, on left mudguard



Fig. 112.

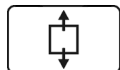
I001118

S020 - Button, rear PTO, external right

X230 - Separation point on S020



Rear of tractor, on right mudguard



Detach cover



Fig. 113.

I001119

- S021** - Button, front power lift, external raise
S022 - Button, front power lift, external lower
X231 - Separation point on S021
X232 - Separation point on S022



Front of tractor, left



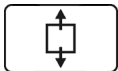
Fig. 114.

I001123

- S025** - Switch, LS pump pressure monitor
X235 - Separation point on S025



Right side of tractor, at top of central control block



Detach cover



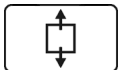
Fig. 115.

I001124

- S026** - Switch, steering pump flow controller
X236 - Separation point on S026



Right side of tractor, at central valve block



Detach cover



Fig. 116.

I001125

- S027** - Button, rear power lift, right-hand external raise
S028 - Button, rear power lift, right-hand external lower
X237 - Separation point on S027
X238 - Separation point on S028



Rear of tractor, on right mudguard



Fig. 117.

I001126

D - Component position**S029** - Button, rear power lift, left-hand external raise**S030** - Button, rear power lift, left-hand external lower**X239** - Separation point on S029**X240** - Separation point on S030

Rear of tractor, on left mudguard



Fig. 118.

I001127

S032 - Switch, left door contact**X299** - Separation point on S032

Cab, left B-pillar

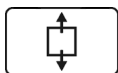


Fig. 119.

I001130

S034 - Switch, coolant level**X244** - Separation point on S034

Engine at top, coolant reservoir



Open bonnet.

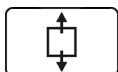


Fig. 120.

I001131

S035 - Switch, high-pressure/low-pressure (air conditioning system)**X341** - Separation point on S035

Front of tractor, near cooler package



Open bonnet.

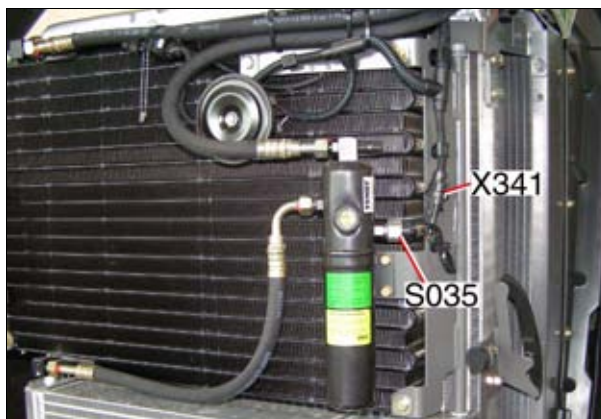


Fig. 121.

I001132

S045 - Switch, reversing driver stand**X213** - Separation point on S045

Cab, below rear window



Fig. 122.

I003191

S047 - Switch, engine brake**X140** - Separation point on S047

Cab, on floor, left



Fig. 123.

I001133

S067 - Button, valve actuation, external raise**S068** - Button, valve actuation, external lower**X1114** - Separation point on S067**X1115** - Separation point on S068

Rear of tractor, on left mudguard

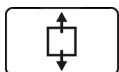


Fig. 124.

I001134

S075 - Switch, guard rail pump flow monitor**X1499** - Separation point on S075

Right side of tractor, at central valve block



Detach cover

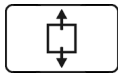


Fig. 125.

I001135

S076 - Switch, clutch fluid**X1542** - Separation point on S076**X1543** - Separation point on S076

Cab, top of steering column



Detach cover



Fig. 126.

I001136

S079 - Switch, steering column**X1590** - Separation point on S079**X1591** - Separation point on S079

Cab, steering column left



Fig. 127.

I001137

S080 - Switch, hand brake**X1467** - Separation point on S080

Rear axle right, Tristop cylinder

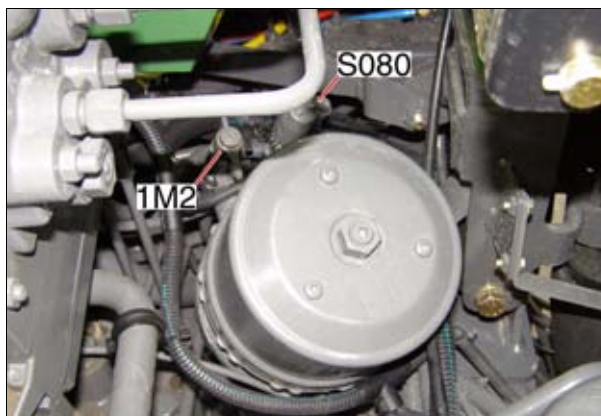


Fig. 128.

I001138

S085 - Switch, reverse operation (RÜFA) actuation**X1650** - Separation point on S085

Cab, below steering column at right-hand side



Fig. 129.

I003269

S086 - Switch, brake wearing, right**S087** - Switch, brake wearing, left**X1651** - Separation point on S086**X1652** - Separation point on S087

Rear axle left and right, on Tristop cylinder



Fig. 130.

I001140

S092 - Battery disconnect switch**X993** - Separation point on S082

Cab, top of right mudguard



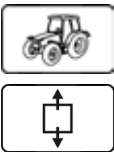
Fig. 131.

I001139

9

Electrical/electronic components – U

U001 - Immobiliser aerial



Cab, steering column at the ignition switch.

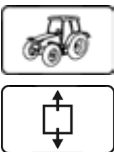
Remove panel.



Fig. 132.

1002006

U002 - Radio aerial



Cab, in cab roof.

Remove the roof lining.



Fig. 133.

1002493

10 Electrical/electronic components - X**X007** - Implement socket**X008** - Socket, on-board computer counter input

Cab, C-pillar, top right



Fig. 134.

I001191

X015 - External control socket

Rear of tractor, right



Fig. 135.

I001300

X017 - Front socket

Front of tractor, left



Fig. 136.

I001217

X018 - Rear socket

Rear of tractor, left



Fig. 137.

I001192

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000425
Version 4
04-09-2009

X028 - ISO socket (cab)



Cab, C-pillar, top right



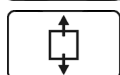
Fig. 138.

I001191

X037 - Separation point on A009



Right side of transmission.



Detach right rear wheel and panel



Fig. 139.

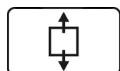
I001227

X100 [blau] - Separation point on A007

X101 [gelb] - Separation point on A007



Rear of instrument panel



Swivel instrument panel forwards

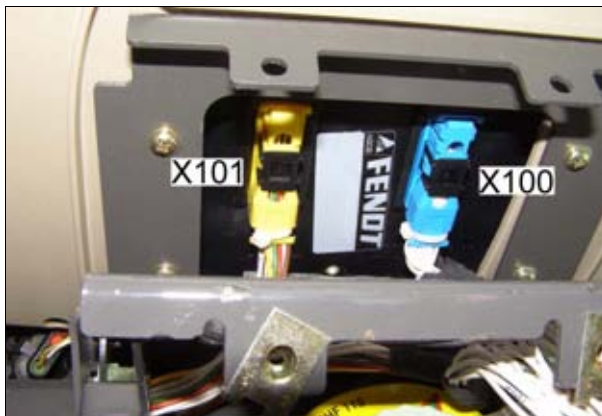


Fig. 140.

I001226

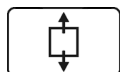
X200 - Separation point on A013

X201 - Separation point on A013

X202 - Separation point on A013



Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach cover



Fig. 141.

I001218

FENDT**X254** - 10 amp socket**X255** - 25 A socket (+ UB 30)**X256** - 25 amp socket (earth)

Cab, C-pillar, top right

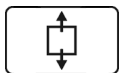


Fig. 142.

I001191

X259 - Separation point on E023**X260** - Separation point on E023

Cab, rear wiper motor



Detach cover

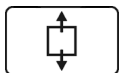


Fig. 143.

I001230

X342 - Separation point on Y024

Left side of engine, on air conditioning compressor



Open bonnet.

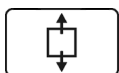


Fig. 144.

I001193

X345 - Separation point on E022

Cab roof, right



Detach cover



Fig. 145.

I001228

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

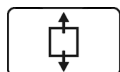
T000425
Version 4
04-09-2009

165

X346 - Separation point on E021



Cab roof, left



Detach cover



Fig. 146.

I001229

X400 - Rear ISO implement socket



Rear of tractor, right

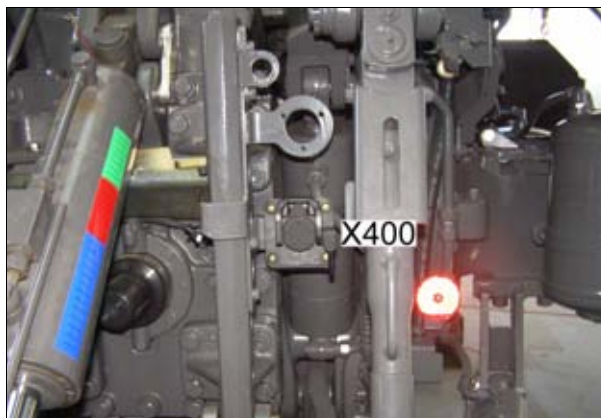


Fig. 147.

I001279

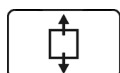
X454 - Separation point on A038

X455 - Separation point on A038

X456 - Separation point on A038



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach cover



Fig. 148.

I001231

X479 - Separation point on A011



Left lower side of tractor, between left fuel tank and clutch housing



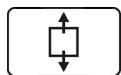
Fig. 149.

I003187

X497 - Separation point, ISO preparation



Right side of tractor, next to fuel tank, right



Detach cover



Fig. 150.

I001268

X510 - Earth pin, engine left

X511 - Earth pin, engine

X512 - Earth pin, engine

X513 - Earth pin, engine

X520 - Earth pin, oil sump right

X521 - Earth pin, engine



Right side of engine

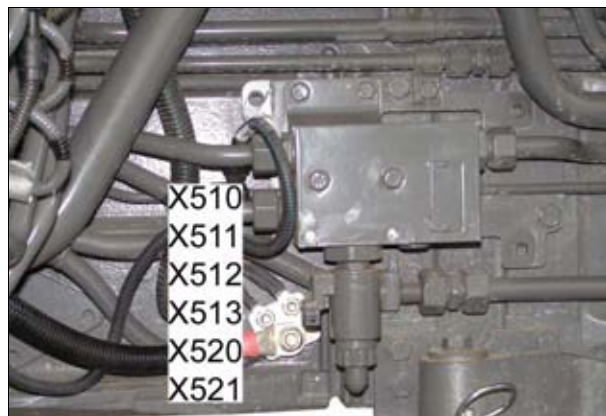


Fig. 151.

I001233

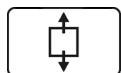
X532 - Earth pin, cab body

X533 - Earth pin, cab body

X534 - Earth pin, cab body



Right C-pillar, top



Detach cover plate with connectors

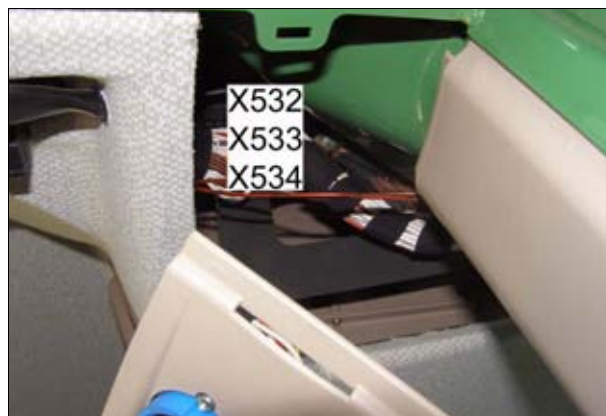


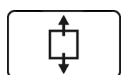
Fig. 152.

I001261

X550 - Earth pin, operator platform right



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel



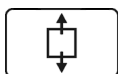
Fig. 153.

I001247

- X551** - Earth pin, operator platform right
- X552** - Earth pin, operator platform
- X553** - Earth pin, operator platform
- X554** - Earth pin, operator platform



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel



Fig. 154.

1001248

- X558** - Earth pin, transmission
- X559** - Earth pin, transmission
- X570** - Earth pin, transmission
- X571** - Earth pin, transmission
- X572** - Earth pin, transmission
- X573** - Earth pin, transmission
- X574** - Earth pin, transmission



Right side of transmission, next to rear axle housing

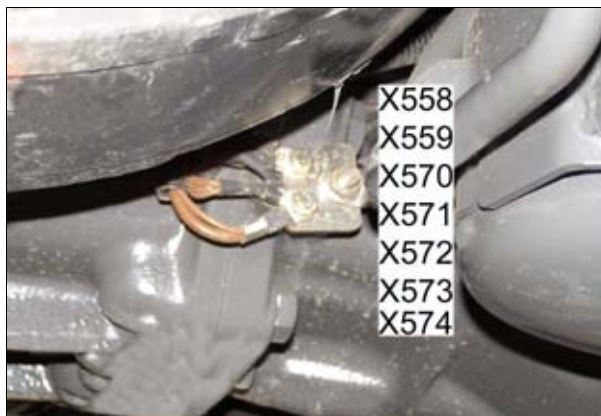


Fig. 155.

1001299

- X596** - Connector, earth (X1048 socket, ABS)



Tractor rear, back of ABS socket.



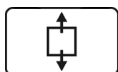
Fig. 156.

1001842

- X598** - Connector, K bus_High
- X599** - Connector, K bus_Low



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel

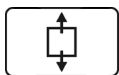


Fig. 157.

1001251

X608 - Connector, + UB 15

Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel

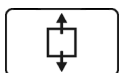


Fig. 158.

1001195

X619 - Connector, electronics earth**X620** - Connector, sensor system earth

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

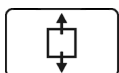


Fig. 159.

1001196

X621 - Connector, sensor system earth

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

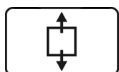


Fig. 160.

1001275

X627 - Connector, electronics earth**X629** - Connector, + UB 30

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

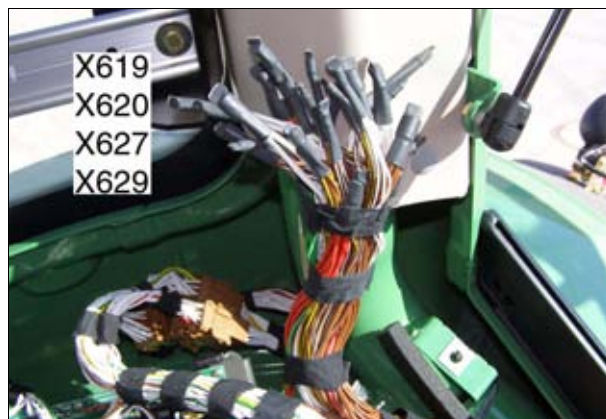
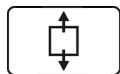


Fig. 161.

1001196

D - Component position**X631** - Connector, rear PTO LED ON**X635** - Connector, sensor system earth (instrument panel)**X643** - Connector, instrument panel earth

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

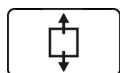


Fig. 162.

I001197

X650 - Connector, headlight 56b (dipped beam)**X651** - Connector, headlight 56a (main beam)

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

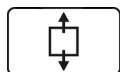


Fig. 163.

I001198

X657 - Connector, auxiliary lighting 56a (main beam)**X658** - Connector, auxiliary lighting 56b (dipped beam)**X659** - Connector, work light (cornerlight)**X660** - Connector, sensor system earth**X661** - Connector, electronics earth

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

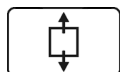


Fig. 164.

I001199

X668 - Connector, sensor system earth**X669** - Connector, sensor system earth**X671** - Connector, sensor system earth

Right side of tractor, next to fuel tank, right



Detach panel and right rear wheel, protective guard and cap

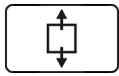


Fig. 165.

I001277

X672 - Connector, sensor system earth**X673** - Connector, sensor system earth**X674** - Connector, sensor system earth

Right side of tractor, next to transmission oil filter



Detach protective guard and cap

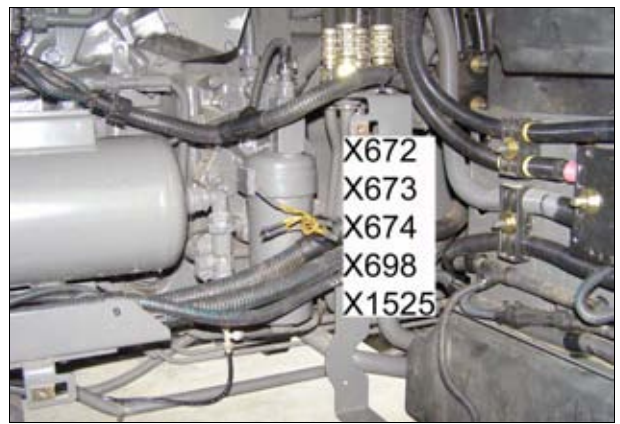
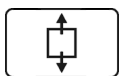


Fig. 166.

I001276

X678 - Connector, sensor system earth

Right side of tractor, next to fuel tank, right



Detach panel and right rear wheel, protective guard and cap



Fig. 167.

I001277

X684 - Connector, ISO socket earth

Rear of tractor, right

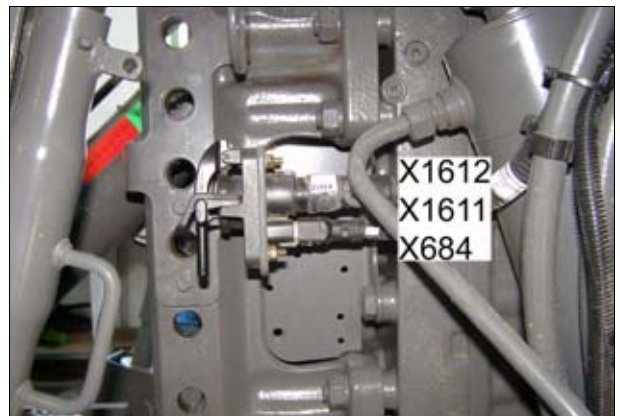
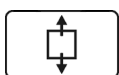


Fig. 168.

I001280

X692 - Connector, +UB 30 (A051)

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

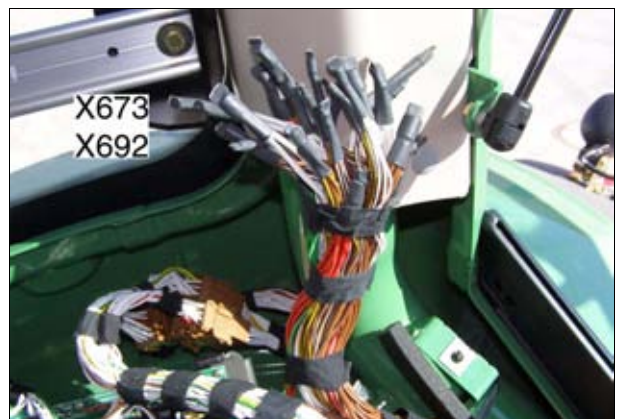


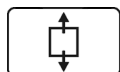
Fig. 169.

I001200

X694 - Connector, +UB 30 (A038)



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel



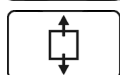
Fig. 170.

I001195

X698 - Connector, sensor system earth



Right side of tractor, next to transmission oil filter



Detach protective guard and cap



Fig. 171.

I001276

X707 - Connector, ISO bus_Low

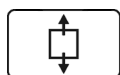
X708 - Connector, ISO bus_High

X711 - Connector, V bus_High

X712 - Connector, V bus_Low



Cab, right side on floor



Detach panel and floor mat



Fig. 172.

I001249

X714 - Connector, G bus_Low

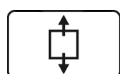
X715 - Connector, G bus_High

X718 - Connector, K bus_Low

X719 - Connector, K bus_High



Cab, right side on floor



Detach panel and floor mat

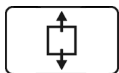


Fig. 173.

I001250

X725 - Connector, K bus_High**X726** - Connector, K bus_Low

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

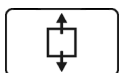


Fig. 174.

I001205

X727 - Connector, ISO bus_High**X728** - Connector, ISO bus_Low

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

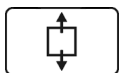


Fig. 175.

I001206

X738 - Connector, serial RXD**X739** - Connector, serial TXD

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

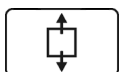


Fig. 176.

I001202

X756 - Connector, K bus_High**X757** - Connector, K bus_Low**X758** - Connector, ISO bus_High**X759** - Connector, ISO bus_Low

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel



Fig. 177.

I001281

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

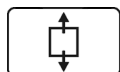
T000425
Version 4
04-09-2009

173

X760 - Connector, earth



Rear mudguard, left



Detach cover panel



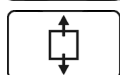
Fig. 178.

I001270

X761 - Connector, earth



Rear mudguard, right



Detach cover panel



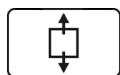
Fig. 179.

I001269

X762 - Connector, + UB 15



Cab, left side of steering column



Detach panel



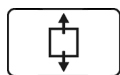
Fig. 180.

I001272

X766 - Connector, air conditioning earth



Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

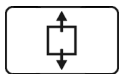


Fig. 181.

I001202

X769 - Connector, signal (E021/E022)**X789** - Connector, signal (E083/E084)**X793** - Connector, signal (E082/E085)

Right C-pillar, top



Detach cover plate with connectors

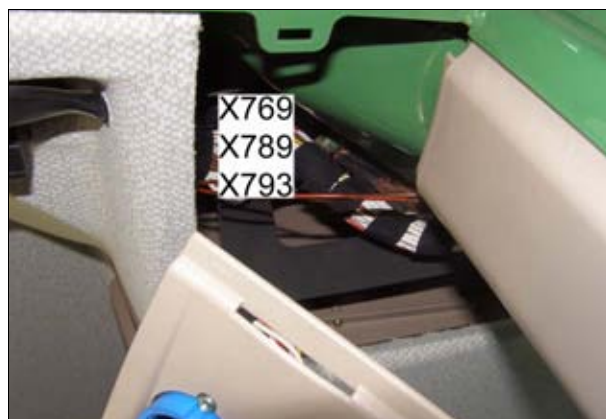
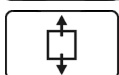


Fig. 182.

I001262

X794 - Connector, earth (A051)

Right side of tractor, next to fuel tank, right



Detach right rear wheel and panel, protective guard and cap

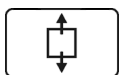


Fig. 183.

I001287

X796 - Cable coupling (M002)

Cab, steering column, left side on floor



Lift floor mat

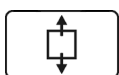


Fig. 184.

I001245

X797 - Connector, air conditioning coupler signal

Front of tractor, on radiator



Open bonnet.



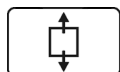
Fig. 185.

I001288

X810 - EDC diagnostics socket (engine control unit)



Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach cover



Fig. 186.

1001207

X814 - Connector, +UB30 (X1048 socket, ABS)



Tractor rear, back of ABS socket.



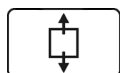
Fig. 187.

1001842

X834 - Separation point on E070



Cab roof right, underneath roof lining



Remove roof lining.



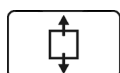
Fig. 188.

1009308

X835 - Separation point on E071



Cab roof left, underneath roof lining



Remove roof lining.



Fig. 189.

1009309

X836 - Separation point on E0116 / E117



Fig. 190.

I000001

X837 - Separation point on X1048 socket, ABS



Top of rear axle housing, back of valve block.



Fig. 191.

I001289

X838 - Separation point on X015 socket, external control



Top of rear axle housing, back of valve block.



Fig. 192.

I001844

X845 - 25 A socket (+ UB 30)

X846 - 25 amp socket (earth)

X847 - 25 A socket (+ UB 30)

X848 - 25 amp socket (earth)



Cab, C-pillar, top right



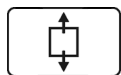
Fig. 193.

I001191

X868 - Separation point on E106



Mirror holder, right



Detach cover



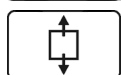
Fig. 194.

I001253

X869 - Separation point on E107



Mirror holder, left



Detach cover



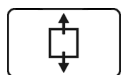
Fig. 195.

I001254

X896 - Separation point on E054



Cab, left mudguard, bottom



Detach panel



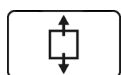
Fig. 196.

I001256

X897 - Separation point on E055



Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

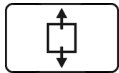


Fig. 197.

I001223

X899 - Connector, earth

Engine, next to engine control unit



Open bonnet.



Fig. 198.

I001273

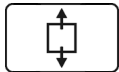
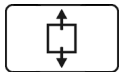
X916 - Separation point on E064**X916** - Separation point on E118**X917** - Separation point on E065**X917** - Separation point on E119

Fig. 199.

I000001

X920 - Separation point on A053**X921** - Separation point on A053

Cab floor, to right of throttle pedal.



Detach panel



Fig. 200.

I001843

X1048 - Socket ABS

Rear of tractor, left

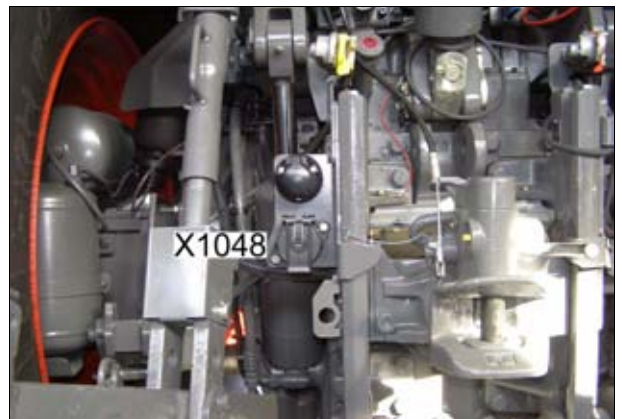


Fig. 201.

I001301

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

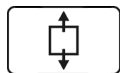
925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000425
Version 4
04-09-2009

D - Component position**X1315** - Separation point on radio (compact plug)**X1316** - Separation point on radio (compact plug)

Cab, in roof lining, top right



Detach cover or radio

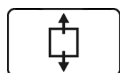


Fig. 202.

I001282

X1343 - Connector, G bus_High**X1344** - Connector, G bus_Low

Cab, left side of steering column



Detach panel



Fig. 203.

I001274

X1401 - Separation point on A039

Cab, driver seat, bottom right

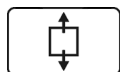


Fig. 204.

I001225

X1402 [B] - Separation point on A050**X1403 [A]** - Separation point on A050

Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel



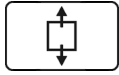
Fig. 205.

I001224

- X1404 [A]** - Separation point on A038
X1405 [B] - Separation point on A038
X1406 [C] - Separation point on A038
X1407 [D] - Separation point on A038
X1408 [E] - Separation point on A038
X1409 [F] - Separation point on A038



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel

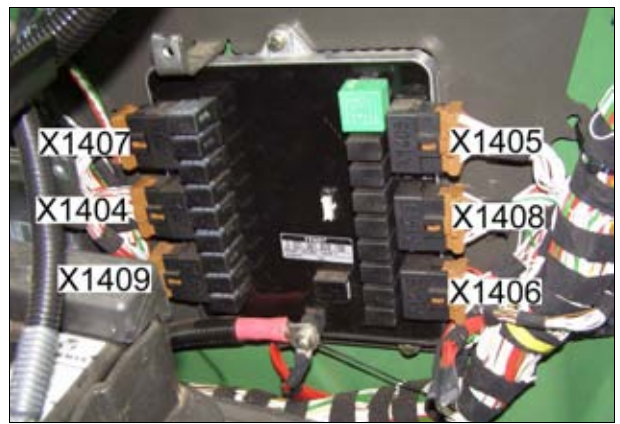


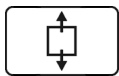
Fig. 206.

I001219

- X1417** - Cable coupling, operator platform/cab



Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

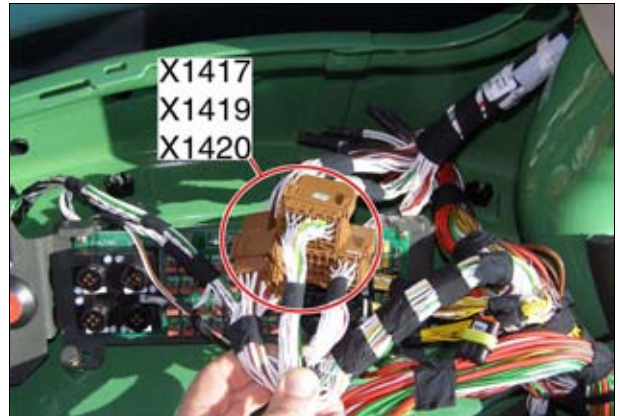


Fig. 207.

I001203

- X1418** - Cable coupling, operator platform/transmission



Right entrance step



Fig. 208.

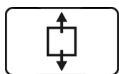
I001236

- X1419** - Cab cable coupling

- X1420** - Cab cable coupling



Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel



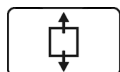
Fig. 209.

I001203

X1421 - Cable coupling, operator platform



Cab, right mudguard, bottom rear



Detach panel



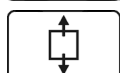
Fig. 210.

I001255

X1422 - Cable coupling, mudguard



Cab, left mudguard, bottom rear



Detach panel



Fig. 211.

I001257

X1423 - Cable coupling, operator platform/transmission

X1424 - Cable coupling, operator platform

X1425 - Cable coupling, operator platform



Right entrance step



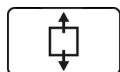
Fig. 212.

I001237

X1436 - Cable coupling, tractor bonnet (drive light, cornerlight)



Right side of engine, next to engine control unit



Open bonnet.

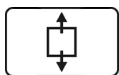


Fig. 213.

I001260

X1440 - Fuse holder

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach cover

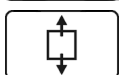


Fig. 214.

I001208

X1461 - Connector, sensor system earth (left mudguard)

Rear mudguard, right



Detach cover panel

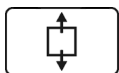


Fig. 215.

I001269

X1462 - Connector, sensor system earth (right mud-guard)

Rear mudguard, left



Detach cover panel

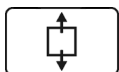


Fig. 216.

I001270

X1463 - Connector, G bus_High**X1464** - Connector, G bus_Low

Right side of tractor, next to fuel tank, right



Detach right rear wheel and panel



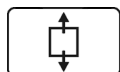
Fig. 217.

I001290

X1466 - Separation point on A051



Engine control unit



Open bonnet.



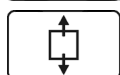
Fig. 218.

1001259

X1525 - Connector, sensor + UB (from instrument panel)



Right side of tractor, next to transmission oil filter



Detach protective guard and cap



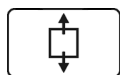
Fig. 219.

1001276

X1528 - Connector, sensor system supply



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel and floor mat



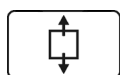
Fig. 220.

1001291

X1532 - Separation point on B077



On left side of engine



Open bonnet.

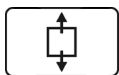


Fig. 221.

1008326

X1539 - ISO bus diagnostics socket

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach cover

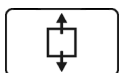


Fig. 222.

I001209

X1565 - Connector, position light**X1578** - Connector, + UB 15

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

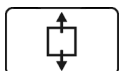


Fig. 223.

I001204

X1586 - V bus cable coupling (Auto-Guide)**X1587** - Cable coupling, Y087

Right side of transmission.



Detach right rear wheel and panel

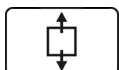


Fig. 224.

I001298

X1590 - Separation point on S079**X1591** - Separation point on S079

Cab, left side of steering column



Detach panel

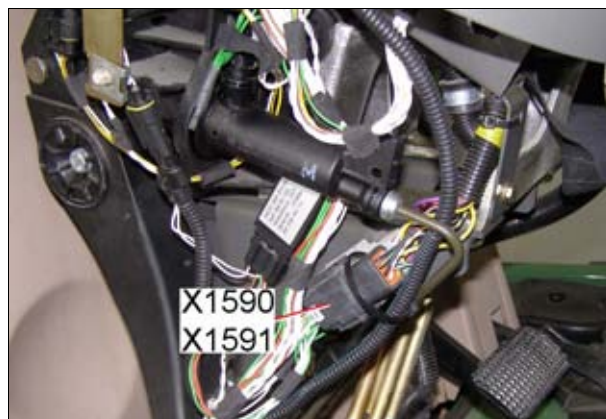


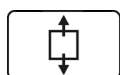
Fig. 225.

I008327

X1597 - Cable coupling A059



Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel



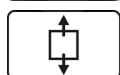
Fig. 226.

1001220

X1600 - Cable coupling, to rear work lights (roof)



Below cab, on left



Detach housing from cab air filter



Fig. 227.

1001292

X1611 - Separation point on X400 PCB, ISO (bus terminal)

X1612 - Separation point on X400 PCB, ISO (bus terminal)



Rear of tractor, right

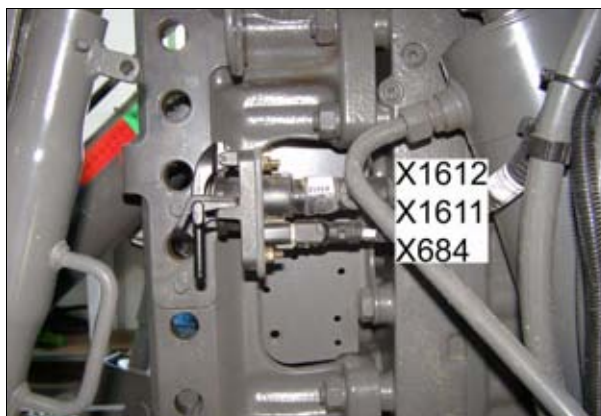


Fig. 228.

1001280

X1624 - Cable coupling to front position lights



Right side of cab, front

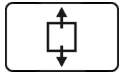


Fig. 229.

1001252

X1633 - Separation point, Auto-Guide TopDock**NOTE:** Tractor without Auto-Guide

Cab, front right loudspeaker



Detach front right loudspeaker



Fig. 230.

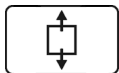
I001293

X1633 - Separation point, Auto-Guide TopDock**NOTE:** Tractor with Auto-Guide

The connector **X1633** - Separation point, Auto-Guide Top-Dock is disconnected and both **X4000** - Separation point on X1633_P and **X4001** - Separation point on X1633_S connectors are connected accordingly



Cab, front right loudspeaker



Detach front right loudspeaker

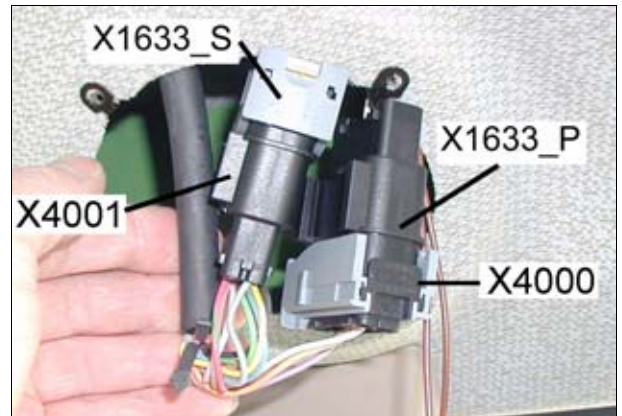
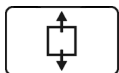


Fig. 231.

I008243

X1634 - Connector (+ UB 30)

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

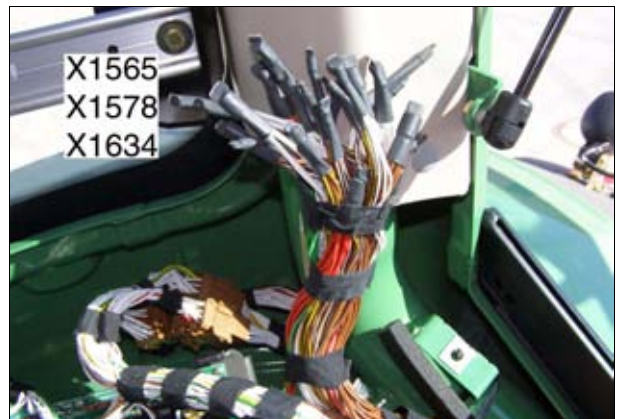
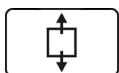


Fig. 232.

I001204

X1635 - Cable coupling, operator platform

Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel



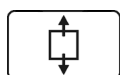
Fig. 233.

I001222

X1636 - Vario-Doc cable coupling



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel

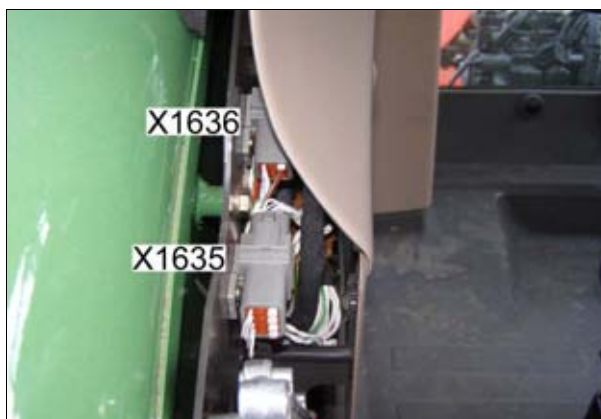


Fig. 234.

1001302

X1637 - Connector, ISO bus_Low (A055 Vario-Doc)

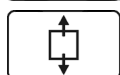
X1638 - Connector, ISO bus_High (A055 Vario-Doc)

X1639 - Connector, K bus_High

X1640 - Connector, K bus_Low



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel

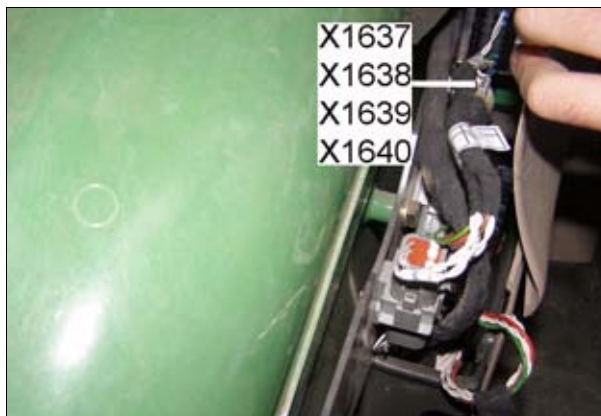


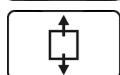
Fig. 235.

1003190

X1648 - Separation point on K065



Right side of engine



Open bonnet.

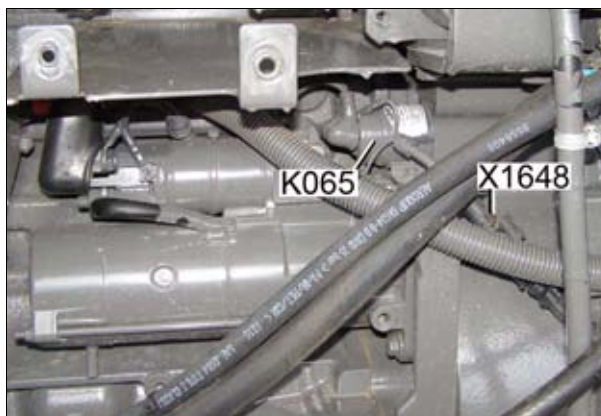


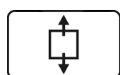
Fig. 236.

1001194

X1649 - Separation point, 10 amp socket



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel

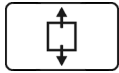


Fig. 237.

1001221

X1669 - Separation point on U002**X1670** - Separation point on U002

Cab, glued to inside of roof.



Remove roof lining.

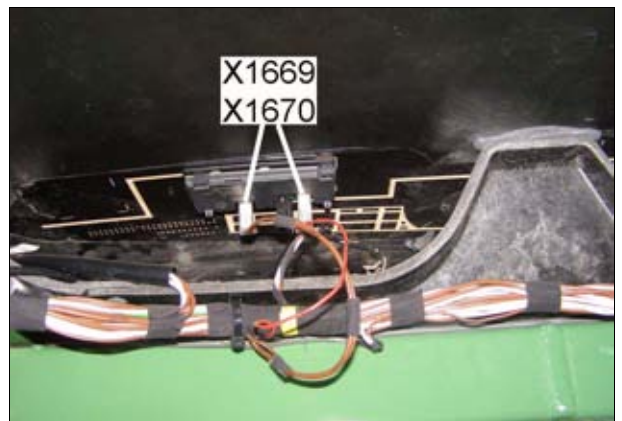
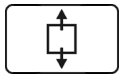


Fig. 238.

I002490

X1673 - Cylinder head cable coupling (injectors)

On left side of engine



Open bonnet.

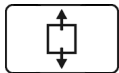


Fig. 239.

I004022

X1674 - Separation point on Y094

Left side of engine, beside exhaust gas recirculation.



Open bonnet.

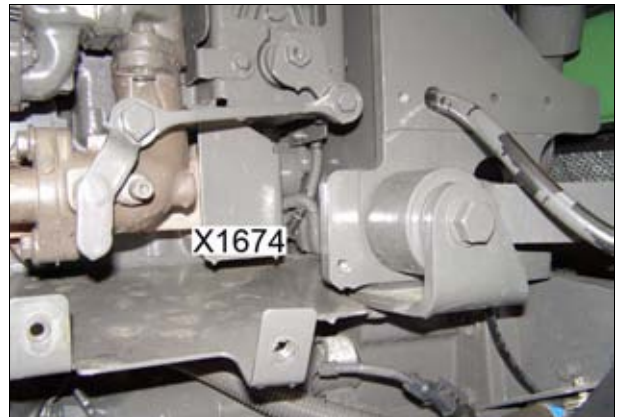
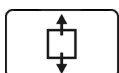


Fig. 240.

I001848

X1675 - Connector, earth**X1676** - Connector + UB 12 VDC

Engine wiring harness between cab and engine bulkhead

Distance from connector X1671 to X1675
= > 480mmDistance from connector X1671 to X1676
= > 730mm

Open bonnet.



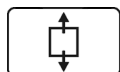
Fig. 241.

I003560

X1677 cable coupling EDC



On left side of engine



Open bonnet.



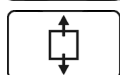
Fig. 242.

I004022

X1678 - Connector, front work light



Cab, right mudguard, bottom



Detach panel



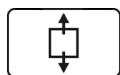
Fig. 243.

I001294

X1681 - Cable coupling, E051



Cab, front right loudspeaker



Detach front right loudspeaker



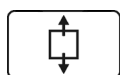
Fig. 244.

I001295

X1682 - Cable coupling, E050



Cab, front left loudspeaker



Detach front left loudspeaker

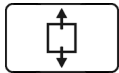


Fig. 245.

I001296

X1683 - Cable coupling, camera socket

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel

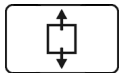


Fig. 246.

I001297

X1729 - Connector, ISO bus_Low**X1730** - Connector, ISO bus_Low**X1731** - Connector, ISO bus_High**X1734** - Connector, ISO bus_High**X1735** - Connector, earth (Auto-Guide)**X1740** - Connector, Auto-Guide (+UB 15)**X1742** - Connector, Auto-Guide (+UB 30)

Cab, right mudguard, top



Detach panel



Fig. 247.

I003189

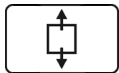
X1751 - Separation point, left frame earth point

Fig. 248.

I000001

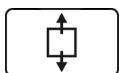
X1767 - Separation point on radio to B050/B051

Fig. 249.

I000001

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

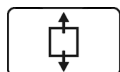
925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

X1787 - Connector, + UB 15



Cab, steering column



Detach panel



Fig. 250.

1001297

X1802 - Separation point on E116 / E117

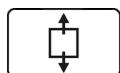


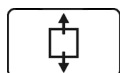
Fig. 251.

1000001

X1806 - +UB 30 distributor



Right side of tractor, on the right tank.



Detach panel



Fig. 252.

1008245

X4002 - Auto-Guide diagnostics socket



Cab roof compartment

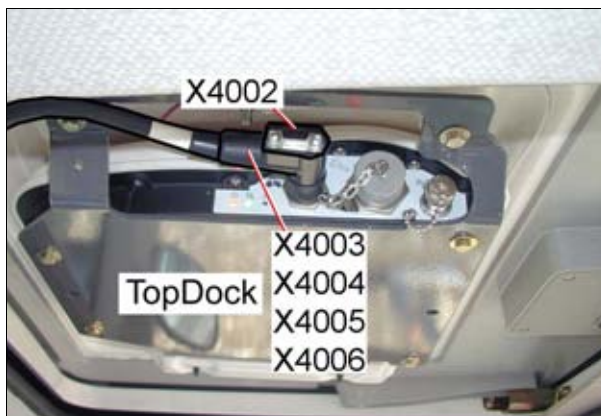


Fig. 253.

1008244

X4003 - Connector, ISO bus_Low**X4004** - Connector, ISO bus_High**X4005** - Connector, V bus_Low**X4006** - Connector, V bus_High**NOTE:** The connectors are not routed outwards, but are cast in the plastic casing

Cab roof compartment

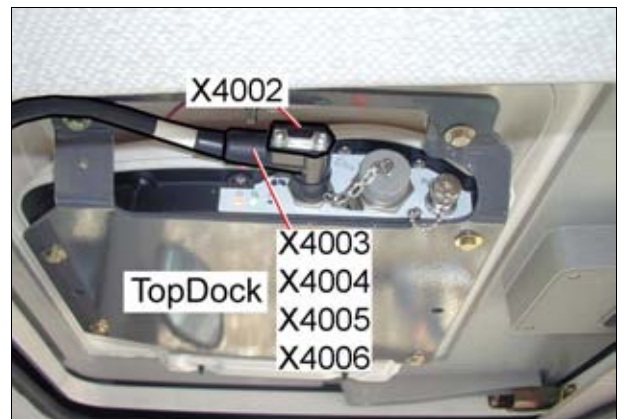


Fig. 254.

I008244

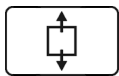
X4007 - Earth pin, operator platform

Fig. 255.

I000001

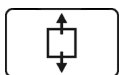
X4024 - Connector, earth E020

Fig. 256.

I000001

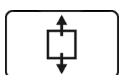
X4091 - Connector, +UB 15 on A078

Fig. 257.

I000001

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000425
Version 4
04-09-2009

X5028 - Connector, cab earth pin

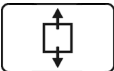
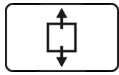


Fig. 258.

1000001

11 Electrical/electronic components - Y**Y002** - Solenoid valve, travel range I**Y003** - Solenoid valve, travel range II**Y004** - Solenoid valve, turbo-clutch**Y005** - Solenoid valve, speed governor

Right side of transmission, transmission valve block



Detach right rear wheel and panel



Fig. 259.

I001161

Y006 - Solenoid valve, engine brake

At top in engine compartment, left side of engine

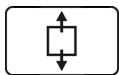


Fig. 260.

I003264

Y008 - Solenoid valve, rear PTO (clutch)**Y009** - Solenoid valve, 4WD**Y010** - Solenoid valve, differential lock

Rear axle housing at top, below cab



Detach left rear wheel



Fig. 261.

I001168

Y011 - Front PTO solenoid valve (clutch)

Right front PTO housing



Fig. 262.

I001162

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

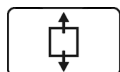
934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000420
Version 4
10-09-2009

Y012 - Oil pre-heater/load suspension solenoid valve



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



Fig. 263.

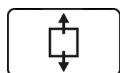
I001173

Y021 - Lifting solenoid valve (standard front power lift)

Y022 - Lowering solenoid valve (standard front power lift)



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel

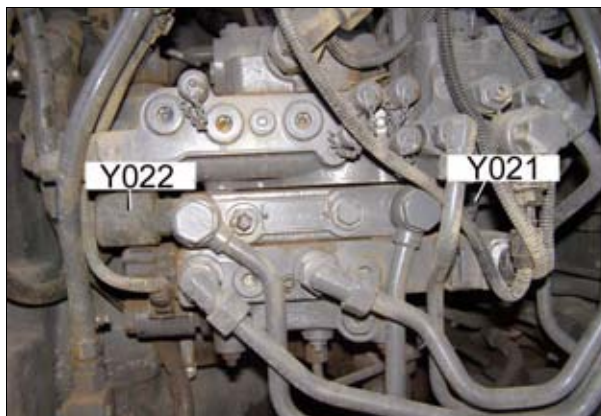


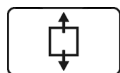
Fig. 264.

I001714

Y021 - Front pressure compensator lock valve front power lift enhanced control



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel

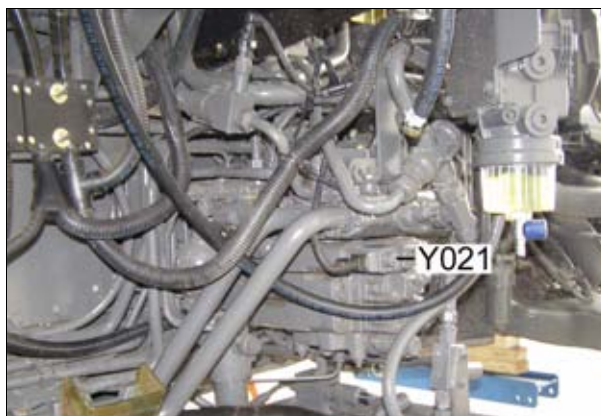


Fig. 265.

I001715

Y022 - Field pressure control solenoid valve (front), front power lift enhanced control



Right side of engine

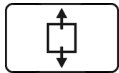


Fig. 266.

I001716

Y024 - Magnetic clutch, air conditioning compressor

On left side of engine



Open bonnet.

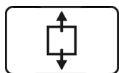


Fig. 267.

I001163

Y026 - Solenoid valve, rear PTO, stage I**Y027** - Solenoid valve, rear PTO, stage II

Rear axle housing at top, below cab



Detach left rear wheel

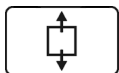


Fig. 268.

I001168

Y032 - Control pressure solenoid valve

Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel

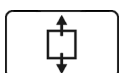


Fig. 269.

I001174

Y053 - Active hold function solenoid valve

Right side of transmission.



Detach right rear wheel and panel



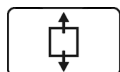
Fig. 270.

I001303

Y055 - Rear pressure compensator lock valve



Rear of tractor, rear valve block



Detach cover panel



Fig. 271.

I001175

Y060 - Hydraulic oil pre-heater solenoid valve (rear)



Rear of tractor, rear valve block

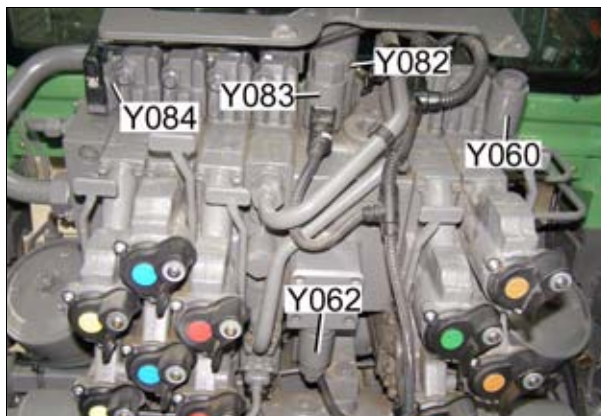


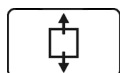
Fig. 272.

I001169

Y061 - hydraulic oil pre-heater solenoid valve (middle)



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



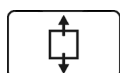
Fig. 273.

I001176

Y062 - Solenoid valve, field pressure control (rear)



Rear of tractor, rear valve block



Detach cover

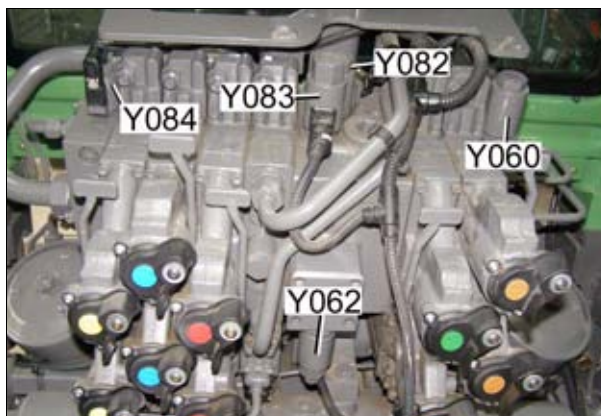


Fig. 274.

I001169

Y063 - Wobble stabiliser solenoid valve

Left side of tractor, behind left fuel tank.

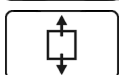


Fig. 275.

I001177

Y064 - Suspension load pressure/lowering solenoid valve

Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel

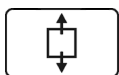


Fig. 276.

I001165

Y065 - Raise suspension solenoid valve

Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



Fig. 277.

I001178

Y067 - Lock suspension solenoid valve

Left side of tractor, behind left fuel tank.



Fig. 278.

I001177

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000420
Version 4
10-09-2009

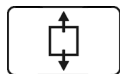
Y070 [FKH] - Cut-off valve, front power lift enhanced control

Y071 [2.1] - Auxiliary control valve (olive)

Y072 [2.2] - Auxiliary control valve (grey)



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel

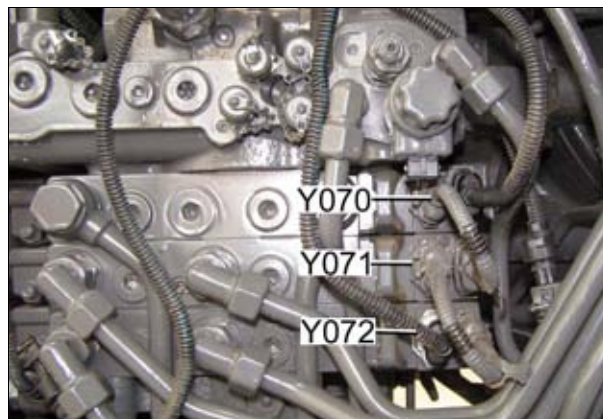


Fig. 279.

1001179

Y074 [1.1] - Auxiliary control valve (yellow)

Y075 [1.2] - Auxiliary control valve (blue)

Y076 [1.3] - Auxiliary control valve (red)

Y077 [HKH] - Cut-off valve, rear EPC

Y078 [1.4] - Auxiliary control valve (green)

Y079 [1.5] - Auxiliary control valve (brown)

Y080 [1.6] - Auxiliary control valve (violet)



Rear of tractor, rear valve block

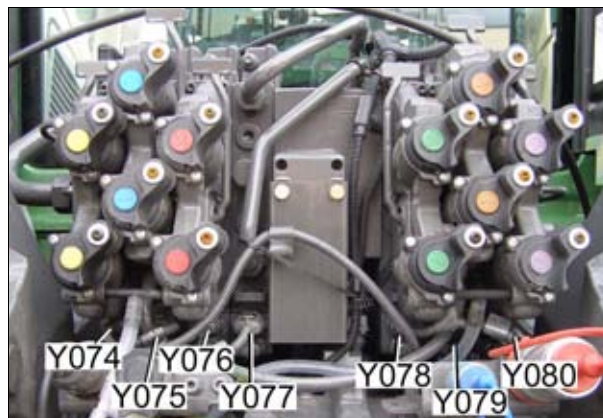


Fig. 280.

1001180

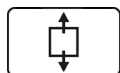
Y082 - Solenoid valve, lower link stabiliser, lock

Y083 - Solenoid valve, lower link stabiliser, release

Y084 - Solenoid valve, Power Beyond



Rear of tractor, rear valve block



Detach cover panel

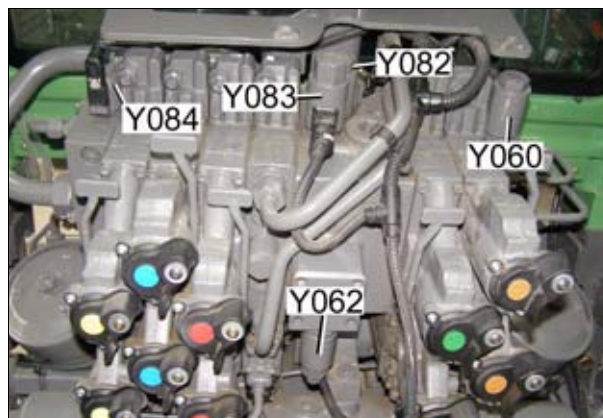


Fig. 281.

1001169

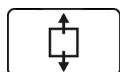
Y085 - Pilot pressure/switch-off solenoid valve (Auto-Guide)

Y086 - Solenoid valve, steering disconnect (Auto-Guide)

Y087 - Steering valve block, Auto-Guide



Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel and panel.

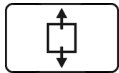


Fig. 282.

1001987

Y088 - Solenoid valve, release trailer brake

Right side of transmission



Detach right rear wheel and panel

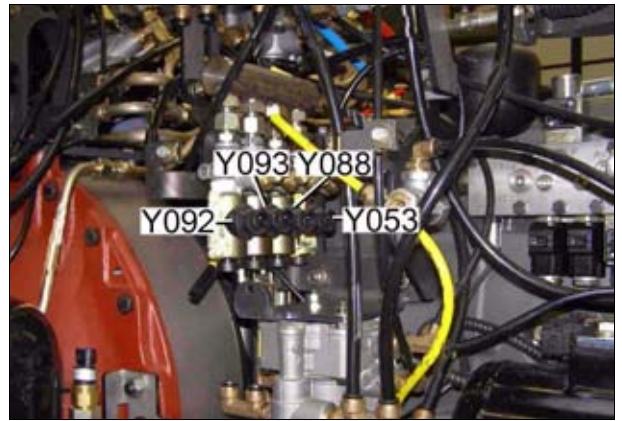
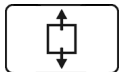


Fig. 283.

I001303

Y091 - Dispensing unit (fuel)

Right side of engine



Open bonnet.

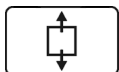


Fig. 284.

I001172

Y092 - Solenoid valve, reverse operation (RÜFA), rotate to left**Y093** - Solenoid valve, reverse operation (RÜFA), rotate to right

Right side of transmission.



Detach right rear wheel and panel



Fig. 285.

I001303

Y094 - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)

On the left of the engine

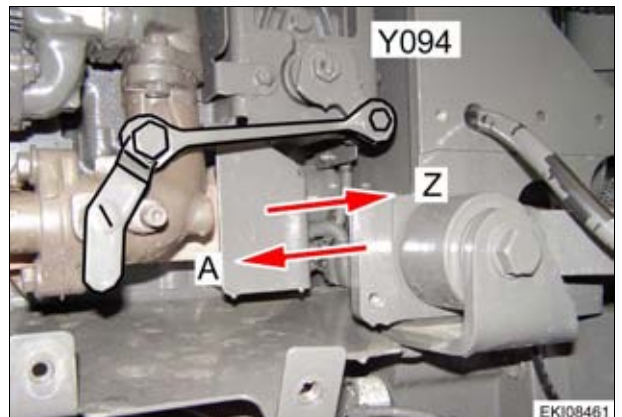


Fig. 286.

I001846

- Y095 - Injector valve 1 (injector)
- Y096 - Injector valve 2 (injector)
- Y097 - Injector valve 3 (injector)
- Y098 - Injector valve 4 (injector)
- Y100 - Injector valve 5 (injector)
- Y101 - Injector valve 6 (injector)



Fig. 287.

1000001

12 Hydraulic components**APE** - Entry plate with ext. Pressure supply

Rear valve block



Fig. 288.

I000823

ASP1 - Accumulator, suspension 1**ASP2** - Accumulator, suspension 2

Left side of tractor, in VBF

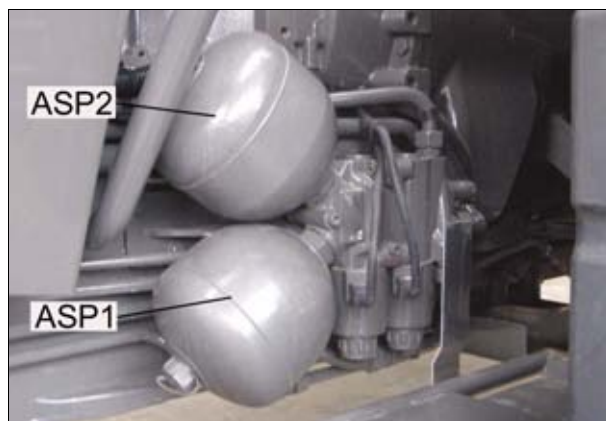
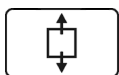


Fig. 289.

I000811

AVF1 - Lock valve, suspension 1**AVF2** - Lock valve, suspension 2

Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

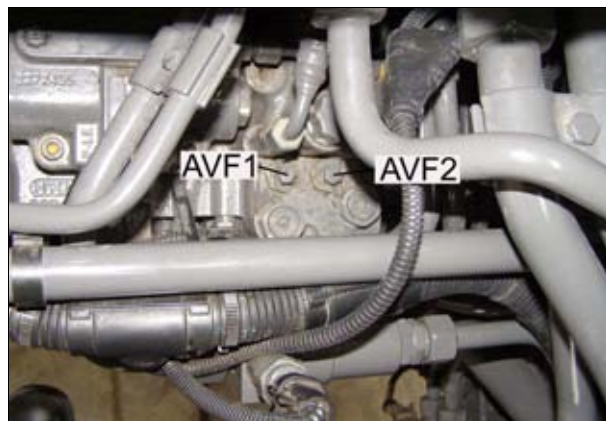


Fig. 290.

I000803

BF - Ventilation filter

Left side of tractor, in front of cab



Fig. 291.

I000787

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

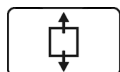
934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000335
Version 4
10-09-2009

DBV1 - Main pressure-limiting valve



Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel



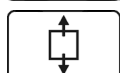
Fig. 292.

1000794

DBVF1 - Pressure-limiting valve, suspension 1



Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

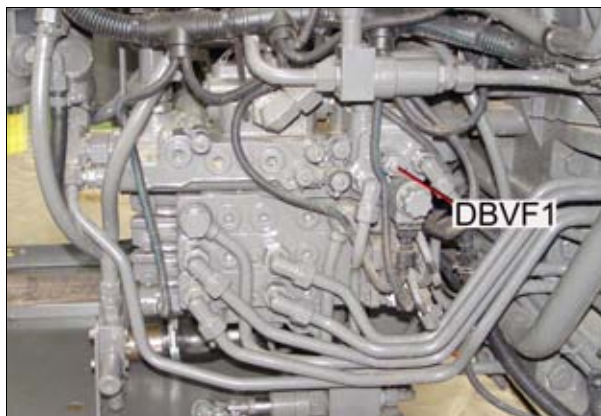


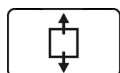
Fig. 293.

1000800

DBVF2 - Pressure-limiting valve, suspension 2



Left side of tractor, in VBF



Pull forward left fuel tank

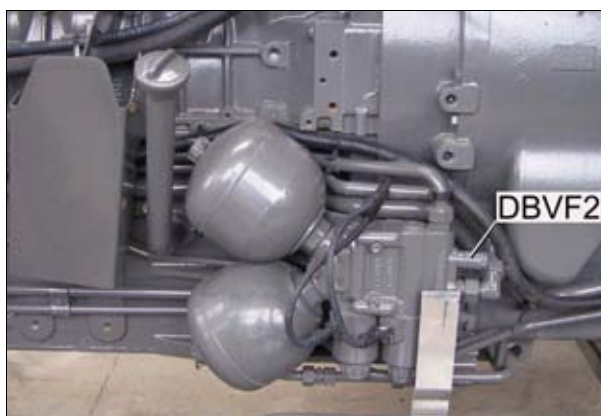


Fig. 294.

1000810

DBVKF [Y022] - Field pressure valve, DA front power lift enhanced control



Right side of tractor, on engine



Fig. 295.

1000841

DBVKH [Y062] - Field pressure valve, DA rear power lift

Rear valve block

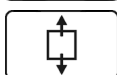


Fig. 296.

I000839

DBV-L - Pressure-limiting valve, 175 bar steering

Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

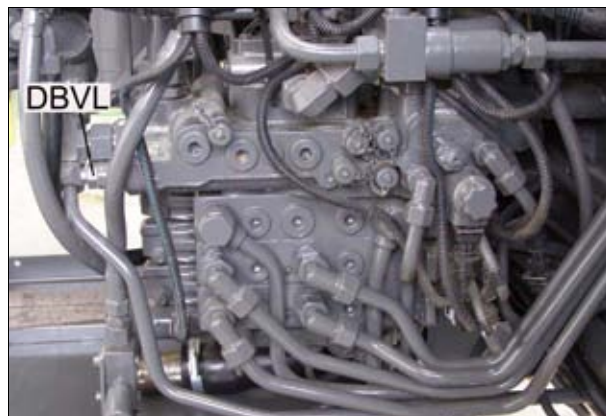


Fig. 297.

I000805

DFE - Pressure filter, external LS

Rear valve block, in APE

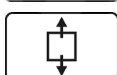


Fig. 298.

I000826

DFP - Pressure filter, pilot pressure

Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel

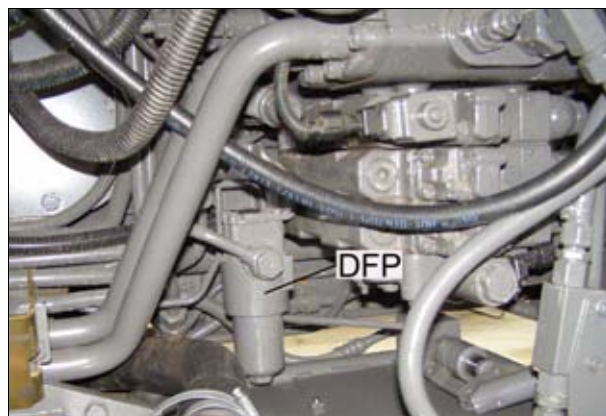


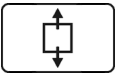
Fig. 299.

I000815

DFWH - Flow monitor, auxiliary pump



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



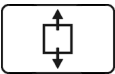
Fig. 300.

1000848

DFWN - Flow monitor, emergency steering pump



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel and right fuel tank



Fig. 301.

1000783

DRVE [Y084] - Pressure cut-off valve, Power Beyond



Rear valve block, in APE



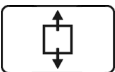
Fig. 302.

1000824

DRVF - Pressure-limiting valve, suspension



Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

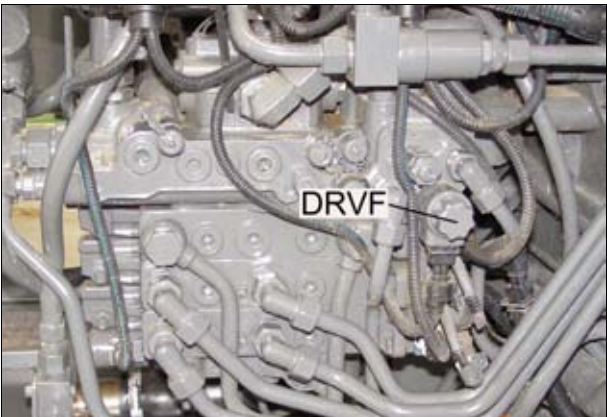
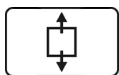


Fig. 303.

1000797

DRVP - Pressure cut-off valve, pilot pressure

Right side of tractor, in VBP



Detach panel and right fuel tank

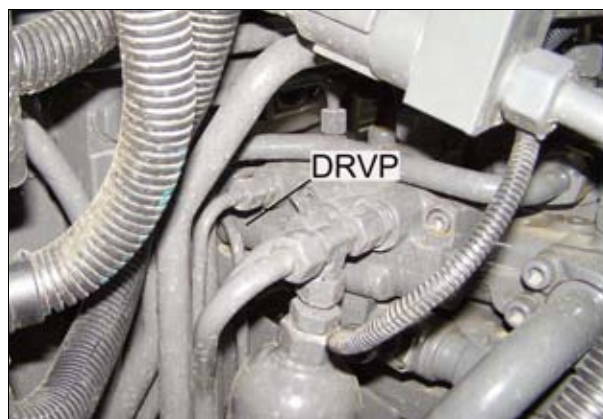
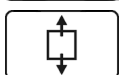


Fig. 304.

I000816

DS1 - Pressure switch, LS pump monitor

Right side of tractor, ZSB top



Detach panel



Fig. 305.

I000793

DSF [B063] - Pressure switch, filter monitor

Top clutch housing

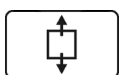


Fig. 306.

I000785

DWKF - Pressure compensator, front power lift, SA

Right side of tractor, standard front power lift valve.



Detach panel

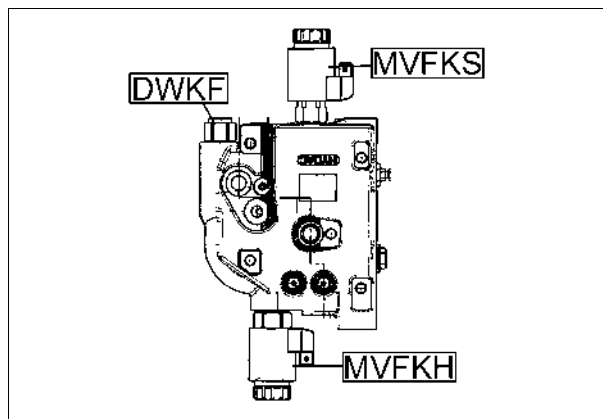


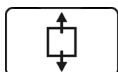
Fig. 307.

I001646

DWL - Pressure compensator, steering



Right side of tractor, in VBL



Detach panel



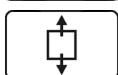
Fig. 308.

1000821

DWP - Pressure compensator, pilot pressure



Right side of tractor, in VBP



Detach panel and right fuel tank

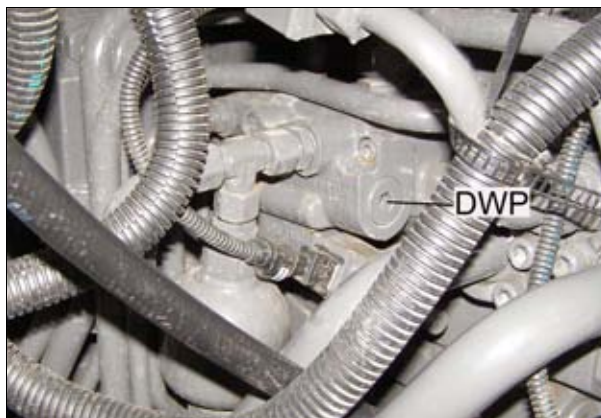


Fig. 309.

1000814

EPH - End plate, rear valve block



Rear valve block



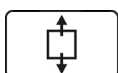
Fig. 310.

1000833

EPM - End plate, centre



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel

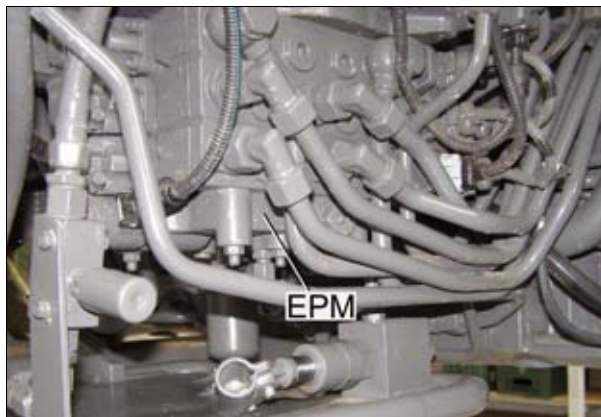


Fig. 311.

1000836

FSP - Front power lift accumulator



Left side of tractor, on the front axle



Fig. 312.

I000842

FSS [B084] - Level switch



Top clutch housing, left



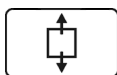
Fig. 313.

I000786

GDR - Silencer, LS pump



In clutch housing



Remove right rear wheel, right fuel tank and clutch housing hatch cover

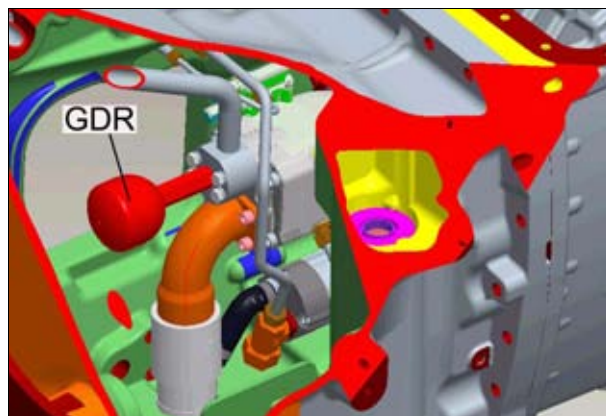


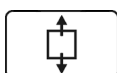
Fig. 314.

I000778

HP - Hand pump, pilot pressure – emergency supply



Right side of tractor, below central valve block



Detach panel



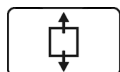
Fig. 315.

I000788

Hy.ABV - Hydraulic trailer brake



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



Fig. 316.

1000822

K - Hydraulic oil cooler



Front, below bonnet



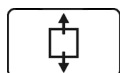
Fig. 317.

1000790

LE - Steering unit



Left side of tractor, by entrance step below cab



Detach cab air filter



Fig. 318.

1001018

M1 - Measuring point, emergency pumps

M2 - Measuring point, auxiliary pumps

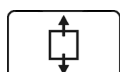
M3 - Measuring point, LS pump

M4 - Measuring point, LS pressure

M5 - Measuring point, control pressure



Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

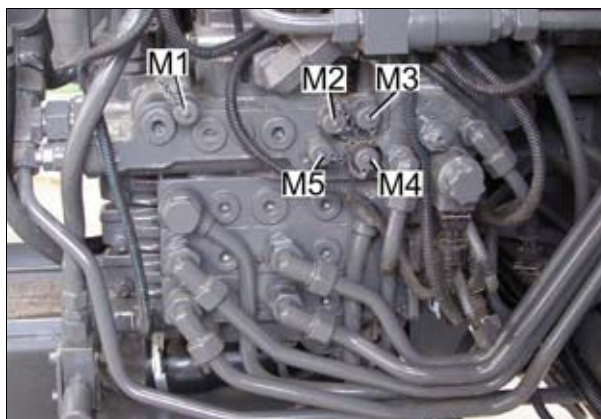
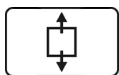


Fig. 319.

1001210

MVFF [Y067] - Solenoid valve, lock suspension

Left side of tractor, in VBF



Pull forward left fuel tank

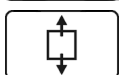


Fig. 320.

I000807

MVFH [Y065] - Solenoid valve, raise suspension

Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

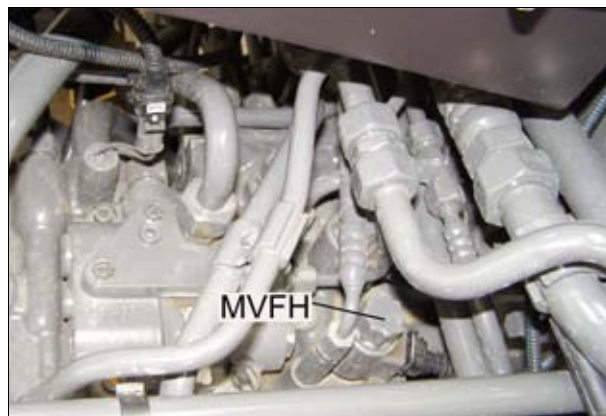
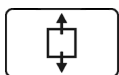


Fig. 321.

I000796

MVFW [Y063] - Solenoid valve, wobble stabiliser

Left side of tractor, in VBF



Pull forward left fuel tank

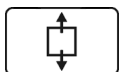


Fig. 322.

I000809

MVKF [Y021] - Front pressure compensator lock valve (SA/DA)

Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



Fig. 323.

I000840

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

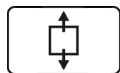
934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000335
Version 4
10-09-2009

MVKFH [Y021] - Lifting solenoid valve (standard front power lift)



Right side of tractor, central valve block (standard front power lift).



Detach panel

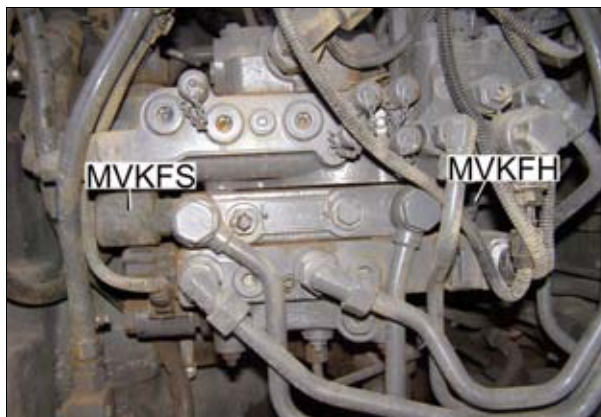


Fig. 324.

1001647

MVKFS [Y022] - Lowering solenoid valve (standard front power lift)



Right side of tractor, central valve block (standard front power lift).

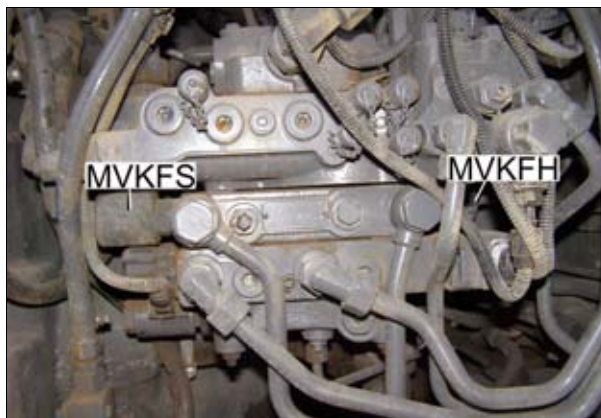


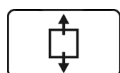
Fig. 325.

1001647

MVKH [Y055] - Rear pressure compensator lock valve (SA/DA)



Rear valve block



Detach cover panel



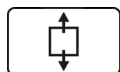
Fig. 326.

1000838

MVL [Y012] - Solenoid valve, charge function (suspension, oil pre-heater)



Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

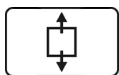


Fig. 327.

1000795

MVP [Y032] - Solenoid valve, pilot pressure

Right side of tractor, in VBP



Detach panel and right fuel tank

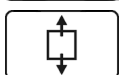


Fig. 328.

I000818

MVUL [Y082] - Solenoid valve, lower link stabiliser lock

Rear valve block



Detach cover panel

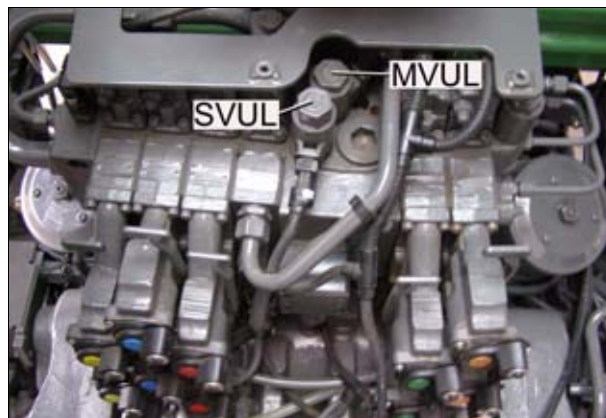


Fig. 329.

I000835

MVVH [Y060] - Solenoid valve, rear pre-heater

Rear valve block, in EPH

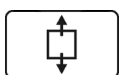


Fig. 330.

I000834

MVVM [Y061] - Solenoid valve, central pre-heater

Right side of tractor, in EPM



Detach panel

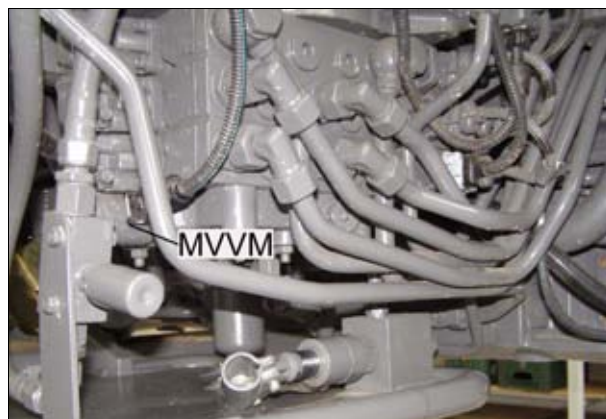


Fig. 331.

I000837

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

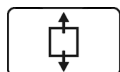
934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000335
Version 4
10-09-2009

OETR - Oil temperature regulator



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



Fig. 332.

1000789

PH - Auxiliary pump



Flange-mounted to right side of engine



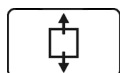
Fig. 333.

1000779

PNL - Emergency steering pump



In clutch housing, flange-mounted to 4WD shaft



Remove right rear wheel, right fuel tank and clutch housing hatch cover

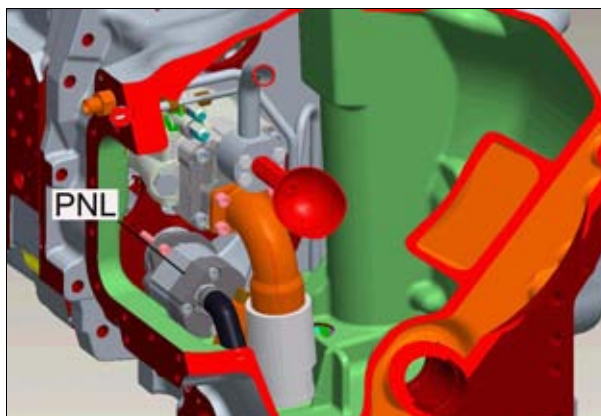


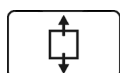
Fig. 334.

1000844

PR - LS pump



In clutch housing



Remove right rear wheel, right fuel tank and clutch housing hatch cover

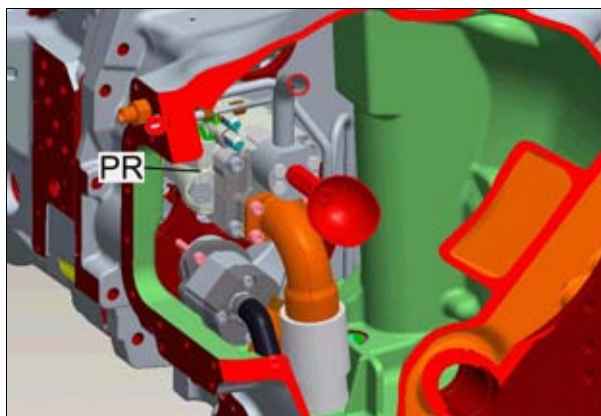
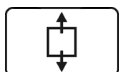


Fig. 335.

1000776

PVL - Priority valve, steering

Right side of tractor, in VBL



Detach panel



Fig. 336.

I000820

RLF - Return line filter

Left side of clutch housing

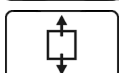
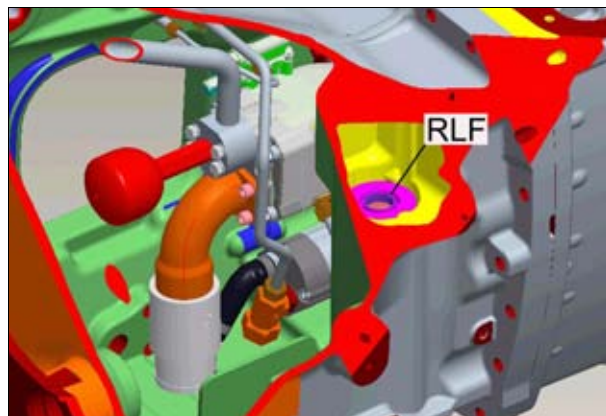
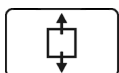
Detach closing plate from clutch housing,
bottom left

Fig. 337.

I000784

RVF1 - Non-return valve, suspension 1

Right side of tractor, in ZSB



For RVF1, remove the entire ZSB.

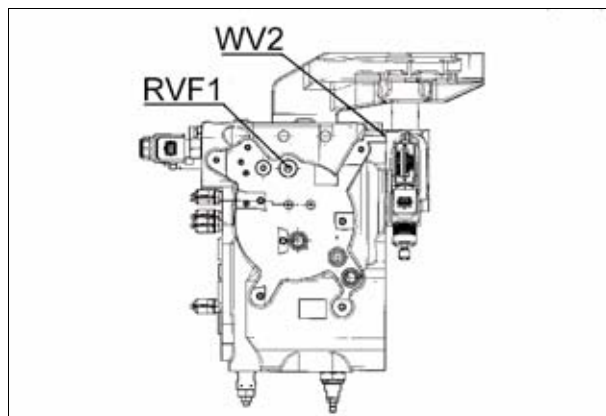
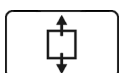


Fig. 338.

I002245

RVFH - Non-return valve, raise suspension

Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel



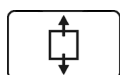
Fig. 339.

I000798

RVFS - Non-return valve, lower suspension



Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel



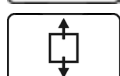
Fig. 340.

1000799

RVL1-3 - Non-return valve, steering 1-3



Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

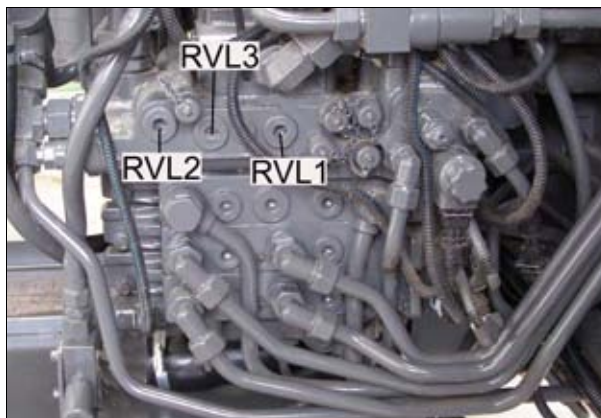


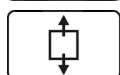
Fig. 341.

1000925

RVN - Non-return valve, emergency steering pump



In clutch housing



Remove right rear wheel, right fuel tank and clutch housing hatch cover

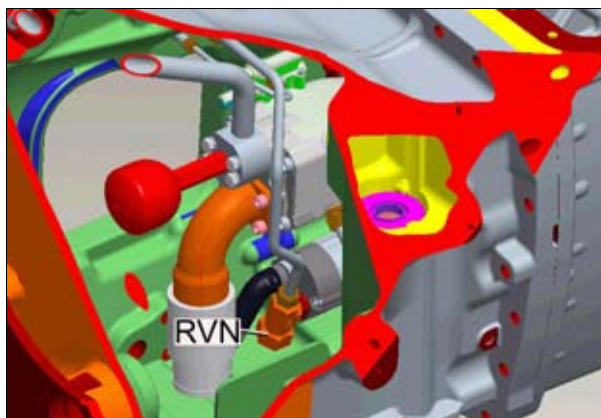


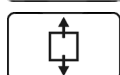
Fig. 342.

1000922

SFH - Auxiliary pump suction filter



Right side of tractor, in suction line hose



Detach suction hose

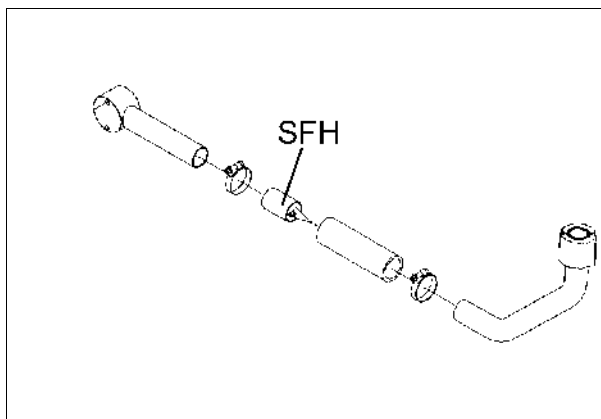


Fig. 343.

1001017

SFN1+2 - Suction filter, emergency steering pump 1+2

In clutch housing

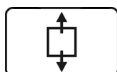
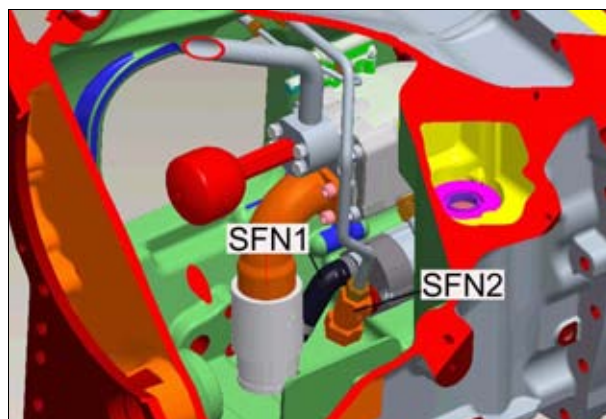
Remove right rear wheel, right fuel tank
and clutch housing hatch cover

Fig. 344.

I000782

SFR - Suction filter, LS pump

In clutch housing

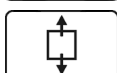
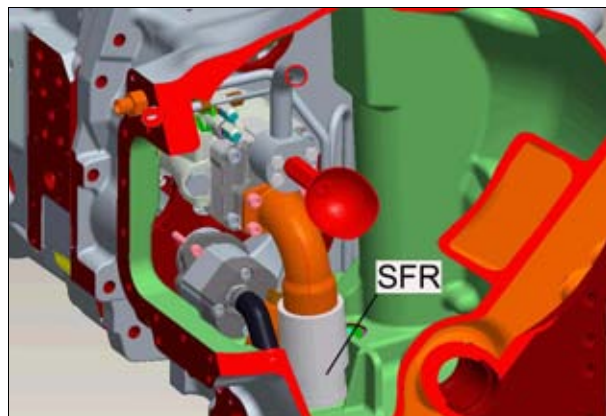
Remove right rear wheel, right fuel tank
and clutch housing hatch cover

Fig. 345.

I000777

SRVE - Flow cut-off valve, external LS relief

Rear valve block, in APE

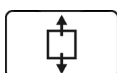


Fig. 346.

I000832

SVUL [Y083] - Solenoid valve, lower link stabiliser release

Rear valve block



Detach cover panel



Fig. 347.

I000835

TG [B013] - Temperature sensor



Right side of engine, suction line to auxiliary pump



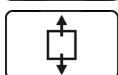
Fig. 348.

1000781

VPF - Valve block, suspension



Left side of tractor, behind fuel tank



Pull forward left fuel tank

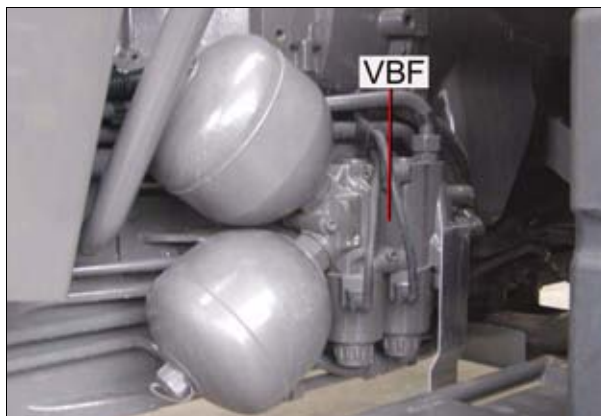


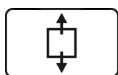
Fig. 349.

1000806

VBL - Valve block, steering



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



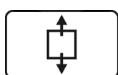
Fig. 350.

1000819

VBP - Valve block, pilot pressure supply



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel and right fuel tank

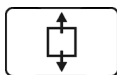


Fig. 351.

1000813

WV1 - LS shuttle valve 1

Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Detach panel

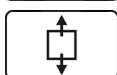


Fig. 352.

I000923

WV2 - LS shuttle valve 2

Right side of tractor, in ZSB



Remove right rear wheel, remove right tank, remove VBP, shuttle valve 2 is located behind the VBP.

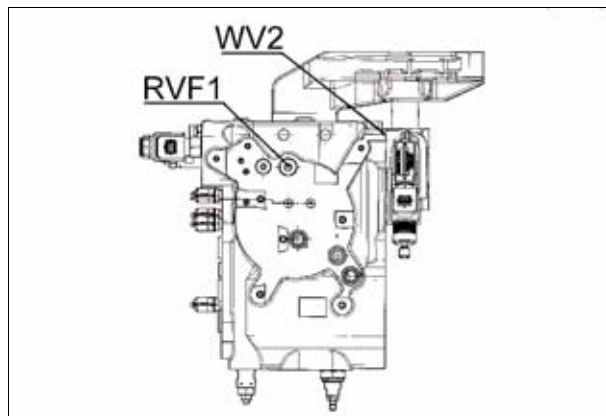
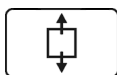


Fig. 353.

I002245

WVP - Shuttle valve, pilot pressure

Right side of tractor, in VBP



Detach panel and right fuel tank

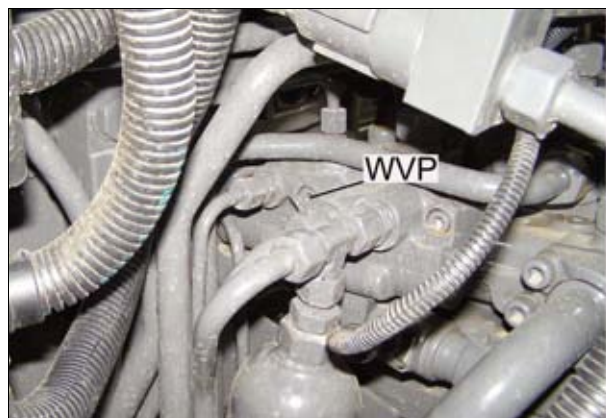


Fig. 354.

I000817

ZF1 - Federungszyylinder 1

Left of front axle



Fig. 355.

I003950

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000335
Version 4
10-09-2009

ZF2 - Federungszyylinder 2



Front axle, right



Fig. 356.

1003951

ZL - Steering cylinder



Front axle



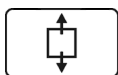
Fig. 357.

1000897

ZSB - Central control block



Right side of tractor, central valve block



Detach panel



Fig. 358.

1000792

ZSP - Auxiliary accumulator, suspension



Left side of tractor, on engine

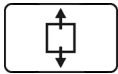


Fig. 359.

1000812

Electro-hydraulic steering system (Autoguide)**APLE** - Connection plate for el.-hyd. steering system

Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

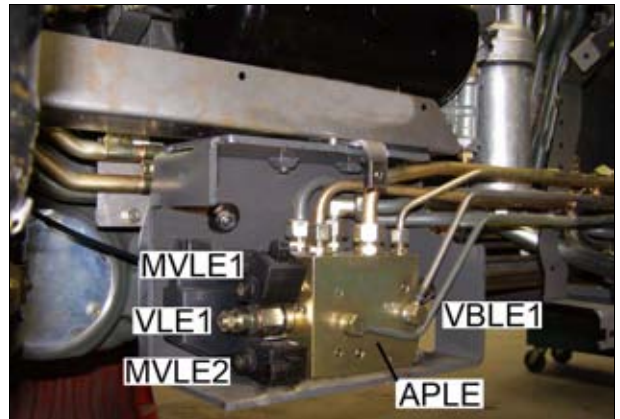
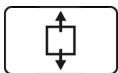


Fig. 360.

I001892

DRVLE - Pilot pressure cut-off valve, el.-hyd. steering system

Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

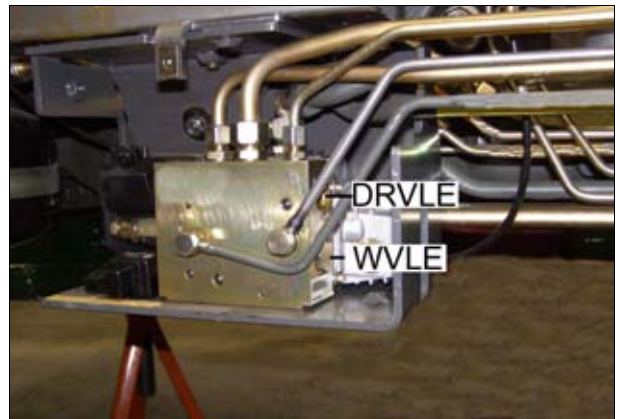
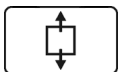


Fig. 361.

I001892

MVLE1 [Y085] - Solenoid valve, pilot pressure/switch-off (Auto-Guide)

Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

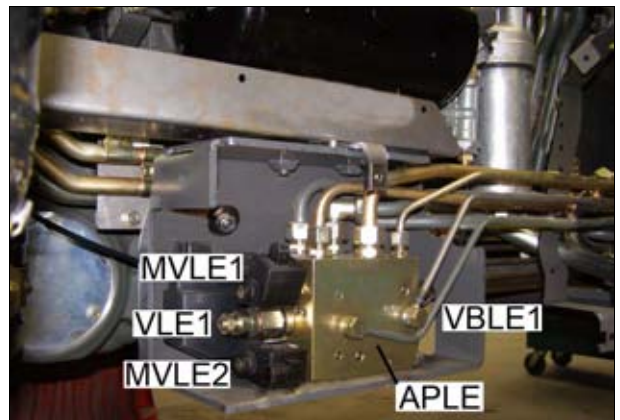
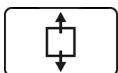


Fig. 362.

I001892

MVLE2 [Y086] - Solenoid valve, steering disconnect (Auto-Guide)

Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

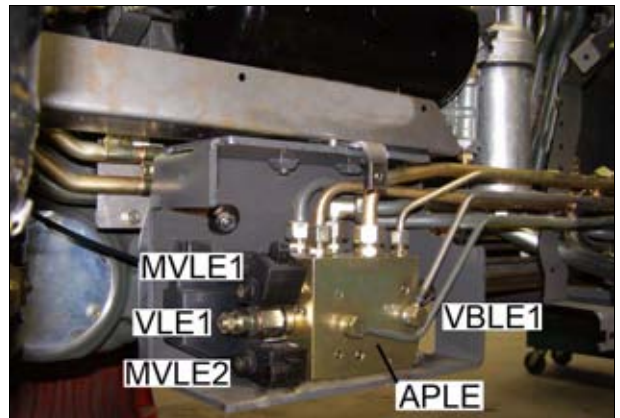


Fig. 363.

I001892

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

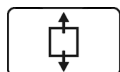
934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000335
Version 4
10-09-2009

PVLE - Proportional valve, el.-hyd. steering system



Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

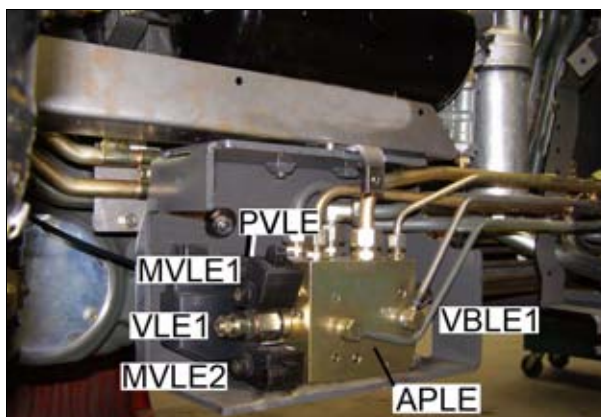


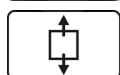
Fig. 364.

I003983

VBLE1 - Valve block, el.-hyd. steering system 1



Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

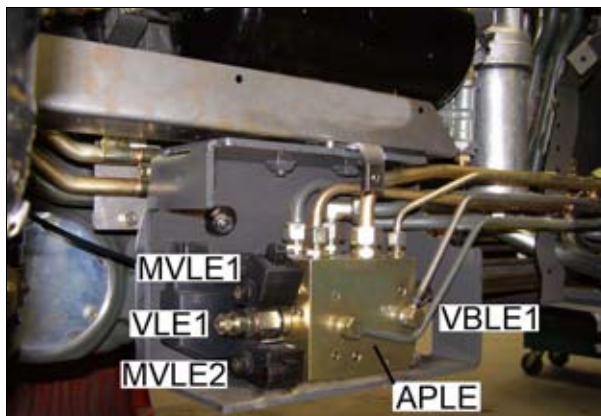


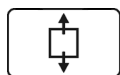
Fig. 365.

I001892

VBLE2 - Valve block, el.-hyd. steering system 2



Right side of tractor, behind the right fuel tank.



Remove the right fuel tank.

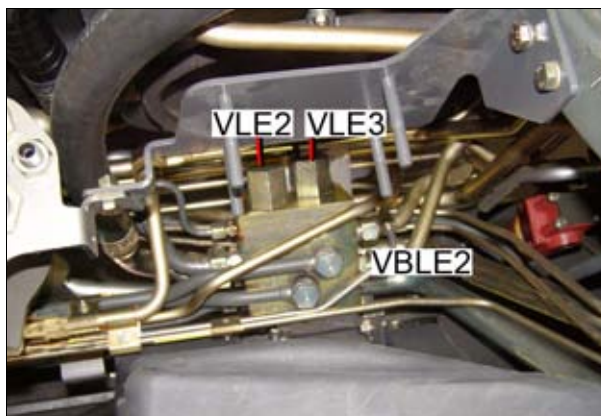


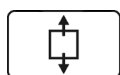
Fig. 366.

I001894

VLE1 - LE priority valve (oversteering valve)



Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

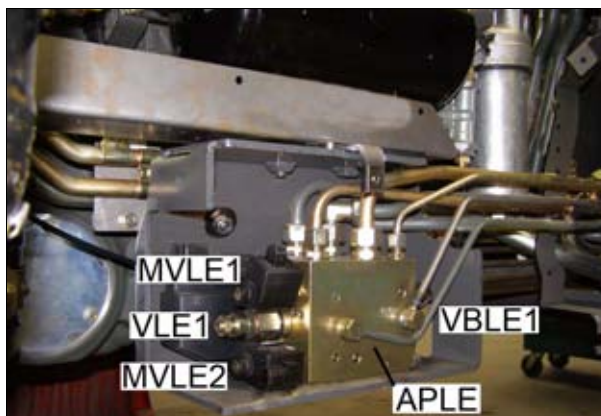


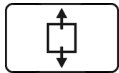
Fig. 367.

I001892

VLE2+3 - LE switch off 1 + 2 valves



Right side of tractor, behind the right fuel tank.



Remove the right fuel tank.

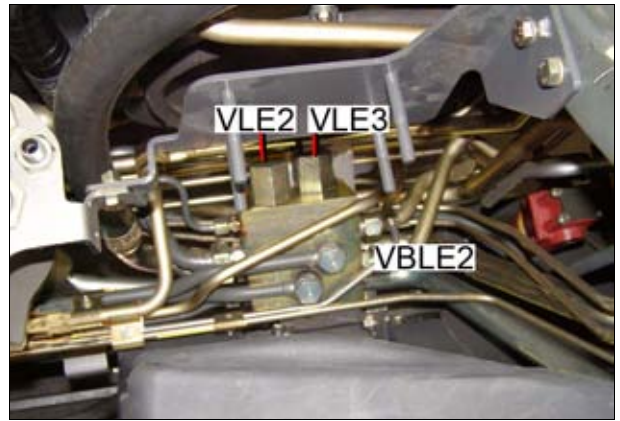


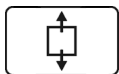
Fig. 368.

I001894

WVLE - LS shuttle valve, el.-hyd. steering system



Right side of transmission.



Remove right rear wheel.

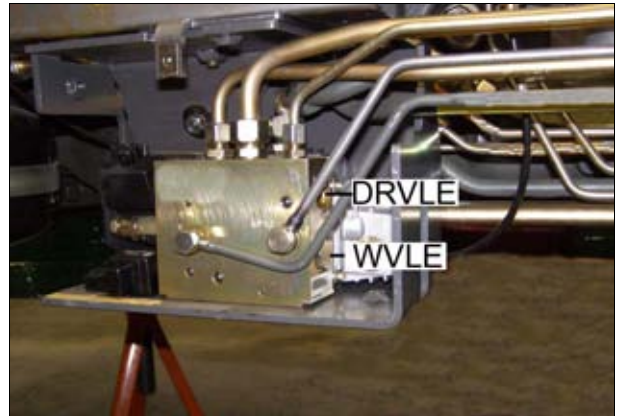


Fig. 369.

I001890



A	General	F Setting and calibrating	F Setting and calibrating
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

F Setting and calibrating

1	General information on calibration	229
2	Calibration code 8001, 8002 (EPC rear)	233
3	Calibration code 9001, 9002 (front EPC)	239
4	Calibration code 1001 (crossgate lever)	245
5	Calibration code (1003 ... 1006) (linear module)	251
6	Calibration code 7666 (front axle suspension)	255
7	Calibration code 2401 (steering angle sensor) (calibration only possible for tractors with Auto-Guide)	258
8	Calibration code 2403 (Auto-Guide control valve) (calibration only possible for tractors with Auto-Guide)	261
9	Calibration code 6034 (rear PTO clutch)	264
10	Calibration code 7034 (front PTO clutch)	267
11	Calibration code 4001 (drive clutch pedal)	270
12	Calibration code 4002 (hand throttle)	273
13	Calibration code 4003 (travel range selector)	276
14	Calibration code 4005 (foot throttle/throttle pedal)	280
15	Calibration code 4007 (transmission ratio characteristic)	283
16	Calibration code 4009 (turbo-clutch function)	290
17	Calibration code 4010 (throttle pedal resolution)	294
18	Calibrating the heater valve (no code)	297
19	Calibrating the speed display (A007 instrument panel and A011 radar sensor)	299
20	Auto-Guide system: calibration of roll bias (DMU) (only with OmniStar HP or basic station)	301



919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

1 General information on calibration

To compensate for mechanical and electrical tolerances in sensors, the sensors concerned must be calibrated.
If a sensor is replaced, it must be calibrated.

The following sensors and functions require calibration

1. Rear EPC calibration (depth control code 8001 and rear power lift position code 8002)
2. Calibration, EPC front (code 9001 and code 9002)
3. Calibration, crossgate lever (hydr. auxiliary valves) (code 1001)
4. Calibration, linear module 1 (hydr. auxiliary control valve) (code 1003)
5. Calibration, linear module 2 (hydr. auxiliary control valve) (code 1004)
6. Calibration, linear module 3 (hydr. auxiliary control valve) (code 1005)
7. Calibration, linear module 4 (hydr. auxiliary control valve) (code 1006)
8. Calibration, front axle suspension (code 7666)
9. Steering calibration (steering angle sensor code 2401/Autoguide control valve code 2403)
10. Calibration, rear PTO coupling time (code 6034)
11. Calibration, front PTO coupling time (code 7034)
12. Calibration, drive clutch pedal (code 4001)
13. Calibration, hand throttle (code 4002)
14. Calibration, travel range selector (code 4003)
15. Calibration, foot throttle pedal (code 4005)
16. Calibration, transmission ratio characteristic (code 4007)
17. Calibration, turbo-clutch function (code 4009)
18. Calibration, throttle pedal resolution (code 4010)
19. Calibration, heater valve (no code)

NOTE: Observe the calibration sequence.

Calibrations 1 to 11 and 19 can be performed in any order.

Calibrations 12 to 18 must be performed in sequence and en block (transmission calibration).

The transmission emergency operation must not be switched on during calibration.

(Transmission oil temperature higher than approx. 40°C during transmission calibration).

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an **ERROR** message appears

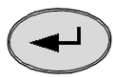
If calibration completes successfully, **OK** is displayed, and the new sensor settings are stored.

Data are only accepted when ignition key is turned to position "0".

(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

Menu levels on the A007 instrument panel

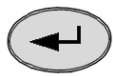
If no error message is present:



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

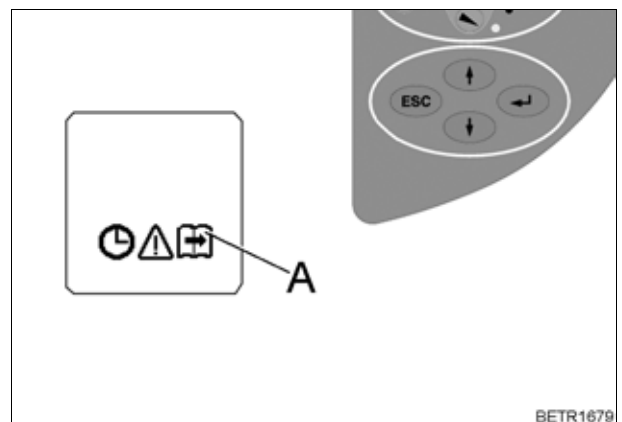


Fig. 1.

BETR1679
I000761

Second main menu in the A007 instrument panel

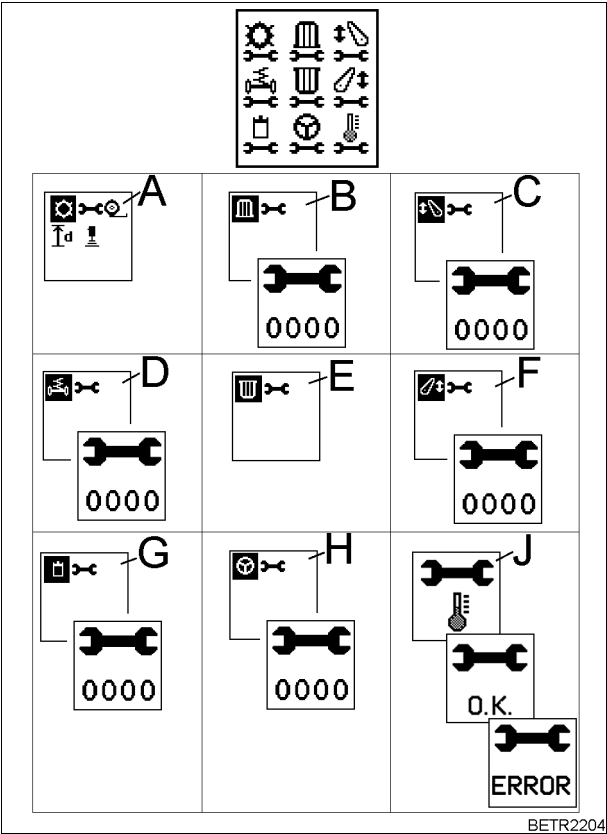


Fig. 2.

BETR2204
1001079



Transmission menu



Front PTO menu (for front PTO only)



Front power lift menu (for EPC front power lift only)



Front axle suspension menu



Rear PTO menu



Rear power lift menu



Hydraulics menu

Steering menu

Heater valve menu

Transmission menu

Transmission menu

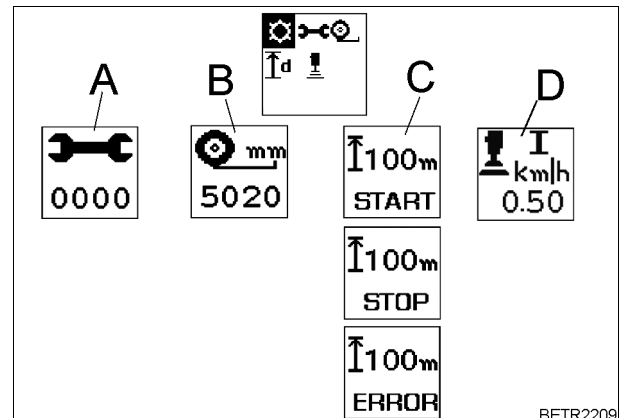


Fig. 3.

BETR2209
1001091

Transmission calibration, Display (A)



Change wheel circumference, Display (B)



Calibrate speed display, Display (C)



Change acceleration ramp I, Display (D) (Note: adjustment range from 0.02-0.5 km/h possible)

Rear PTO menu
Rear PTO menu

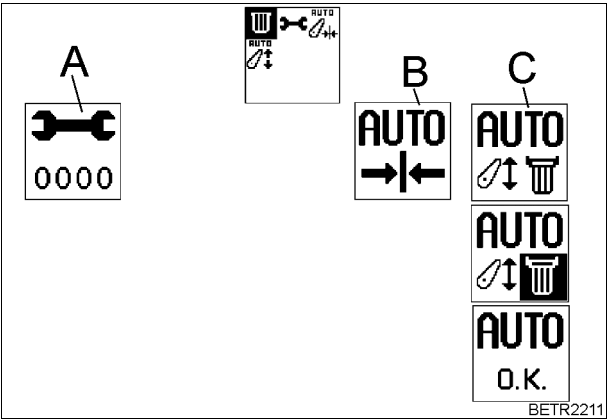


Fig. 4.



Rear PTO calibration, Display (A)



Select factory setting for auto mode switch-on point, Display (B) (see also: Operating Manual)



Change auto mode switch-on point, Display (C) (see also: Operating Manual)

2 Calibration code 8001, 8002 (EPC rear)**1. Calibration of the EPC rear****Calibration of depth control (8001)**

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Hand brake applied
- Ignition ON
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

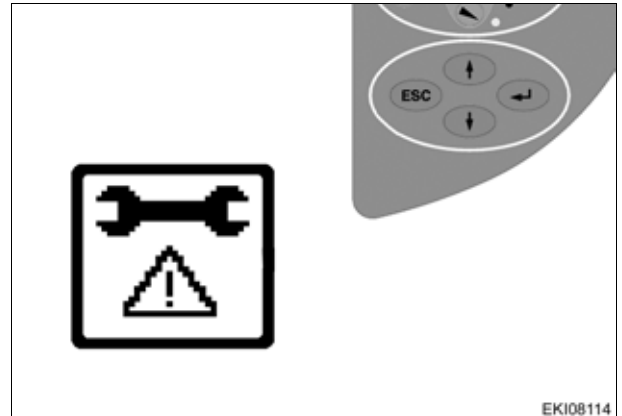
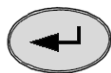
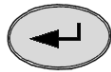


Fig. 5.

EKI08114
I000760

Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes

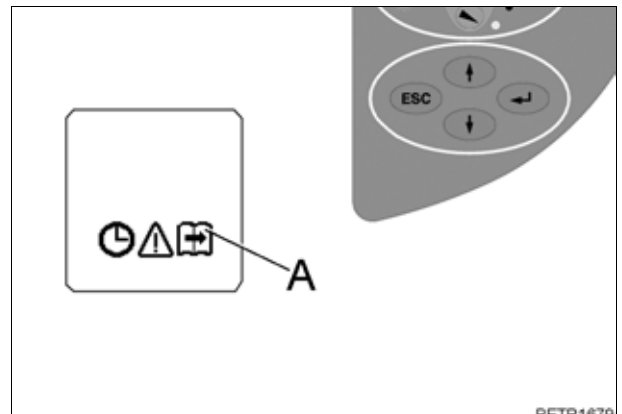


Fig. 6.

BETR1679
I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

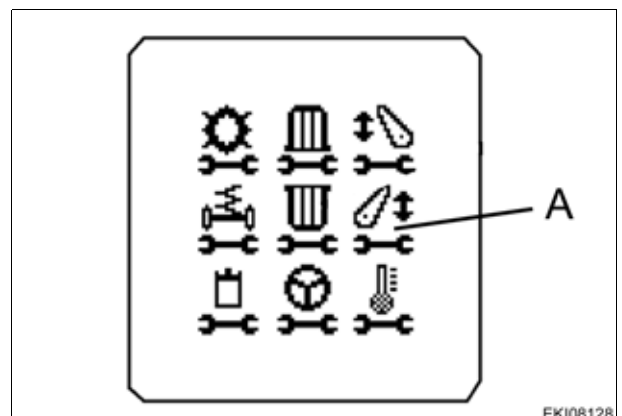
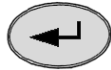


Fig. 7.

EKI08128
I000843

The rear power lift menu level appears on the multi-display.



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

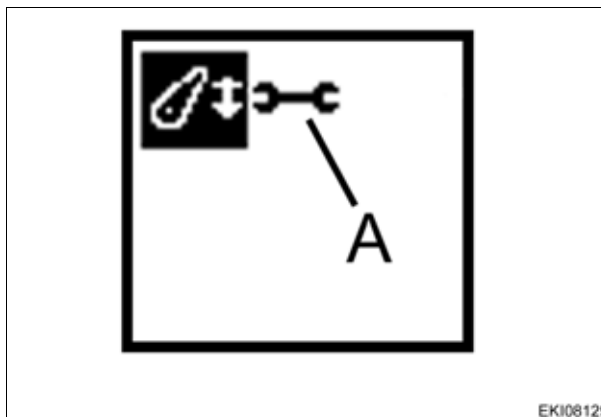
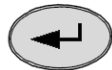


Fig. 8.

EKI08129
 I000899

Input code **8001**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Fig. 9.

EKI07829
 I000773

Rotate depth control to Pos. 10 (floating position)

Press "Return" to confirm

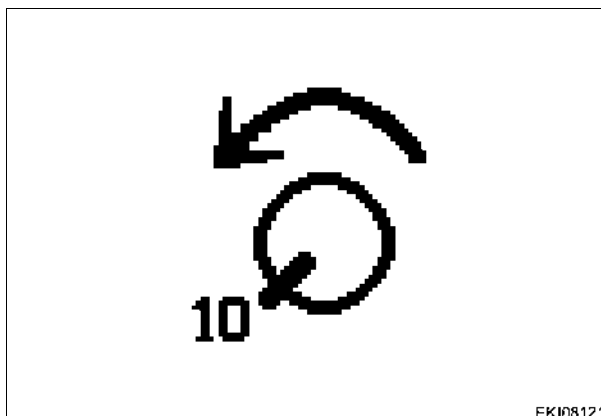


Fig. 10.

EKI08121
 I000886

Slowly rotate depth control to the right

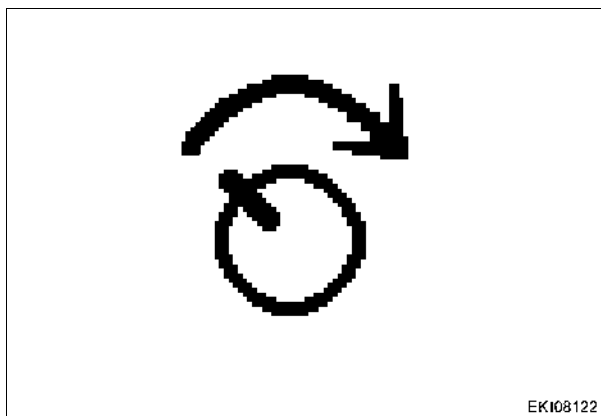


Fig. 11.

EKI08122
 I000887

Slowly rotate depth control to the right

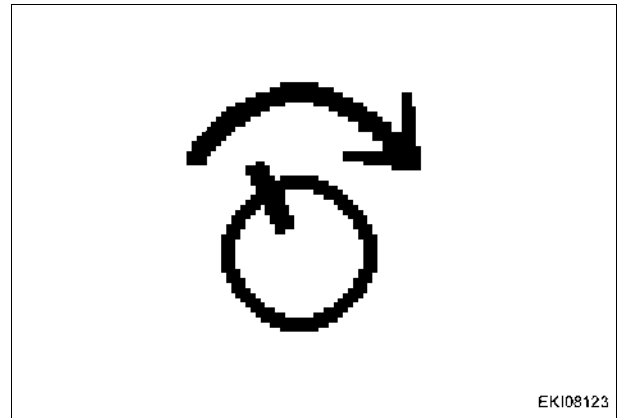


Fig. 12.

I000888

Slowly rotate depth control to the right

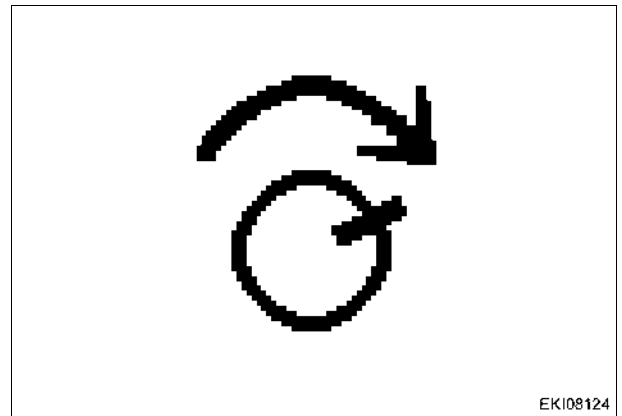


Fig. 13.

I000889

NOTE: If the depth control is rotated too quickly, an image will appear.
Rotate depth control back slightly

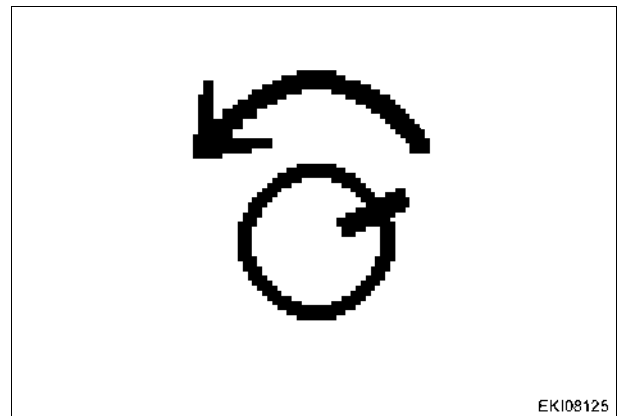


Fig. 14.

I000890

Rotate depth control to Pos. 0

Press "Return" to confirm

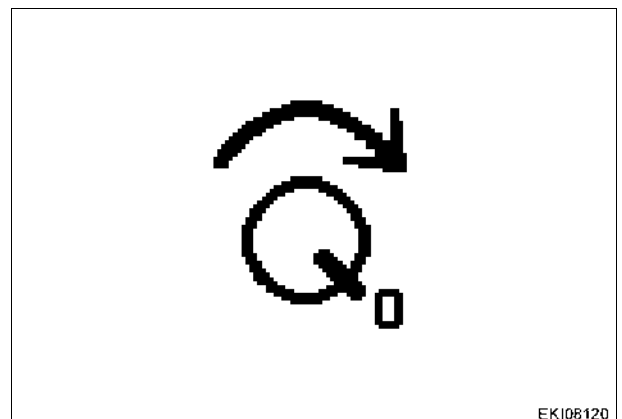
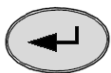


Fig. 15.

I000847

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

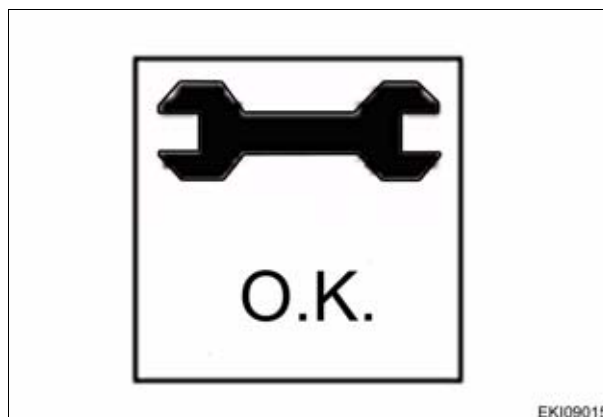


Fig. 16.

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

8001 = calibration code

FXX = error code (see table)

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)



Fig. 17.

I003591

Fault code	Cause
F02	Calibrated values are invalid
F03	A039 multifunction armrest failing to report
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC

Calibration of rear power lift position (code 8002)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out

- Hand brake applied
- Start engine
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Confirm warning and fault messages shown on the A007 instrument panel with the "ESC" button.

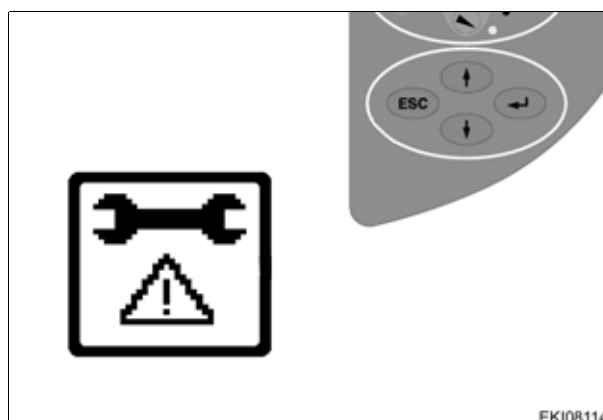


Fig. 18.

I000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

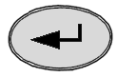
The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



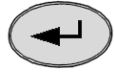
The rear power lift menu level appears on the multi-display.



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



Input code **8002**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

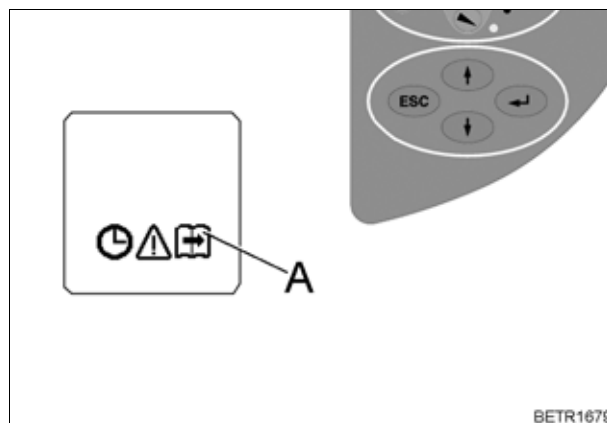
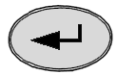


Fig. 19.

BETR1679
I000761

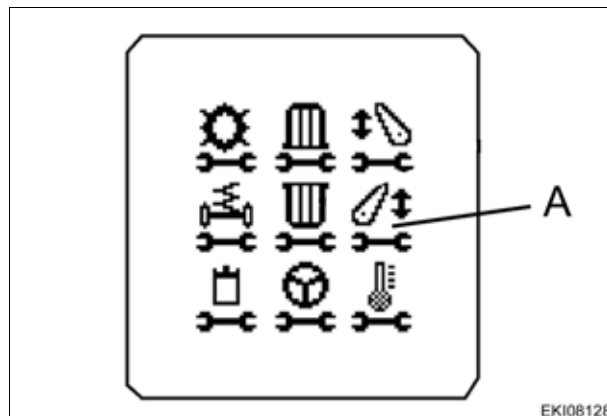


Fig. 20.

EKI08128
I000843

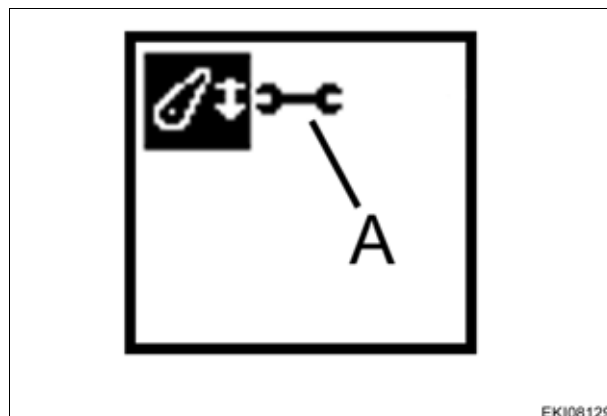


Fig. 21.

EKI08129
I000899

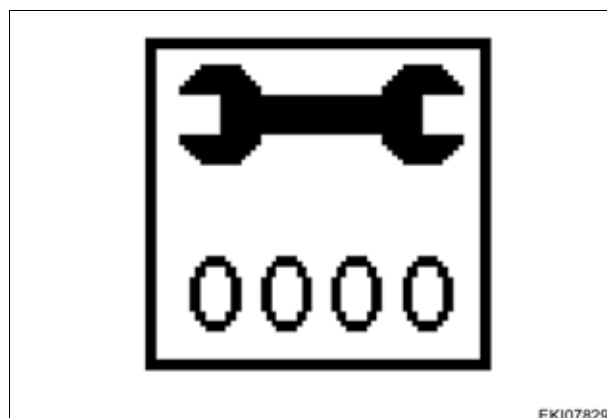
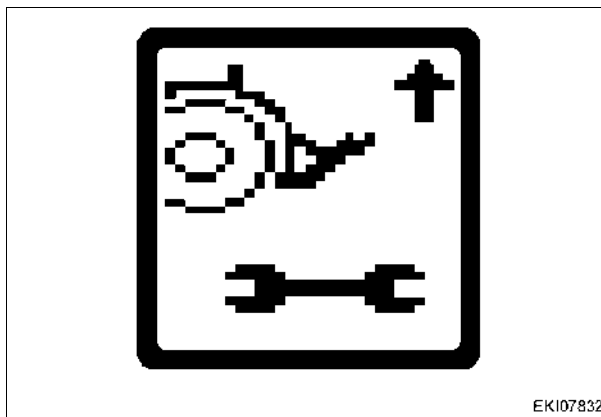


Fig. 22.

EKI07829
I000773

Set quick lift switch to "Raise". The lifting gear rises up and remains in its uppermost position

Press "Return" to confirm



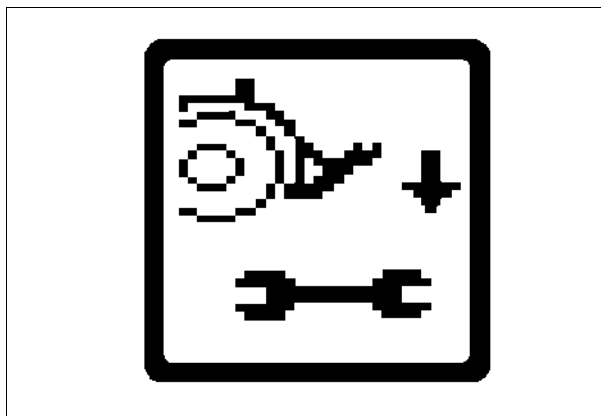
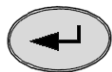
EKI07832

Fig. 23.

1000893

Set quick lift switch to "Lower". The linkage lowers and remains in its lowermost position

Press "Return" to confirm

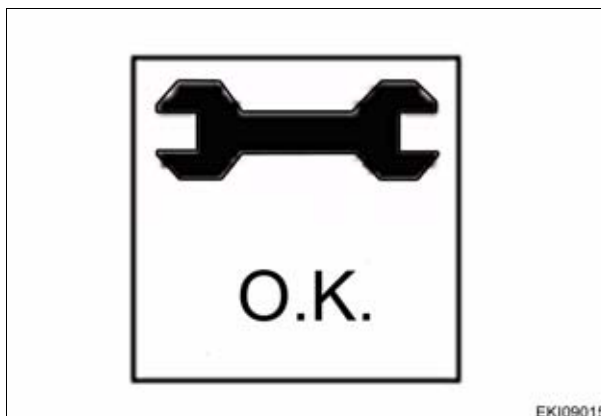


1000532

Fig. 24.

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)



EKI09015

Fig. 25.

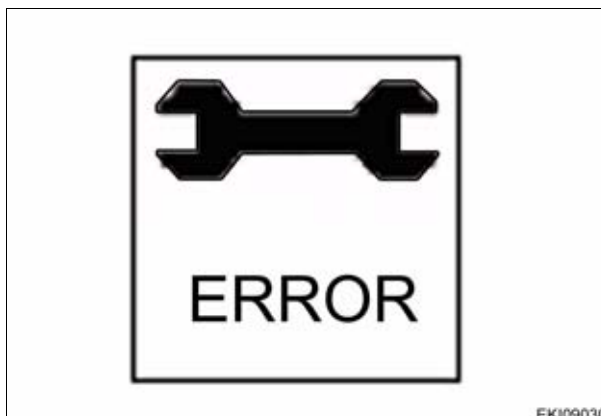
1003578

If faulty values are found, is displayed **ERROR**

Place ignition key in position "0"

Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on ignition again!

Carry out calibration again.



EKI09030

Fig. 26.

1003599

3 Calibration code 9001, 9002 (front EPC)

2. Calibrating the front EPC

Calibrating the depth control (9001)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Hand brake applied
- Ignition ON
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

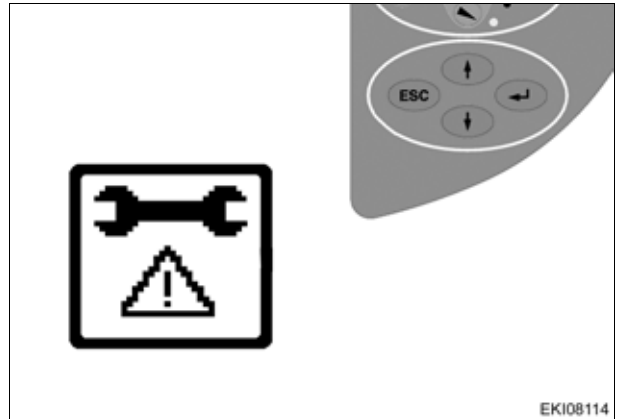
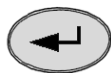


Fig. 27.

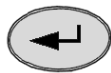
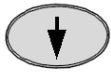
EKI08114
I000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

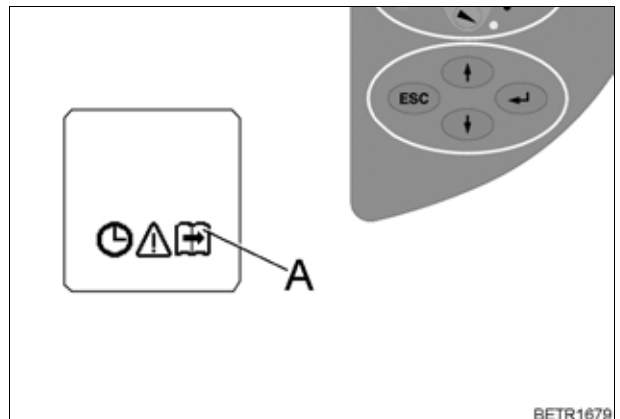


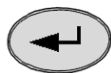
Fig. 28.

BETR1679
I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

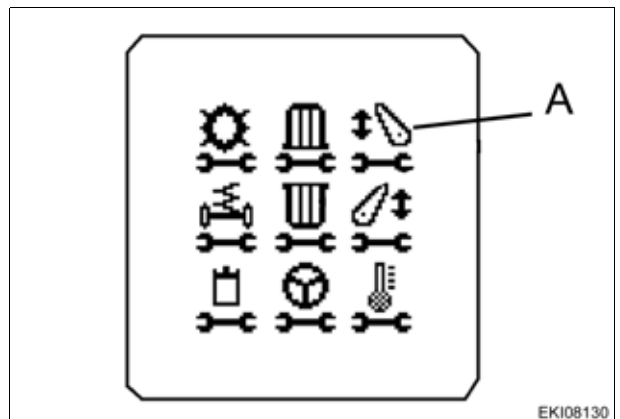


Fig. 29.

EKI08130
I000910

The front power lift menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

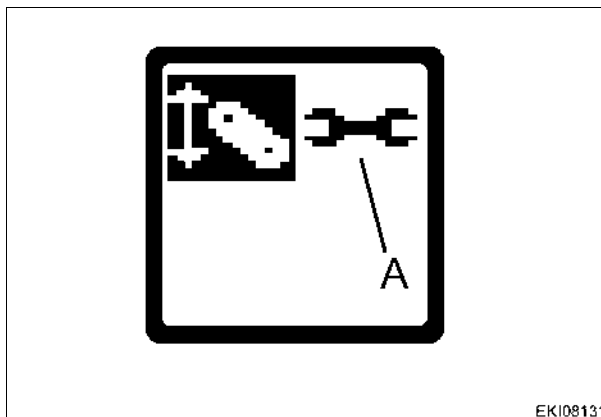


Fig. 30.

EK108131
 1000911

Input code **9001**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Fig. 31.

EK107829
 1000773

Rotate depth control to Pos. 10 (floating position)

Press "Return" to confirm

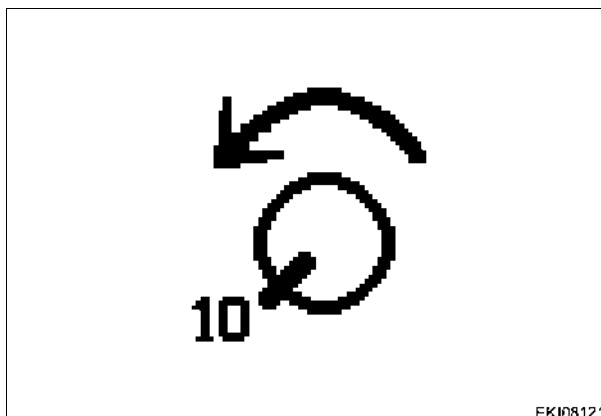
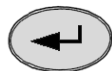


Fig. 32.

EK108121
 1000886

Slowly rotate depth control to the right

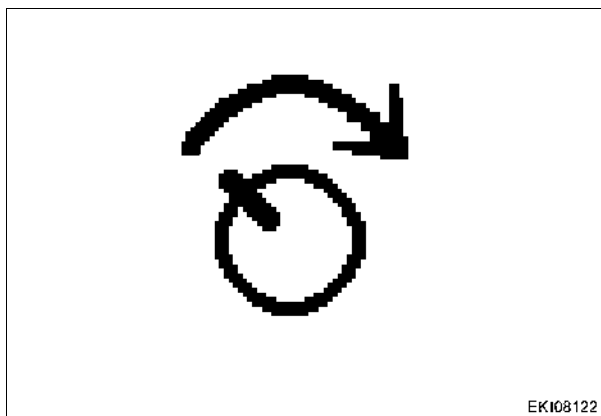


Fig. 33.

EK108122
 1000887

Slowly rotate depth control to the right

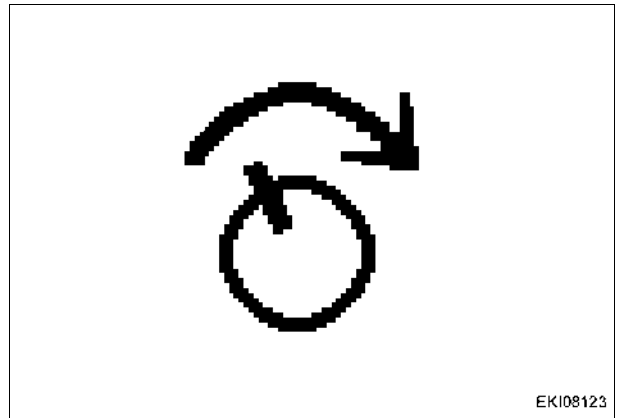


Fig. 34.

I000888

Slowly rotate depth control to the right

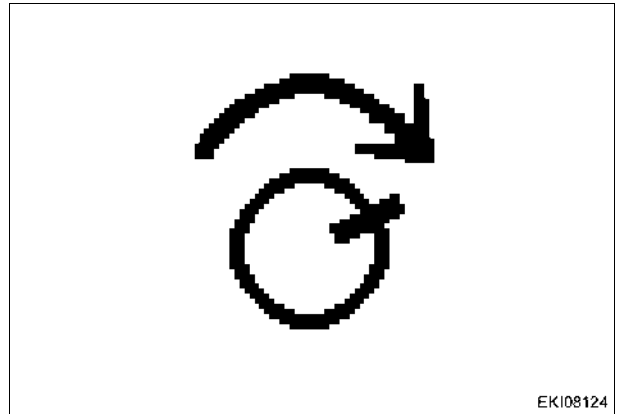


Fig. 35.

I000889

NOTE: If the depth control is rotated too quickly, an image will appear.
Rotate depth control back slightly

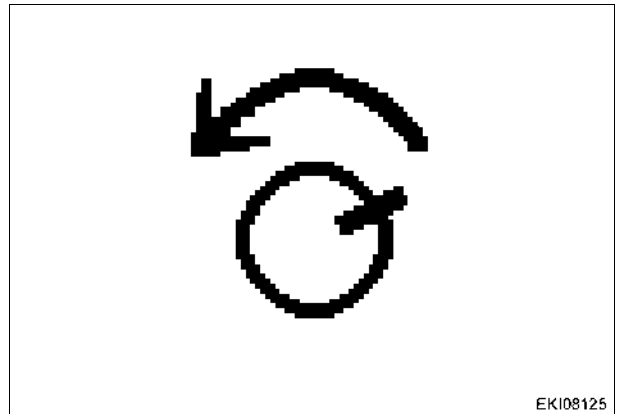


Fig. 36.

I000890

Rotate depth control to Pos. 0

Press "Return" to confirm

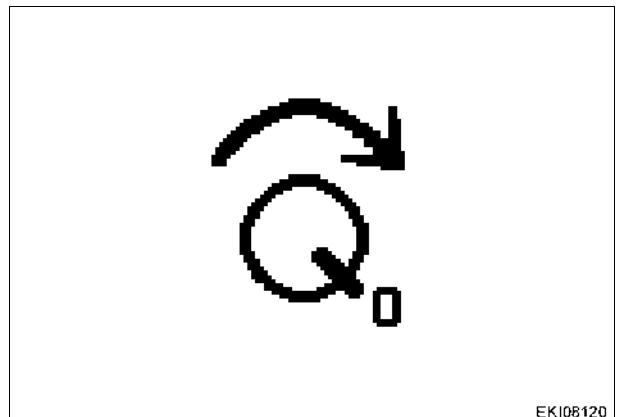
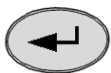


Fig. 37.

I000847

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)



Fig. 38.

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

9001 = calibration code

FXX = error code (see table)

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (as of autumn 2007)



Fig. 39.

I003593

Fault code	Cause
F02	Calibrated values are invalid
F03	A039 multifunction armrest failing to report
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC

Calibrating the front power lift position (code 9002)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out

- Hand brake applied
- Start engine
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

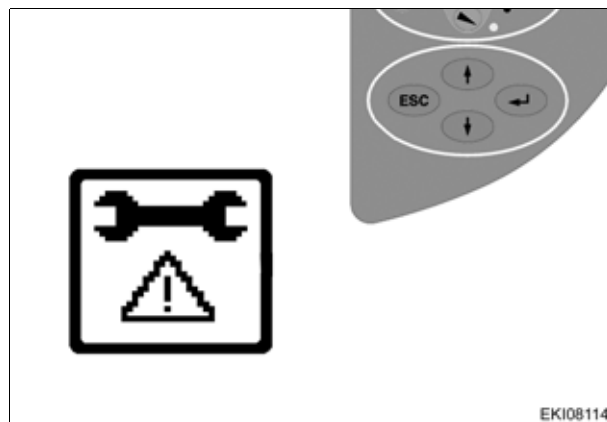
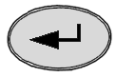


Fig. 40.

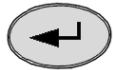
I000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

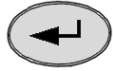
The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



The front power lift menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



Input code **9002**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

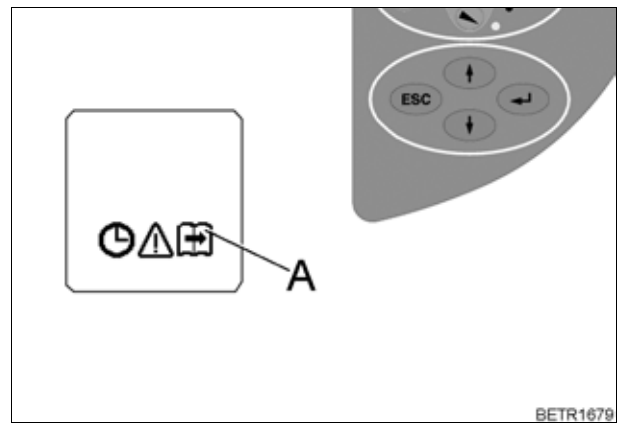
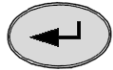


Fig. 41.

BETR1679
I000761

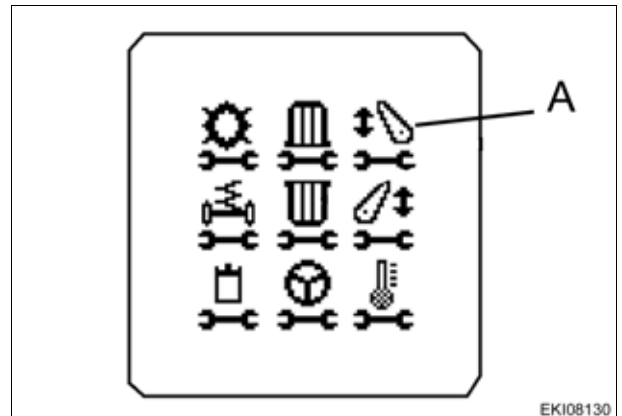


Fig. 42.

EKI08130
I000910

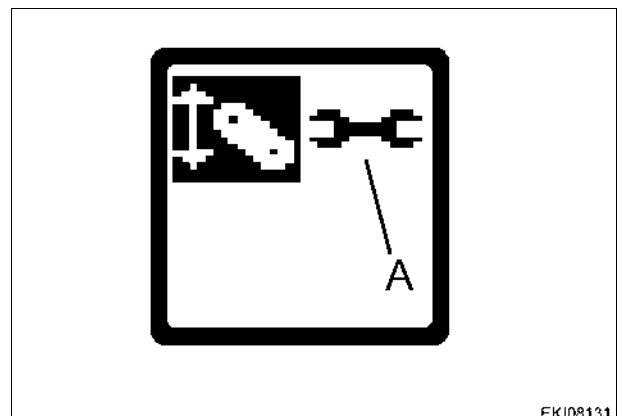


Fig. 43.

EKI08131
I000911

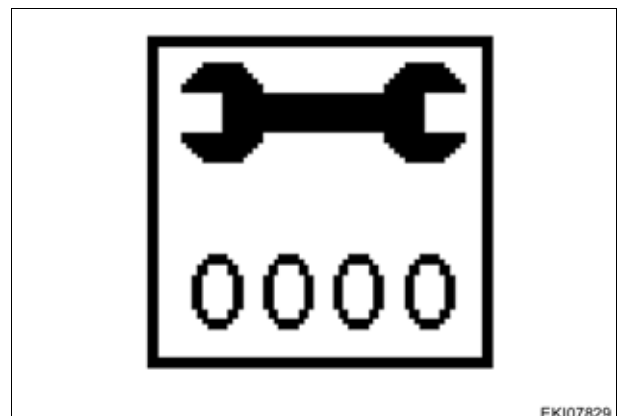


Fig. 44.

EKI07829
I000773

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000348
Version 3
21-04-2009

243

Set quick lift switch to "Raise". Front power lift will raise and stop at the top

Press "Return" to confirm

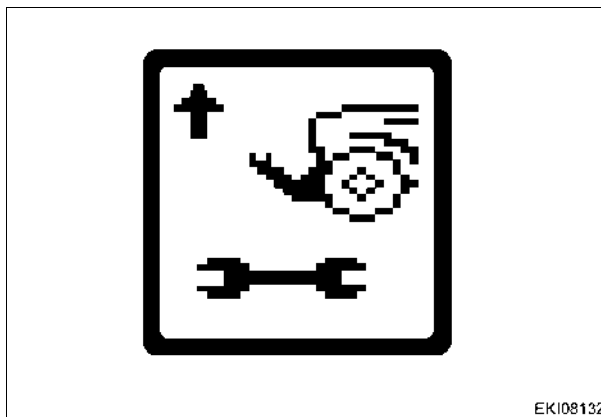


Fig. 45.

EKI08132

I000918

Set quick lift switch to "Lower". Front power lift will lower and stop at the bottom

Press "Return" to confirm

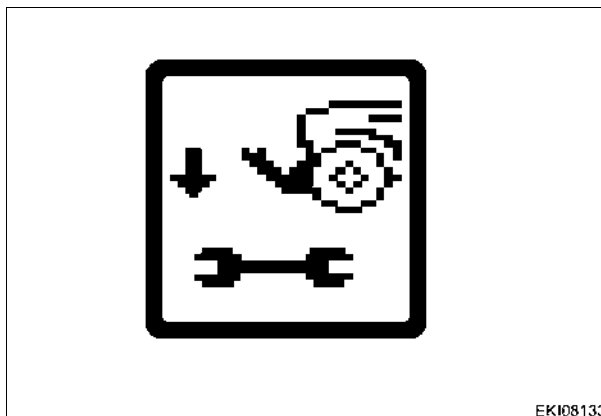
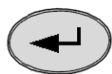


Fig. 46.

EKI08133

I000919

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

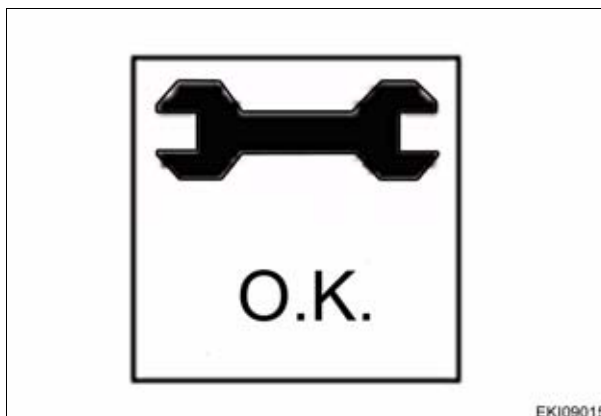


Fig. 47.

EKI09015

I003578

If faulty values are found, is displayed **ERROR**

Place ignition key in position "0"

Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on ignition again!

Carry out calibration again.

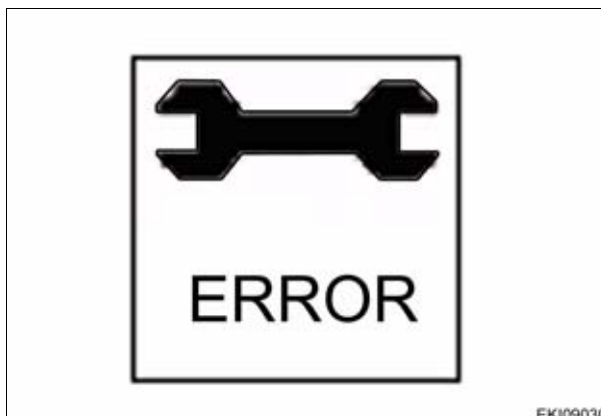


Fig. 48.

EKI09030

I003599

4 Calibration code 1001 (crossgate lever)**3. Calibrating the crossgate lever (1001)****Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.**

- Hand brake applied
- Ignition ON
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

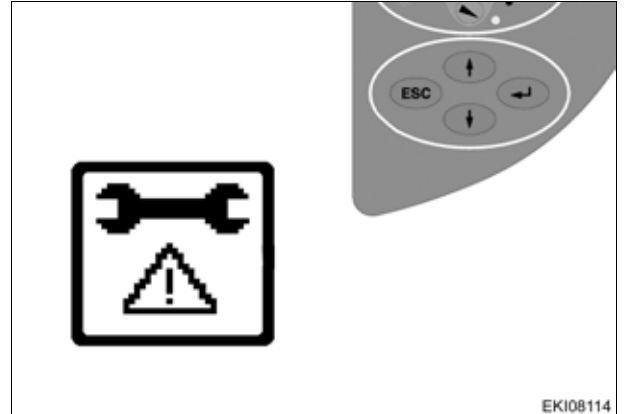
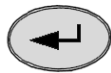


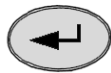
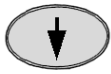
Fig. 49.

EKI08114
I000760

Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

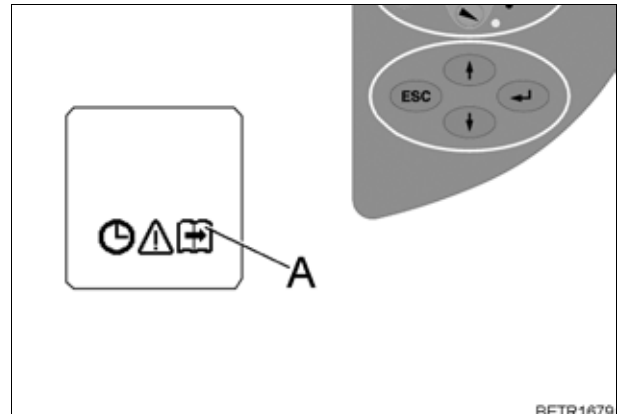


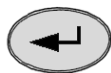
Fig. 50.

BETR1679
I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

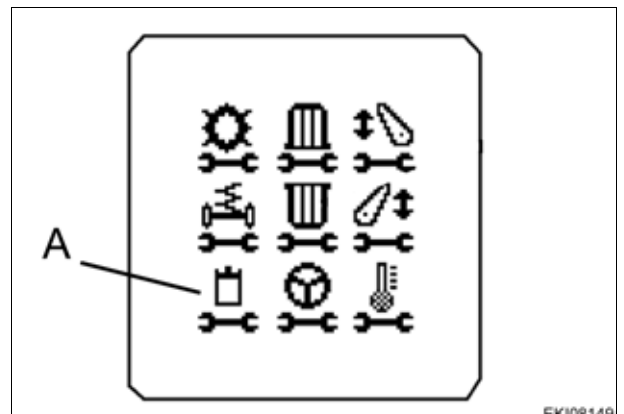


Fig. 51.

EKI08149
I000935

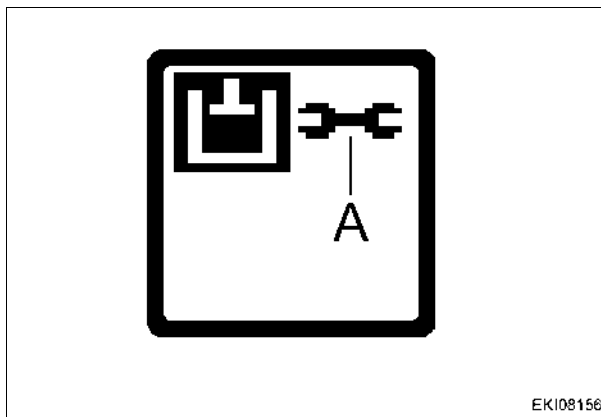
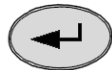
The auxiliary control valve menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08156

Fig. 52.

I000939

Input code **1001**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



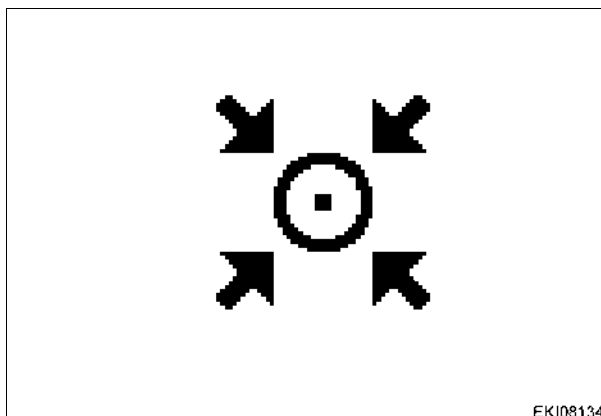
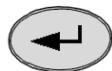
EKI07829

Fig. 53.

I000773

Release crossgate lever (centres automatically)

Press "Return" to confirm this position



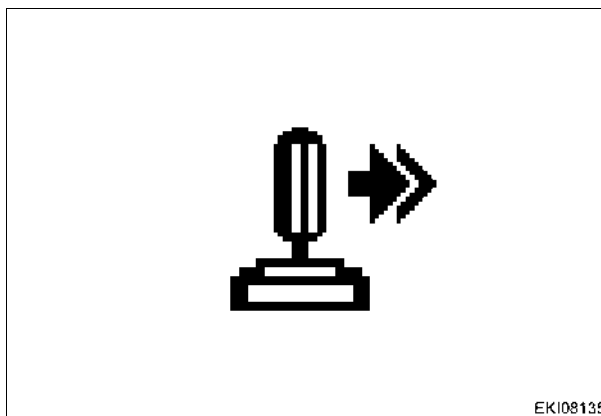
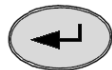
EKI08134

Fig. 54.

I000941

Push crossgate lever to right and exert excessive pressure against spring
 Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



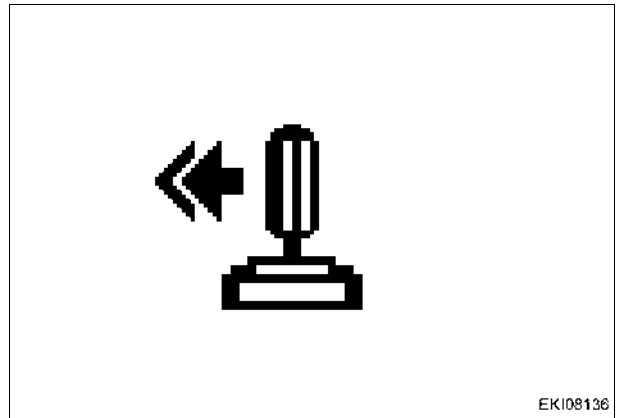
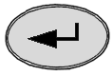
EKI08135

Fig. 55.

I000942

Push crossgate lever to left (exert excessive pressure against spring)
Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



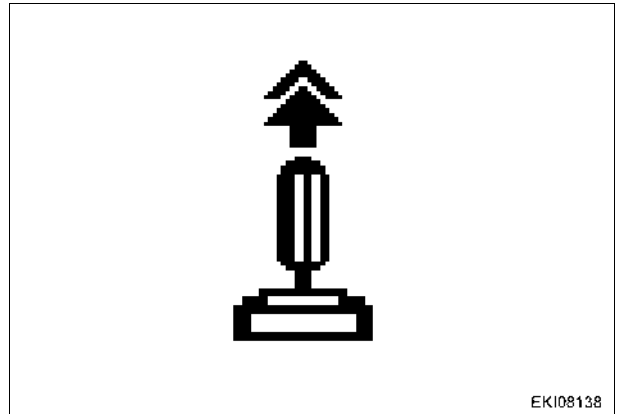
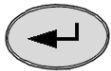
EKI08136

Fig. 56.

I000943

Push crossgate lever forward (exert excessive pressure against spring)
Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



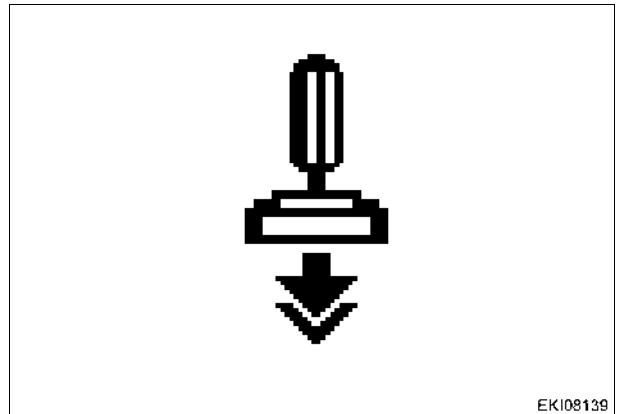
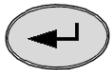
EKI08138

Fig. 57.

I000944

Pull crossgate lever backwards (exert excessive pressure against spring)
Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



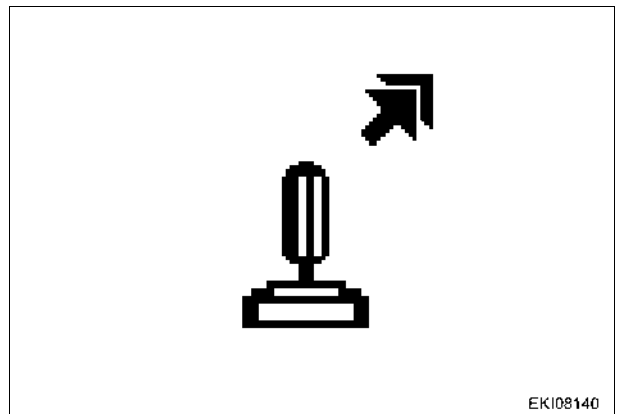
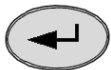
EKI08139

Fig. 58.

I000945

Push crossgate lever at front right into the corner (exert excessive pressure against spring)
Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



EKI08140

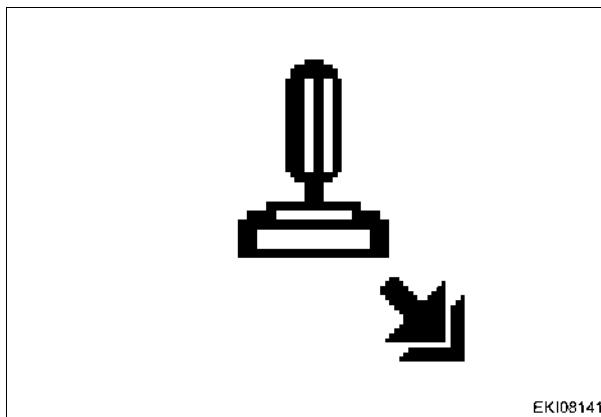
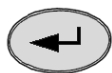
Fig. 59.

I000946

Push crossgate lever at rear right into the corner (exert excessive pressure against spring)

Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



EKI08141

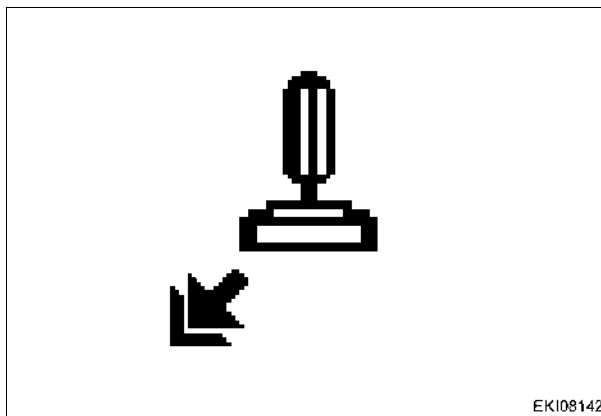
Fig. 60.

1000947

Push crossgate lever at rear left into the corner (exert excessive pressure against spring)

Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



EKI08142

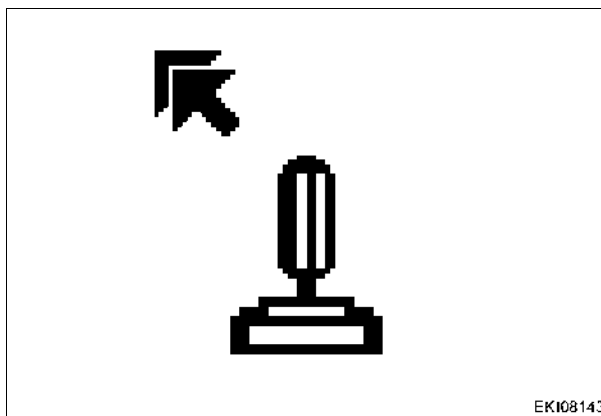
Fig. 61.

1000948

Push crossgate lever at front left into the corner (exert excessive pressure against spring)

Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



EKI08143

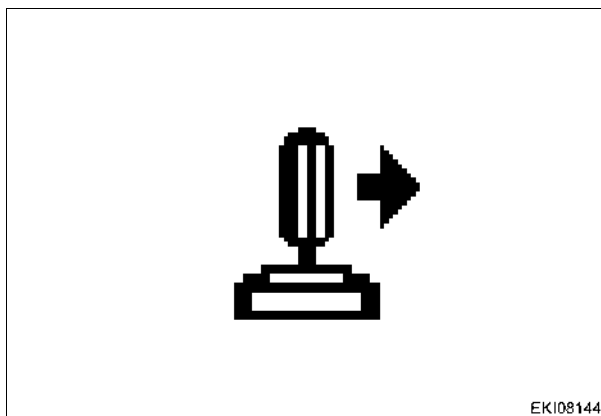
Fig. 62.

1000949

Push crossgate lever to right (do not exert excessive pressure against spring)

Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



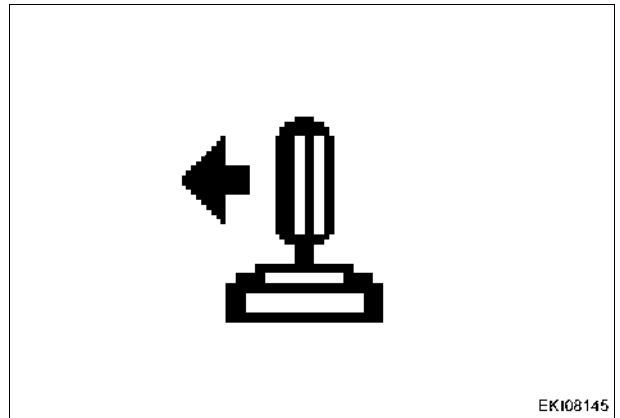
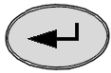
EKI08144

Fig. 63.

1000950

Push crossgate lever to left (do not exert excessive pressure against spring)
Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



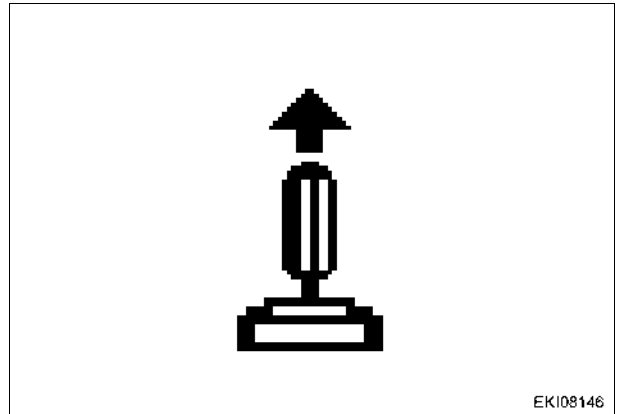
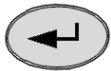
EKI08145

Fig. 64.

I000951

Push crossgate lever forwards (do not exert excessive pressure against spring)
Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



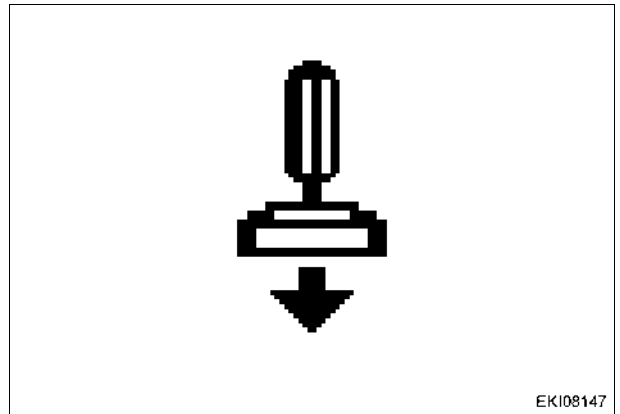
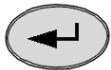
EKI08146

Fig. 65.

I000952

Pull crossgate lever backwards (do not exert excessive pressure against spring)
Hold crossgate lever

Press "Return" to confirm this position



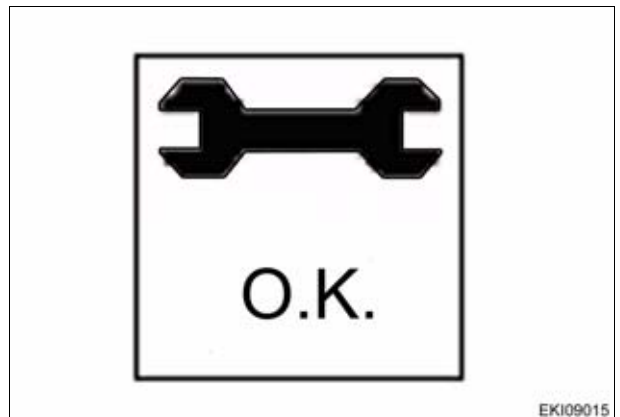
EKI08147

Fig. 66.

I000953

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)



EKI09015

Fig. 67.

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

1001 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)



Fig. 68.

Fault code	Cause
F02	Calibrated values are invalid
F03	A039 multifunction armrest failing to report
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC

5 Calibration code (1003 ... 1006) (linear module)**4. – 7. Calibrating linear module (1003 ... 1006)****Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.**

- Hand brake applied
- Ignition ON
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

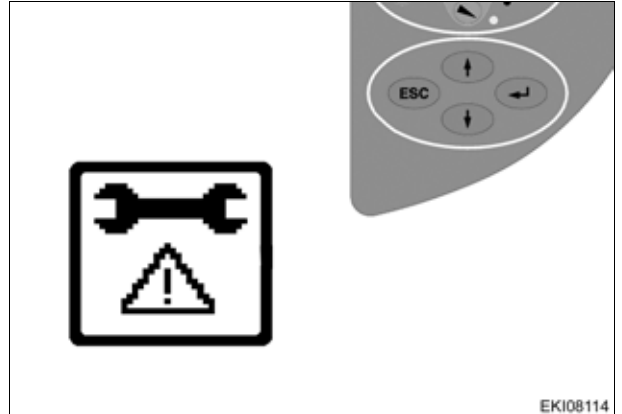
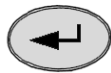


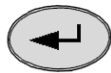
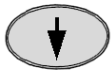
Fig. 69.

EKI08114
I000760

Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

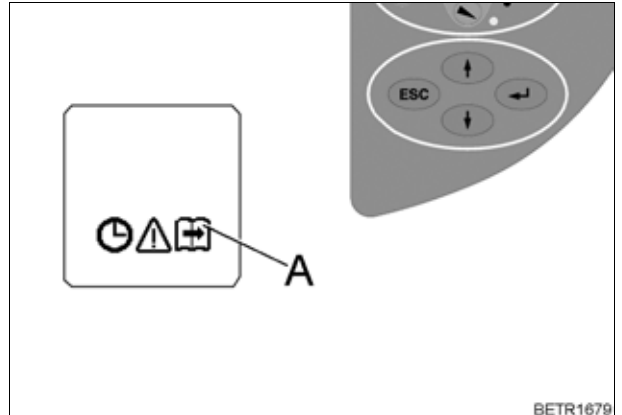


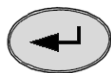
Fig. 70.

BETR1679
I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

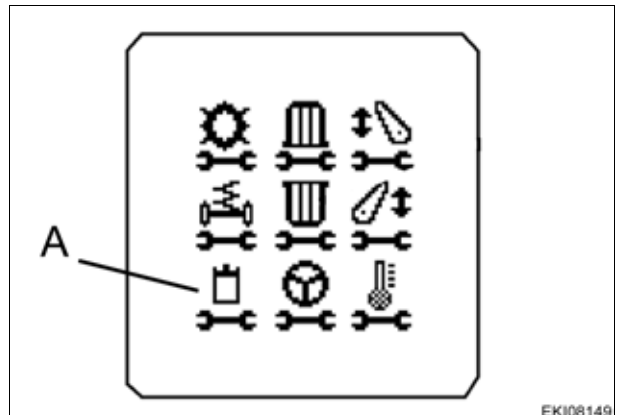


Fig. 71.

EKI08149
I000935

The auxiliary control valve menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

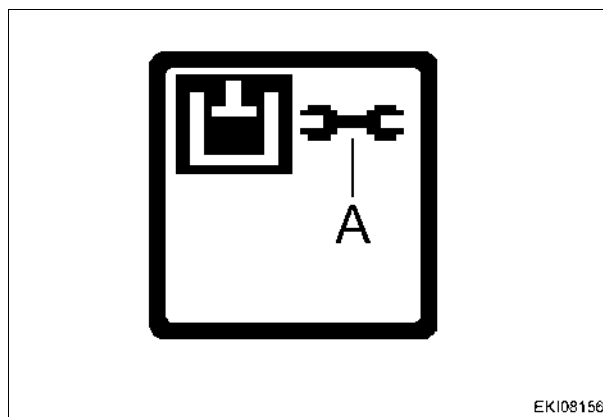
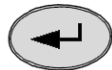


Fig. 72.

Linear module 1 = **code 1003**
 Linear module 2 = **code 1004**
 Linear module 3 = **code 1005**
 Linear module 4 = **code 1006**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Fig. 73.

Push linear module forward (exert excessive pressure against spring)
 Hold linear module



Press "Return" to confirm

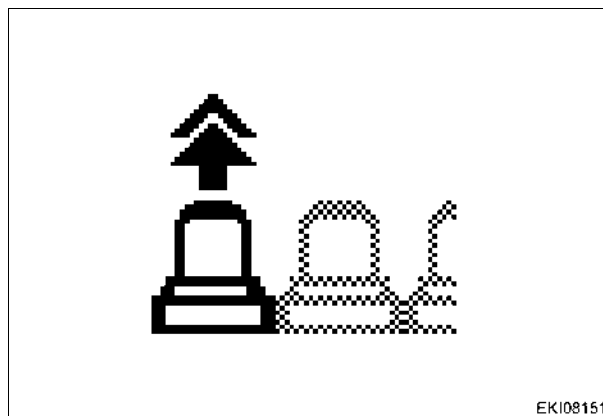


Fig. 74.

Pull linear module backwards (exert excessive pressure against spring)
 Hold linear module



Press "Return" to confirm

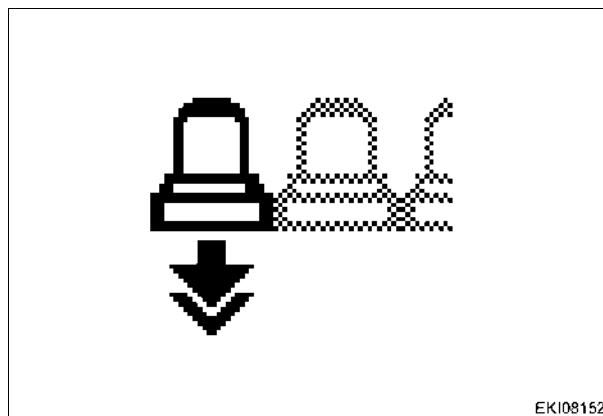


Fig. 75.

Release linear module (centres automatically)

Press "Return" to confirm this position

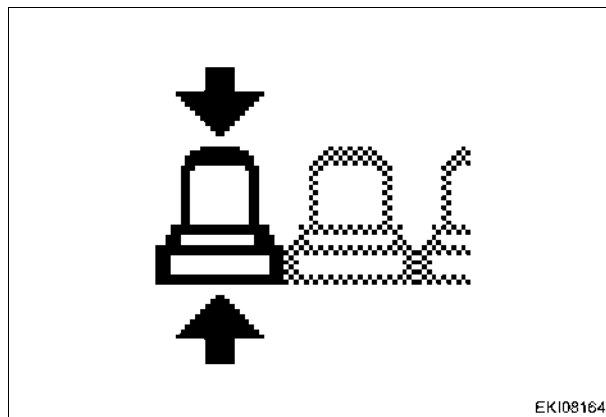
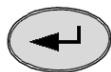


Fig. 76.

EKI08164

I000970

Push linear module forwards (do not exert excessive pressure against spring)

Hold linear module

Press "Return" to confirm

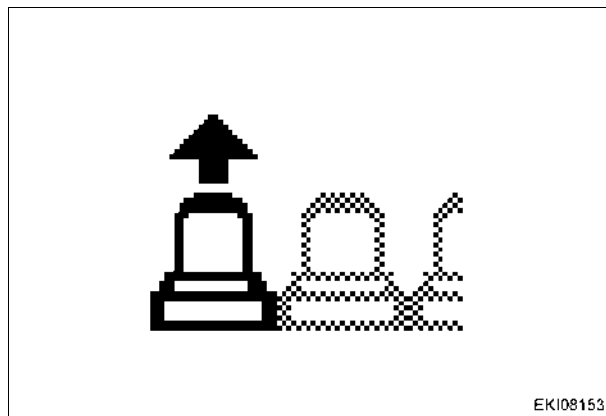


Fig. 77.

EKI08153

I000966

Pull linear module backwards (do not exert excessive pressure against spring)

Hold linear module

Press "Return" to confirm

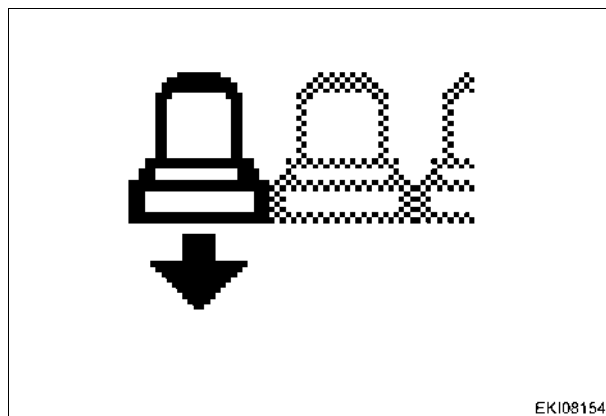


Fig. 78.

EKI08154

I000967

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.

(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

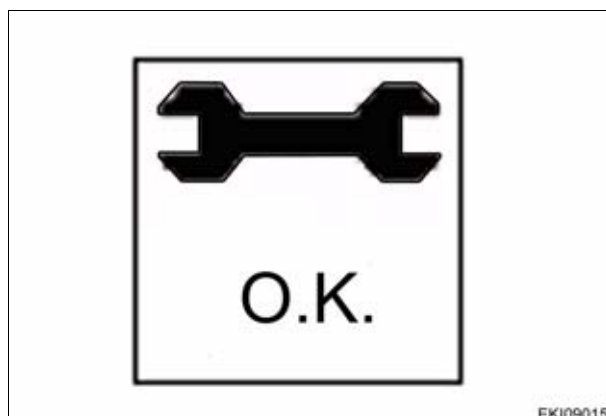


Fig. 79.

EKI09015

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

1003 = calibration code, linear module 1

1004 = calibration code, linear module 2

1005 = calibration code, linear module 3

1006 = calibration code, linear module 4

FXX = fault code

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)



Fig. 80.

Fault code	Cause
F02	Calibrated values are invalid
F03	A039 multifunction armrest failing to report
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC

6 Calibration code 7666 (front axle suspension)**8. Calibrating the front axle suspension (7666)****WARNING: Calibration operation:****Once the input code has been confirmed, the tractor will raise and lower automatically!****Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.**

- Position the tractor on a flat, level surface
- Hand brake applied
- Start engine
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

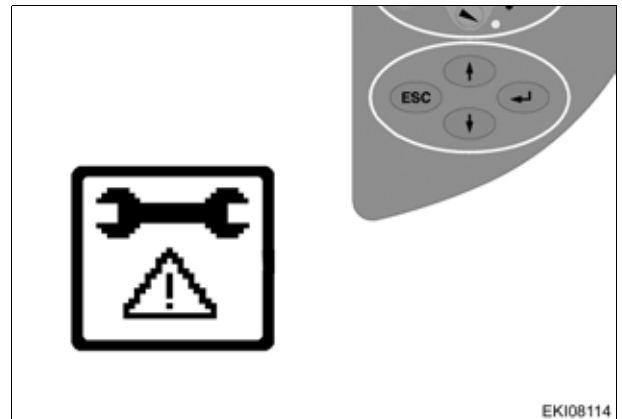


Fig. 81.

EKI08114

I000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

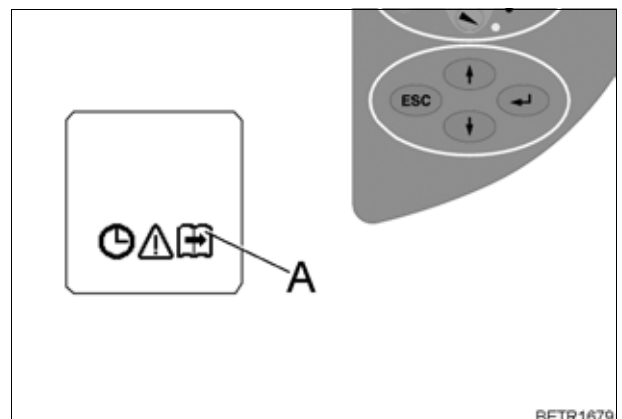


Fig. 82.

BETR1679

I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

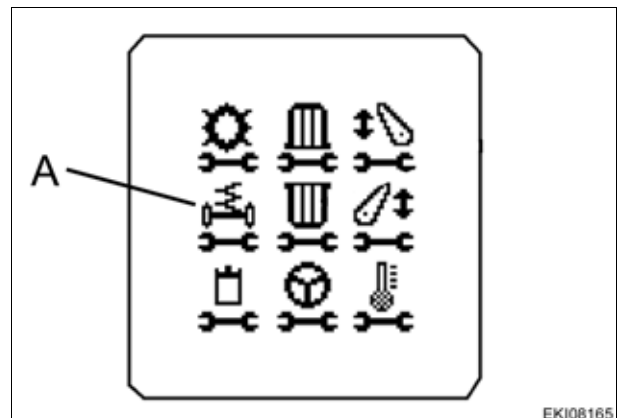


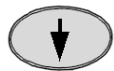
Fig. 83.

EKI08165

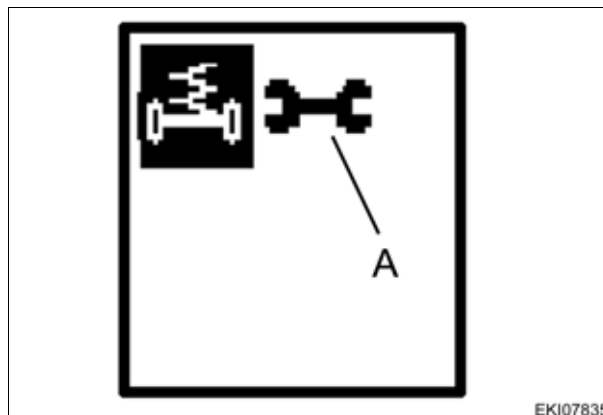
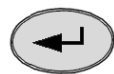
I000976



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI07835

Fig. 84.

I000977



WARNING: Once the input code has been confirmed, the tractor will raise and lower automatically!

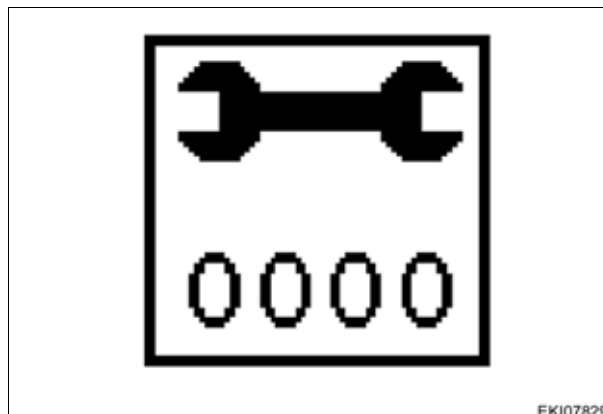
Input code **7666**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI07829

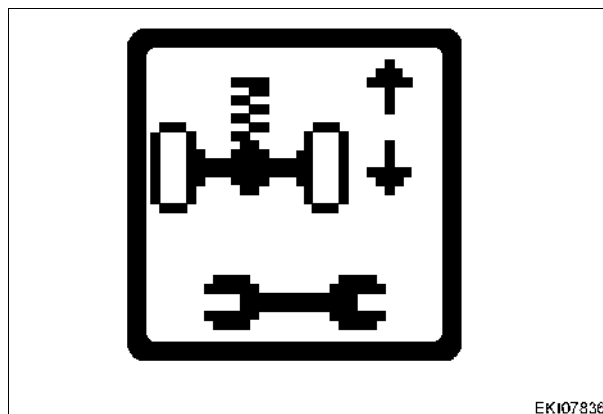
Fig. 85.

I000773

The flashing arrow indicates the desired limit position
 The tractor is raised to the upper limit position



Press "Return" to confirm the upper limit position



EKI07836

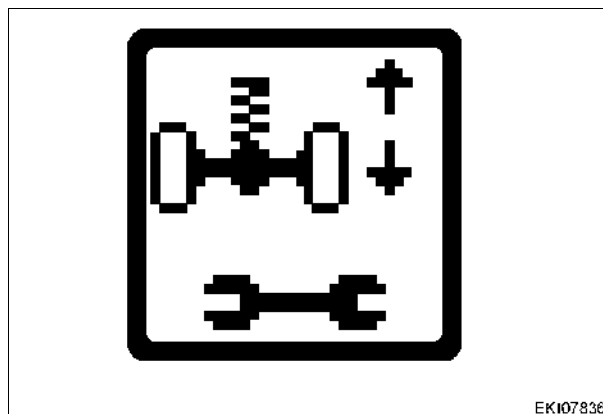
Fig. 86.

I000978

The flashing arrow indicates the desired limit position
 The tractor is lowered to the lower limit position



Press "Return" to confirm the lower limit position



EKI07836

Fig. 87.

I000978

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: *Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)*

7 Calibration code 2401 (steering angle sensor) (calibration only possible for tractors with Auto-Guide)

9. Calibrating the steering angle sensor (2401)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

NOTE: Calibration procedure from end-of-line program EOL 7.60 or higher

- Engine is running
- Switch Auto-Guide standby button to off (LED off) or to partial activation (LED flashes)
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

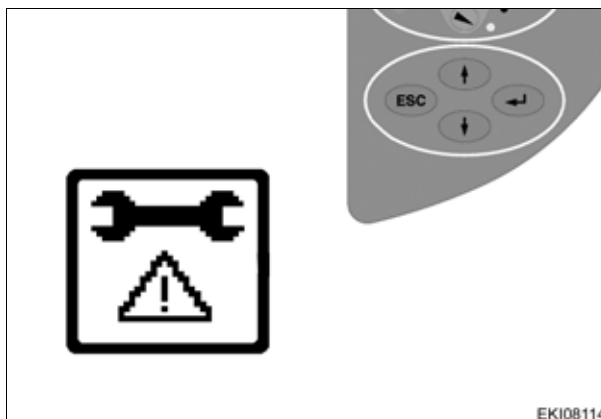


Fig. 88.

EKI08114
1000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

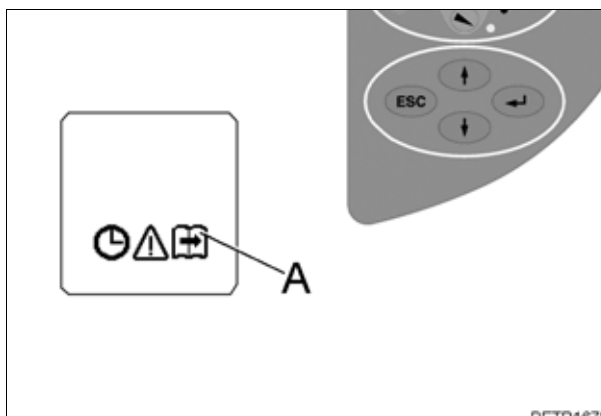


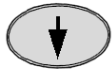
Fig. 89.

BETR1679
1000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

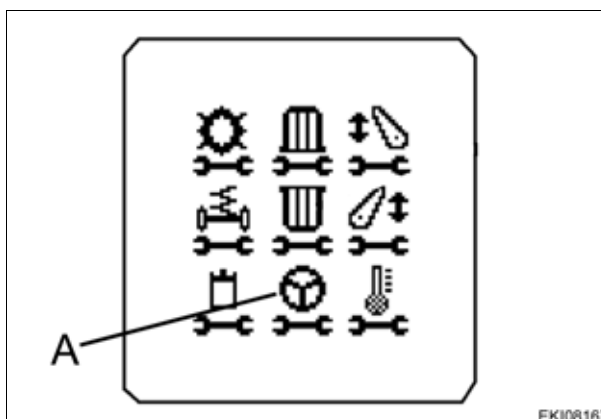


Fig. 90.

EKI08167
1000980



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



Input code **2401**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Turn steering wheel against the left steering lock and hold

Press "Return" to confirm



Turn steering wheel against the right steering lock and hold

Press "Return" to confirm

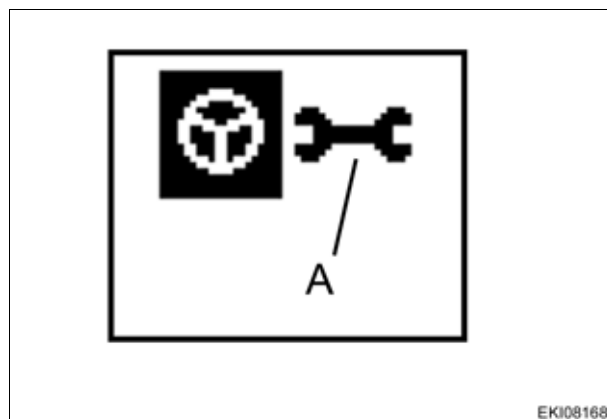


Fig. 91.

EK108168

I000984

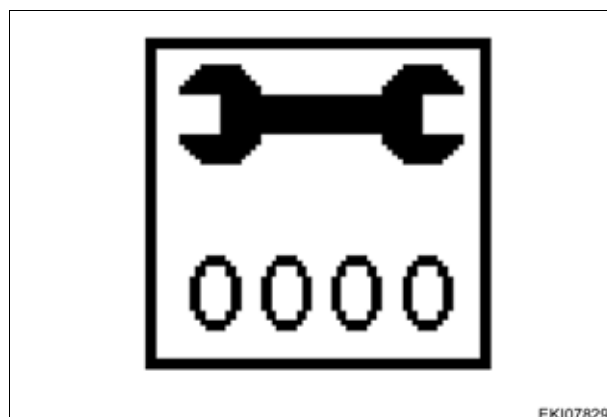


Fig. 92.

EK107829

I000773

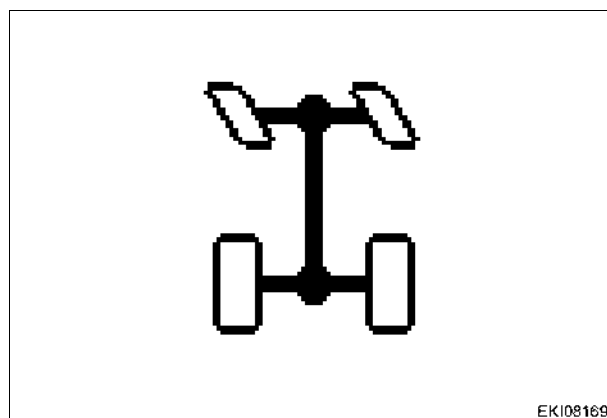


Fig. 93.

EK108169

I000981

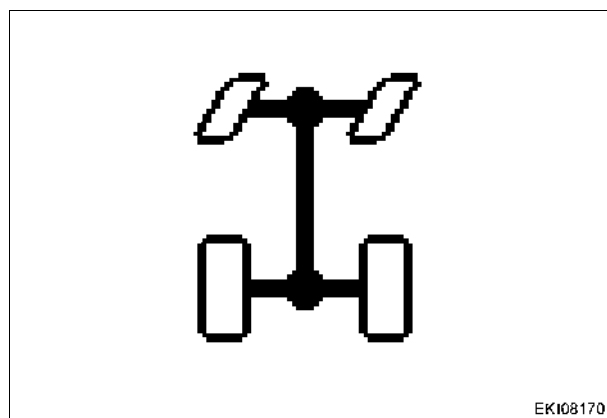


Fig. 94.

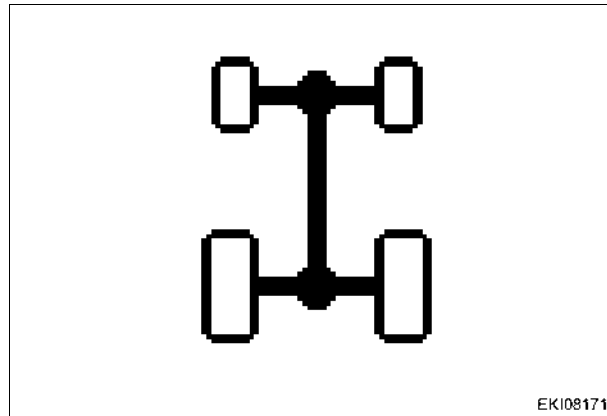
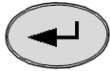
EK108170

I000982

Move the steering wheel to its centre position and make sure the front wheels are completely straight

NOTE: Release hand brake and advance the tractor slowly, keeping the wheels straight.

Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08171

Fig. 95.

I000983

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.

(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)



EKI09015

Fig. 96.

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

2401 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)



EKI09028

Fig. 97.

I003597

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions not satisfied
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC
F10	Plausibility: "Centre position" signal
F11	Plausibility: "Left stop" signal
F12	Plausibility: "Right stop" signal
F13	Plausibility: Calibrated values match

8 Calibration code 2403 (Auto-Guide control valve) (calibration only possible for tractors with Auto-Guide)

9. Calibrating Auto-Guide control valve

NOTE: If a new **A050** - ECU, basic control unit has been installed, carry out transmission calibration 4001–4010.

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out

NOTE: Calibration procedure from end-of-line program EOL 7.60 or higher

- Seat switch actuated
- Engine is running
- Tractor stationary
- Steering set straight
- Steering wheel not actuated
- Auto-Guide standby button (B) at off (LED off) or partial activation (LED flashes)

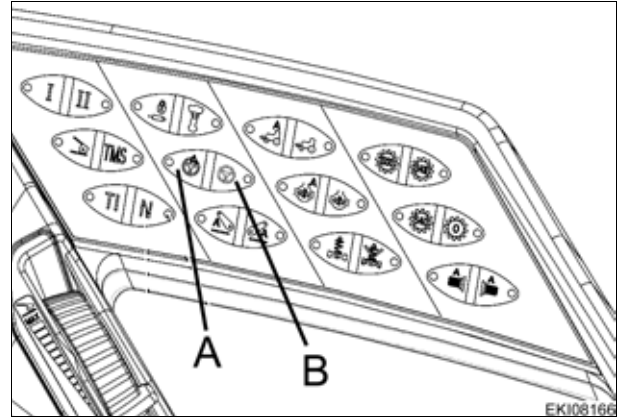


Fig. 98.

EK108166
I000979

- Warning and fault messages must be confirmed individually



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

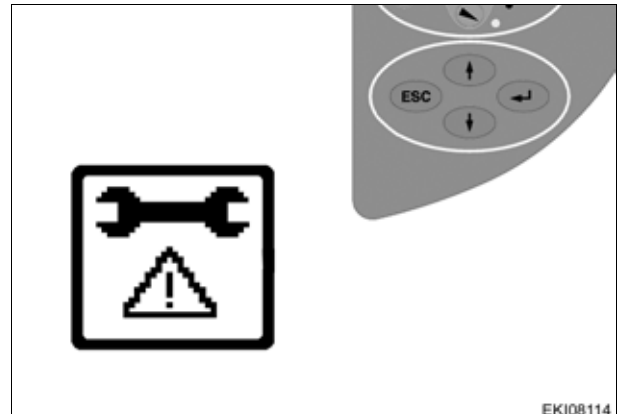
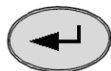


Fig. 99.

EK108114
I000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

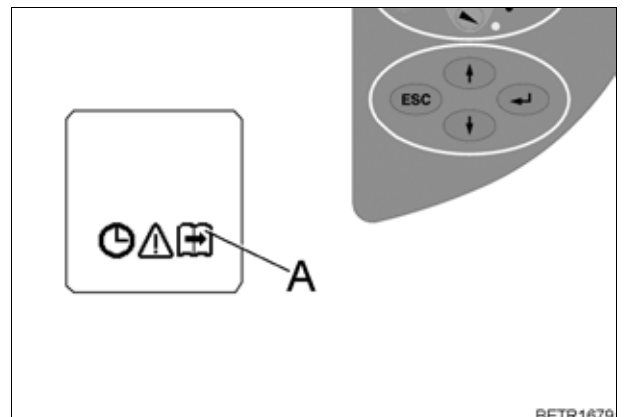


Fig. 100.

BETR1679
I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

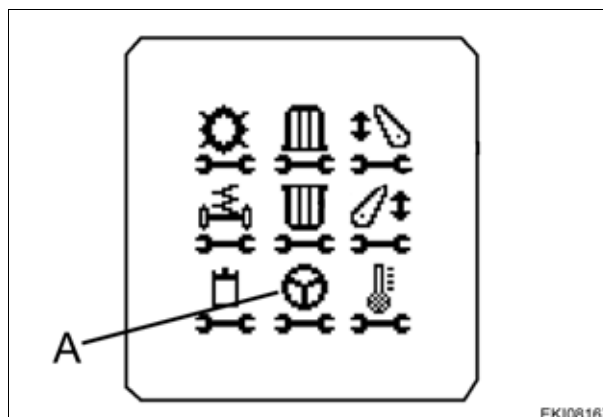


Fig. 101.

EKI08167



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

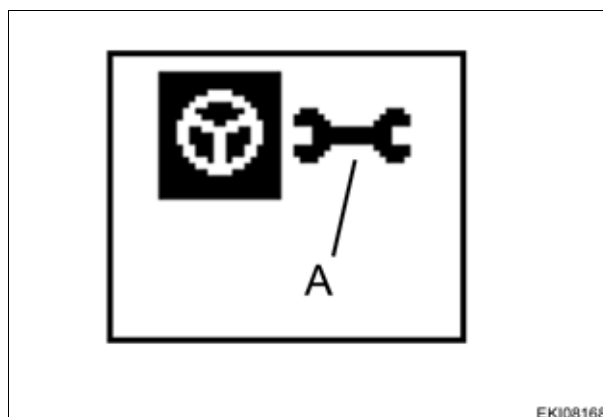


Fig. 102.

EKI08168

Input code **2403**



Press one of buttons until desired number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

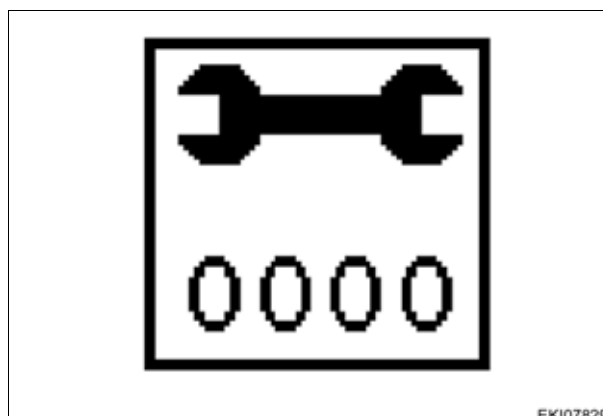


Fig. 103.

EKI07829

The following image is displayed

NOTE: The calibration is carried out automatically. (approx. 5 minutes max.)
Do not actuate steering!
Do not leave driver seat (seat switch) !

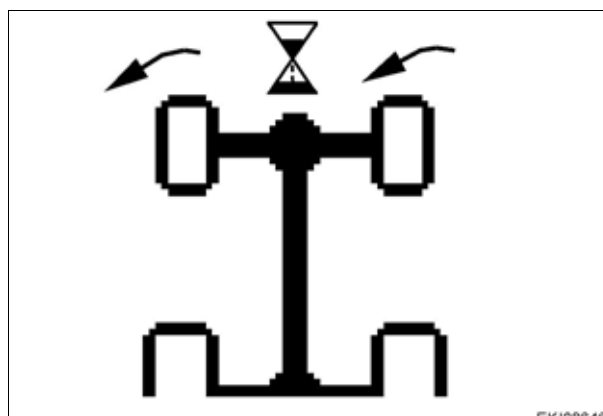


Fig. 104.

EK109646
1002515

The following image is displayed

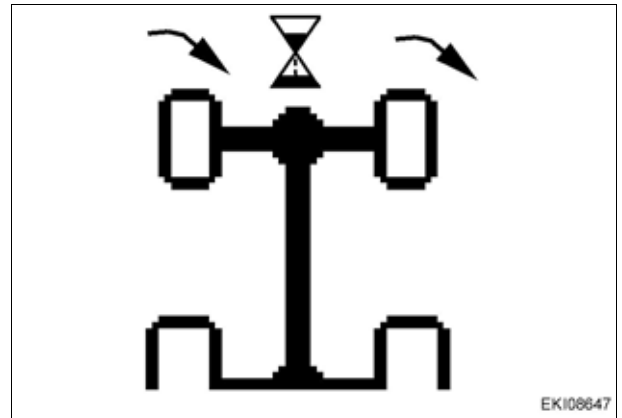


Fig. 105.

EKI08847

I002516

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

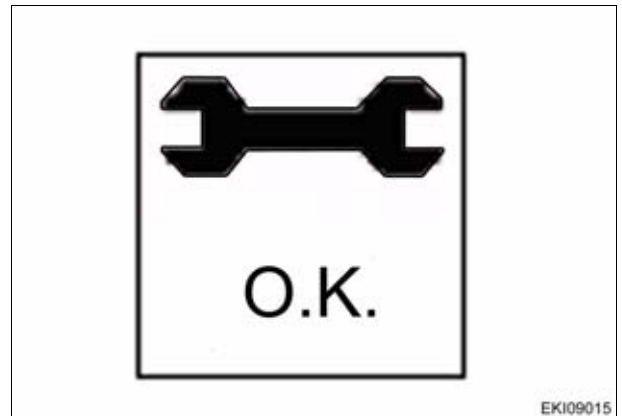


Fig. 106.

EKI09015

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an **ERROR** message appears

2403 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)



Fig. 107.

EKI09029

I003598

Fault code	Cause
F01	Preliminary conditions not satisfied
F02	Front wheels are not straight
F03	Manual steering wheel actuation during calibration
F06	No movement in direction "steering to left"
F07	No movement in direction "steering to right"
F08	Calibration taking too long
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC
F11	Plausibility: Signal in direction "steering to left"
F12	Plausibility: Signal in direction "steering to right"

9 Calibration code 6034 (rear PTO clutch)

10. Calibration of rear PTO coupling time

The load-dependent start-up of the rear PTO is stored in the **A050** - ECU, basic control unit.

The rear PTO clutch is calibrated to adapt the coupling operation to the implement concerned.

The **A050** - ECU, basic control unit can be taught, i.e. after a few coupling operations it adapts the PTO start-up to the respective implement.

NOTE: For optimum adaptation of the PTO start-up, calibrate the rear PTO with the implement connected.

! DANGER: During calibration, the PTO may rotate slightly.
Follow all necessary safety procedures.

Calibrating the rear PTO clutch

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Hand brake applied
- Start engine.
- Preselect any PTO setting (540/540E/1000)
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.

 Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

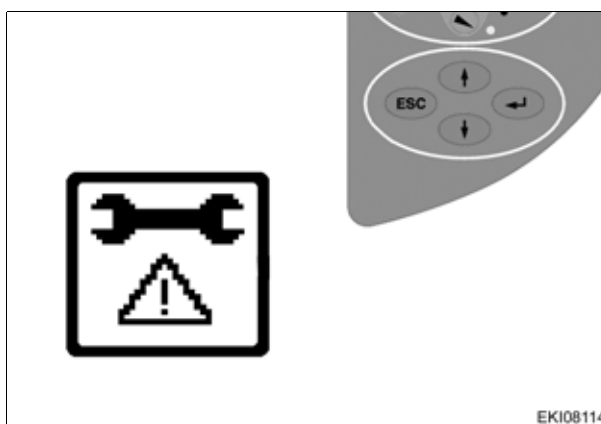
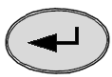
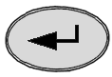


Fig. 108.

EKI08114
1000760

-  Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display
-  Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes
-  Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display
- 

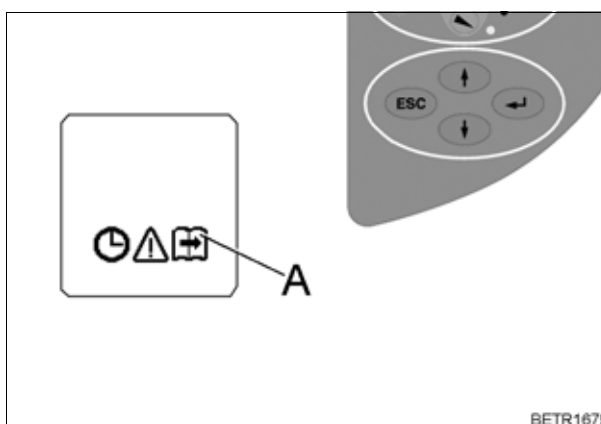


Fig. 109.

BETR1679
1000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

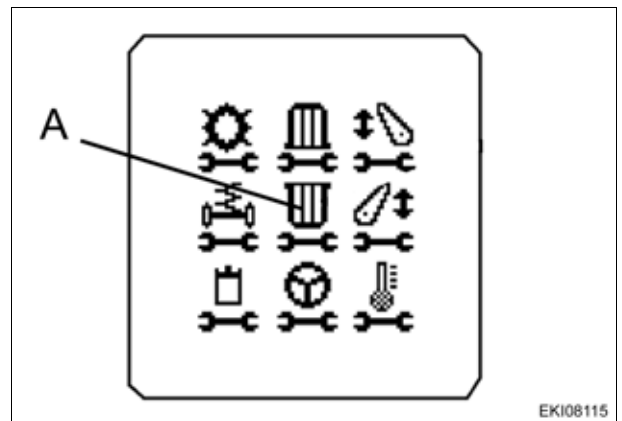


Fig. 110.

EKI08115

I000765

The rear PTO menu appears on the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

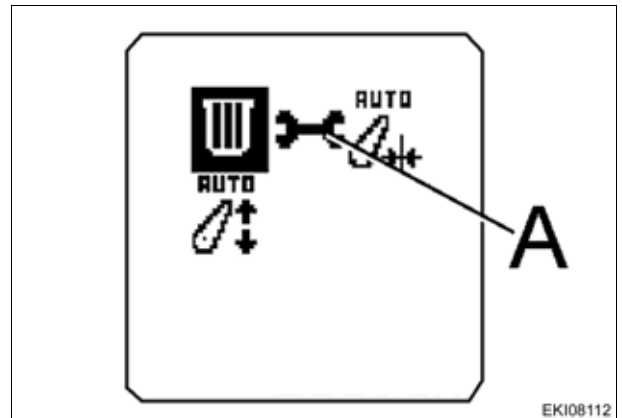


Fig. 111.

EKI08112

I000770

Input code **6034**



Press one of buttons until desired number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

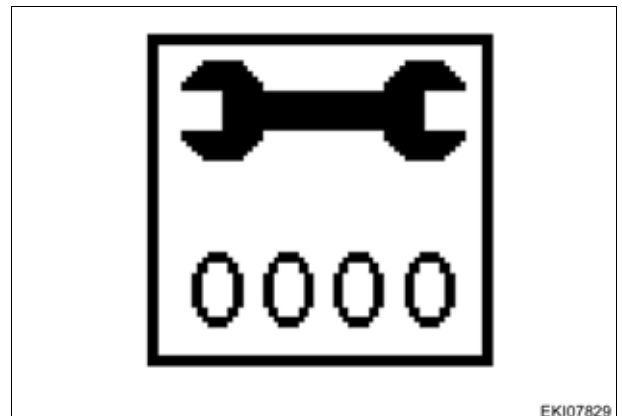


Fig. 112.

EKI07829

I000773

Preselect any PTO setting (540, 540E, 1000)
Engage rear PTO

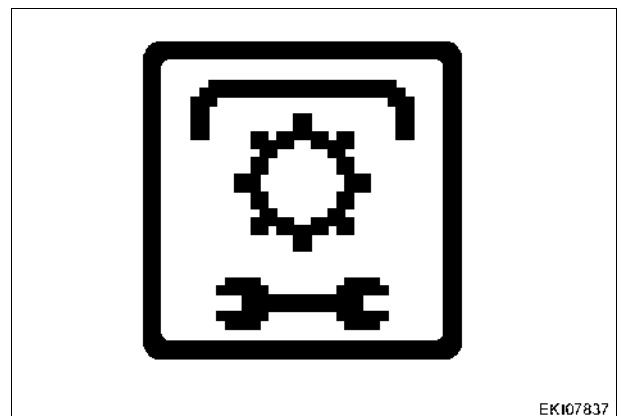


Fig. 113.

EKI07837

I000775

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an **ERROR** message appears

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: *Settings are only transferred when ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)*

10 Calibration code 7034 (front PTO clutch)**11. Calibration – front PTO coupling time**

The load-dependent start-up of the front PTO is stored in the **A050** - ECU, basic control unit.

The rear PTO clutch is calibrated to adapt the coupling operation to the implement concerned.

The **A050** - ECU, basic control unit can be taught, i.e. after a few coupling operations it adapts the PTO start-up to the respective implement.

NOTE: For optimum adaptation of the PTO start-up, calibrate the front PTO with the implement connected.



DANGER: During calibration, the PTO may rotate slightly.

Follow all necessary safety procedures.

Calibrating the front PTO clutch

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Hand brake applied
- Start engine.
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

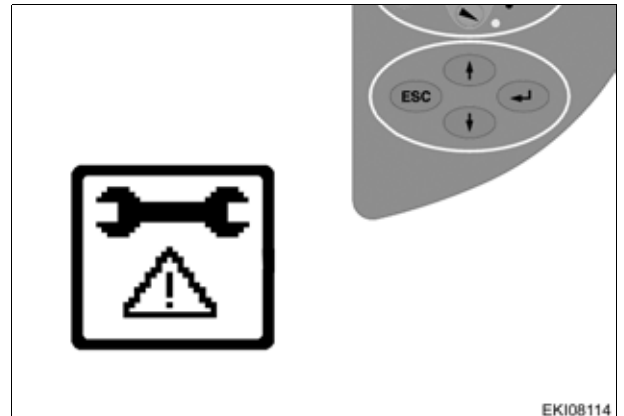
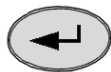


Fig. 114.

EKI08114
I000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

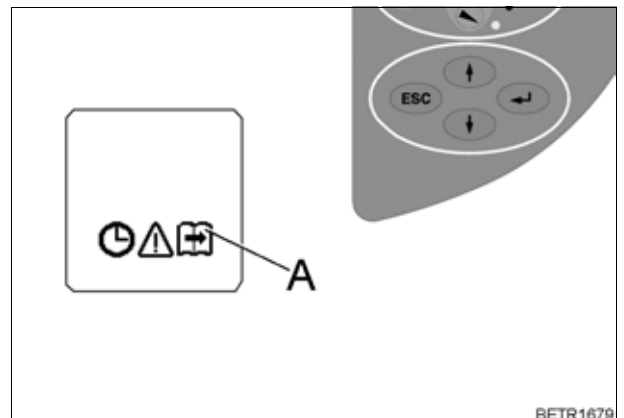


Fig. 115.

BETR1679
I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

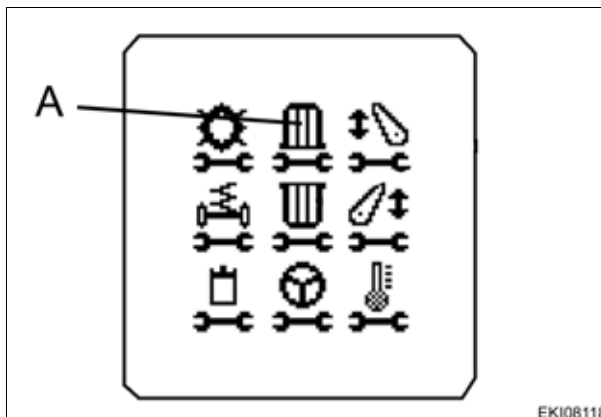


Fig. 116.

EKI08118
 I000802

The rear PTO menu appears on the multiple display

Press "Return" to confirm

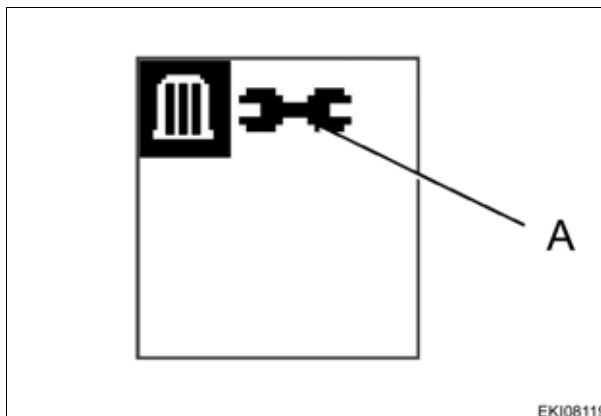


Fig. 117.

EKI08119
 I000804

Input code **7034**



Press one of buttons until desired number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

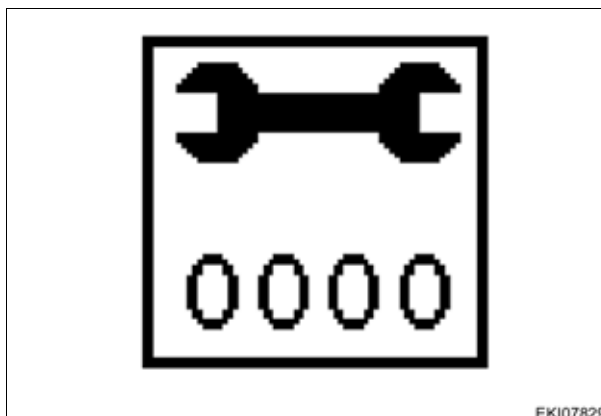


Fig. 118.

EKI07829
 I000773

Couple the front PTO

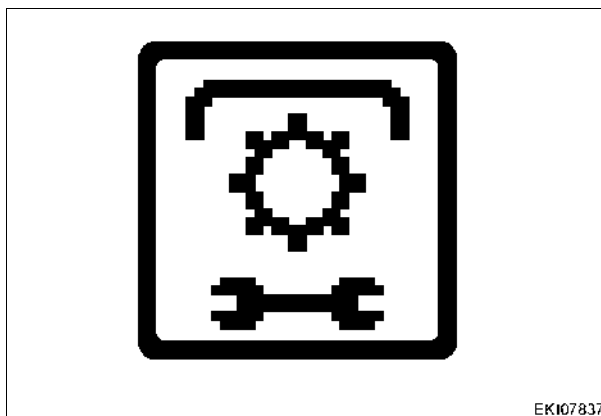


Fig. 119.

EKI07837
 I000775

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an **ERROR** message appears

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: *Settings are only transferred when ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)*

11 Calibration code 4001 (drive clutch pedal)

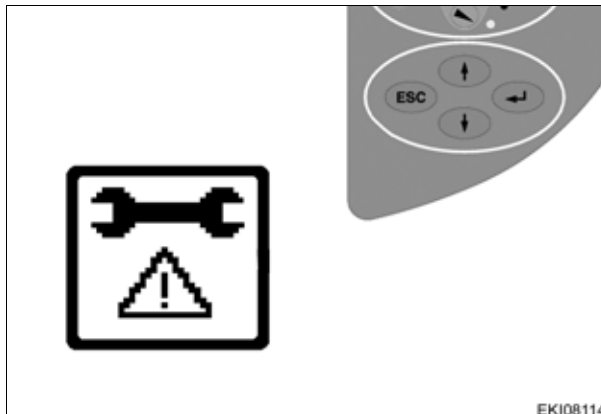
12. Calibrating the drive clutch pedal

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Ignition ON
- Hand brake applied
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel



EKI08114

Fig. 120.

I000760



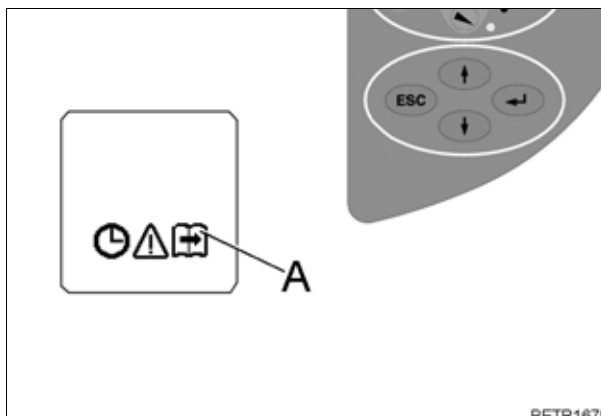
Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display



BETR1679

Fig. 121.

I000761

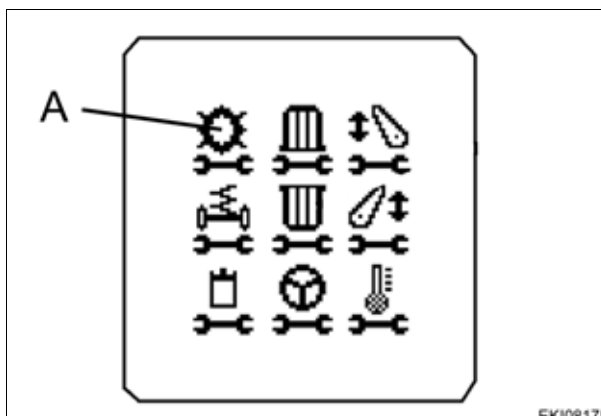
The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08175

Fig. 122.

I000988

The transmission menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

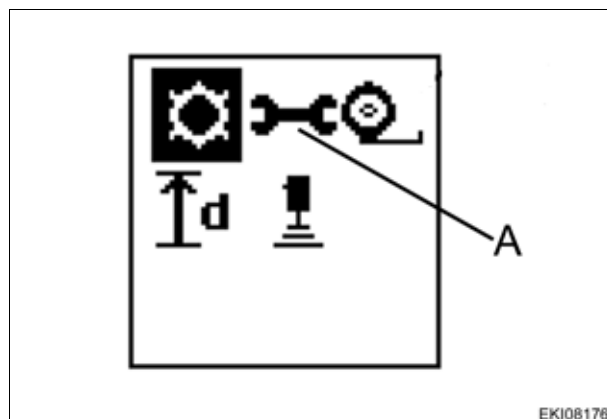


Fig. 123.

EKI08176
I000989

Input code **4001**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

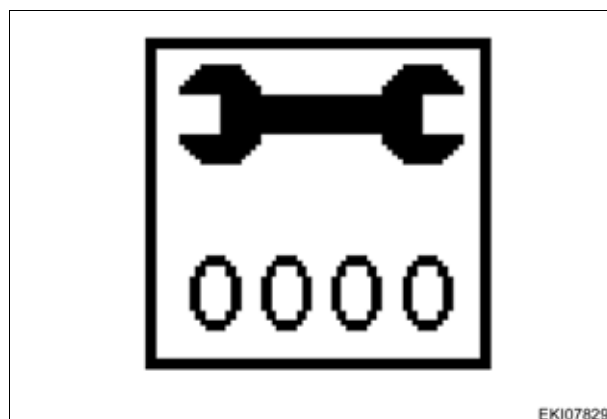


Fig. 124.

EKI07829
I000773

Clutch pedal **not** depressed

Press "Return" to confirm

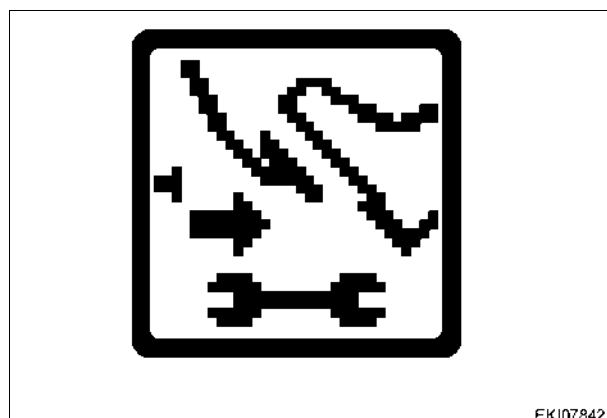


Fig. 125.

EKI07842
I000990

Clutch pedal depressed

Press "Return" to confirm

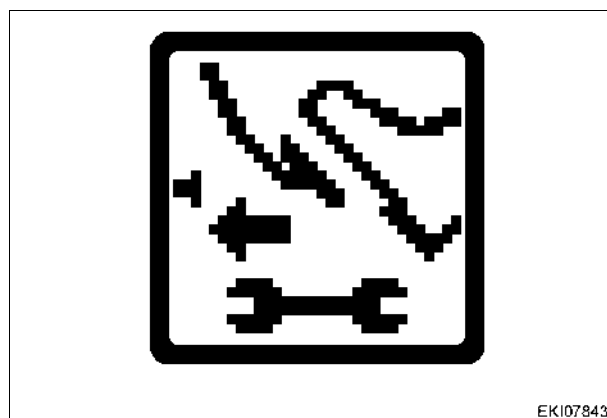


Fig. 126.

EKI07843
I000991

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been switched to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)



Fig. 127.

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

4001 = calibration code

FXX = error code (see table)

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)

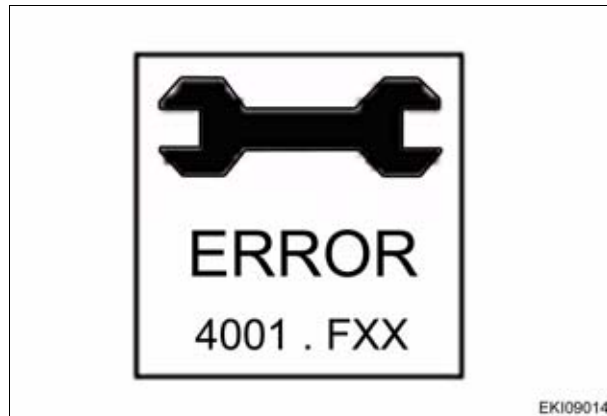


Fig. 128.

I003579

Fault code	Cause
F01	Terminated by user
F02	Pedal in rest position: Signal greater than allowed (22 mA)
F03	Pedal in rest position: Signal smaller than allowed (2 mA)
F04	Pedal fully depressed: Signal greater than allowed (22 mA)
F05	Pedal fully depressed: Signal smaller than allowed (2 mA)
F06	Calibrated min. and max. values are too close together. Minimum difference of 10 mA necessary
F07	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)

12 Calibration code 4002 (hand throttle)**13. Calibrating the hand throttle (4002)****Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.**

- Hand brake applied
- Ignition ON
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

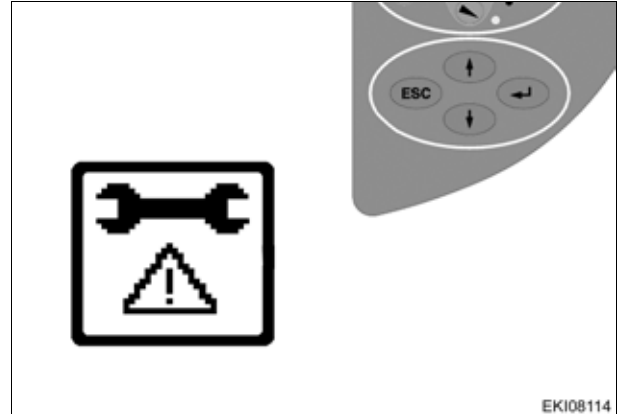
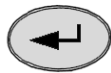


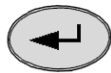
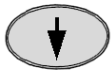
Fig. 129.

EKI08114
I000760

Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

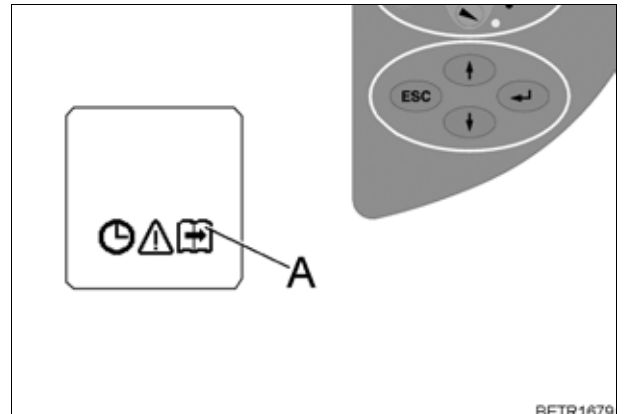


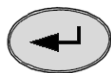
Fig. 130.

BETR1679
I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

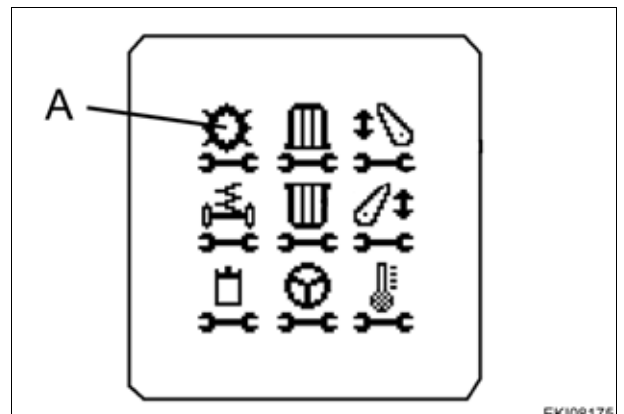


Fig. 131.

EKI08175
I000988

The transmission menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

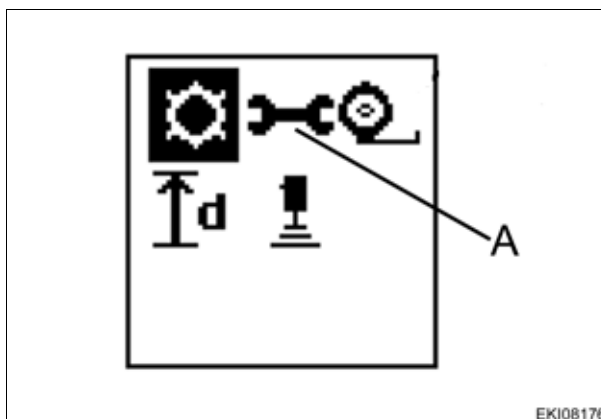


Fig. 132.

EKI08178
 I000989

Input code **4002**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Fig. 133.

EKI07829
 I000773

Turn hand throttle to the **maximum** position

Press "Return" to confirm

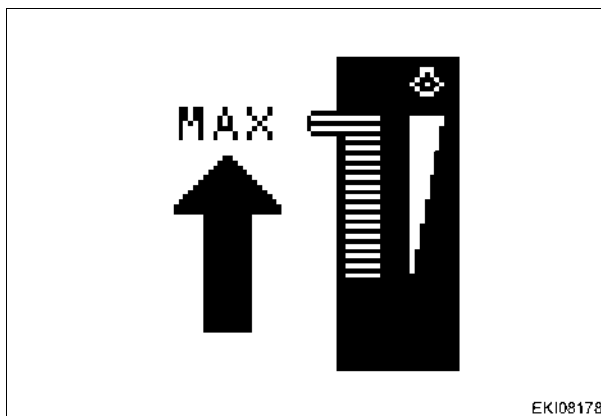


Fig. 134.

EKI08178
 I000994

Turn hand throttle to the **minimum** position

Press "Return" to confirm

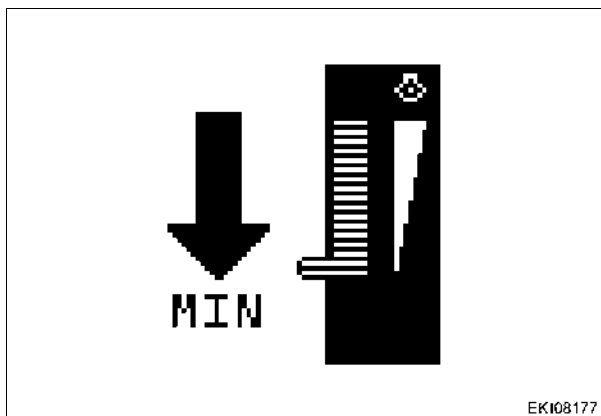


Fig. 135.

EKI08177
 I000993

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been switched to "0" position.
(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

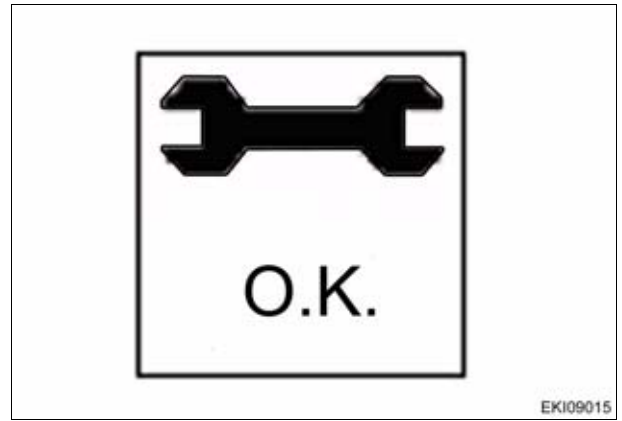


Fig. 136.

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

4002 = calibration code

FXX = error code (see table)

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)

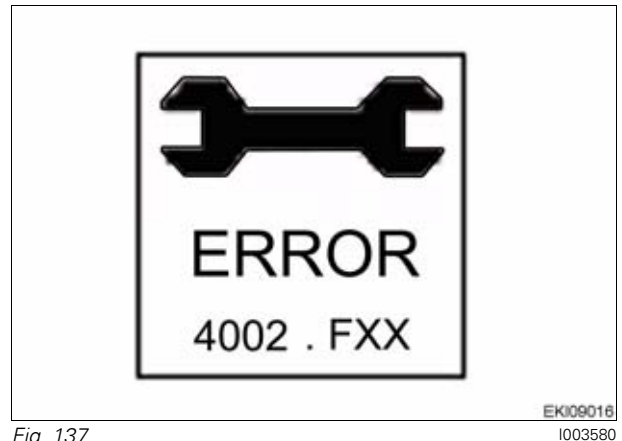


Fig. 137.

Fault code	Cause
F02	Calibrated values of current hand throttle position invalid
F03	A039 multifunction armrest failing to report
F08	Calibration taking too long (more than 30 seconds)
F09	Terminated by user

13 Calibration code 4003 (travel range selector)

14. Calibrating the travel range selector (4003)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Transmission oil temperature approx. 40°C
- Hand brake applied
- Start engine
- Clutch pedal actuated
- Engine speed approx. 800 rpm (idle speed)
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

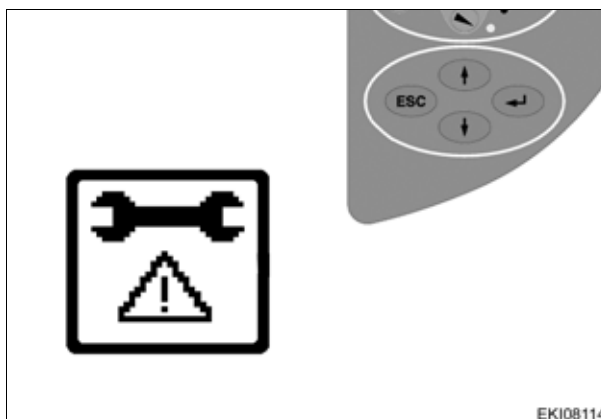


Fig. 138.

EKI08114
1000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

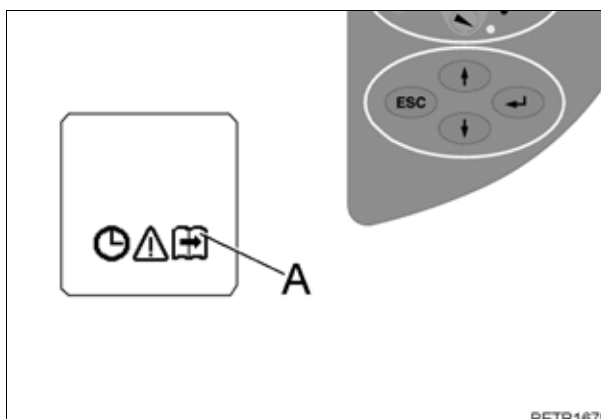


Fig. 139.

BETR1679
1000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

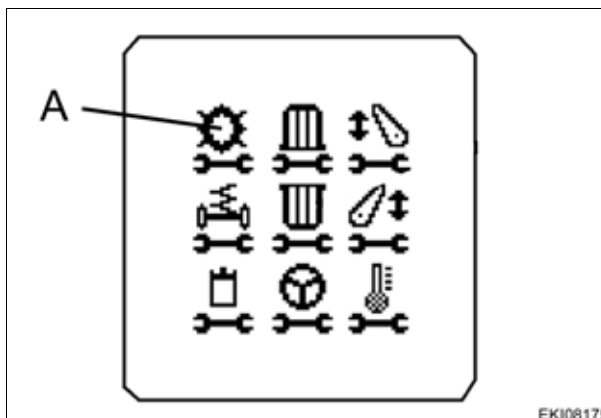


Fig. 140.

EKI08175
1000988

The transmission menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

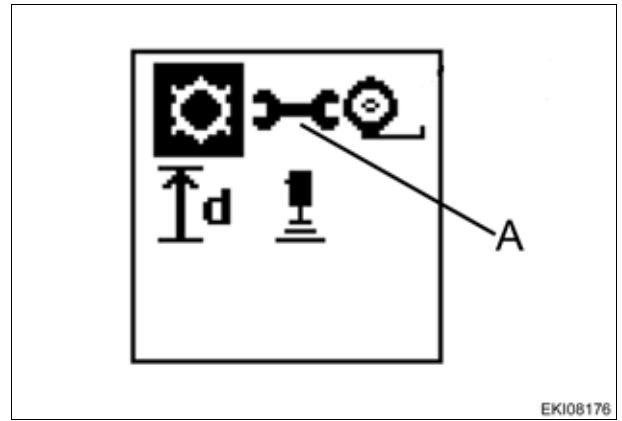


Fig. 141.

EKI08176

I000989

Input code **4003**



Press one of buttons until desired number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

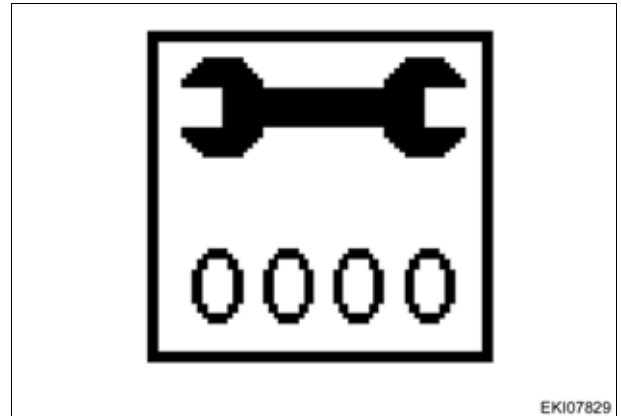


Fig. 142.

EKI07829

I000773

Travel range I is displayed and enabled automatically

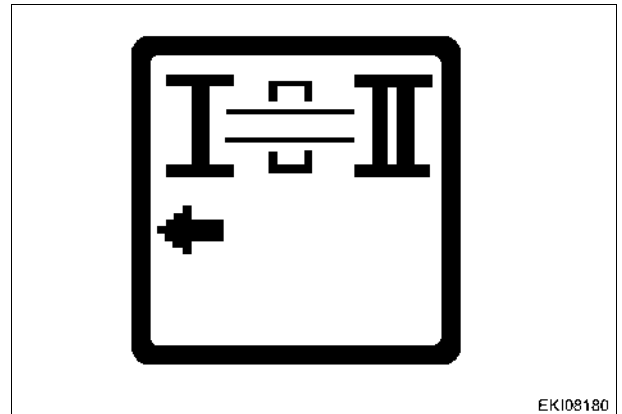


Fig. 143.

EKI08180

I001005

Travel range II is displayed and enabled automatically

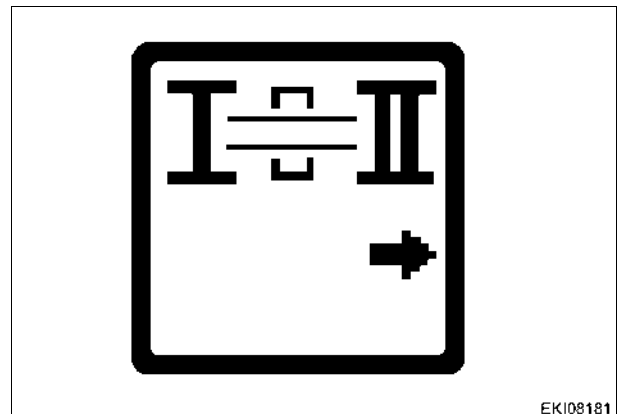


Fig. 144.

EKI08181

I001006

The centre position is displayed and enabled automatically

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

If calibration is completed without errors, the screen appears and the new settings are saved.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

4003 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)

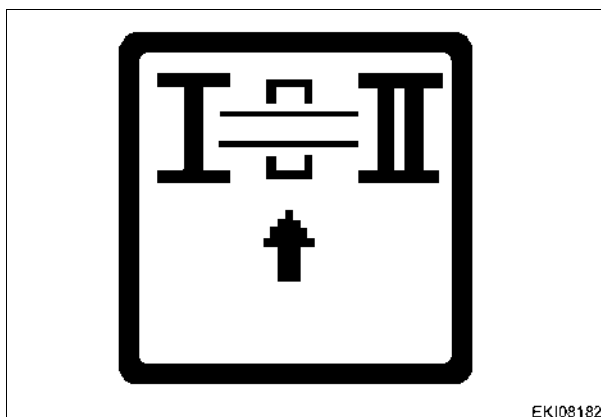


Fig. 145.

EKI08182

1001008

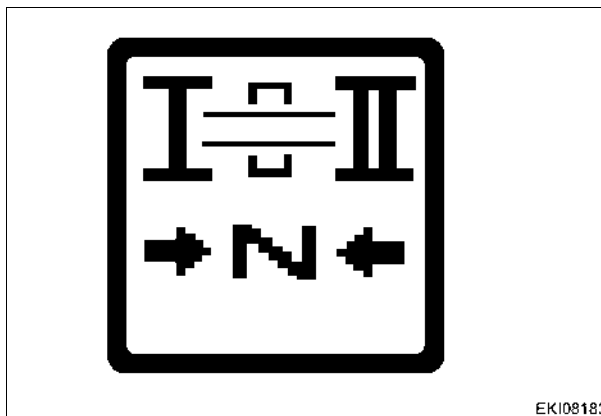


Fig. 146.

EKI08183

1001009

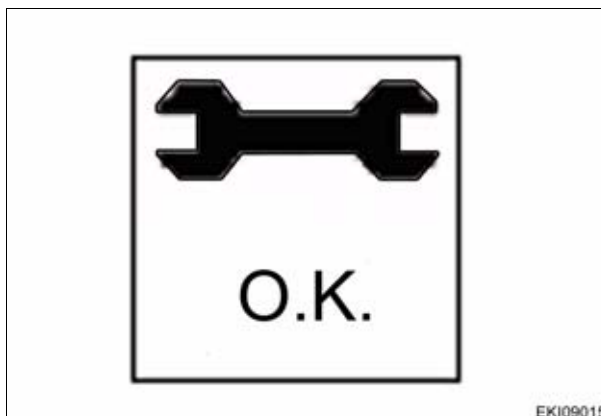


Fig. 147.

EKI09015

1003578



Fig. 148.

EKI09017

1003583

Fault code	Cause
F01	Terminated by user
F02	Speed above 0.1 km/h
F03	Engine speed below 600 rpm
F04	Engine speed above 900 rpm
F05	Transmission not in neutral
F06	Clutch not depressed
F07	B015 bevel pinion sensor faulty
F08	B014 hydrostatic collecting shaft sensor faulty
F09	B010 engine speed sensor faulty
F10	Neutral button, driving switch faulty (A039 multifunction armrest)
F11	B016 travel range detection sensor faulty
F12	Y002 travel range I solenoid valve faulty
F13	Y003 travel range II solenoid valve faulty
F20	Calibrated values for neutral position incorrect
F23	Calibrated values do not match
F30	Error while reading from EEPROM (A050 ECU, basic control unit)
F31	Error while writing to EEPROM (A050 ECU, basic control unit)

14 Calibration code 4005 (foot throttle/throttle pedal)

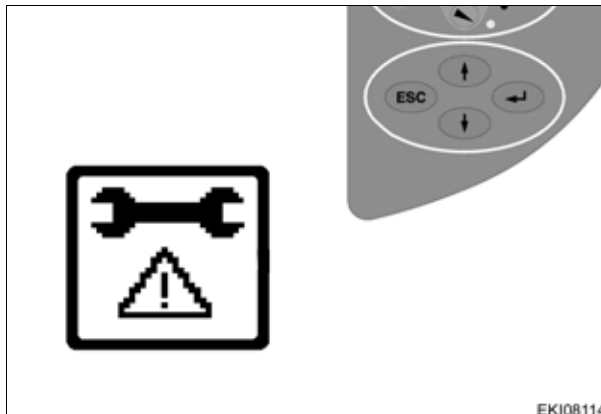
15. Calibrating the foot throttle/throttle pedal (4005)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Hand brake applied
- Ignition ON
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel



EKI08114

Fig. 149.

I000760



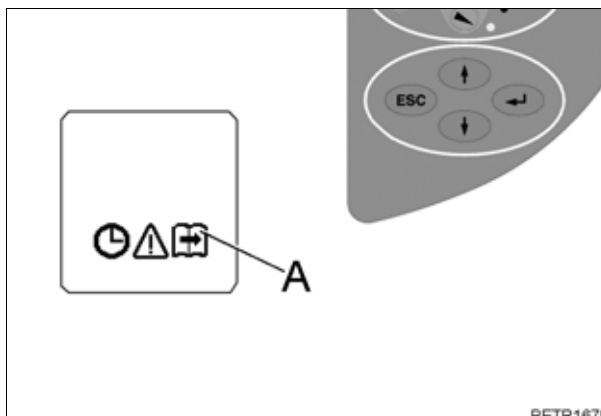
Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display



BETR1679

Fig. 150.

I000761

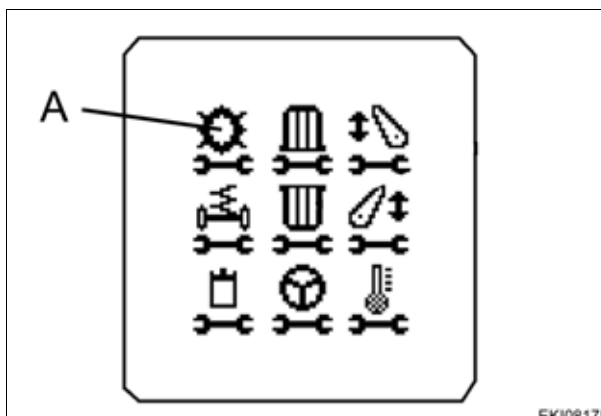
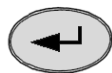
The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08175

Fig. 151.

I000988

The transmission menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

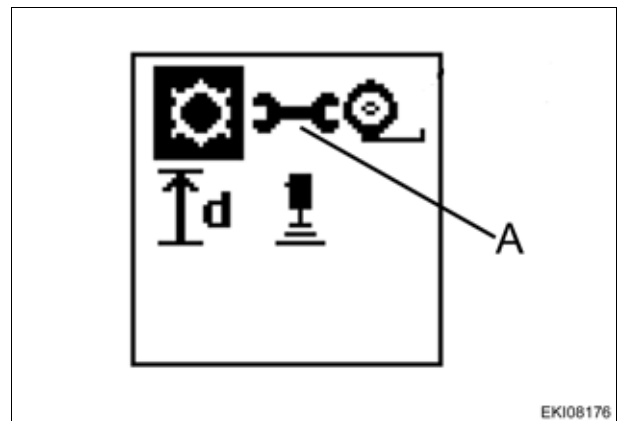


Fig. 152.

EKI08176

I000989

Input code **4005**



Press one of buttons until desired number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Fig. 153.

EKI07829

I000773

Depress foot throttle/throttle pedal **fully**

Press "Return" to confirm

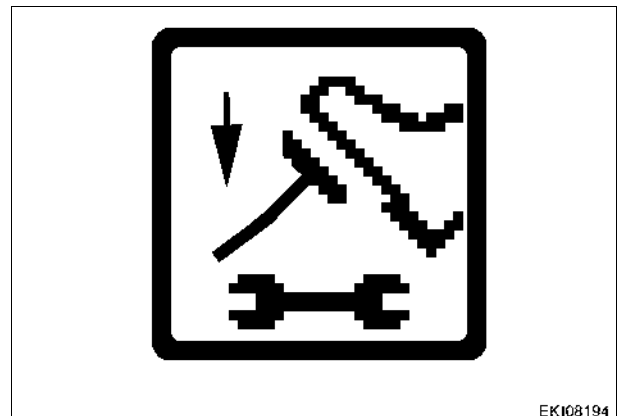
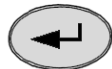


Fig. 154.

EKI08194

I001121

Foot throttle/throttle pedal **in idle position**

Press "Return" to confirm

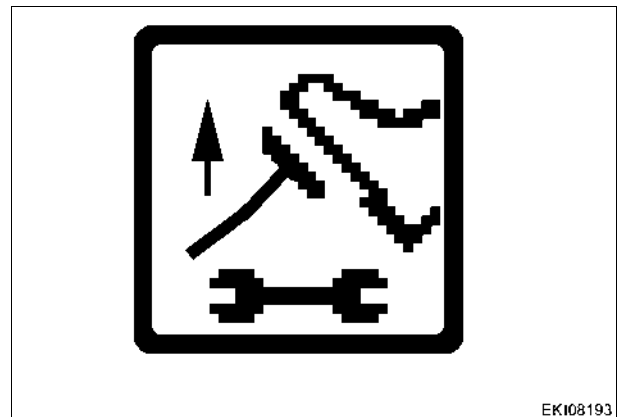


Fig. 155.

EKI08193

I001120

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)



Fig. 156.

I003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

4005 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

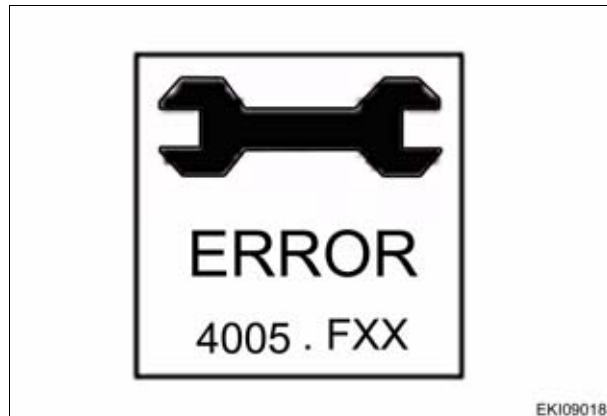


Fig. 157.

I003584

Fault code	Cause
F21	Transmission not in neutral
F22	Current from B055 sensor (A050 ECU, basic control unit) too low (below 3 mA)
F23	Current from B055 sensor (A050 ECU, basic control unit) too high (above 21 mA)
F24	Rotation angle of B055 sensor (A050 ECU, basic control unit) too great (more than 250 steps)
F25	B055 sensor (A050 ECU, basic control unit): Distance between idle and full throttle too short (less than 12 mA) or B055 sensor, foot throttle incorrectly calibrated
F26	B055 sensor (A051 ECU, engine control unit): Distance between idle and full throttle too short (less than 70%) or B055 sensor, foot throttle incorrectly calibrated
F27	Time for a calibration increment exceeded (more than 60 seconds)
F28	Error on saving the calibration to the EEPROM of the A050 base control unit

15 Calibration code 4007 (transmission ratio characteristic)

16. Calibrating the transmission ratio characteristic

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Transmission oil temperature approx. 40°C
- Hand brake applied
- Start engine
- Tractor stationary (below 0.01 km/h)
- Engine speed 1600 rpm +/- 30
- The engine speed must not drop below 1400 rpm during calibration
- No error messages from speed sensors (B010 sensor, engine speed and B014 sensor, hydrostatic collecting shaft)
- Neutral switch not in neutral (LED off). Transmission is engaged ("ACTIVE STATIONARY")
- Range selector in neutral (normal after calibration of the travel range selector (code 4003))
Manually set the transmission to neutral via the emergency operation if necessary.
- Clutch pedal not depressed
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

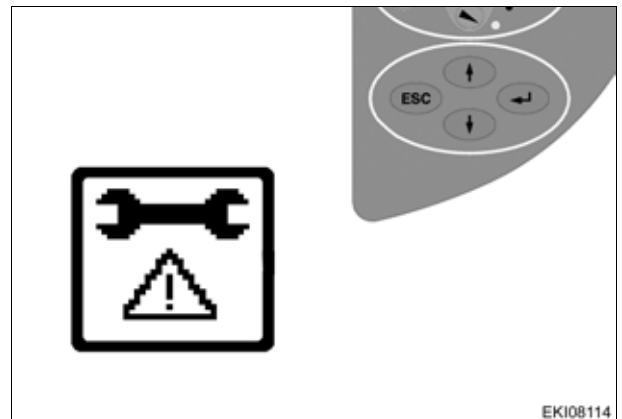


Fig. 158.

EKI08114

I000760

"Transmission in ACTIVE STATIONARY" display

Press "ESC" to confirm

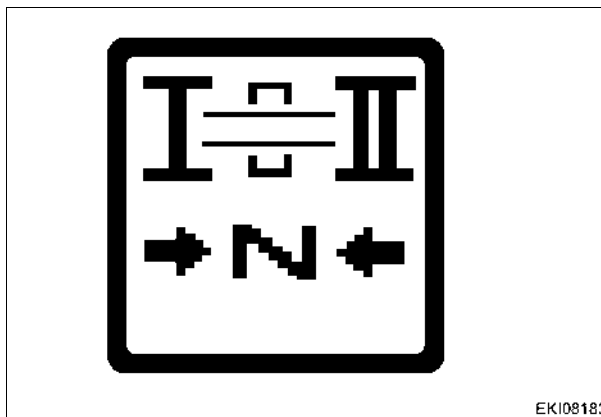


Fig. 159.

I000554

"Transmission in neutral" display

Press "ESC" to confirm



EKI08183

1001009

Fig. 160.

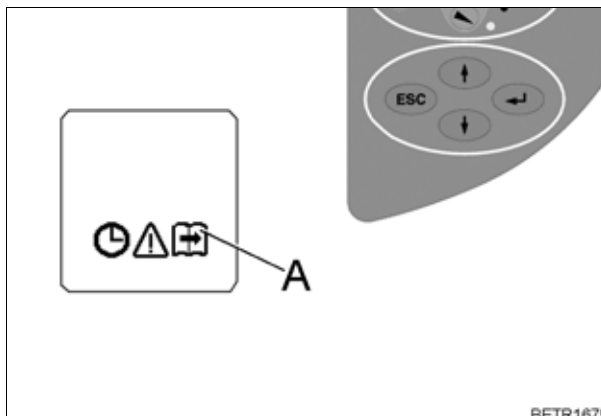
Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display



BETR1679

1000761

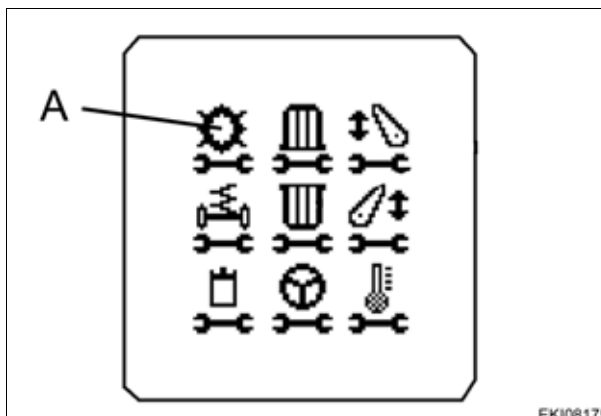
Fig. 161.

The second main menu appears in the multiple display

Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08175

1000988

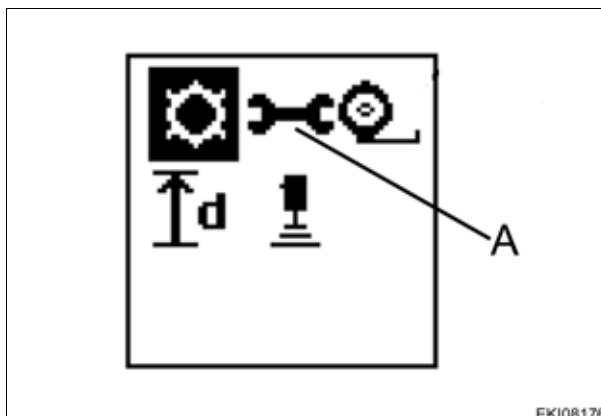
Fig. 162.

The transmission menu appears in the multiple display

Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08176

1000989

Fig. 163.

NOTE: Since the transmission automatically reverts to neutral after 15 sec, if the hand brake is applied, reactivate the transmission if necessary.

Input code **4007**

Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Fig. 164.

EKI07829

I000773

Step1 (test step 1) to ...

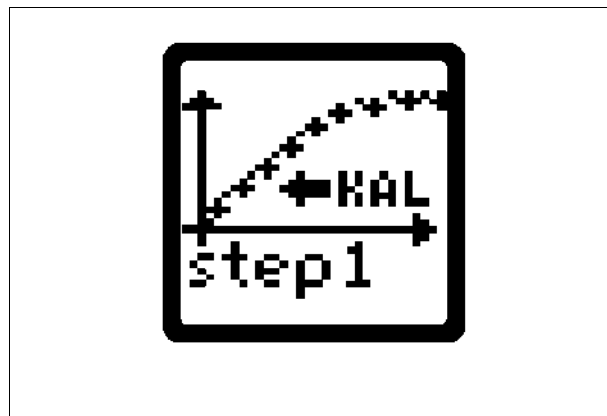


Fig. 165.

I000555

... Step7 (test step 7) run automatically

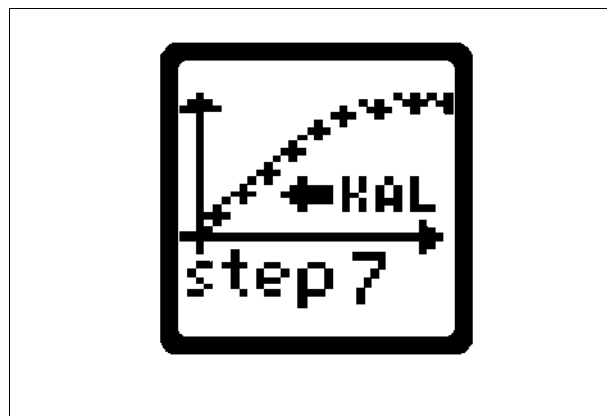


Fig. 166.

I000556

If calibration completes successfully, the image is displayed and the new sensor values are saved

Press "ESC" to confirm

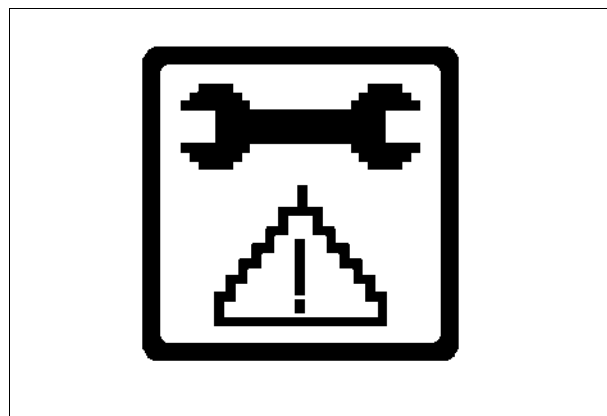


Fig. 167.

I000558

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000399
Version 3
21-04-2009

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

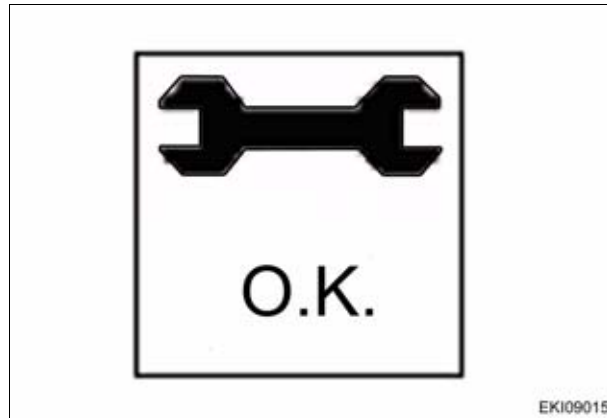


Fig. 168.

1003578

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, a fault code is displayed, F1 ... F15

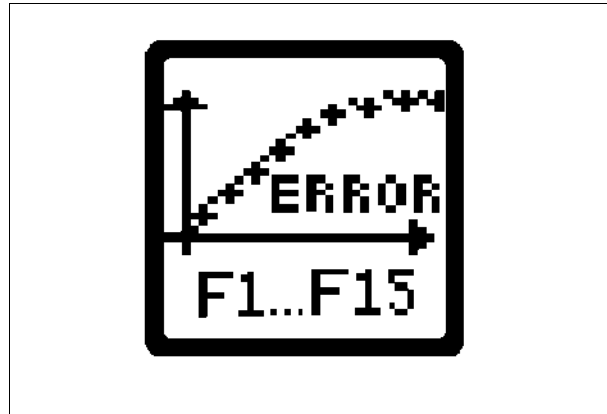


Fig. 169.

1000557

Possible fault codes with transmission ratio calibration code 4007

Fault code	Cause
F 1	Preliminary conditions not satisfied
F 2	1. The A050 basic control unit is not released immediately when the ignition is switched off. Approx. 15 seconds will lapse from the ignition being switched off to the release of the A050 basic control unit 2. Check connectors to the A009 actuator unit.
F 3	A009 actuator unit does not actuate the precise setpoint value. Check that the transmission control runs smoothly, e.g. engage and check emergency operation.
F 4	Transmission ratio adjustment not effected within 8 sec. Check that the transmission control runs smoothly, e.g. engage and check emergency operation.
F 5	Step 1: A009 actuator unit does not find neutral point 0 in forwards direction. Step 2: A009 actuator unit does not find neutral point 0 in reverse direction. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection.
F 6	See error message F 5
F 7	Step 2: neutral points of transmission control for forward and reverse movement are too far apart, greater than 8°. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection.
F 8	Step 3: max. transmission ratio forward point not found. Min. setpoint value 155°, max. 187°. Step 4: max. transmission ratio reverse point not found. Min. setpoint value 136°, max. 165°. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection.
F 9	Step 3: forward actuator shaft adjustment greater than 155°, but transmission adjustment reacts less than 155°. Step 4: reverse actuator shaft adjustment greater than 135°, but transmission adjustment reacts less than 135°. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection. Actuator unit.

Fault code	Cause
F 10	Transmission ratio characteristic not logical, e.g. shifted forward and reverse detected. Repeat calibration. See also error message F 2. Check rotational direction signal from B014 hydrostatic sensor (collecting shaft)
F 11/F 12	Step 7: check Step 1 to Step 6 values. ML transmission ratio not OK. Repeat calibration. See also error message F 2. Then check hydrostatic power branch, e.g. via emergency operation.
F 13	1. EOL programmed incorrectly (prior to Step 1) 2. Values stored in A050 basic control unit not logical. Remedy: 1. Reprogram EOL. 2. See 1. Replace A050 basic control unit where necessary.
F 14	See F 11/F 12
F 15	1. Maximum forward and/or reverse transmission ratio not achieved. 2. Y005 speed governor solenoid valve (30 km/h) not OK Remedy: 1. Repeat calibration (see also F2). Then check hydraulic power distribution system if necessary, e.g. via emergency operation. 2. Y005 speed governor solenoid valve

The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (as of autumn 2007)

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an **ERROR** message is displayed.

4007 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

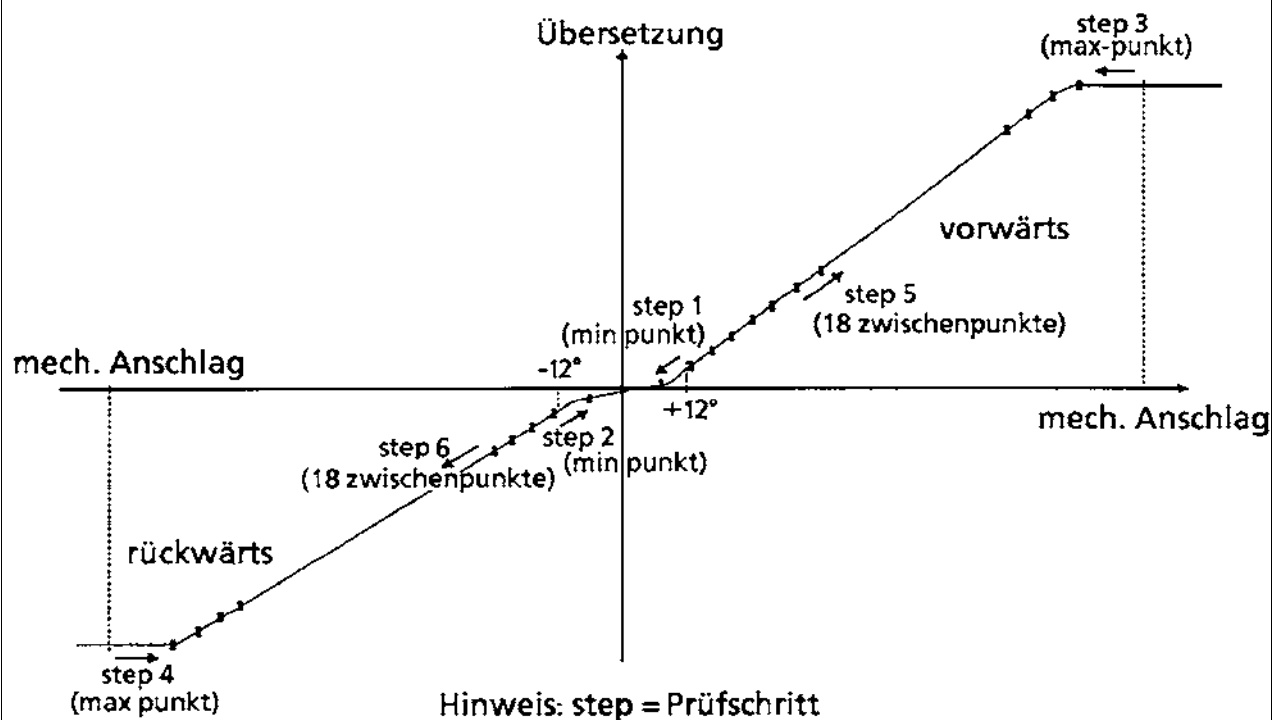


Fig. 170.

Fault code	Cause
F02	A009 actuator unit reports a fault Frequent cause of fault: During previous fault-generated calibration exit, no "Key reset (ignition OFF/ON)" was carried out
F03	A009 actuator unit does not actuate the precise setpoint value. Check that the transmission control runs smoothly, e.g. engage and check emergency operation.
F04	Transmission ratio adjustment not effected within 8 sec. Check that the transmission control runs smoothly, e.g. engage and check emergency operation.
F05	Step 1: A009 actuator unit does not find neutral point 0 in forwards direction. Step 2: A009 actuator unit does not find neutral point 0 in reverse direction. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection.
F06	See under error message F05
F07	Step 2: neutral points of transmission control for forward and reverse movement are too far apart, greater than 8°. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection.
F08	Step 3: Max. transmission ratio forward point not found. Specified value min. 155°, max. 187° Step 4: Max. transmission ratio reverse point not found. Specified value min. 136°, max. 165°. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection.

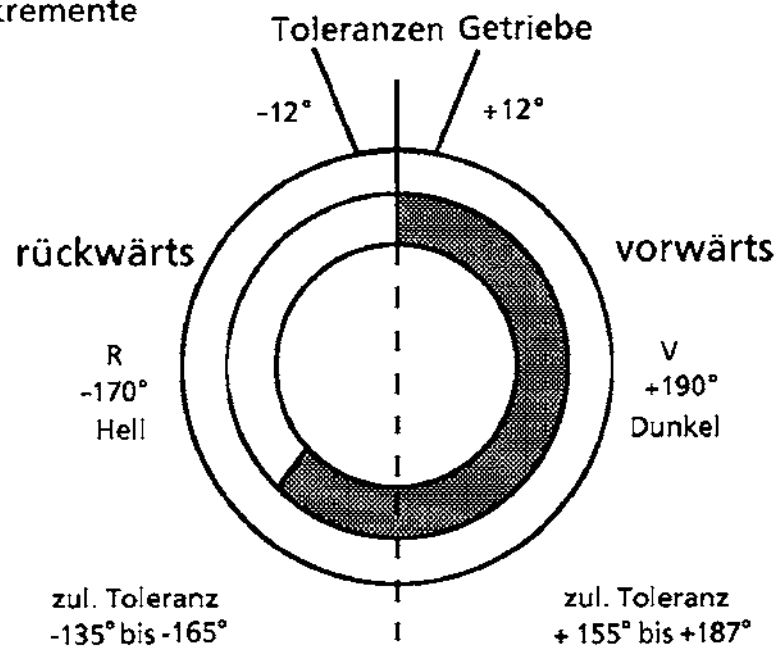
Fault code	Cause
F09	Step 3: forward actuator shaft adjustment greater than 155°, but transmission adjustment reacts less than 155°. Step 4: reverse actuator shaft adjustment greater than 135°, but transmission adjustment reacts less than 135°. Check A009 actuator unit to actuator shaft connection. Actuator unit.
F10	Transmission ratio characteristic not logical, e.g. shifted forward and reverse detected. Repeat calibration. See also error message F 2. Check rotational direction signal from B014 hydrostatic sensor (collecting shaft)
F11/F12	Step 7: check Step 1 to Step 6 values. ML transmission ratio not OK. Repeat calibration. See also error message F 2. Then check hydrostatic power branch, e.g. via emergency operation.
F13	1. EOL programmed incorrectly (prior to Step 1) 2. Values stored in A050 basic control unit not logical. Remedy: 1. Reprogram EOL. 2. See 1. Replace A050 basic control unit where necessary.
F14	See F 11/F 12
F15	1. Maximum forward and/or reverse transmission ratio not achieved. 2. Y005 speed governor solenoid valve (30 km/h) not OK Remedy: 1. Repeat calibration (see also F2). Then check hydraulic power distribution system if necessary, e.g. via emergency operation. 2. Y005 speed governor solenoid valve
F50	User interrupted with ESC
F51	Speed above 0.1 km/h
F52	Engine speed below 1400 rpm
F53	Handbrake not applied
F54	Faulty speed signal from B015 bevel pinion speed sensor
F55	Faulty speed signal from B014 hydrostatic collector shaft sensor
F56	Faulty speed signal from B010 engine speed sensor
F57	Clutch pedal depressed
F58	B017 clutch pedal sensor faulty
F59	Travel range I key pressed (A039 multifunction armrest)
F60	Travel range I key faulty (A039 multifunction armrest)
F61	Travel range II key pressed (A039 multifunction armrest)
F62	Travel range I key faulty (A039 multifunction armrest)
F63	Range control I/II is not in neutral - Range selector in neutral (normal after calibration of the travel range selector (code 4003)) - Manually set the transmission to neutral via the emergency operation if necessary
F64	Y005 speed governor solenoid valve electrical fault

Graphic overview of transmission ratio calibration



Der Inkrementalgeber in der Stelleinheit ist ein Drehwinkelgeber mit digitale Auflösung, der pro Umdrehung 8000 Impulse abgibt.

1° = 22,2 Inkremente



A000537

Fig. 171.

1001031

16 Calibration code 4009 (turbo-clutch function)

17. Calibrating the turbo-clutch function (4009)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Transmission oil temperature approx. 40°C
- Start engine
- Engage transmission travel range II via the switch in the A039 multifunction armrest
- Hand brake applied. Caution: the tractor may set in motion during the calibration operation
- Tractor stationary (below 0.01 km/h)
- Engine speed 1100 rpm +/- 40
- Engine speed drops to approx. 800 rpm during the calibration operation
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

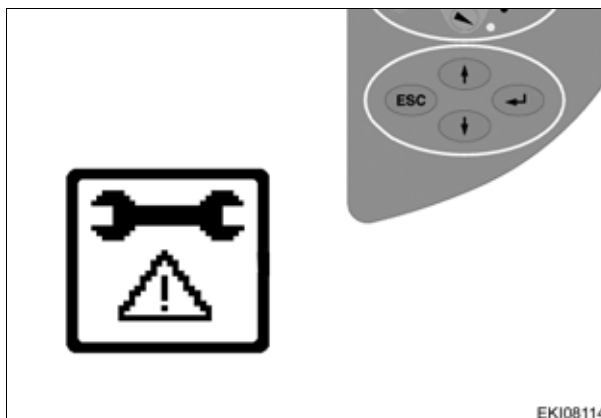


Fig. 172.

EKI08114
1000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

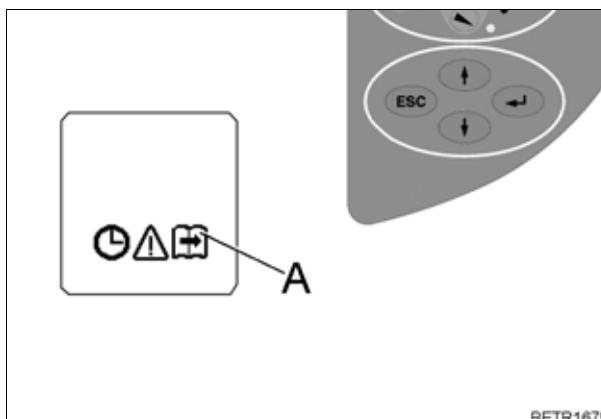


Fig. 173.

BETR1679
1000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

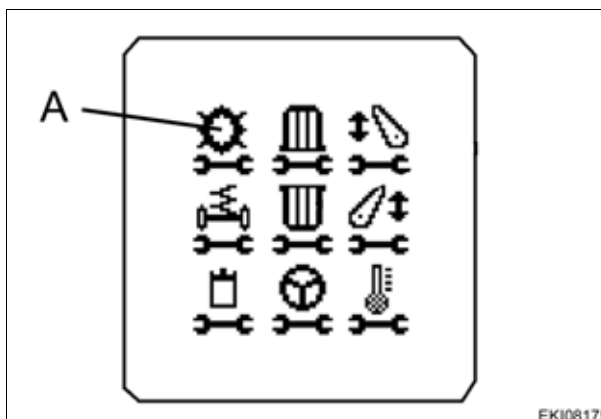


Fig. 174.

EKI08175
1000988

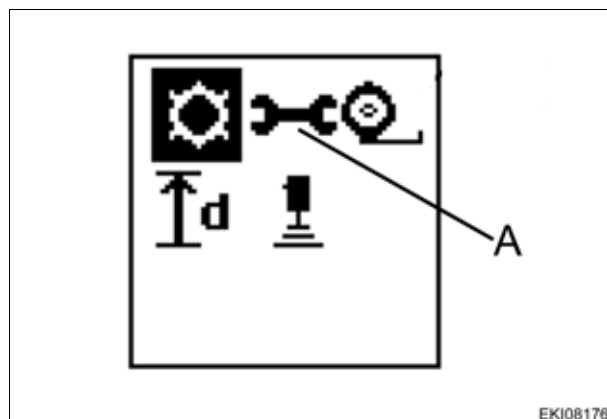
The transmission menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08176

Fig. 175.

I000989

Input code **4009**



Press one of the buttons until the required number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm

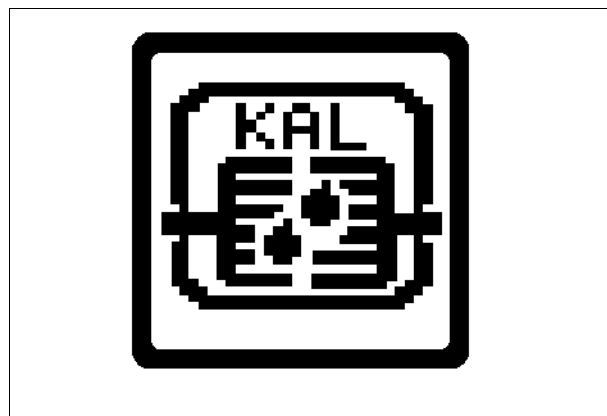


EKI07829

Fig. 176.

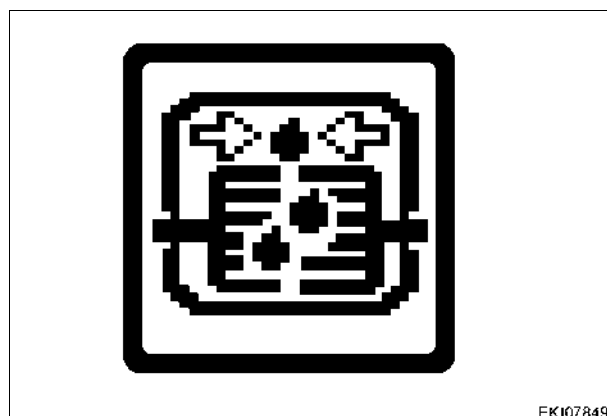
I000773

Calibration will continue automatically



I000550

Fig. 177.



EKI07849

Fig. 178.

I001033

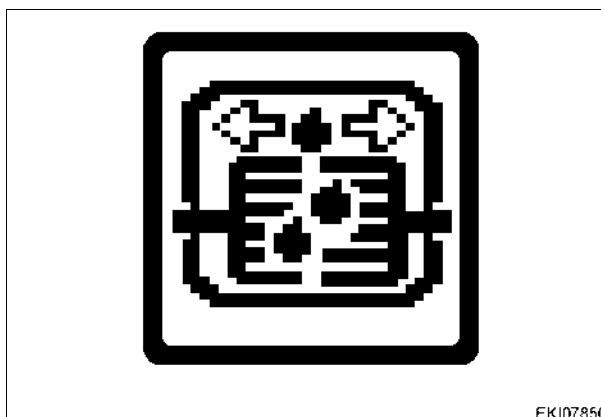


Fig. 179.



Fig. 180.

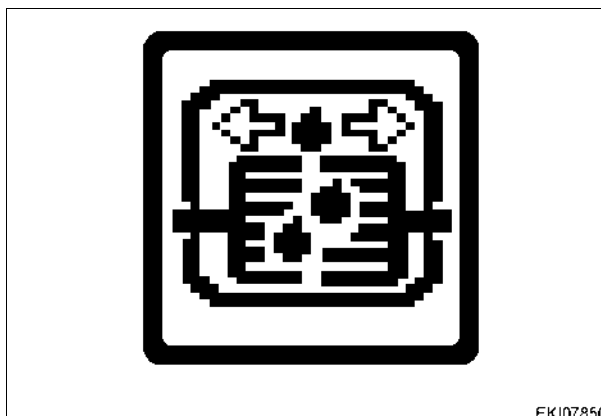


Fig. 181.

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when the ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

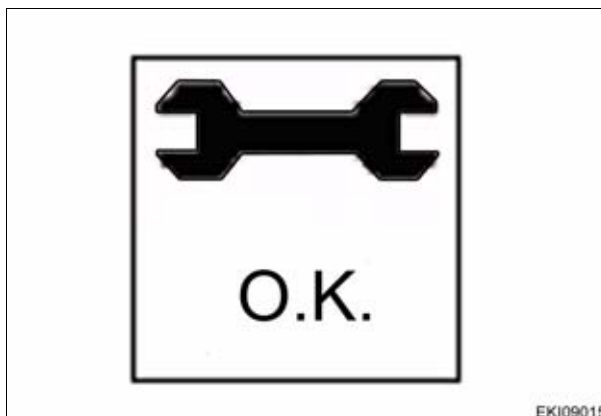


Fig. 182.

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

4009 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (Autumn 2007)

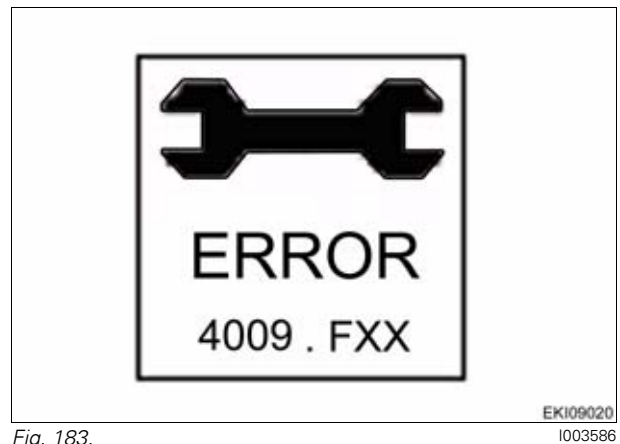


Fig. 183.

Fault code	Cause
F01	User terminated calibration with ESC
F02	Calibration in emergency mode not possible
F03	Error while saving calibrated values
F04	Speed above 0.1 km/h
F05	Engine speed too low when starting calibration Nominal engine speed = 1100 +/- 40 rpm
F06	Engine speed too low during calibration Nominal engine speed = 1100 +/- 400 rpm
F07	B010 engine speed sensor faulty
F08	Driving range II not engaged
F09	B016 driving range detection sensor faulty
F10	Transmission not in neutral
F11	Neutral button faulty (A039 multifunction armrest)
F12	Clutch pedal depressed
F13	B017 clutch pedal sensor faulty
F14	Transmission pressure too high when starting calibration (above 100 bar)
F15	Transmission pressure too high when starting calibration (above 200 bar)
F16	B008 high pressure sensor 1 faulty
F17	S080 hand brake switch faulty
F18	Handbrake not applied
F19	Fault in A009 actuator unit
F20	Fault in Y004 turbo clutch/transmission neutral solenoid valve
F21	Plausibility error: Power consumption of Y004 turbo clutch/transmission neutral solenoid valve to transmission high pressure
F22	Error in transmission ratio
F23	Plausibility error: Power consumption of Y004 turbo clutch/transmission neutral solenoid valve e.g. short-circuit in Y004 solenoid valve

17 Calibration code 4010 (throttle pedal resolution)

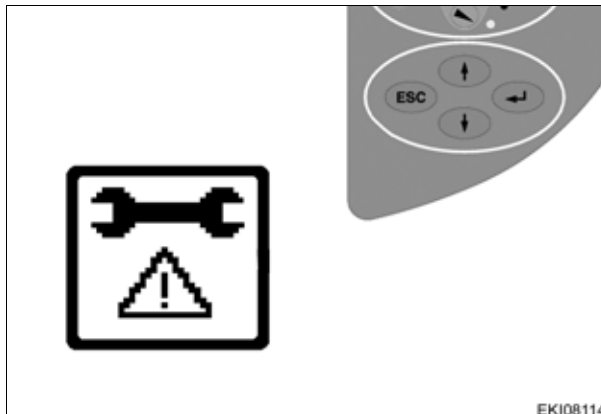
18. Calibrating the throttle pedal resolution (4010)

Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.

- Hand brake applied
- Ignition ON
- If fault messages are displayed, the faults must be confirmed one by one.



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel



EKI08114

Fig. 184.

I000760



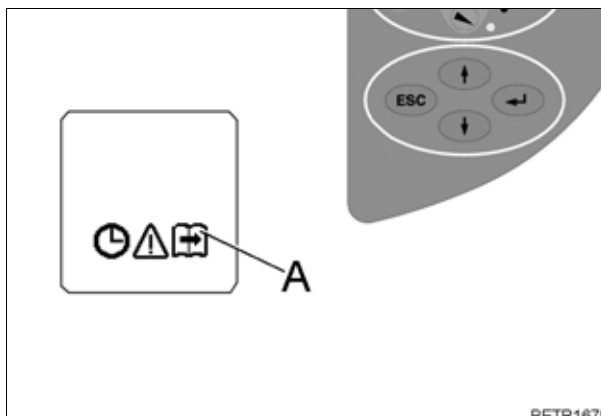
Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display



BETR1679

Fig. 185.

I000761

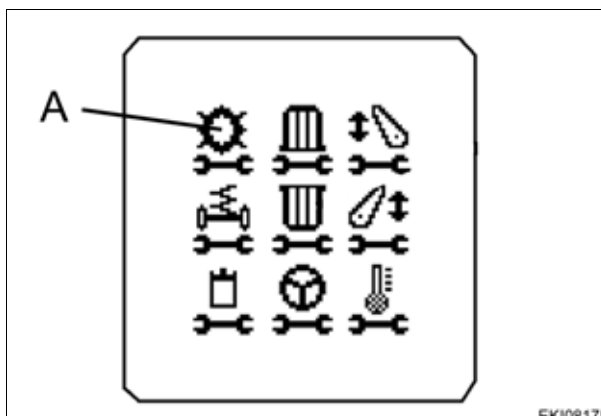
The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm



EKI08175

Fig. 186.

I000988

The transmission menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

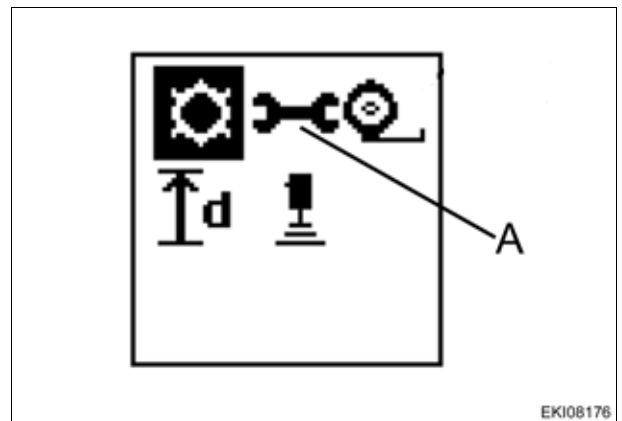
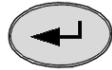


Fig. 187.

EKI08176

I000989

Input code **4010**



Press one of buttons until desired number is displayed



Press "Return" to confirm



Fig. 188.

EKI07829

I000773

Set "throttle pedal resolution" sliding switch to maximum

Press "Return" to confirm

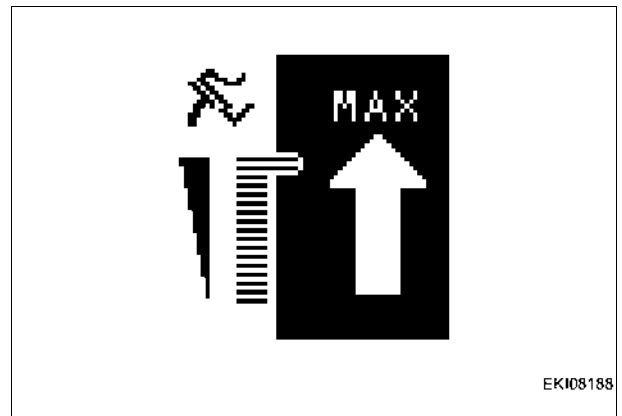
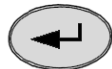


Fig. 189.

EKI08188

I001042

Set "throttle pedal resolution" sliding switch to minimum

Press "Return" to confirm

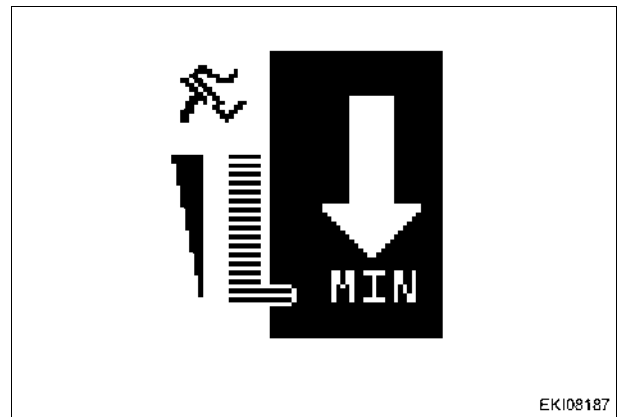


Fig. 190.

EKI08187

I001040

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)



Fig. 191.

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears **ERROR**

4010 = calibration code

FXX = fault code

NOTE: The fault code is displayed from end-of-line program (EOL) 7.60 onward (as of autumn 2007)



Fig. 192.

Fault code	Cause
F02	Calibrated value of the current actuator position is invalid
F03	A039 multifunction armrest is not responding
F08	Calibration lasting too long (longer than 30 seconds)
F09	User terminated calibration with ESC

18 Calibrating the heater valve (no code)**19. Calibrating the heater valve (no code)****Important: The following preparatory steps must be carried out.**

- Ignition ON
- Diesel engine running



Press "ESC" to confirm the warning and fault messages displayed on the A007 instrument panel

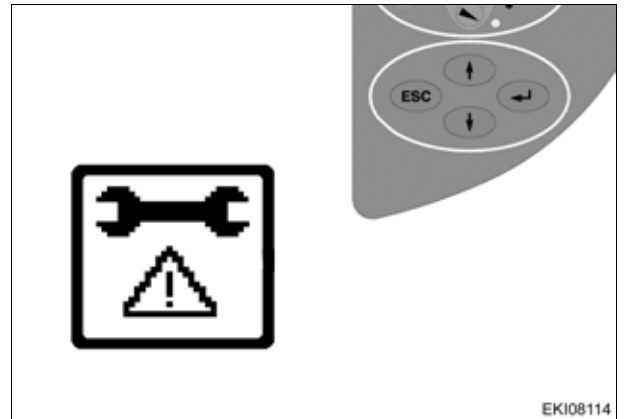
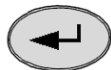


Fig. 193.

EKI08114

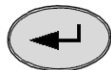
I000760



Press "Return", the first main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return", the second main menu appears in the multiple display

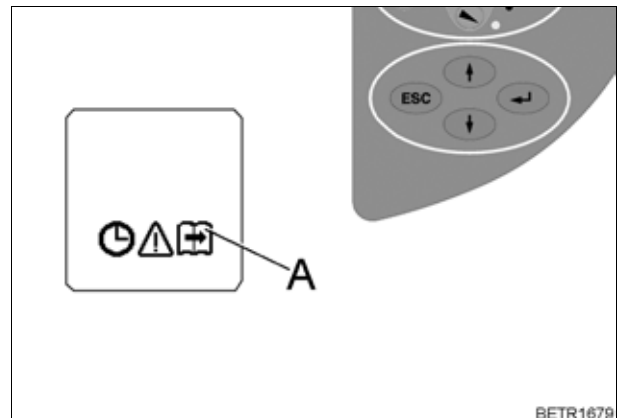


Fig. 194.

BETR1679

I000761

The second main menu appears in the multiple display



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press "Return" to confirm

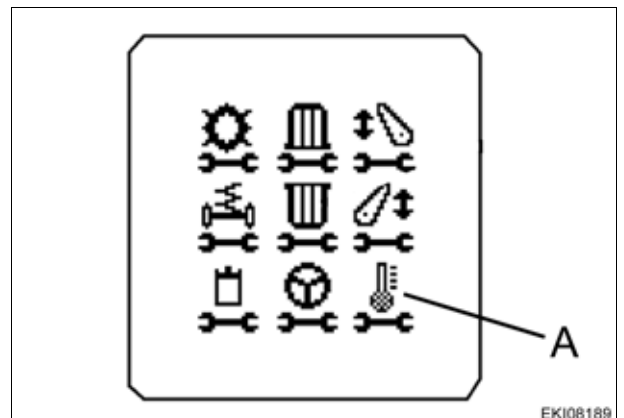
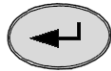


Fig. 195.

EKI08189

I001046

The calibration process is automatic (approx. 30 seconds)

The heater valve stepper motor is opened and closed slowly

NOTE: The display flashes during the calibration process

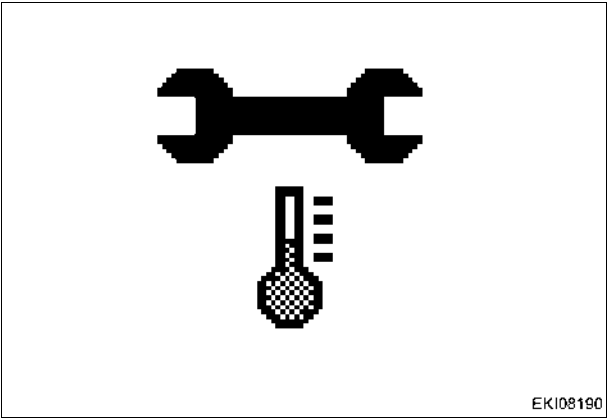


Fig. 196.

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an message appears**ERROR**

If calibration is completed without errors, **O.K.** appears and the new sensor settings are saved.

NOTE: Settings are only transferred when ignition key has been turned to "0" position.
(Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

19 Calibrating the speed display (A007 instrument panel and A011 radar sensor)

Calibrating speed display

- Transmission signals (actual tyre circumference) "**theoretical speed**"
- A011 radar sensor "**actual speed**" (from EOL 7.60/Nov. 07)

Preliminary conditions:

- Accurately measure and mark out a track of 30 m (min.) and 100 m (max.).
- Position the tractor, e.g. with its front wheels, precisely on the start mark (stop with clutch)

NOTE: We recommend:

Choose the longest possible track (100 m)

Carry out the calibration on a dry and level surface

The calibration is carried out in the transmission menu



Press one of the buttons repeatedly until the symbol (A) flashes



Press the "Enter" key, the following screen is displayed.

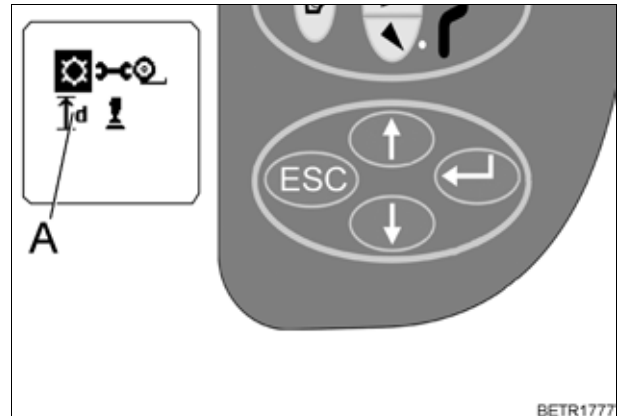


Fig. 197.

BETR1777

I002923

The first digit for the track information flashes.

The measured track length for the track information must now be entered.

E.g. 100 m



Repeatedly press one of the keys repeatedly until the desired figure shows. E.g. 1



Press "Enter" to confirm. Enter the remaining two positions in the same manner.



Fig. 198.

BETR2248

I002924

After confirming the last digit, "START" will flash.



Press the key, the display changes from "START" to "STOP".

Drive off with the tractor and stop with the front wheel on the end marker of the measured distance (stop with clutch).



Press "Enter" to confirm.

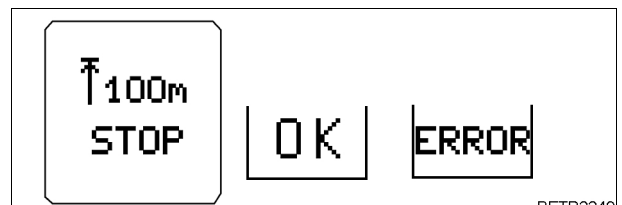


Fig. 199.

BETR2249

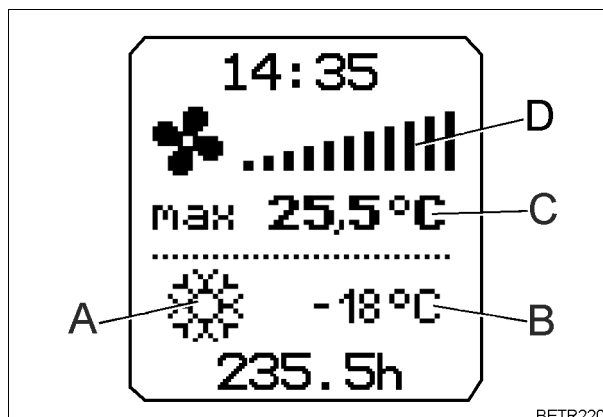
I002925

If incorrect values are detected or the conditions are not met, an **ERROR** message appears

If the calibration has run correctly the message **OK** is displayed and the new tyre circumference and the radar impulses are saved.



Using the "ESC" key, work back until Time and Operating Hours are displayed



BETR2201
1002926

Fig. 200.

NOTE: Transfer of tyre circumference and radar impulses only takes place when the ignition key is set to the "0" position.
 (Wait for at least 15 seconds before switching on the ignition again!)

ERROR messages	Cause
F01	Calculated tyre circumference is too small (e.g. clearly greater distance travelled than input)
F02	Calculated tyre circumference is too large (slightly less distance travelled than input e.g. at 100 m calibrated as 95 m travelled)
F03	Radar impulse total is clearly less than the nominal impulse total (e.g. obviously less distance travelled than input)
F04	Radar impulse total is clearly greater than the nominal impulse total (e.g. clearly greater distance travelled than input)
F06	Calculated values could not be written to the A050-ECU, basic control unit (write error in EEPROM)

20 Auto-Guide system: calibration of roll bias (DMU) (only with OmniStar HP or basic station)

When operating the Auto-Guide system with the patch:

– **OmniStar HP**

or

– **Basic station (local base)**

the DMU (gyro compass) roll bias must be calibrated.

NOTE: When operating the Auto-Guide system with the OmniStar VBS patch, calibration of the roll bias is not necessary.



Fig. 201.

EK108983
I003371

DMU (gyro compass)



The **DMU (gyro compass)** is built into the A058 Auto-Guide TopDock



Fig. 202.

EK108540
I002355

Description

In addition to GPS navigation, the Auto-Guide system also includes a dynamic measurement unit **DMU (gyro compass)**. The sensors inside the DMU measure angular rates and acceleration, in order to determine the precise orientation of the vehicle (over 70 times a second).

This enables the Auto-Guide system to measure roll, pitch and yaw of the tractor very precisely and can guide the tractor very accurately along the path.

The DMU (gyro compass) has been especially developed for vehicles that are subject to vibrations.

The DMU (gyro compass) does not have any moving parts

Calibrating for roll bias

Roll bias calibration must be carried out under the following circumstances:

- When using the OmniStar HP patch
- When using a basic station
- Following fitment of the Auto-Guide system into the tractor (after ordering and commissioning of the patch)
- Periodically (at the beginning of the season, or on a monthly basis)
- When the A058 Auto-Guide TopDock is transferred to another tractor
- If the Auto-Guide system has been inactive for a long period
- When the DMU (gyro compass) is replaced

Conditions for roll bias calibration

- Scroll with the **arrow key**



Fig. 203.

EKI08912
1003307

- Switch to the status indicator with the **measuring gauges**



Fig. 204.

EKI08913
1003308

Press **DETAILS** in the "Status" screen



Fig. 205.

EKI08917
1003311

The accuracy of the GPS positioning can be viewed on the "GPS Details" page.

The **Accuracy** value shows an estimate of the difference between the position determined by the GPS satellites and the actual position of the tractor (static accuracy).

The longer the Auto-Guide system is operating, the more accurate it becomes.

To calibrate the DMU "gyro compass" an accuracy of at least 0.5 m must be available.

NOTE: See also:

Chapter 0000 Reg. E Reading out Auto-Guide system information "Details".



Fig. 206.

EKI08970
1003339

Perform calibrating roll bias without mounted implement

Set the following parameters on the A059 Auto-Guide terminal:

Implement width = 10 m

Implement offset = 0 m

Way line offset = 0 m

On flat, reasonably level ground, align the tractor at the start of the wayline.

Move the tractor forwards and switch on the automatic track guide.

Maintain a speed of approx. 7 km/h .

Drive for at least 100 m along the way line.

Turn around at the end of the wayline and align wheels in the same wheel tracks going the opposite direction.

Move the tractor forwards and switch on the automatic track guide.

Maintain a speed of approx. 7 km/h .

Drive for at least 100 m along the way line.

At the end of the second run, turn the tractor around again and align wheels in the same wheel tracks.

Wait at least 30 seconds.

In these 30 seconds the Auto-Guide system performs a mean roll bias calculation.

Procedure

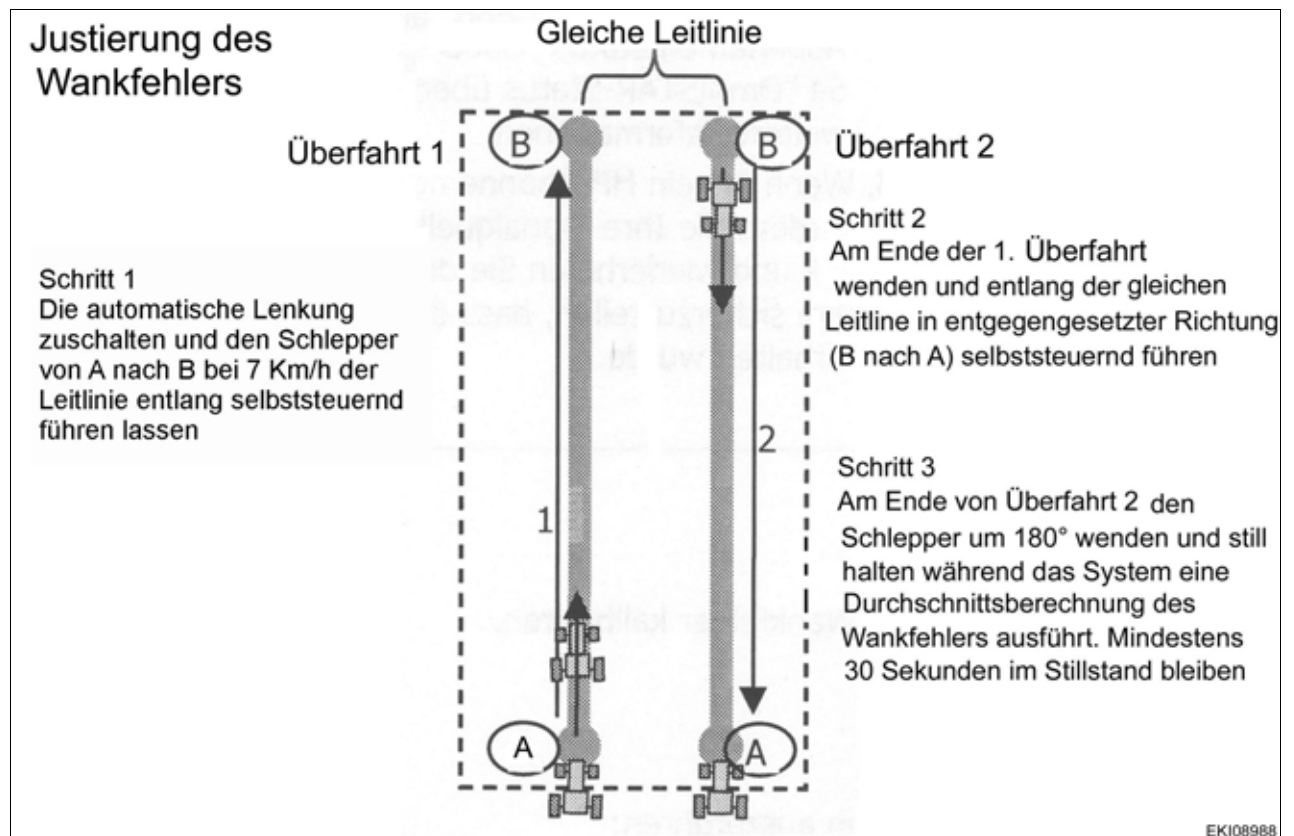


Fig. 207.

System information from the DMU (gyro compass)

In the Details status screen

Overview with system information **"General Information"**

Roll Bias

If the calibration of the DMU "gyro compass" shows

Value = 0 (DMU not calibrated)

Value = 0 +/-5° (DMU calibrated)



Fig. 208.

1003342

In the Details status screen

Overview with system information **"Hardware Details"**

NOTE: On the "Hardware Details" screen there is further information about the DMU (gyro compass)

Scroll with the arrow keys

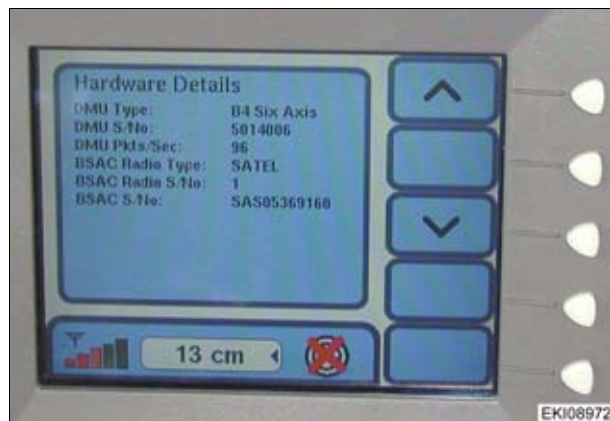


Fig. 209.

1003341

Hardware Details		
Detail	Description	Note
DMU Type	Type of DMU (gyro compass) in A058 Top-Dock.	Example: Six Axis (6 axis compass)
DMU S/No	Serial number of DMU (gyro compass)	Example: 060 1000021
DMU Pkts/Sec.	The total number of readings sent by the DMU per second to the A058 Auto-Guide Top-Dock (ECU, GPS).	70 messages per second or more indicates "good operation"

A	General	1005 Overall system/transmission	1005 Overall system/transmission
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1005 Overall system/transmission

A	General.	5
C	Documents and diagrams	17
E	Measuring and testing	23

A General

1	Transmission control system functional sequence	7
2	Transmission function diagram	10

1 Transmission control system functional sequence

Transmission type ML 260

M – Marschall, designer of this development

L – Power distribution, mechanical and hydrostatic power transmission

260 – Vario transmission size

ML 260 transmission

The ML 260 is a continuously variable transmission for forward and reverse travel.

Power transmission can be hydrostatic or mechanical, or hydrostatic and mechanical.

Basically this means:

Slow forward travel = high hydrostatic transmission power/low mechanical transmission power

Fast forward travel = low hydrostatic transmission power/high mechanical transmission power

For a detailed explanation, see transmission function plan

Hydrostatic power distribution

The ML transmission unit is flexibly mounted in the transmission housing. The transmission housing is also the oil reservoir for the hydrostatic drive.

Oil fill: Fendt Extra Trans 10W-40 or STOU oil, viscosity SAE 10W-40 or 15W-40

Initial fill: approx. 87 l

Refill: approx. 67 l, e.g. at oil change

Functional sequence, see transmission hydraulic circuit diagram

The servo pump draws in oil through the suction filter.

The temperature sensor (B009) monitors the temperature of the transmission oil.

Flow through the oil cooler is temperature-dependent.

This means that if the transmission oil is cold, little oil flows through the oil cooler, while most flows through the bypass valve. The bypass valve opens when the differential pressure exceeds approx. 3,5 bar. The transmission oil temperature is monitored by the temperature sensor.

The servo pump generates the system pressure for the ML control valves and enhanced control valves. The system pressure of approx. 25 bar is restricted by the pressure-limiting valve and restrictor orifice.

The system uses three different pressures.

1. System pressure for ML transmission control, approx. 25 bar

2. Enhanced control pressure for the rear PTO clutch, rear PTO shaft control, differential lock and 4WD switchover. Enhanced control pressure approx. 18 bar

3. High pressure in ML transmission max. 550 bar + 15 bar

Pressure filter contamination is monitored by a pressure switch (S017) as a function of the transmission oil temperature. Filter contamination is not monitored if the transmission oil temperature is below 50°.

Two non-return valves (2V1 and 2V2) alternately feed cooled transmission oil into the high-pressure circuit.

Hot transmission oil is discharged from the high-pressure circuit via the purge valve (2V5).

The high-pressure circuit incorporates: a variable-displacement pump (2P1), two variable-displacement motors (2A1), two non-return valves (2V1 and 2V2), two servo-assisted high-pressure limiting valves (2V3 and 2V4), a purge valve (2V5), a clutch pressure-limiting valve (4V4), a turbo-clutch pressure-limiting valve (4V5) and a test connection (PH).

The variable-displacement cylinders (3A1 and 3A2) on the variable-displacement pump and motor are actuated by two 4/3-directional control valves (3V1 and 3V2).

The 4/3 directional control valves are mechanically actuated by the actuator shaft (3Z1).

The actuator shaft (3Z1) is rotated as required by the actuator unit (A009), thereby setting the correct quantity of oil to be supplied or consumed.

The variable-displacement pump (2P1) and the two variable-displacement motors (2A1) swivel correspondingly.

In the emergency mode switch position, the actuator shaft (3Z1) is actuated manually from the cab. [see §2](#)

In the emergency mode switch position, the transmission is automatically locked at approx. 30 km/h after the engine has been started.

If the clutch pedal, hand brake or neutral switch is operated, the high-pressure circuit is depressurised by the two high-pressure limiting valves (2V3 and 2V4).

The clutch function is controlled by pressure-limiting valve (4V4), the turbo-clutch function by pressure-limiting valve (4V5).

Important note on filling the ML 260 transmission with oil:

During normal maintenance work, e.g. for a transmission oil change, the transmission oil should be added as in a normal change-gear transmission.

If there is no oil in the high-pressure circuit, the transmission must be filled from an external pressurised filling unit.

During filling, the transmission oil is additionally filtered through connection PU (measuring point M5).

If the oil pressure filling is not performed, the variable-displacement pump (2P1) and variable-displacement motor (2A1) may become damaged as a result of dry running.

Electrical/electronic control

919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

The CAN bus is a data line and connects various components (also called users) with each other. If a large amount of data is transmitted, the voltage in the CAN bus (+ and - cables) rises.

In the Vario 900, data is transmitted via 4 CAN buses.

G bus - transmission bus

K bus - control bus

V bus - valve bus

ISO bus - For attaching ISO implements

The voltage can be checked at the CAN bus sockets (see Chapter 9000):

The actuator unit (A009) controls the actuator shaft, thereby changing the transmission ratio in the ML transmission.

The actuator unit (A009) comprises:

1. Drive for Emergency mode (required in case of failure of the electronic control system)
2. Clutch for the drive
3. Incremental encoder: a position sensor with digital resolution emitting 8000 pulses per revolution
4. Transmission i = 192:1 (electric motor to actuator shaft)
5. 12 VDC electric motor, 0.4 to 7 amps, actuator unit (A009) no-load speed of 4500 rpm
6. Slip clutch 2.5 to 3.5 Nm, less than 5 Nm at key-operated actuator of emergency control.

Once the ignition is on, the actuator unit (A009) locates the reference point (approximate neutral point between forward and reverse travel)

When the engine has started, the actuator unit (A009) locates the reference point (precise neutral point between forward and reverse travel)

Load limit control (restricting the reduction in engine speed or adaptation to the engine speed)

Example: The engine speed is reduced when a load is applied. The electronics change the transmission ratio towards slow so that the engine speed is not reduced too much.

Load limit control is always enabled once the engine is started. However, the reduction in engine speed can be adjusted from 0 to 30% (see Operator's Manual)

The default setting for load limit control is 14%

Load limit control functions:

The electronics detect the setpoint engine speed from the position of the throttle pedal by means of the analogue position sensor (potentiometer) on the pedal.

Control, setpoint transmission ratio has been reached.

The tractor is placed under load and the engine speed drops.

The load limit control only ever changes the transmission ratio towards slow.

The load limit control is enabled at:

reduction in engine speed of over 180 rpm + set value.

Example:	
Engine speed according to throttle pedal position	2000 rpm
Load limit control setting 10% =	200 rpm
Calculation	
2000 rpm - 180 rpm - 200 rpm =	1620 rpm

This means that the load limit control changes the transmission ratio towards "Slow" from 1620 rpm. Theoretically, the load limit control adjusts the transmission ratio when under load, until ground speed reaches 0.

NOTE: Since the load limit control only changes the transmission ratio towards slow, it is beneficial to switch on cruise control.

If the engine speed rises again with cruise control switched on, the transmission ratio is restored to the maximum stored speed.

Control using the load limit control + cruise control can be dampened or accelerated using the accelerator ramp switch on the joystick.

Sensors

Engine Hall sensor (B010) measures the engine speed. If the Hall sensor fails, it is only possible to continue in Emergency mode.

The Hall sensor collecting shaft (B014) and bevel pinion (B015) measure rotational speed and detects the direction of rotation.

High-pressure sensor (B008) transmits the current oil pressure in the high-pressure circuit to the electronic system.

Clutch pedal sensor (B017) electronically monitors clutch pedal travel. Before the clutch is engaged, the transmission ratio is reduced. Starting up in travel range I approx. 5 km/h, starting up in travel range II approx. 10 km/h.

Travel range detection sensor (B016) electronically monitors range control travel.

Temperature sensor (B009) monitors the temperature of the transmission oil. Temperatures above 110°C are logged with a fault code.

Rotary position sensor (B055) electronically monitors the pedal travel of the foot throttle pedal.

Solenoid valve, transmission neutral/turbo-clutch valve (Y004) controls the turbo-clutch function. The high-pressure valves open depending on the engine speed.

Speed governor solenoid valve (Y005) cancels the speed restriction to approx. 30 km/h, when the electronics are operational. Speed governing is cancelled if 800 ± 50 mA is applied to the solenoid.

The filter contamination pressure switch (S017) monitors clogging of the pressure filter on the ML transmission.

Hand brake switch, when the hand brake is applied, the two high-pressure valves open and the two F/R lamps flash. The transmission is switched to neutral.

The joystick is in the multifunction armrest.

2 Transmission function diagram

- A **Planetary carrier** (drive from combustion engine)
 B **Ring gear** (drive to pump)
 C **Planet gear**
 D **Sun gear** (drive to collecting shaft)

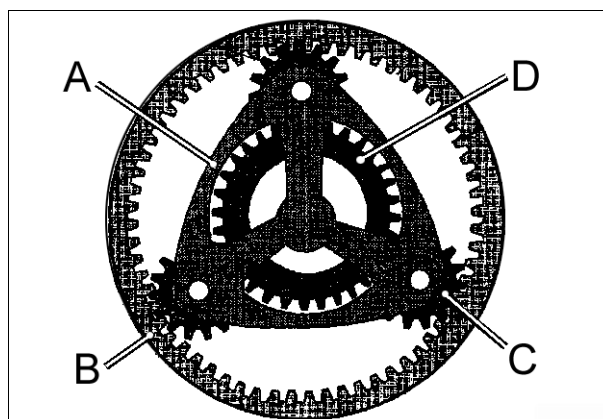


Fig. 1.

1001380

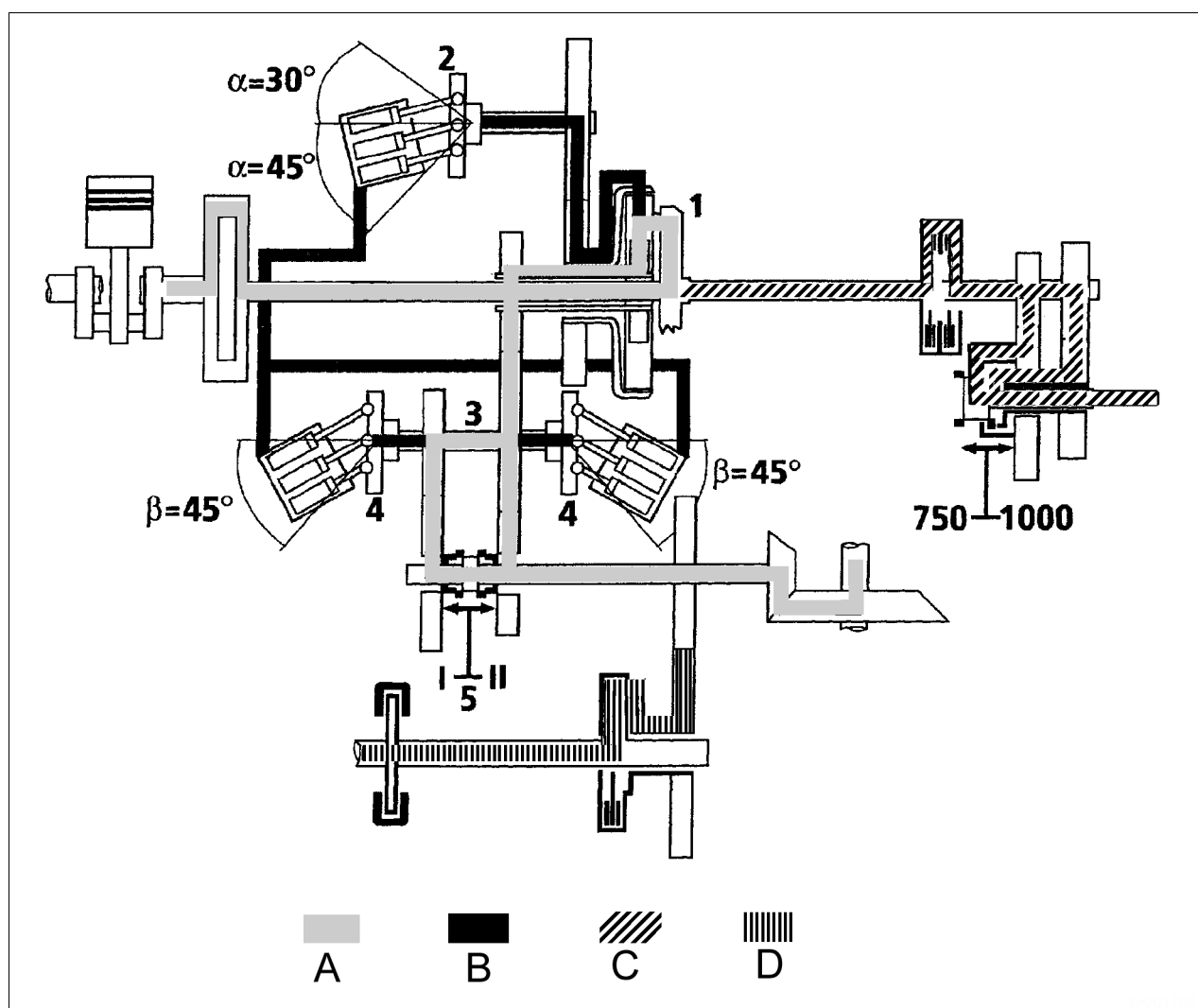


Fig. 2.

1001381

A Mechanical power flow	1 Planetary gear
B Hydrostatic power flow	2 Hydraulic pump
C PTO drive	3 Collecting shaft
D 4WD	4 Hydraulic motor
	5 Range control

Active stationary

Engine running, tractor stationary

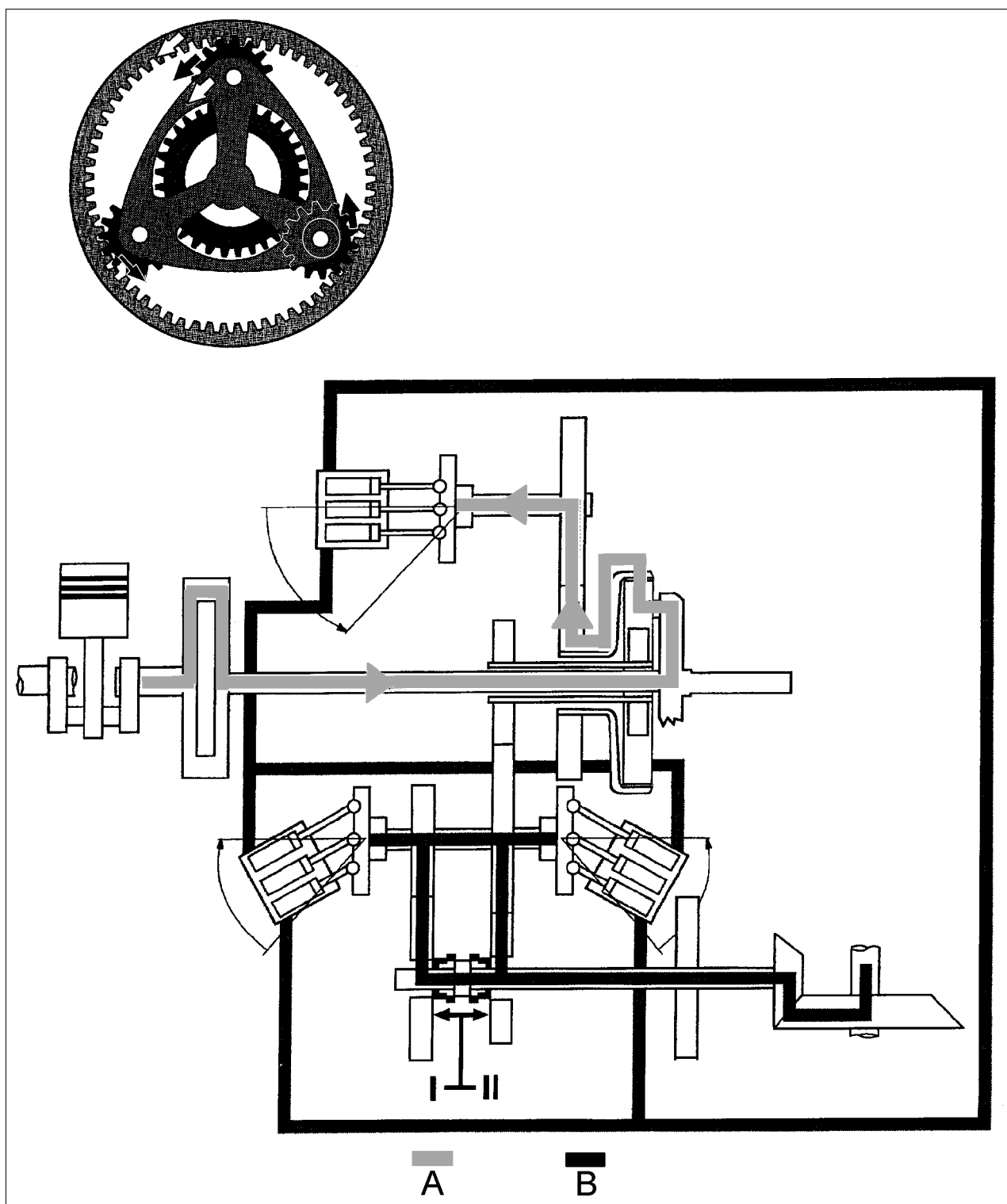


Fig. 3.

1001382

A Mechanical power flow**B** Hydrostatic power flow

919 .. 0101-1000
 919 .. 1001-
 922 .. 0101-1000
 922 .. 1001-
 925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
 928 .. 0101-1000
 928 .. 1001-
 931 .. 0101-1000
 931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
 934 .. 1001-

T000466
 Version 3
 04-02-2010

A - General

Pulling away

99% hydrostatic power transmission

1% mechanical power transmission

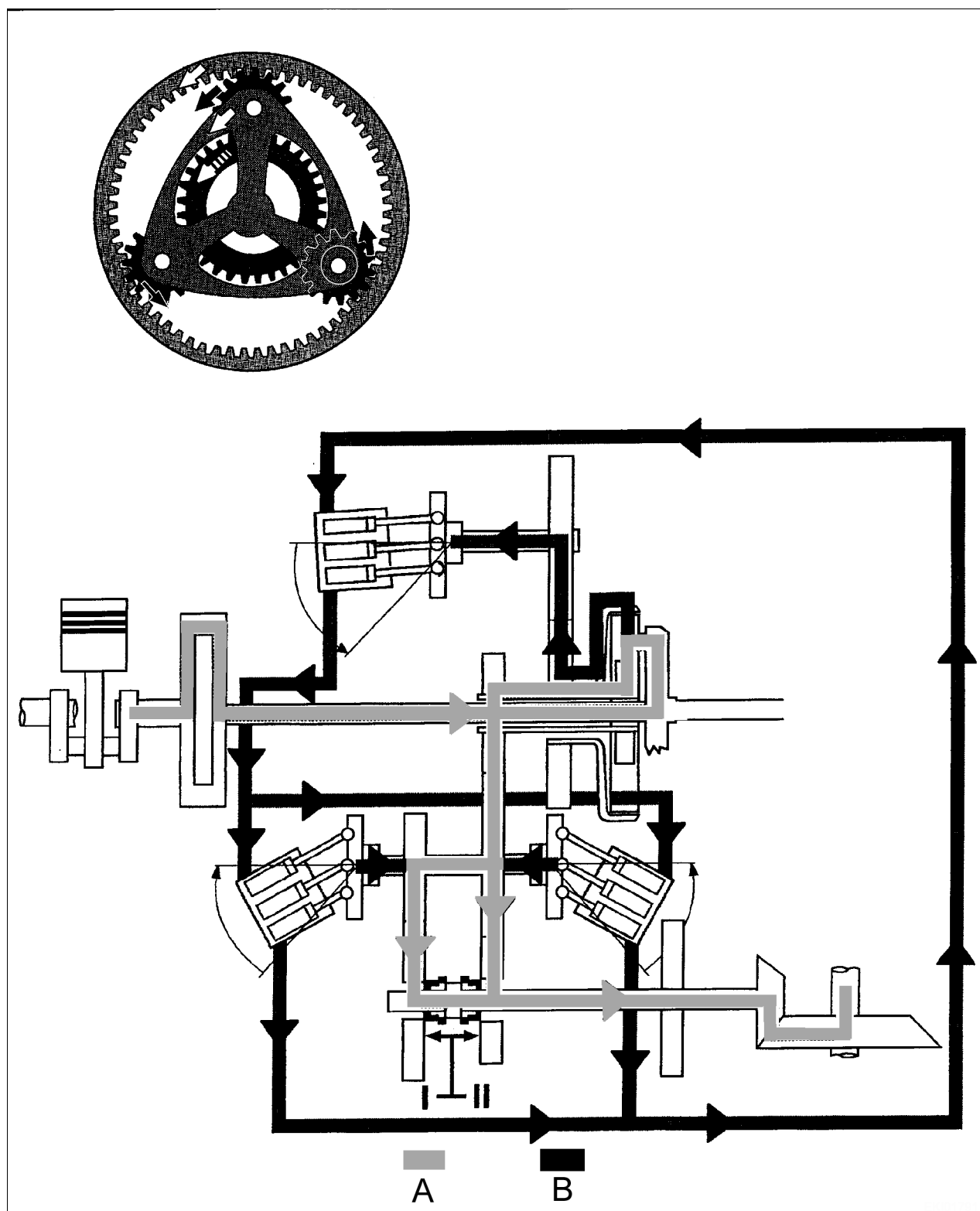


Fig. 4.

1001383

A Mechanical power flow**B** Hydrostatic power flow

Driving, average speed

50% hydrostatic power transmission

50% mechanical power transmission

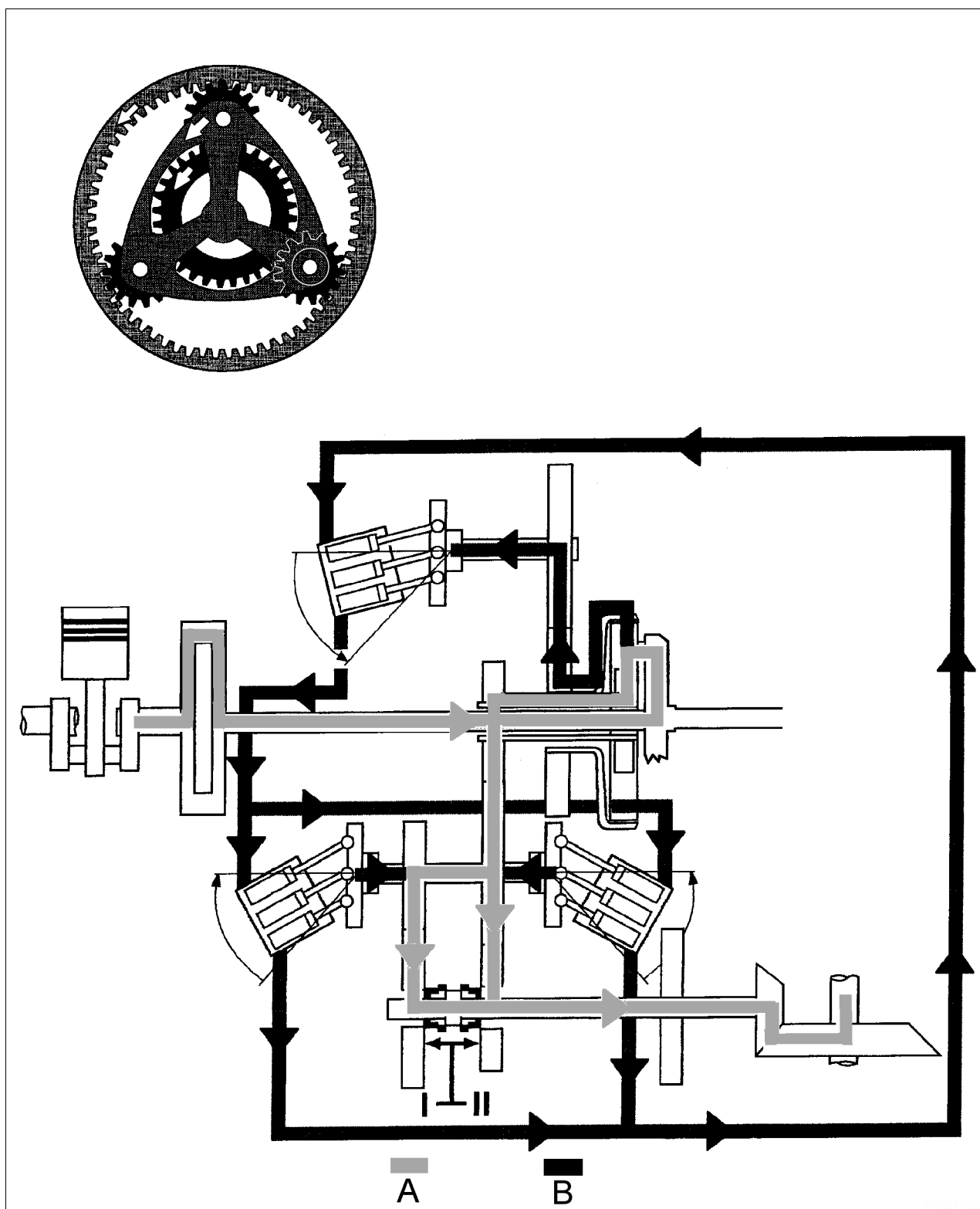


Fig. 5.

1001384

A Mechanical power flow**B** Hydrostatic power flow

919 .. 0101-1000
 919 .. 1001-
 922 .. 0101-1000
 922 .. 1001-
 925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
 928 .. 0101-1000
 928 .. 1001-
 931 .. 0101-1000
 931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
 934 .. 1001-

T000466
 Version 3
 04-02-2010

A - General

Transport 40 km/h, 50 km/h or 60 km/h

approx. 100% mechanical power transmission

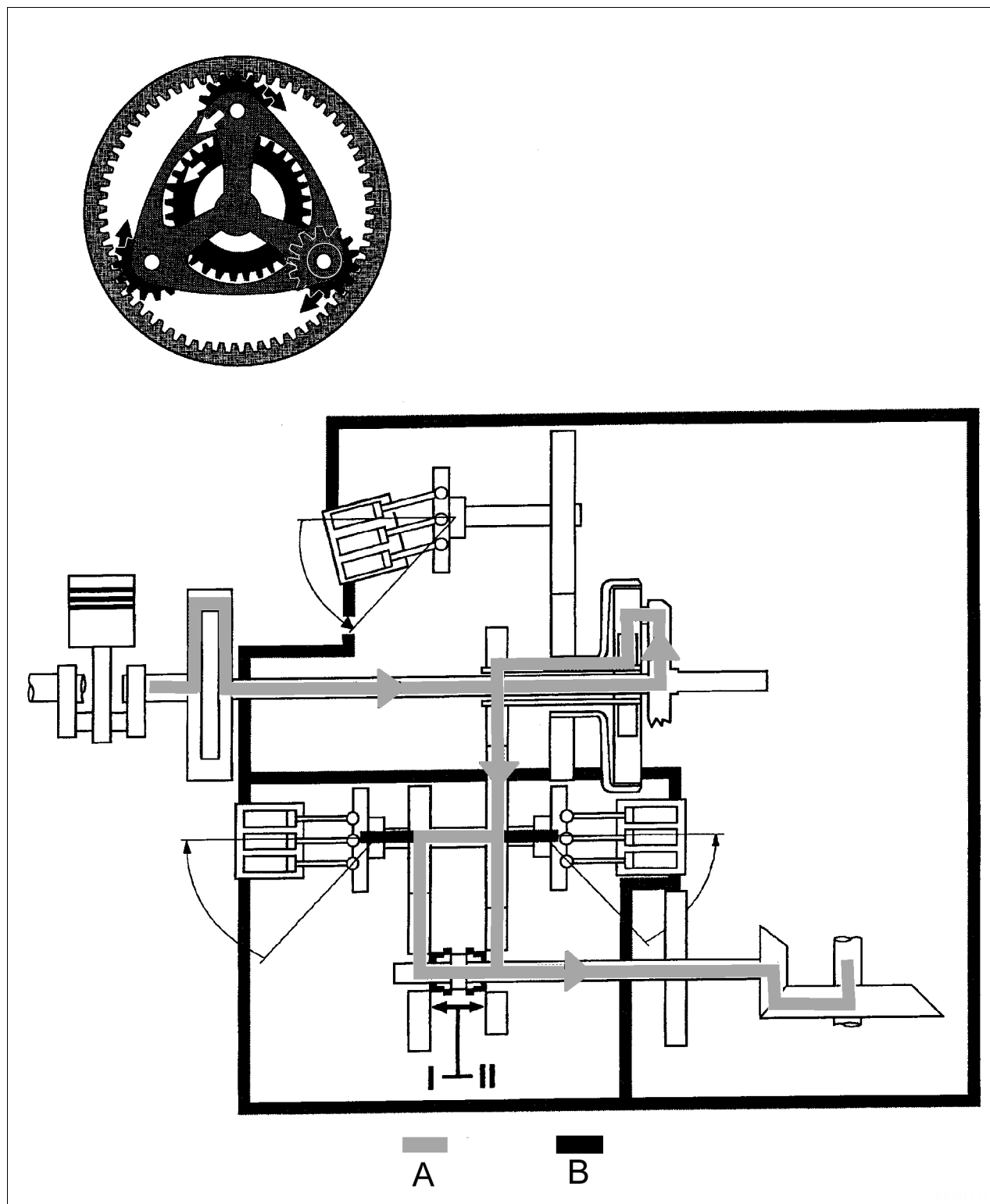


Fig. 6.

1001385

A Mechanical power flow**B** Hydrostatic power flow

Reversing

Average speed

100% hydrostatic power transmission

Ring gear rotates faster than the combustion engine

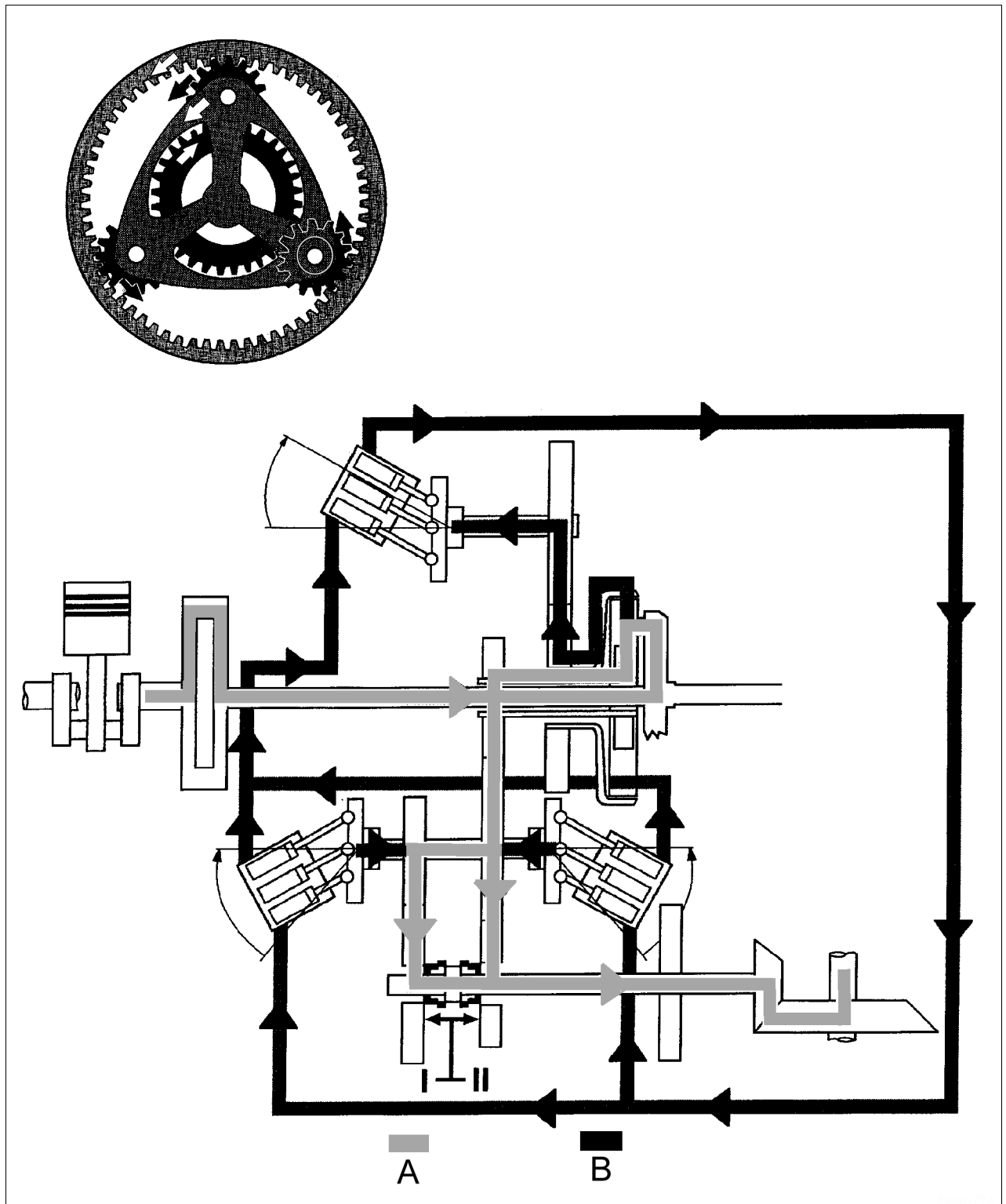


Fig. 7.

1001386

A Mechanical power flow**B** Hydrostatic power flow

919 .. 0101-1000
 919 .. 1001-
 922 .. 0101-1000
 922 .. 1001-
 925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
 928 .. 0101-1000
 928 .. 1001-
 931 .. 0101-1000
 931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
 934 .. 1001-

T000466
 Version 3
 04-02-2010

C Documents and diagrams

1	Transmission hydraulic system diagram - 931.100.000.002	19
---	---	----



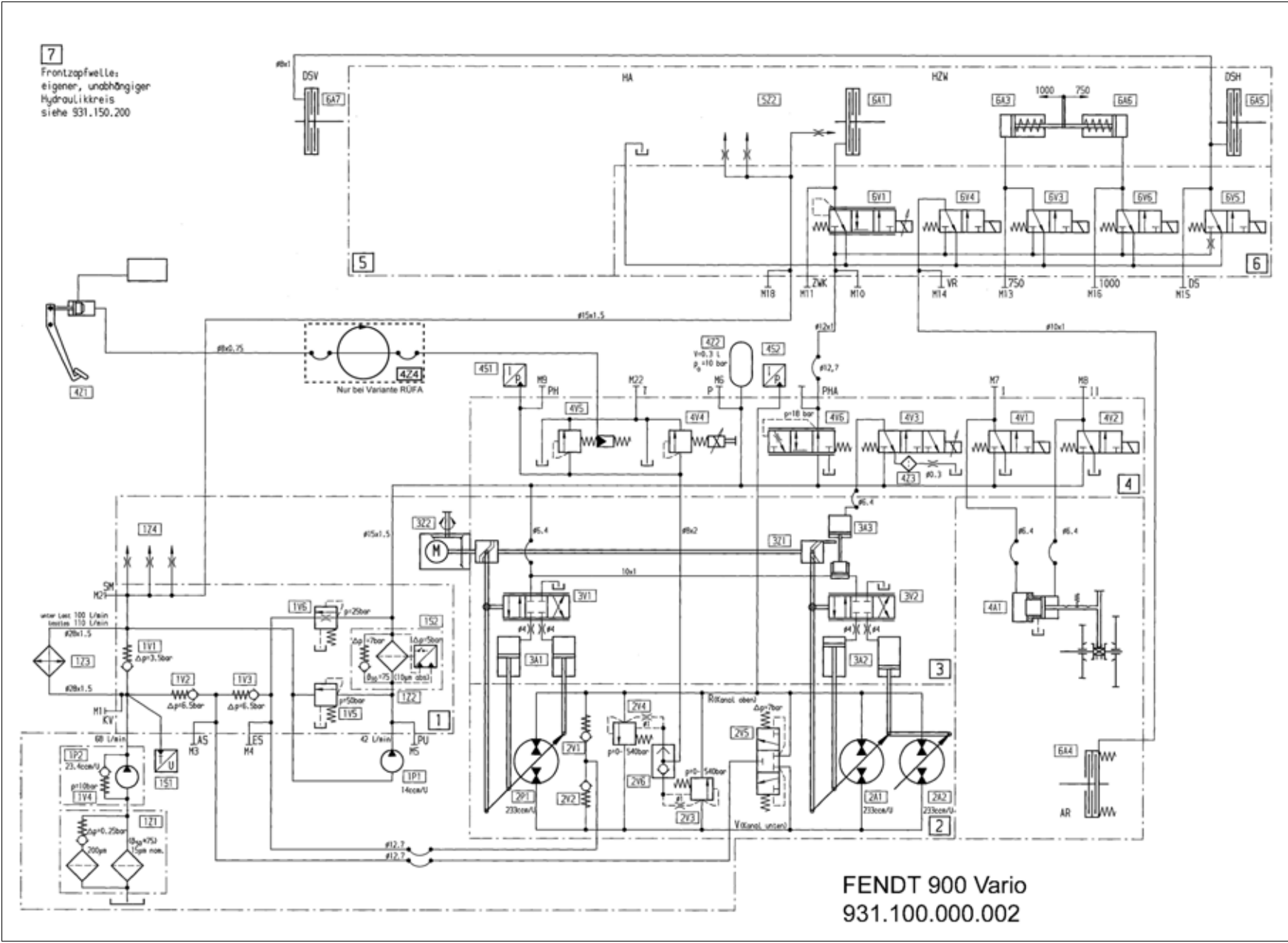
919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

1 Transmission hydraulic system diagram - 931.100.000.002

Item	DIN	Designation	Item	DIN	Designation
Switching circuits:			Valves:		
1		Valve block, feed/lubrication	1V1		Radiator bypass valve
2		Main circuit	1V2		Pressure-limiting valve, discharge
3		Displacement	1V3		Pressure-limiting valve, feed
4		Valve block, enhanced hydraulics	1V4		Pressure-limiting valve, lubrication
5		Brake and rear axle	1V5		Pressure-limiting valve, servo pump
6		Valve block, rear axle	1V6		Pressure-limiting valve, servo circuit
7		Front PTO	2V1		Feed valve, forward
Pumps:			2V2		Feed valve, reverse
1P1		Servo pump	2V3		High-pressure limiting valve, forward
1P2		Lubrication pump	2V4		High-pressure limiting valve, reverse
2P1		Hydraulic pump	2V5		Purge valve
Drives:			2V6		Shuttle valve
2A1		Hydraulic motor	3V1		Hydraulic pump governor
2A2		Hydraulic motor	3V2		Hydraulic motor governor
3A1		Variable displacement cylinder, hydraulic pump	4V1	Y002	Solenoid valve, travel range 1
3A2		Variable displacement cylinder, hydraulic motor	4V2	Y003	Solenoid valve, travel range 2
3A3		Speed governor, emergency mode	4V3	Y005	Solenoid valve, speed governor
4A1		Range selector	4V4	Y004	Turbo clutch solenoid valve
6A1		Clutch, rear PTO	4V5		Pressure-limiting valve, clutch
6A3		Selector cylinder, PTO level 1 ⁽¹⁾	4V6		Pressure reducing valve, rear axle
6A4		4WD clutch	6V1	Y008	Solenoid valve, rear PTO
6A5		Differential lock, rear axle	6V3	Y026	Solenoid valve, PTO level 1 ⁽⁷⁾
6A6		Selector cylinder, PTO level 2	6V4	Y009	4WD solenoid valve
6A7		Differential lock, front axle	6V5	Y010	Solenoid valve, differential lock
Buzzers:			6V6	Y027	Solenoid valve, PTO level 2
1S1	B009	Discharge temperature	Measuring points:		
1S2	S017	Transmission oil contamination switch	M1		Radiator feed
4S1	B008	Sensor, high-pressure 1	M2		Pressure lubrication
4S2	B039	Sensor, high-pressure 2	M3		Outlet pressure
Other components:			M4		Inlet pressure
1Z1		Suction filter with bypass	M5		Pressure, servo pump
1Z2		Pressure filter with bypass	M6		System pressure, transmission
1Z3		Transmission oil cooler	M7		Switching pressure, travel range 1
1Z4		Transmission lubrication	M8		Switching pressure, travel range 2
3Z1		Actuator shaft	M9		High-pressure
3Z2	A009	Actuator unit	M10		System pressure, rear axle
4Z1		Clutch pedal with sensor cylinder	M11		Pressure, PTO clutch
4Z2		Pressure accumulator	M13		Switching pressure, PTO level 1 ⁽¹⁾
4Z3		Strainer insert	M14		Pressure, 4WD clutch
4Z4		Rotary feedthrough RÜFA	M15		Pressure, differential lock

5Z2		Lubrication, rear PTO	M16		Switching pressure, PTO level 2
			M18		Lubrication pressure, rear axle
			M22		Clutch and turbo-clutch valve leakage

1. Depending on the version, level 1 operates at the following PTO speeds: 540/540 E or 1000 E (1000 E is available from chassis number 9XX/2X/3501 onwards on request).





E Measuring and testing

1	Pressure measuring points on transmission and control hydraulics	25
2	Measuring transmission pressure	28
3	Transmission pressure measurement (fax template).	29
4	Enhanced control pressure measurement: transmission (fax template)	31
5	Inspecting the clutch or turbo-clutch pressure-limiting valve	32
6	Enhanced control hydraulics valve block (rear axle)	35
7	Valve block, inlet/lubrication	36



919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

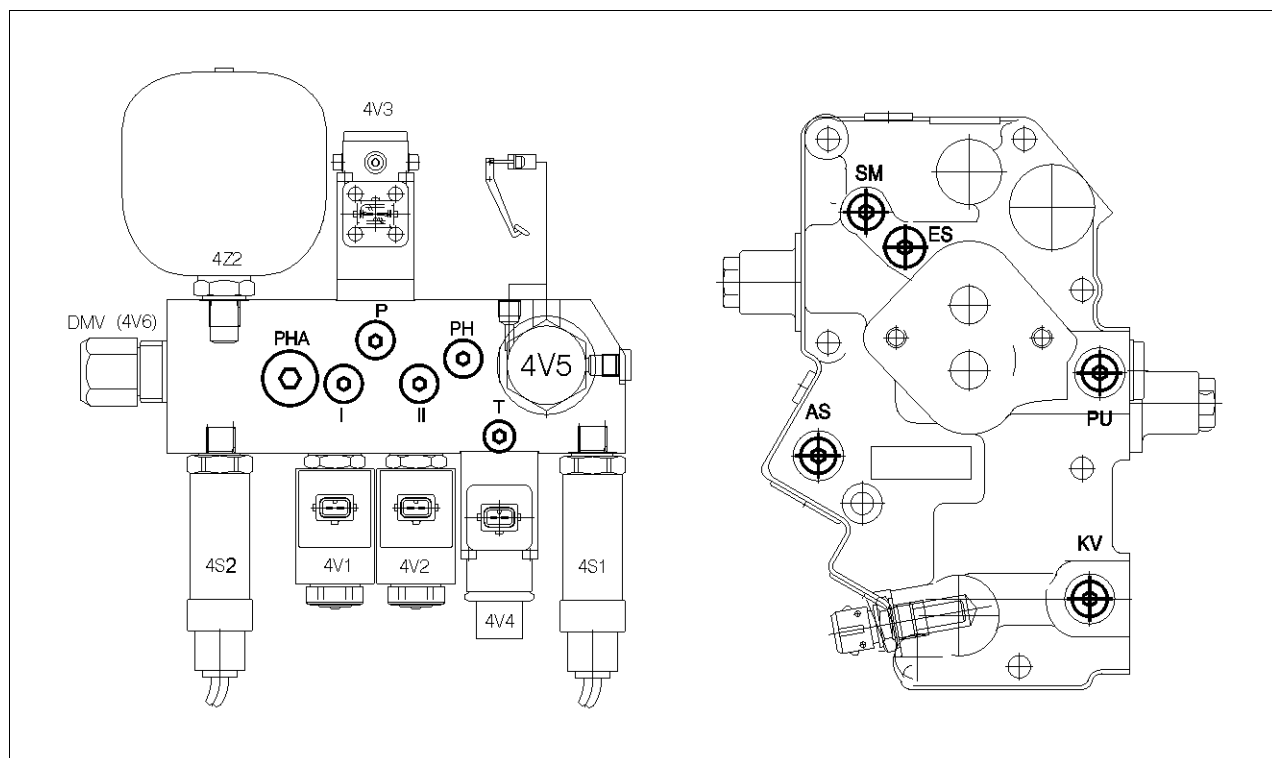
1 Pressure measuring points on transmission and control hydraulics

Fig. 1.

1001390

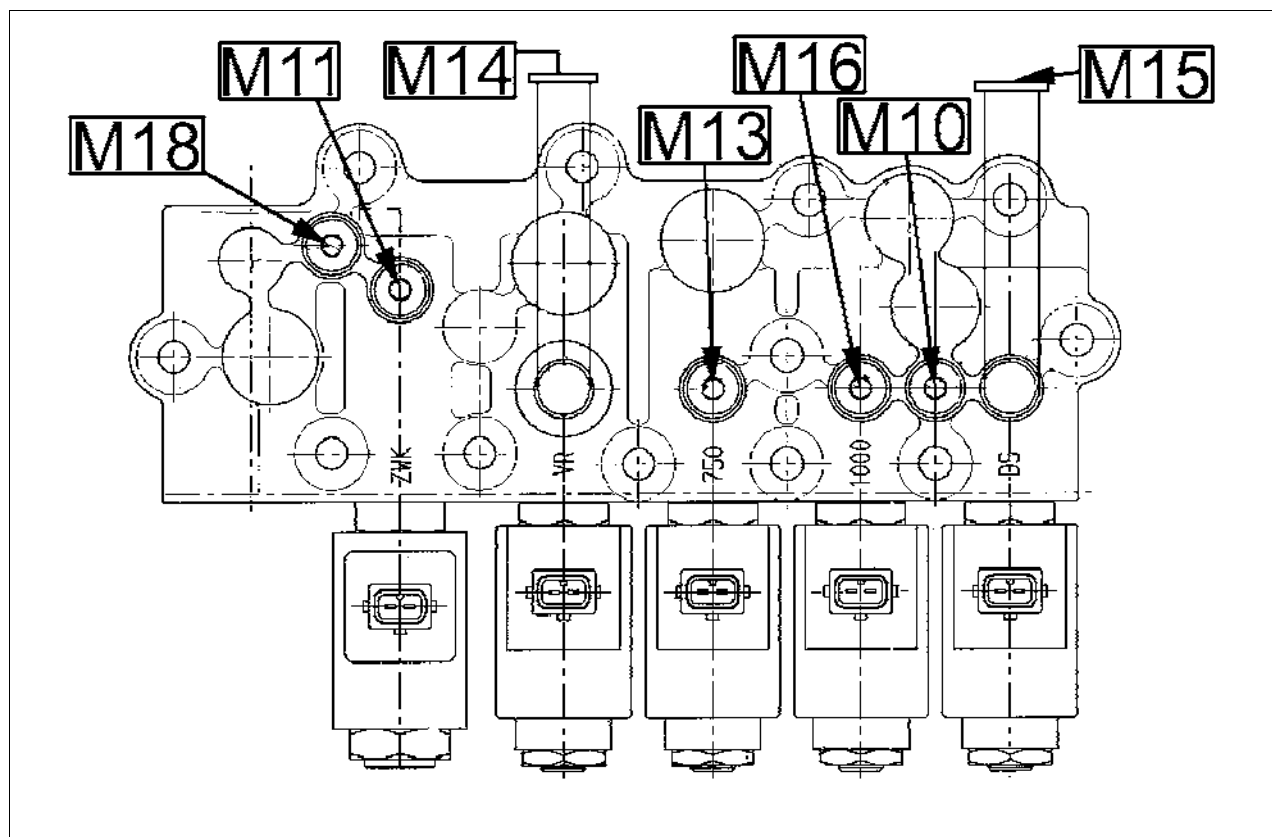
Mounted at rear on the rear axle housing

Fig. 2.

1001391

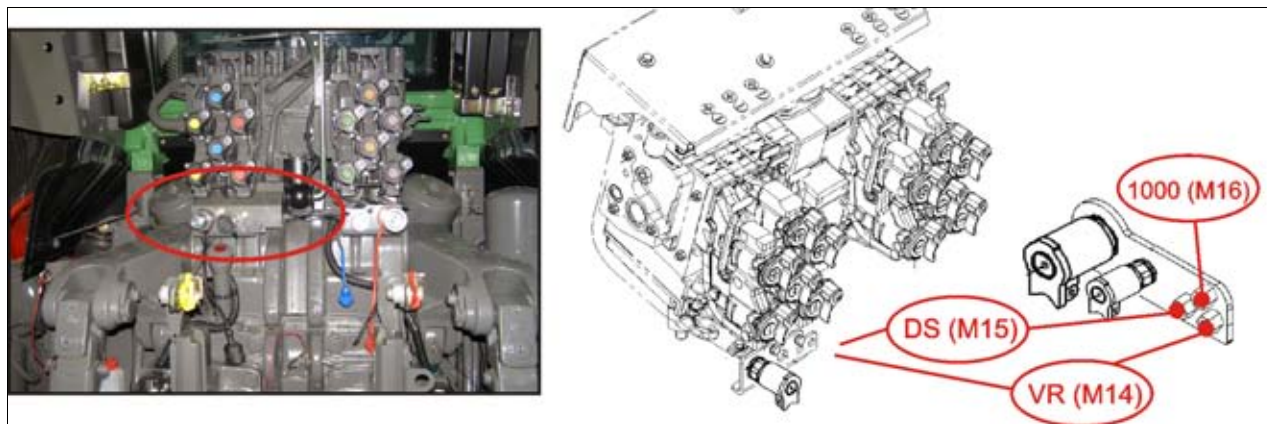


Fig. 3.

M14 Pressure, 4WD clutch
M15 Pressure, differential lock

M16 Switching pressure, PTO 1000

The measuring connections at the rear right and left of the cover plate on the rear axle housing may also be used for checking the rear PTO.

NOTE: Measuring connection M16 is present from chassis number 9XX / 2X / 3501.

- 1 PTO clutch
(Measuring connection M12 x 1.5)
- 2 Lubrication pressure, rear axle
(Measuring connection M10 x 1)
- 3 PTO control 540/750
(Measuring connection M10 x 1)

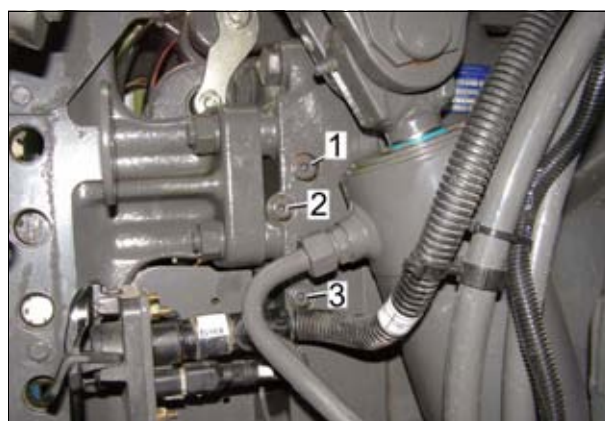


Fig. 4.

1001405

- 4 PTO control 1000
(Measuring connection M10 x 1)



Fig. 5.

1001406

Measuring point	Mark on the component	Designation	Measuring point	Mark on the component	Designation
M1	KV	Radiator feed	M10	PHA	System pressure, rear axle
M2	SM	Pressure lubrication	M11	PTO clutch	Pressure, PTO clutch
M3	AS	Outlet pressure	M13	750	Switching pressure, PTO 540E
M4	ES	Inlet pressure	M14	VR	Pressure, 4WD clutch

Measuring point	Mark on the component	Designation	Measuring point	Mark on the component	Designation
M5	PU	Pressure, servo pump	M15	DS	Pressure, differential lock
M6	P	System pressure, transmission	M16	1000	Switching pressure, PTO 1000
M7	I	Switching pressure, travel range I	M18		Lubrication pressure, rear axle
M8	II	Switching pressure, travel range II	M22		Clutch and turbo-clutch valve leakage
M9	PH	High-pressure			

M1 System pressure
M2 Clutch pressure



Fig. 6. Front PTO

EK106994
1003549

2 Measuring transmission pressure

In the event of complaints regarding Vario tractors that indicate malfunctions in the transmission or are generally captured under the heading "Power", proceed as follows.

It must be determined whether the complaint is attributable to inadequate engine power or inadequate power from the drive train (transmission).

1. Low engine power

In the event of inadequate engine power, the power must be measured at the PTO via a reduction in engine speed from the rated speed to 1600 rpm, in increments of 50 rpm.

Engine brakes that allow computer-assisted evaluation are recommended. These enable power and torque curves to be calculated precisely.

2. Low drive train power (transmission)

For all complaints indicating that the possible cause is transmission-related, a hydraulic measurement must be carried out in the transmission before any repairs are attempted. The "Transmission pressure measurement (fax template)" test report must also be filled out. The procedures in this document are repeated as a check following the repair.

High-pressure check is also possible via terminal A040 or A054.



DANGER: For all transmission pressure measurements, all 4 tractor wheels must be jacked up to prevent the risk of accident!

IMPORTANT:

- Engage 4WD
- Oil temperature in the transmission 35-45°C

3 Transmission pressure measurement (fax template)

Workshop (Address):	
Workshop (Customer number):	
Chassis number:	
Operating hours:	
Complaint (if available: specify the fault code)	
Date, Signature	



DANGER: For all transmission pressure measurements, all 4 tractor wheels must be jacked up to prevent the risk of accident!

I. Testing supply pressures

NOTE: Transmission oil temperature is 35-45°C for all pressure measurements

Measuring point	Engine speed	Setpoint value in bar	Actual value in bar
PU M5 Pressure, servo pump	800	25±2	
	1200	26±2	
	1600	27±2	
	2000	28±2	
P M6 System pressure, transmission	800	25±2	
	1200	25.5±2	
	1600	26±2	
	2000	27±2	
ES M4 Inlet pressure	800	16±2	
	1200	19±2	
	1600	21±2	
	2000	24.5±3	
AS M3 Outlet pressure	800	9±2	
	1200	11±2	
	1600	13±2	
	2000	16±2.5	
SM M2 Pressure lubrication	800	2±0.4	
	1200	3±0.5	
	1600	4.2±0.6	
	2000	5.5±0.8	

II. High-pressure measurement

Measure the pressure driving forwards and in reverse.



DANGER: Perform each high-pressure measurement forwards or backwards for max. 5 seconds, to prevent oil heat-up!

Preparations: travel range II, acceleration stage 4 or transmission in emergency mode (emergency operation from cab using auxiliary lever)

Measuring point	Engine speed	Setpoint value in bar	Actual value in bar
PH	1600	540±20	*

NOTE: Load PH high-pressure circuit for max. 5 seconds, performing the following measurements at the same time.

Measuring point	Engine speed	Setpoint value in bar	Actual value in bar
P	1600	26±2	
ES	1600	22±2	
AS	1600	15±2	
SM	1600	3.5±0.4	

NOTE: *If high pressure PH is not reached, but pressures AS and ES are OK: Test clutch valve 4V4 and turbo-clutch valve 4V5 – see Chapter 1005 Reg. E.

4 Enhanced control pressure measurement: transmission (fax template)

Workshop (Address):	
Workshop (Customer number):	
Chassis number:	
Operating hours:	
Complaint (if available: specify the fault code)	
Date, Signature	

Check switch function pressures

Measuring point	Engine speed rpm	Setpoint value in bar	Actual value in bar
I and II Travel range control 1+2	1600	26±2	

Energise solenoid valves 1 (4V1) and 2 (4V2) alternately with 12 VDC.

Rear PTO, differential lock and 4WD coupling

NOTE: Allow engine to run at 1200 rpm. Check pressure at respective connection and M18 simultaneously.

Consumer switch position	Measuring point	Setpoint value in bar	Actual value in bar	Pressure lubrication M18 Setpoint value in bar	Pressure lubrication M18 Actual value in bar
Rear PTO - ON	M11	18±2.0		2.0±0.3	
Differential lock - ON	M15	18±2.0		2.0±0.3	
4WD ON/OFF	M14	18±2.0		2.1±0.3	
Rear PTO 540E - ON	M13	18±2.0		2.0±0.3	
Rear PTO 1000 - ON	M16	18±2.0		2.0±0.3	
Depress brake	M10	18±2.0		1.2±0.3	

The measuring connections at rear right and left on the cover plate may also be used for checking the rear PTO.

Front PTO

Measuring point	Setpoint value in bar	Actual value in bar
M1	16±2	
M2	16±2	

5

Inspecting the clutch or turbo-clutch pressure-limiting valve

Turbo-clutch pressure-limiting valve 4V4/Y004

If the max. pressure is not reached during a high pressure measurement, the cause may originate from the drive train or may lie outside in the valve block. To decide if it is necessary to dismantle the drive train, one should first check the valve block (transmission control system) for leaks.

The turbo-clutch valve (4V4) controls the PH high-pressure in proportion to the engine speed up to 1250 rpm. This achieves the turbo-clutch function.
The turbo-clutch valve is fitted to the valve block, which also comprises the connection from the PH high-pressure circuit to the tank. If this connection is not closed, i.e. the turbo-clutch valve is not completely closed, high pressure build-up is not possible and the tractor does not achieve the maximum traction performance.
The turbo-clutch valve (4V4) closes the PH high-pressure circuit to the tank.

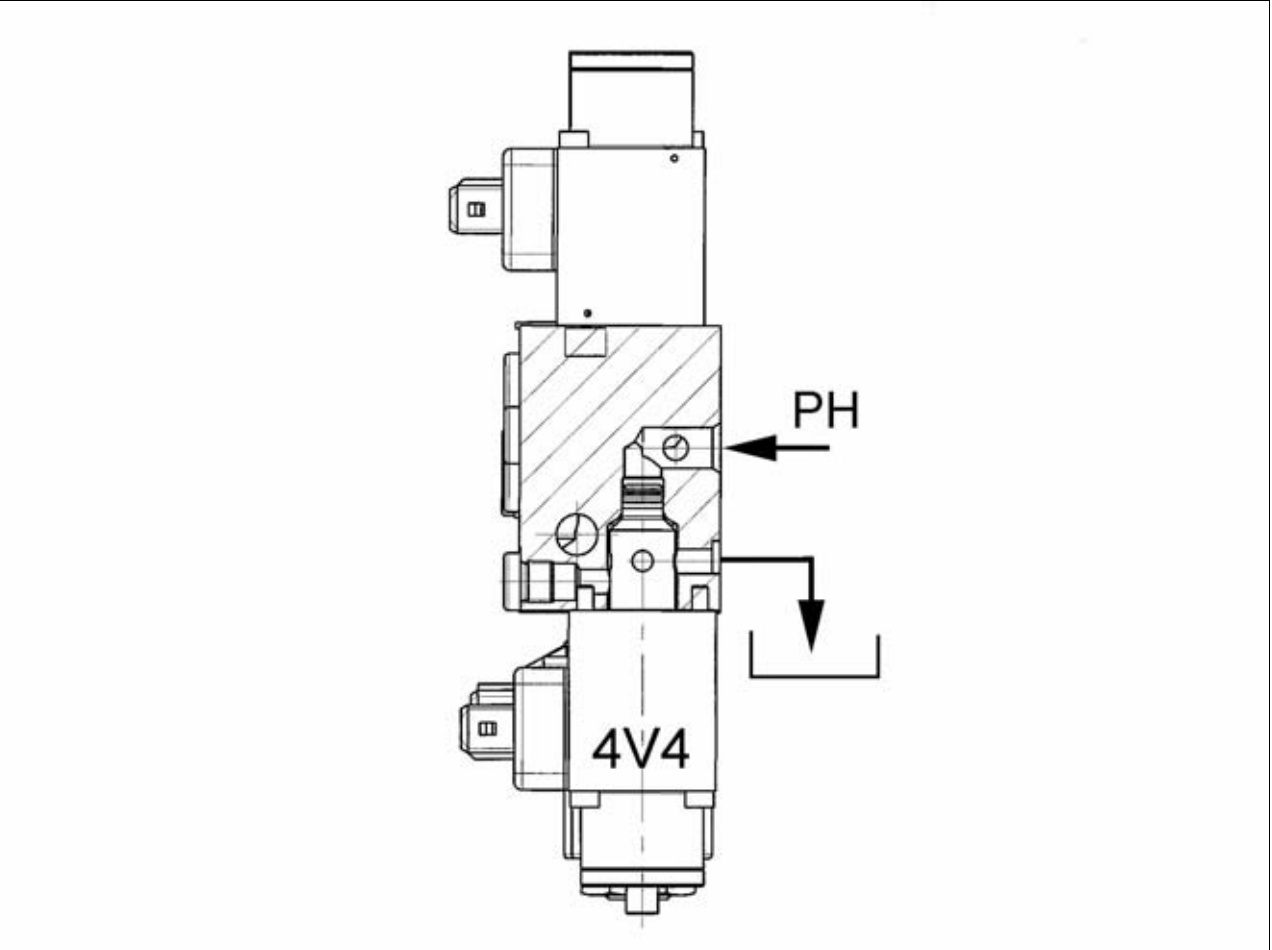


Fig. 7.

1002091

The turbo-clutch valve is controlled from the electronics box. The electrical current drawer depends on the engine speed and is as follows:

Engine speed	Current draw	max. PH	Note
800 rpm	0 A	0 bar	Transmission neutral
800 rpm	0.34 A	78 bar	Transmission active
1200 rpm	1.02 A	105 bar	
from 1250 rpm	1.40 A	540 bar	

In order to carry out a leakage check it is possible to lock the turbo-clutch valve mechanically.

Screw in the hex. socket head screw



Fig. 8.

1002100

Clutch pressure-limiting valve 4V5

The clutch pressure-limiting valve is fitted to the valve block, which also comprises the connection from the PH high pressure to the tank.

The clutch valve also limits the PH high pressure to 550 bar (± 15 bar).

The clutch valve closes the high-pressure circuit to the tank if the clutch pedal is not depressed.

When the clutch pedal is actuated, the clutch valve opens and the PH high pressure builds up via the connection to the tank.

There is then a reduction in high pressure (traction interruption) proportional to the travel of the clutch pedal (similar to mechanical drive clutch)

Clutch pedal completely pressed: PH high pressure = 0 bar

The max. high pressure and the high pressure build-up depends on the functionality as well as the sealing of the clutch pressure-limiting valve (4V5)

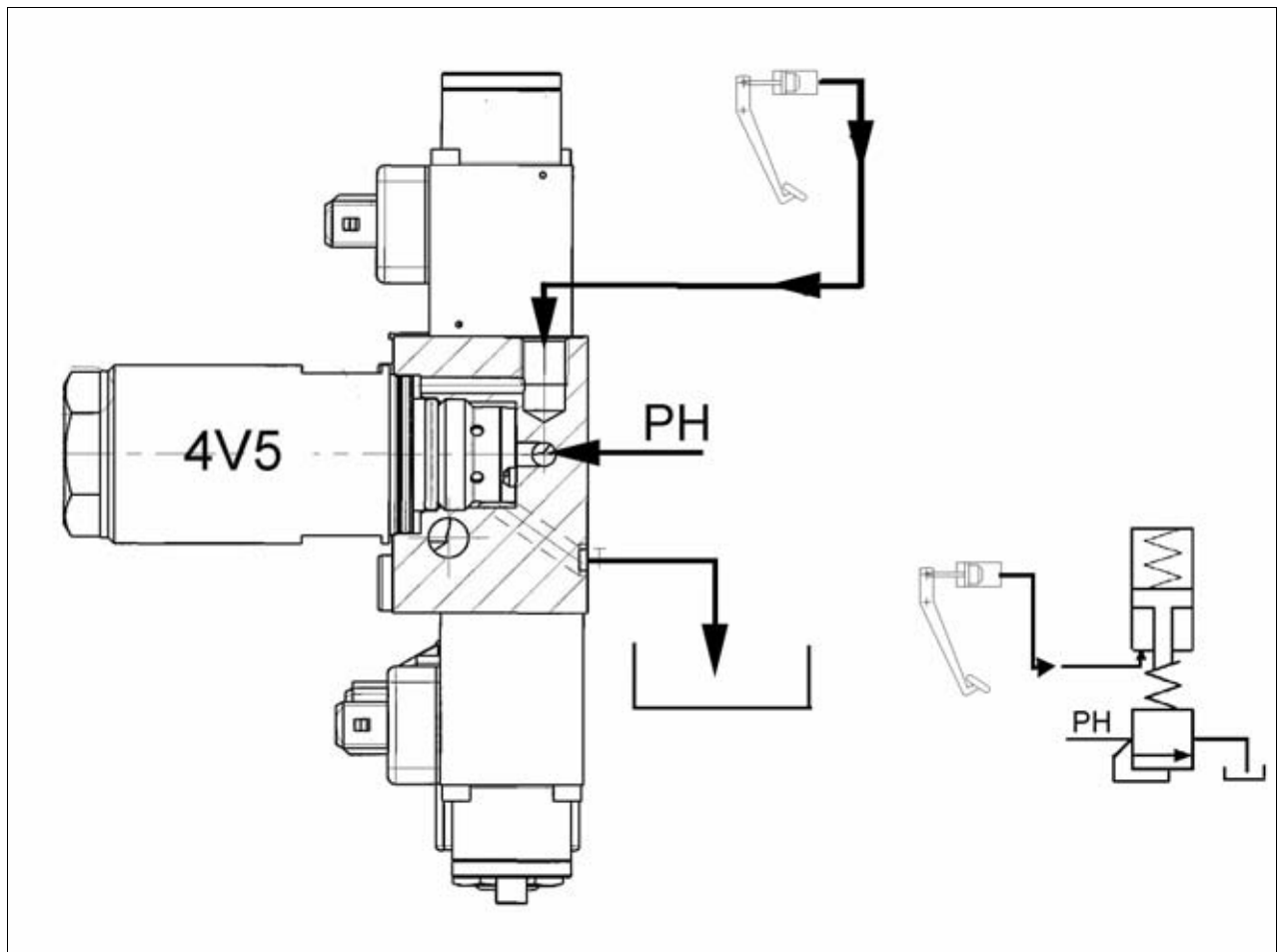


Fig. 9.

1002101

Checking the high-pressure circuit in the valve block

The following tasks must be carried out:



DANGER: Support the tractor safely on four support trestles (high pressure measurement)

- Remove the right rear wheel as well as the cover panels
- Remove the screw plugs on the T connection
- Connect a pressure gauge with a rating higher than 550 bar to the PH measurement connection

Conducting the test

1. Start engine.
2. Apply the handbrake firmly and depress the footbrake
3. Engine speed greater than 1400 rpm (PVM activated signal)
4. Attach the auxiliary lever and drive the transmission against high pressure.

NOTE: Before checking the clutch valve (4V4) the clutch pedal must be calibrated.

[see §11](#)

Measurement (example)

PH	T connection	Possible cause of fault
250 bar	No oil is flowing from T	Drive train fault (check the high-pressure valves and purge valve and the screw connections in the pressure line); dismantle the drive train
250 bar	Oil is flowing from T	Turbo-clutch valve (4V4) or clutch valve (4V5) leaking

Checking the turbo-clutch valve (4V4)

Mechanically block the turbo-clutch valve (screw in the hex. socket head screw)

PH	T connection	Possible causes of the fault
250 bar	Oil is flowing from T	Clutch valve (4V5) leaking (replace)
550 bar	Oil is flowing from T	Electrical check of TK valve Y004

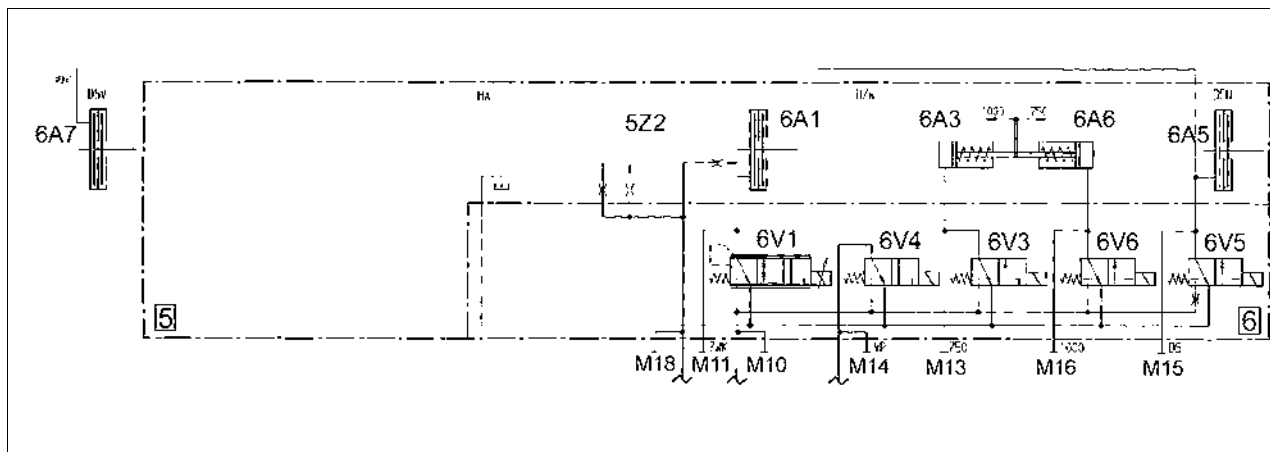
6 Enhanced control hydraulics valve block (rear axle)

Fig. 10.

1001568

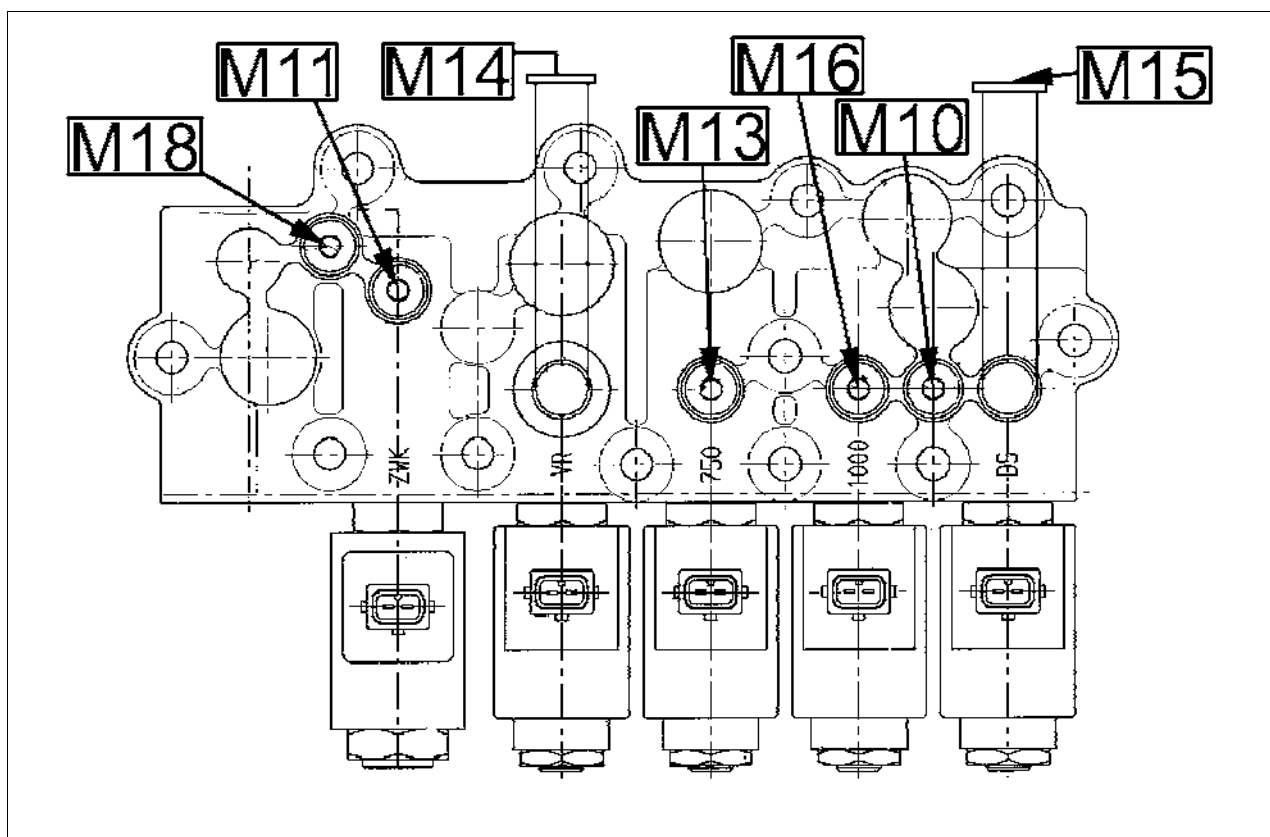


Fig. 11.

1001391

7 Valve block, inlet/lubrication

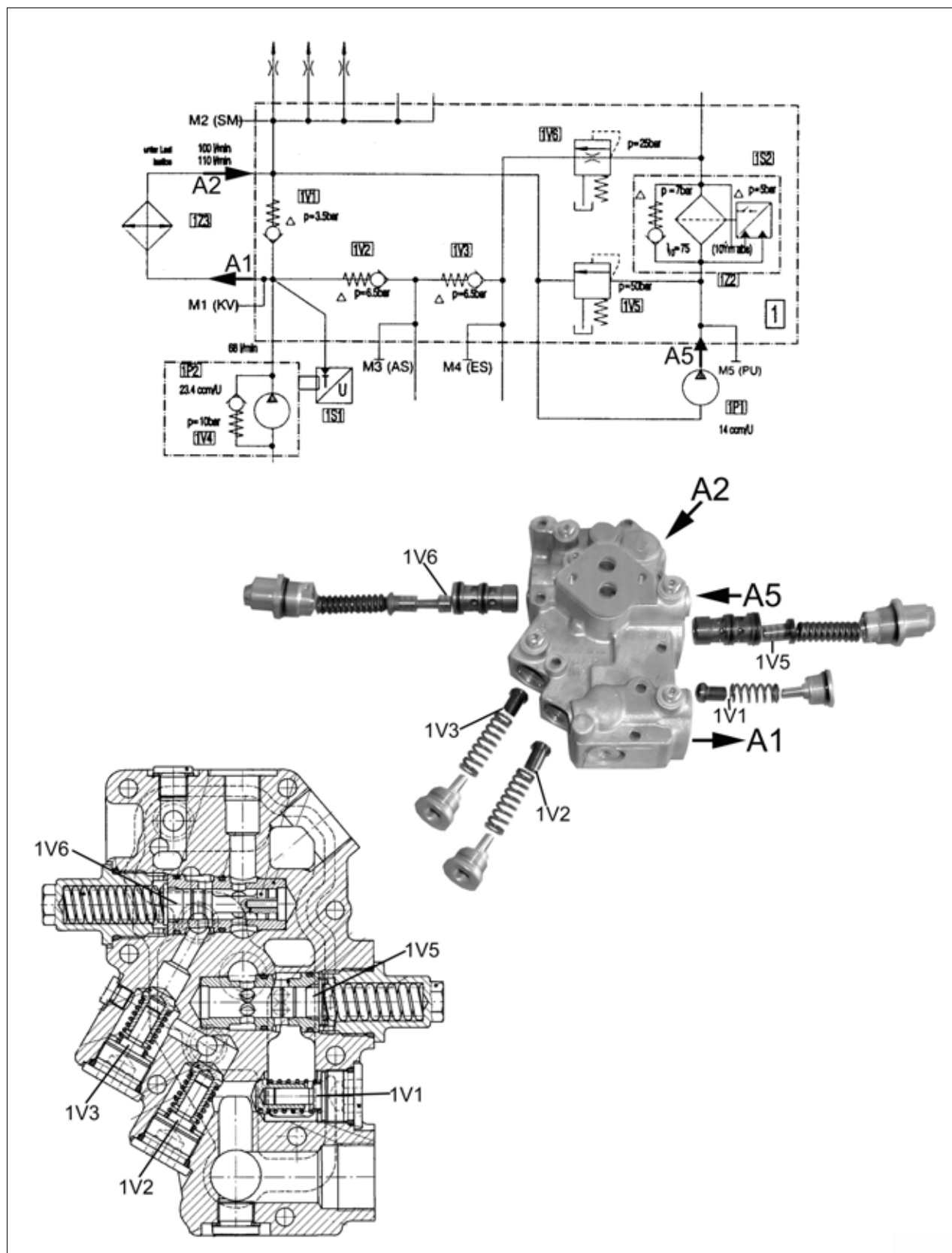


Fig. 12.

1001389

1V1	Radiator bypass valve (3.5 bar)	1V5	Pressure-limiting valve, servo-pump (50 bar)
1V2	Pressure-limiting valve, outlet (6.5 bar)	1V6	Pressure-limiting valve, servo-circuit (25 bar)
1V3	Pressure-limiting valve, inlet (6.5 bar)		

A	General	1010 Transmission/differential	1010 Transmission/differential
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1010 Transmission/differential

G	Repair.	5
----------	------------------------	----------

G Repair

1	Remove differential gear	7
2	Installing the differential	11
3	Dismantling differential gear	16
4	Assembling the differential gear	20
5	Dismantling the pinion shaft.	25
6	Adjusting and fitting the pinion shaft	28
7	Pinion shaft - ring gear backlash adjustment	34

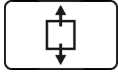
1 Remove differential gear

Preliminary work:

– see §1

NOTE: The work was carried out on a model for greater clarity.

Carry out the following tasks on both sides.

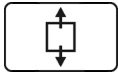


Unscrew the hand brake release screw on the Tristop cylinder by turning counterclockwise until it becomes noticeably more difficult to turn, then tighten as far as it will go with a spanner (SW24)



Fig. 1.

I002468

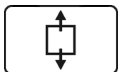


Unplug the air hoses and sensors



Fig. 2.

I002469

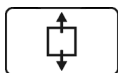


Remove Tristop cylinder



Fig. 3.

I010439

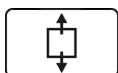


Remove lower part of brake cylinder



Fig. 4.

1010440



Remove brake plate hex bolts

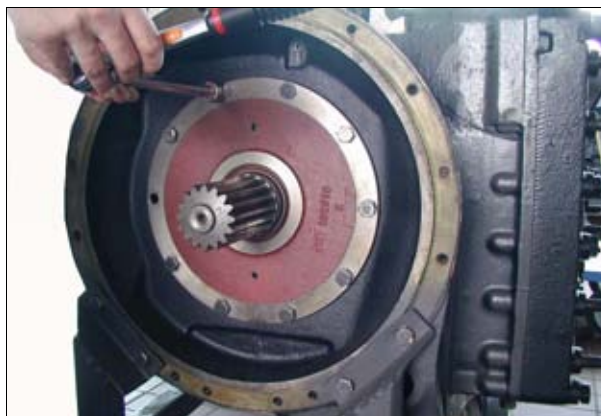
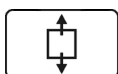


Fig. 5.

1002637

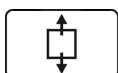


Remove brake plate using a slide hammer puller



Fig. 6.

1002638

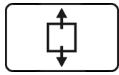


Remove brake plate



Fig. 7.

1002639

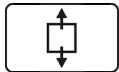


Remove shaft



Fig. 8.

I002643

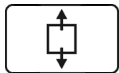


Remove front disc pack



Fig. 9.

I002644

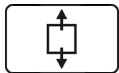


Remove actuator plate and rear disc pack



Fig. 10.

I002645



Attach hoisting gear to differential gear



Fig. 11.

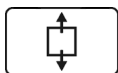
I002649

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000820
Version 1
21-04-2009

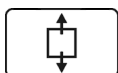


Press off bearing flange with jack screws



Fig. 12.

I002646

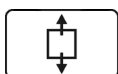


Remove bearing flange



Fig. 13.

I002647



Remove differential gear using the hoisting gear

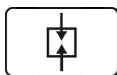


Fig. 14.

I002648

2 Installing the differential

NOTE: The work was carried out on a model for greater clarity.



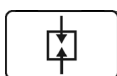
Fit the differential in the transmission housing using the hoisting gear



Fig. 15.

I002668

The following tasks must be carried out on both sides. Starting on the right side.

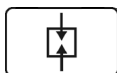


Fit stud bolts (M12x180) as a mounting aid



Fig. 16.

I002674

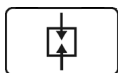


Push the bearing flange on to the stud bolts. Fit the bolts for the externally toothed discs



Fig. 17.

I002675

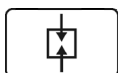


Fit the spacer



Fig. 18.

1002676

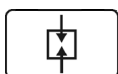


Fit the thrust ring with collar facing inwards



Fig. 19.

1002677

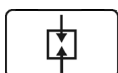


Fit the circlip



Fig. 20.

1002686



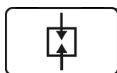
Fit 3 pairs of discs. Starting with the externally toothed discs

NOTE: Fit the externally toothed discs 90° offset to each other



Fig. 21.

1002678



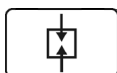
Fit the actuator plate

NOTE: Attach the 3rd and 4th externally toothed discs to the actuator plate



Fig. 22.

I002679

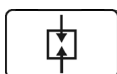


Fit remaining discs and thread in wheel axle



Fig. 23.

I002680

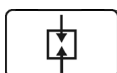


Fit brake plate with new shaft seal ring



Fig. 24.

I002639



Tighten the brake plate hex bolts crosswise, while constantly checking the clearance of the differential, attach brake plate to system

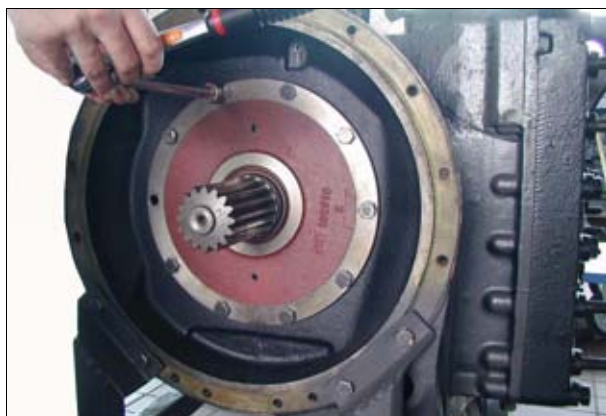


Fig. 25.

I002637

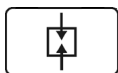
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000823
Version 1
21-04-2009

13

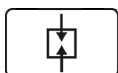


Using a rotating device and torque gauge, check the roll resistance to be 4–6Nm. If necessary, use an adjusting shim



Fig. 26.

1002735

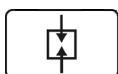


Tighten hex bolts to 120 Nm



Fig. 27.

1002685



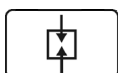
Fit lower part of brake cylinder
Tightening torque for bolts: 69 Nm

NOTE: Adjust the rear wheel brake
[see §1](#)



Fig. 28.

1010440

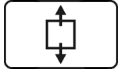


Fit Tristop cylinder with flat seal
Bolt tightening torque: 86 Nm



Fig. 29.

1002477

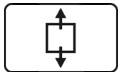


Connect air hoses and sensors



Fig. 30.

I002469



Screw in the hand brake release screw on the Tristop cylinder in a clockwise direction



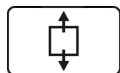
Fig. 31.

I002468

3 Dismantling differential gear

Preliminary work:

– see §1

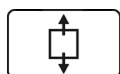


Loosen hex bolts



Fig. 32.

1002650

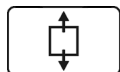


Loosen hex socket head screws



Fig. 33.

1002651

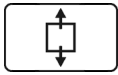


Press off the housing flange



Fig. 34.

1002652

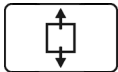


Remove the housing flange



Fig. 35.

I002653

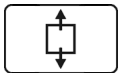


Remove the disc package with axle bevel gear



Fig. 36.

I002654

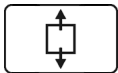


Remove the ring gear



Fig. 37.

I002655

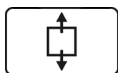


Remove the shaft hollow dowel pins



Fig. 38.

I002656

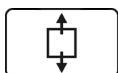


Remove the long shaft



Fig. 39.

1002657

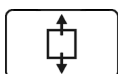


Remove the short shaft



Fig. 40.

1002658

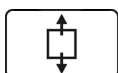


Remove the cross bearing



Fig. 41.

1002659

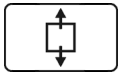


Remove the pinion gears and thrust rings



Fig. 42.

1002660

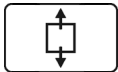


Remove the axle bevel gear



Fig. 43.

I002661



Remove the ring disk

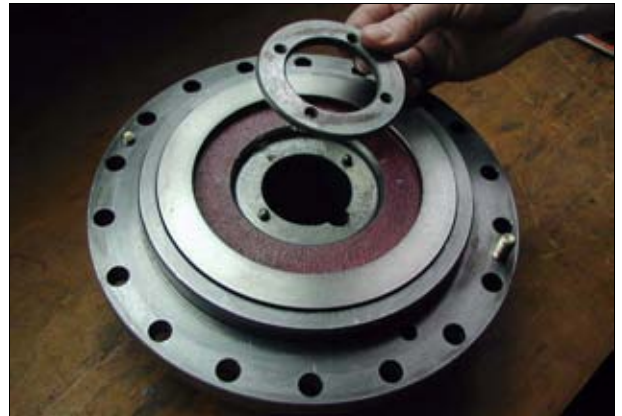
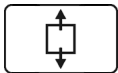


Fig. 44.

I002662

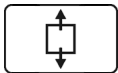


Remove the piston from the housing flange



Fig. 45.

I002663



Remove the taper roller bearing

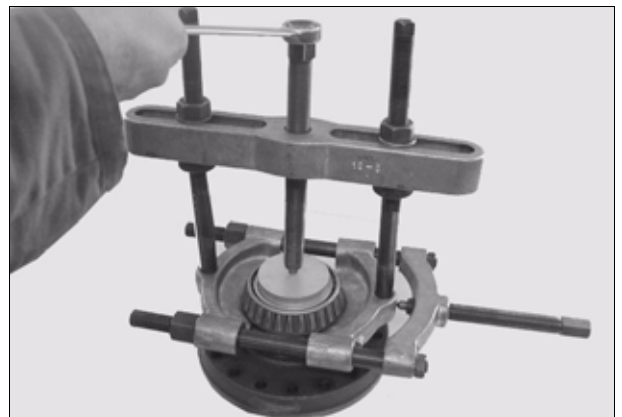


Fig. 46.

I002669

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000821
Version 1
07-11-2007

4 Assembling the differential gear

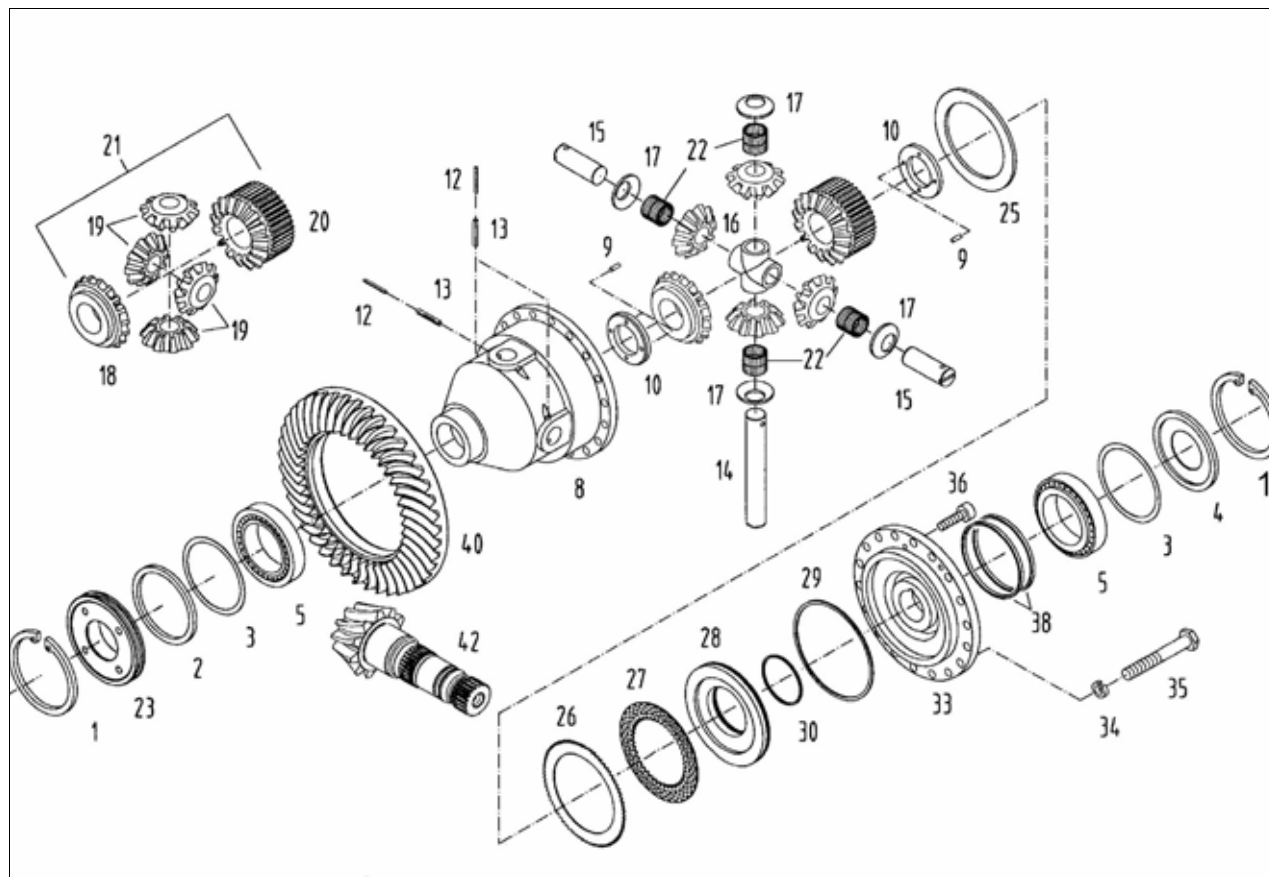
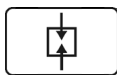


Fig. 47.

1002670

1	Circlip	21	Bevel gear set
3	Shim	22	Cylinder roller bearing
4	Washer	23	Spacer
5	Taper roller bearing	25	Ring
8	Differential housing	26	External disc
9	Parallel pin	27	Internal disc
10	Ring	28	Piston
12	Dowel pin	29	Lip seal
13	Dowel pin	30	Lip seal
14	Axle	33	Housing flange
15	Axle	34	Washer
16	Cross bearing	35	Hex. bolt
17	Thrust ring	36	Socket head cap screw
18	Axle bevel gear	38	Rectangular-section ring
19	Differential bevel gears	40	Ring gear
20	Axle bevel gear	42	Pinion shaft



Heat the taper roller bearing (5) to approx. 90°C and fit it onto the housing flange (33) and differential housing (8)

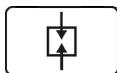


CAUTION: Risk of burns!



Fig. 48.

I002673

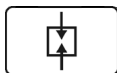


Fit the piston (28) with new lip sealing rings (29, 30) into the housing flange (33)



Fig. 49.

I002663



Fit the ring (10) with the coated side upwards into the housing flange (33); coat the underside of the ring with heavy grease to prevent it falling out

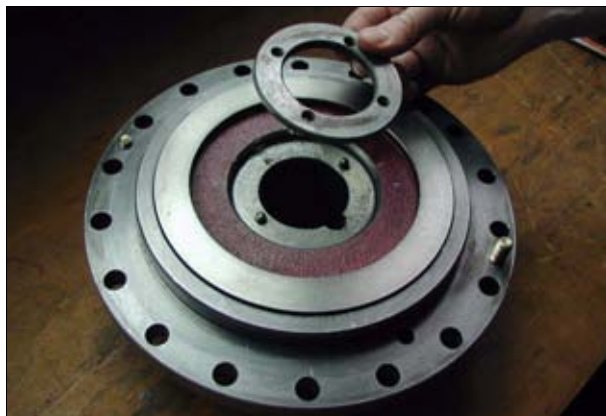
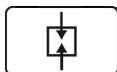


Fig. 50.

I002662

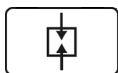


Fit the ring (10) with the coated side upwards into the differential housing (8)



Fig. 51.

I002671

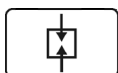


Lay the axle bevel gear (18) in the differential housing (8)



Fig. 52.

1002661



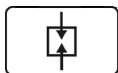
Fit the cylinder roller ring (22) into the differential bevel gears

NOTE: *Emplace the cylinder rollers with heavy grease*



Fig. 53.

1002672

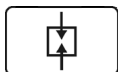


Fit the differential bevel gears (19) with the thrust ring (17)



Fig. 54.

1002660

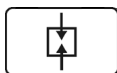


Fit the cross bearing (16)



Fig. 55.

1002659

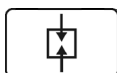


Fit the long axle (14) and then the two short axles (15) and secure the axles (14, 15) with the dowel pins (12, 13)



Fig. 56.

I002664

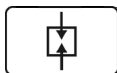


Fit the axle bevel gear (20)



Fig. 57.

I002665

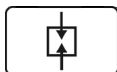


Fit the ring (25) along with the outer and inner discs (26, 27)



Fig. 58.

I002666



Fit the housing flange (33) to the differential housing (8)



Fig. 59.

I002653

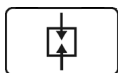
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000822
Version 1
07-11-2007

23



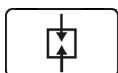
Fit the hex. bolts (35) and the two hex. socket head bolts (36)

Torque value for the hex. bolt (35): 120 Nm



Fig. 60.

I002667



Fit the rectangular-section rings (38)



Fig. 61.

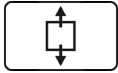
I002734

5 Dismantling the pinion shaft

Preliminary work:

- [see §1](#)
- Separate the rear axle from the transmission housing

NOTE: The work was carried out on a model for greater clarity.



Remove the pinion shaft lubricating line

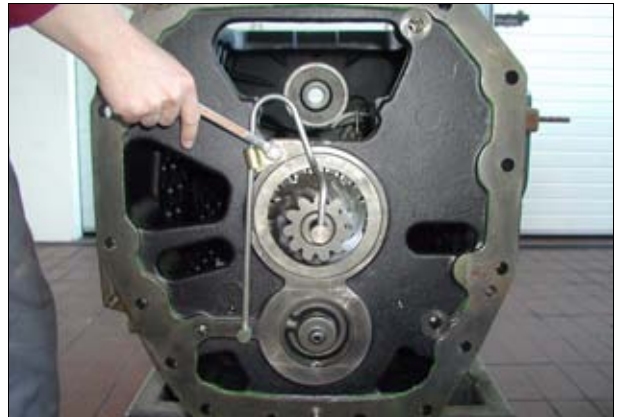
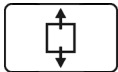


Fig. 62.

I002688



Remove the inner securing ring as well as the spacers

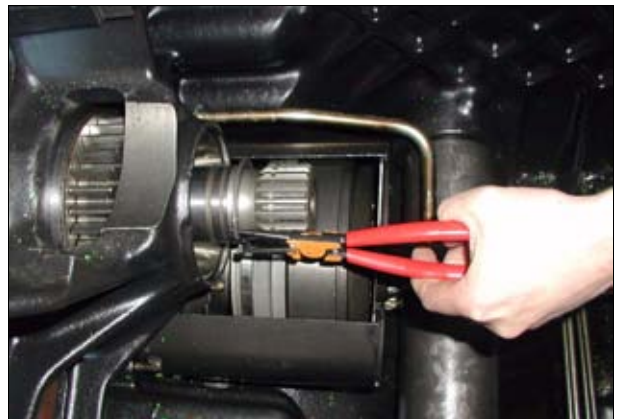
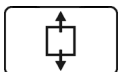


Fig. 63.

I002700

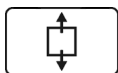


Place a hydraulic jack between the bevel pinion shaft and the supporting frame (self-made) and push out the pinion shaft



Fig. 64.

I002690

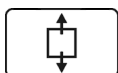


Remove the pinion shaft



Fig. 65.

1002691

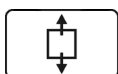


Remove the bevel roller bearings from the pinion shaft



Fig. 66.

1002712

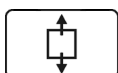


Remove the securing ring and toothed gear



Fig. 67.

1002692

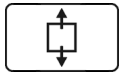


Remove the bevel roller bearing



Fig. 68.

1002693



Remove the adjustment spacer



Fig. 69.

I002689

6 Adjusting and fitting the pinion shaft

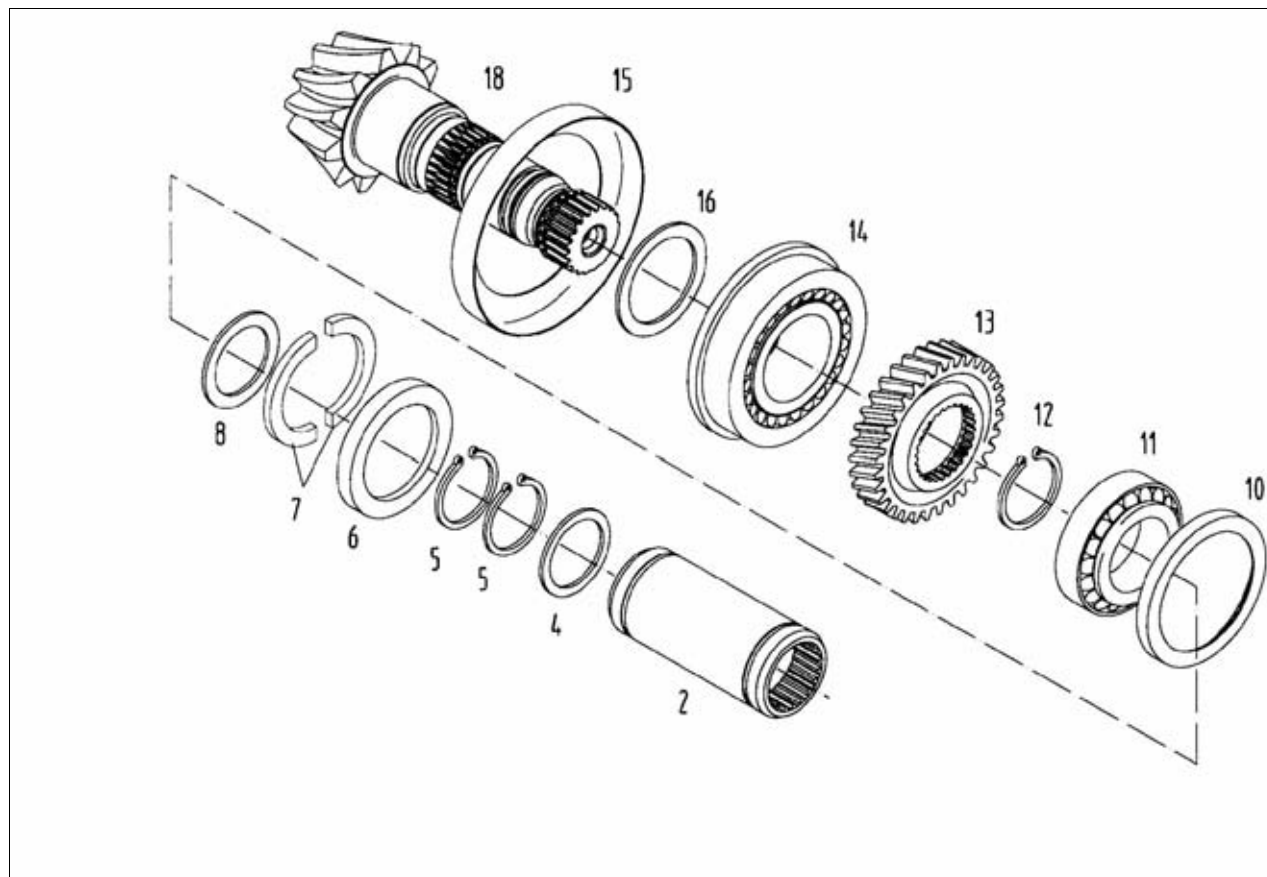


Fig. 70.

1002713

2	Spigot bush	12	Circlip
4	Locating ring	13	Spur gear
5	Circlip	14	Taper roller bearing
6	Ring	15	Oil tray
7	Ring	16	Shim pack
8	Shim pack	18	Pinion shaft
10	Oil tray	19	Ring gear
11	Taper roller bearing		

NOTE: The work was carried out on a model for greater clarity.

Adjusting the pinion shaft

Determining the spacer thickness S (16):

Calculated spacer thickness $S_{\text{target}} = G + A - E - F$

Chosen spacer thickness $S_{\text{actual}} = S_{\text{target}} - 0.04 \text{ mm}$

- G = Actual dimension middle of rear axle - flange surface (nominal dimension = 190)
- A = Bore depth in transmission housing (nominal dimension = $20^{+0.1}$).
- E = Bearing width (nominal dimension = $20^{+0.2}$).
- F = Actual installation dimension of pinion shaft (nominal dimension = 187)

Determining dimension A:

Determine bore depth from outer flange face.

Nominal dimension = $20^{+0.1}$



Fig. 71.

I002694

Determining dimension E:

Carefully roll in the tapered roller bearing before taking the measurement

Carry out the measurement on a level surface (surface plate)

Nominal dimension = $20^{+0.2}$



Fig. 72.

I002695

Determining dimension F:

The installation dimension is engraved on the front end of the pinion shaft

Nominal dimension = 187



Fig. 73.

I002696

The actual dimension is engraved on the flange surface of the rear axle housing

Nominal dimension = 190



Fig. 74.

I002707

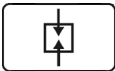
Spacer thickness (16) $S = G + A - E - F$	
Dimension G =	190.02
Dimension A =	20.03
Dimension E =	20.2
Dimension F =	187.00
S =	2.85



Fig. 75.

1002689

Fitting the pinion shaft

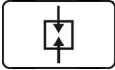


Fit a spacer of the determined thickness onto the pinion shaft



Fig. 76.

1002689



Heat the taper roller bearing (14) to approx. 90°C and fit it to the pinion shaft

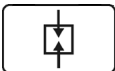


CAUTION: Risk of burns!



Fig. 77.

1002714

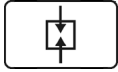


Emplace the spur gear (13) in the transmission housing



Fig. 78.

1002715

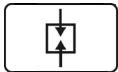


Press the oiled bearing outer ring of the taper roller bearing (14) into the transmission housing as far as it will go



Fig. 79.

I002697



Press the oiled bearing outer ring of the taper roller bearing (11) into the transmission housing as far as it will go

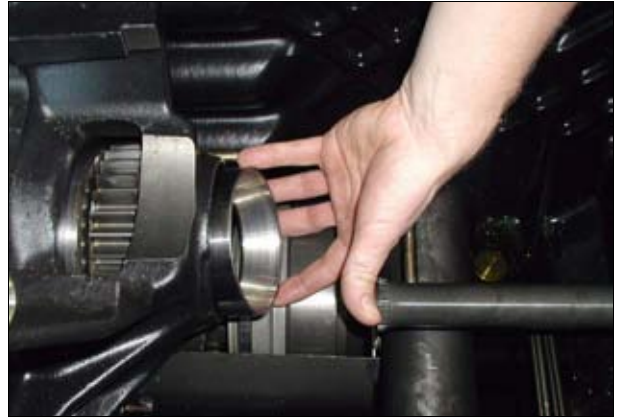
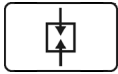


Fig. 80.

I002698

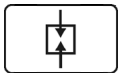


Oil the taper roller bearing (14) and insert the pre-assembled pinion shaft into the transmission housing; thread the constant 4WD (spur gear) at the same time



Fig. 81.

I002699



Fit the circlip (12)

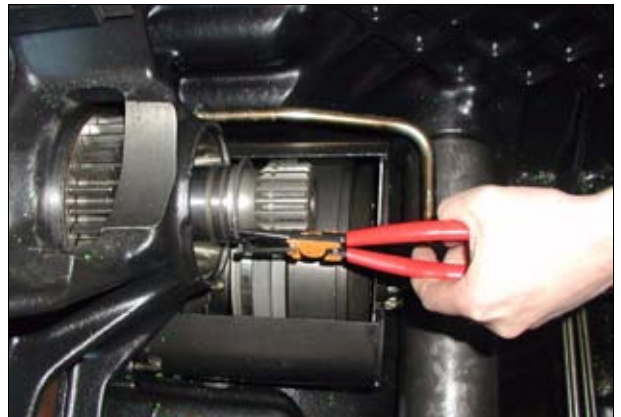


Fig. 82.

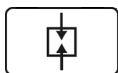
I002700

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

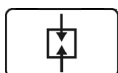
T000825
Version 1
07-11-2007



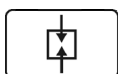
Heat the taper roller bearing (11) to approx. 90°C and fit it to the pinion shaft, liberally oil the taper roller bearing



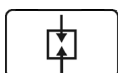
CAUTION: Risk of burns!



Pre-tension the bearing with a drawing tool and threaded spindle



Using a rotating device and torque gauge, check the roll resistance to be 2-6 Nm, adjust using a shim pack (8)



Fit rings (6, 7) onto the pinion shaft (18)



Fig. 83.

1002701



Fig. 84.

1002702



Fig. 85.

1002736

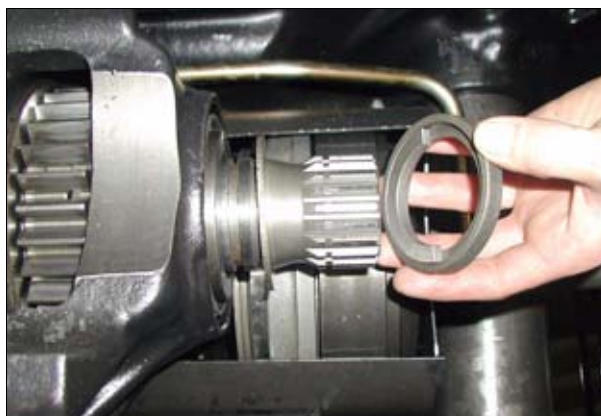
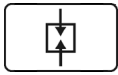


Fig. 86.

1002704



Fit the circlip (5)

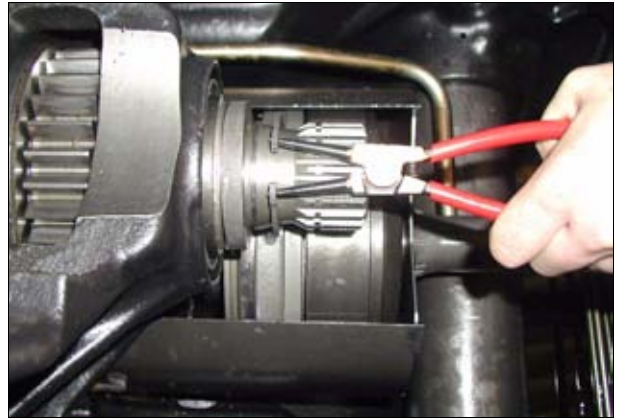
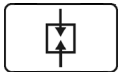


Fig. 87.

I002705



Fit the oil trays (10, 15)



Fig. 88.

I002706

7

Pinion shaft - ring gear backlash adjustment

Backlash adjustment calculation:

Calculation: Target dimension A = X - E - 0.2 mm

- X = Actual dimension, middle of pinion shaft to measurement surface of the rear axle housing (156)
- E = Adjustment dimension engraved on the ring gear
- 0.2 mm = Tooth play

Target dimension A = X - E - 0.2 mm	
Dimension X =	156.03
Dimension E =	81.01
Tooth play =	0.2
Specified dimension A =	74.82



Fig. 89. 1002716

Determining dimension X

The actual dimension is engraved on the flange surface of the rear axle housing



Fig. 90. 1002707

NOTE: Using a gauge block of 74.00 mm (self-made) und a feeler gauge, determine dimension A If there is a variation from the target dimension, adjust the dimension by changing the shim (tolerance ^{+0.05}).

If dimension A is not correct, change the shims



Fig. 91. 1002676

Checking the wear pattern

Coat the sides of six to eight of the ring gear teeth with gear marking compound



Fig. 92.

I002682

Clean the sealing surfaces, apply sealing compound X903.050.074.000, mate the rear axle housing and the transmission housing, and screw together

Tightening torque: **295 Nm** for M16

Tightening torque: **580 Nm** for M20

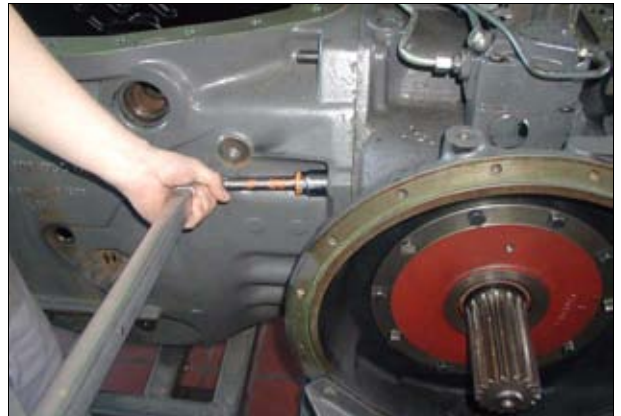


Fig. 93.

I002683

Screw bolt M16 into the pinion shaft and lock it. Rotate the ring gear using the pinion shaft several times in both directions

Check the ring gear and pinion shaft wear pattern through the opening in the housing.



Fig. 94.

I002684

Correct wear pattern for Gleason toothing:

A = Ring gear flank (pull)

B = Ring gear flank (push)

If the wear pattern is wrong, correct the pinion shaft distance accordingly

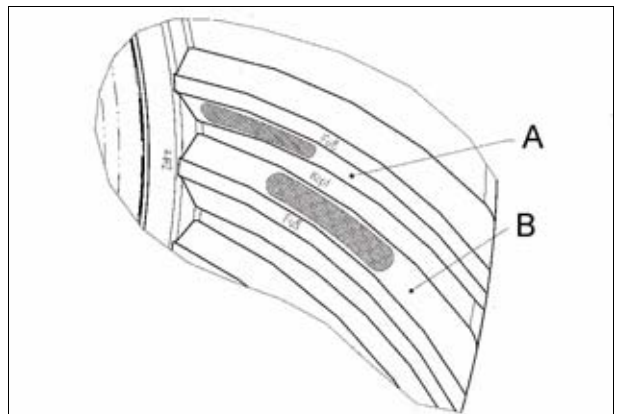


Fig. 95.

I002718

Screw the measuring device (self-made) into the pinion shaft and fit the measuring scale
Set the measuring scale 34 mm from the middle of the pinion shaft

Determine backlash in four positions.

Target value = 0.2 mm + 0.05



Fig. 96.

1002710

A	General	1015 Transmission/axle drive	1015 Transmission/axle drive
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1015 Transmission/axle drive

G	Repair.	5
----------	------------------------	----------

G Repair

1	Dismantling and reassembling axle drive	7
---	---	---

1 Dismantling and reassembling axle drive

Technical drawing of axle drive (flange axle)

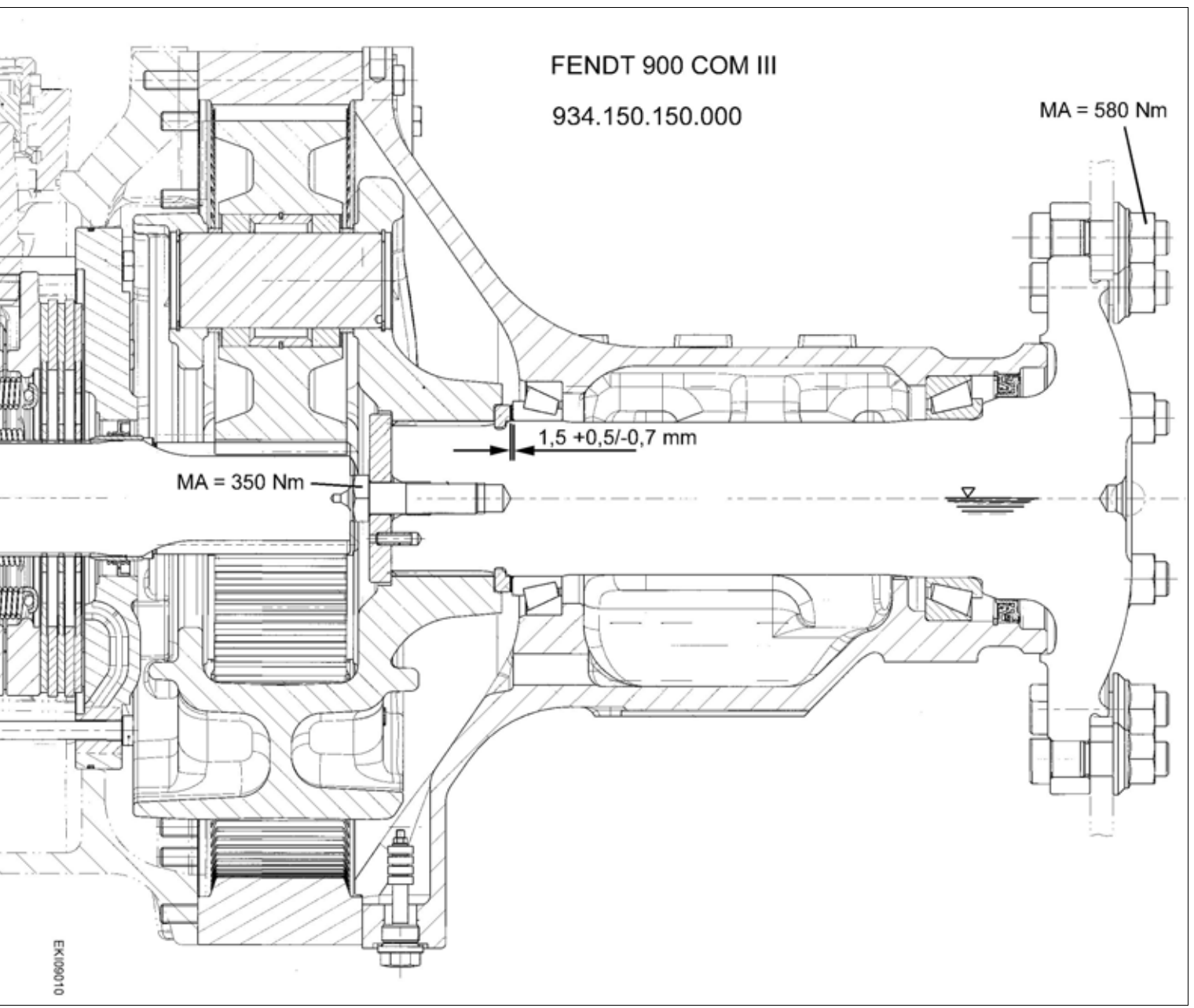


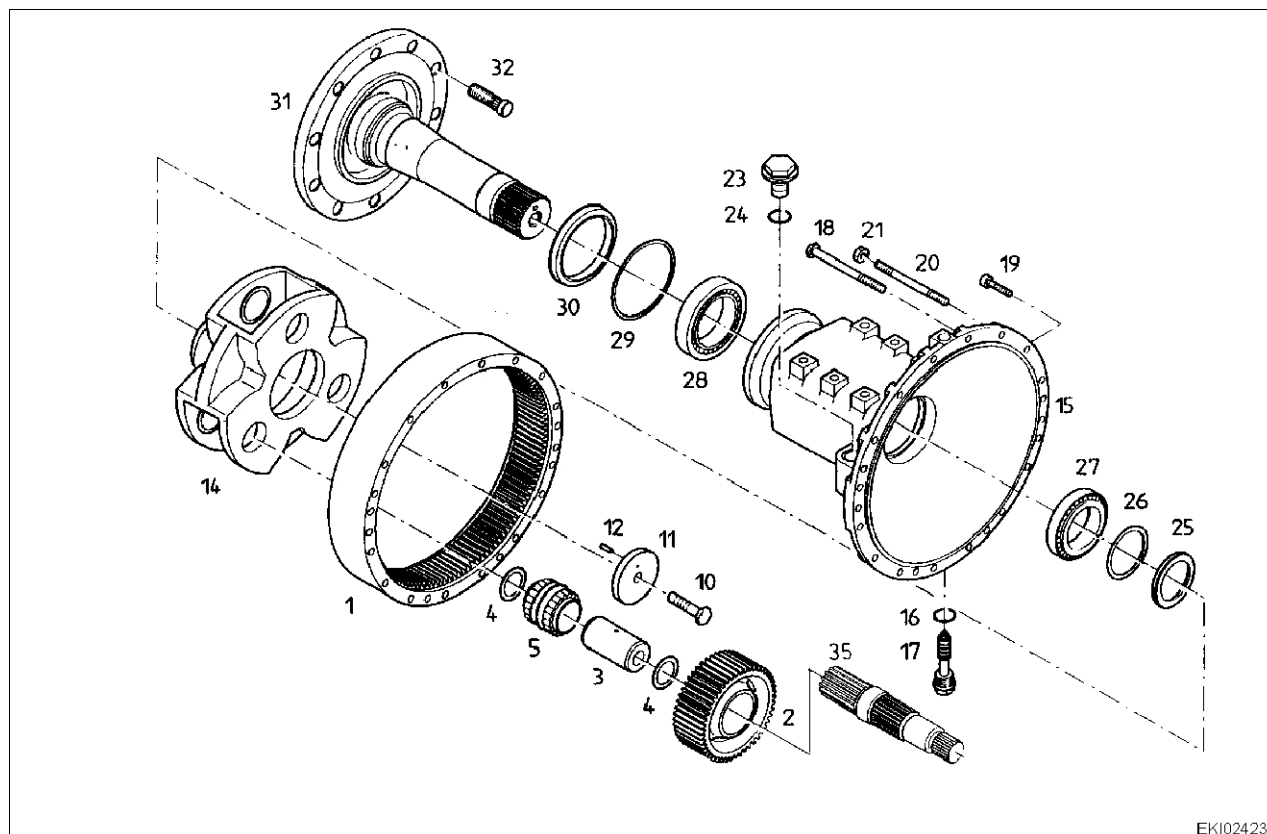
Fig. 1.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001212
Version 1
07-11-2007



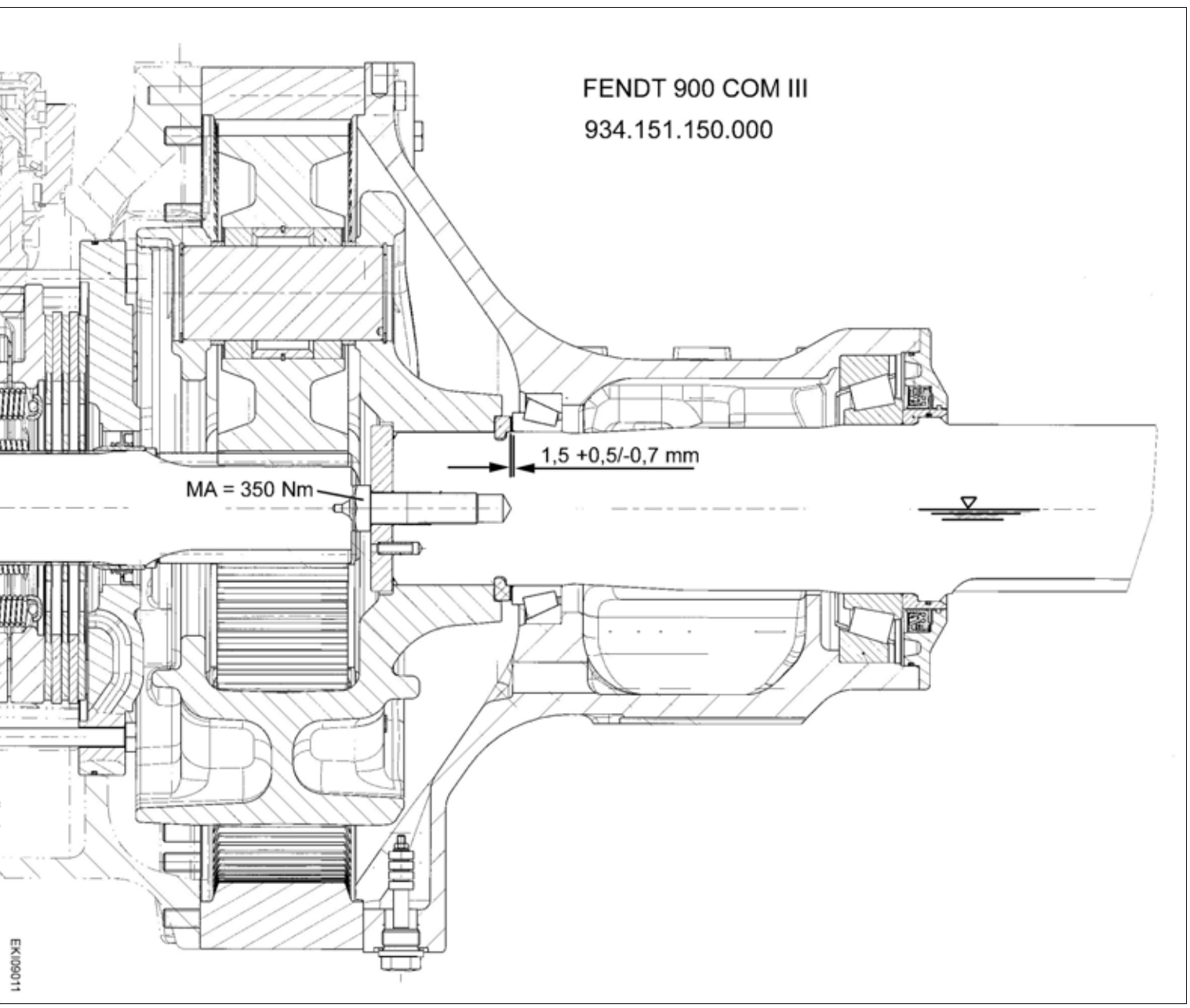
EKI02423

Fig. 2.

1003577

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Internal gear	20	Stud bolt M12 x 165 - 10.9
2	Spur gear	21	Hex. nut M12-10
3	Axle	23	Screw plug M30 x 1.5
4	Circlip	24	Seal ring
5	Cylinder roller ring	25	Ring
10	Hex screw	26	Shim
11	Plate	27	Taper roller bearing
12	Dowel pin	28	Taper roller bearing
14	Planetary carrier	29	Snap ring
15	Axle housing	30	Shaft seal ring
16	Seal ring	31	Rear axle shaft
17	Magnetic plug	32	Wheel bolt
18	Hex. screw M12 x 160-10.9	35	Shaft
19	Socket head cap screw		

Technical drawing of axle drive (stub shaft axle)



919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001212
Version 1
07-11-2007

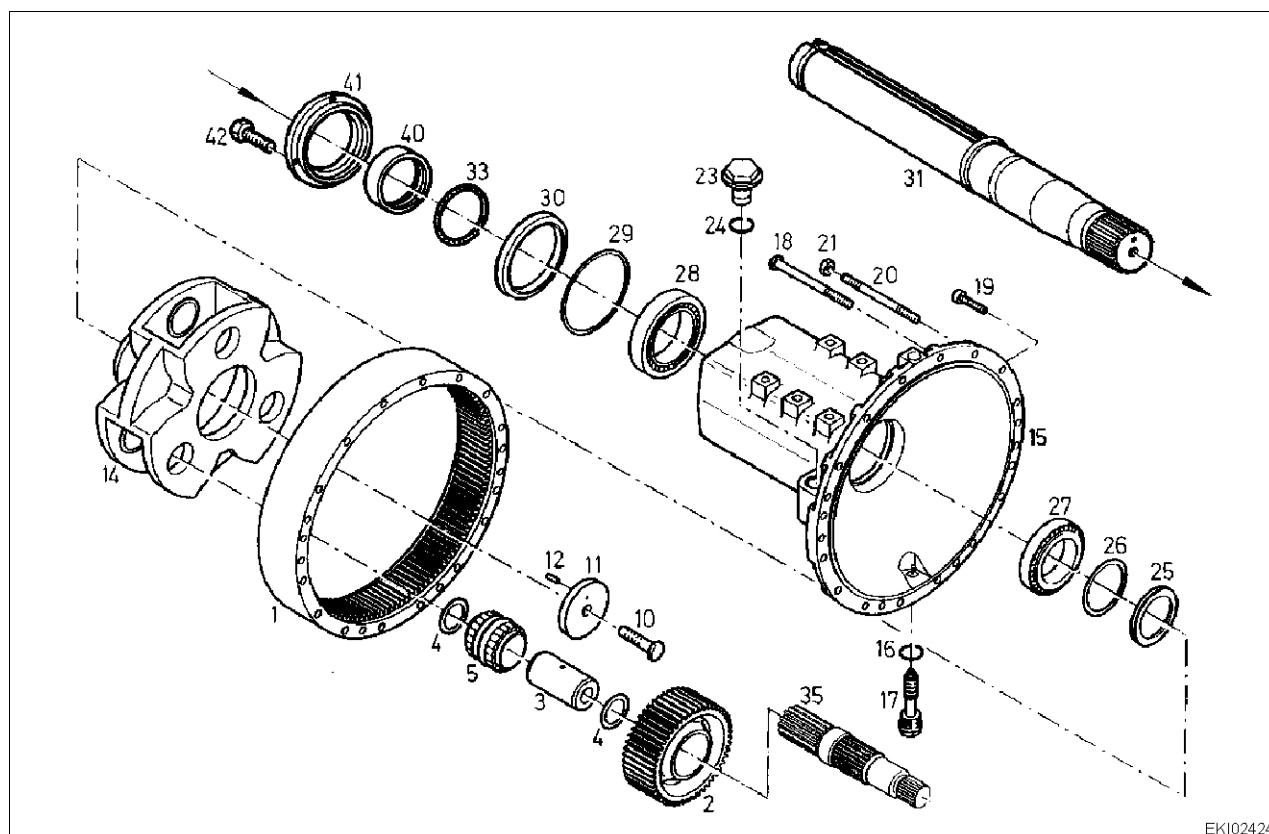
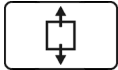


Fig. 4.

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Internal gear	21	Hex. nut M12-10
2	Spur gear	23	Screw plug M30 x 1.5
3	Axle	24	Seal ring
4	Circlip	25	Ring
5	Cylinder roller ring	26	Shim
10	Hex screw	27	Taper roller bearing
11	Plate	28	Taper roller bearing
12	Dowel pin	29	Snap ring
14	Planetary carrier	30	Shaft seal ring
15	Axle housing	31	Rear axle shaft
16	Seal ring	33	O-ring
17	Magnetic plug	35	Shaft
18	Hex. screw M12 x 160-10.9	40	Spacer
19	Socket head cap screw	41	Cover
20	Stud bolt M12 x 165 - 10.9	42	Hex screw

Dismantling axle drive

NOTE: The task is carried out on the axle drive (flange).
Logical repair of axle drive (stub shaft).

Preliminary work:

Remove the axle drive concerned

Screw out socket head cap screws (19) by approx. 10 mm
and lightly tap the ring gear (1) back

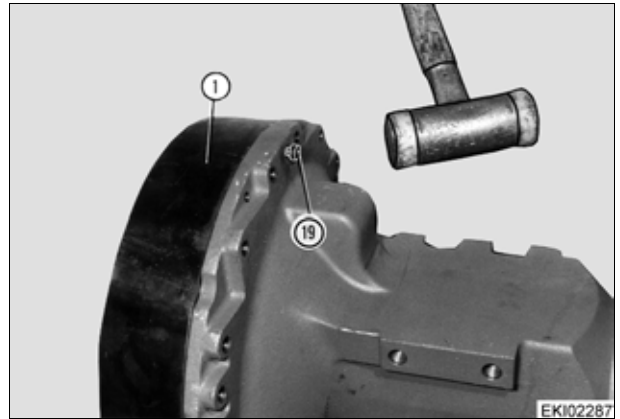
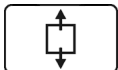


Fig. 5.



Screw out the hex screw (10) and remove the planetary carrier

NOTE: The hex screw (10) is fixed with synthetic bonding agent!

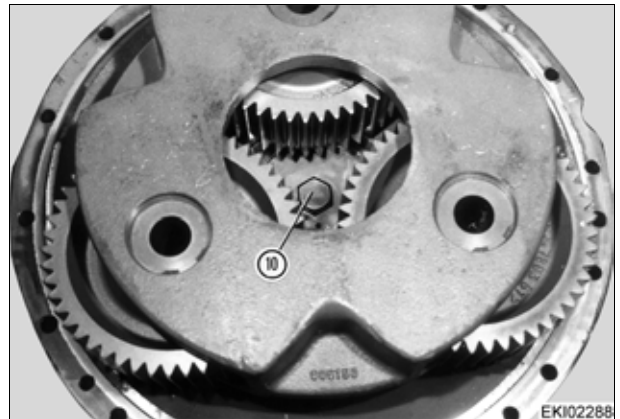
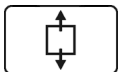


Fig. 6.



If necessary:

Unclip circlip (4).

Press out the axle (3)

Remove the spur gear (2)

Fit the spur gears (2)

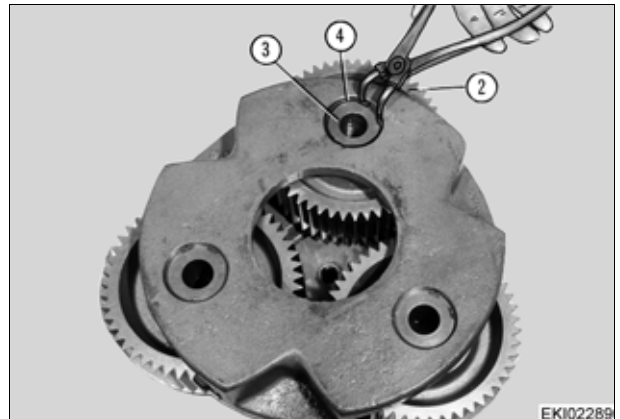
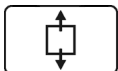


Fig. 7.



Pre-tension the rear axle shaft bearing

Place one or two shims, order no. X534.739.501 (thickness: 1mm each) onto the rear axle shaft (31).
Then re-fit the planetary carrier.

NOTE: If no shims are available, the rear axle shaft bearing can also be pre-tensioned using a (self made) clamping bush.

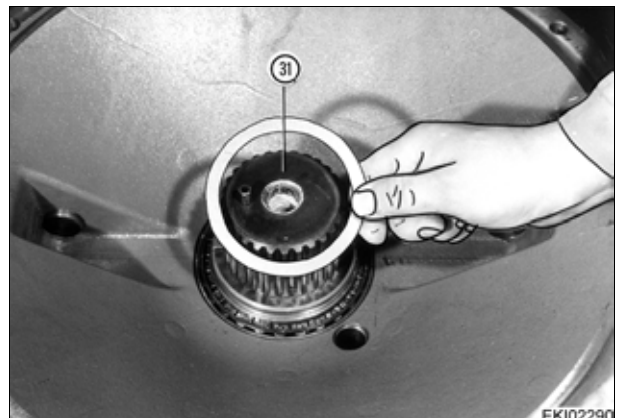


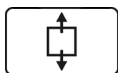
Fig. 8.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001212
Version 1
07-11-2007



Pre-tension the rear axle shaft bearing with the hex screw (10).

Remove the planetary carrier (14) once more.

NOTE: Do not turn the rear axle shaft (31)!

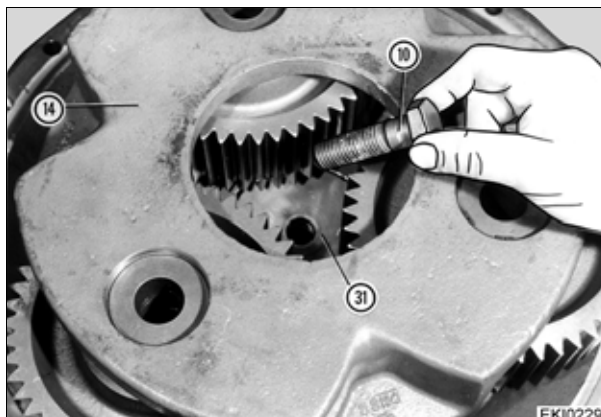
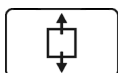


Fig. 9.

EKI02291
1003612



Press the sectioned ring (25) out of the rear axle shaft (31) groove.

Remove shims

Withdraw the dowel pin (12)

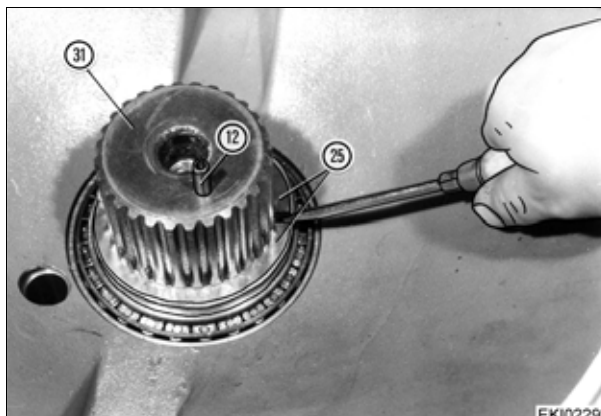
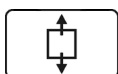


Fig. 10.

EKI02292
1003613

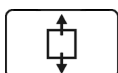


Attach the protective cap X 899.980.157.000 to the rear axle shaft



Fig. 11.

EKI02293
1003614



Attach assembly clamps (self made, see picture) to the rear axle shaft (31).

Force the rear axle shaft out (31) by knocking on a metal block.

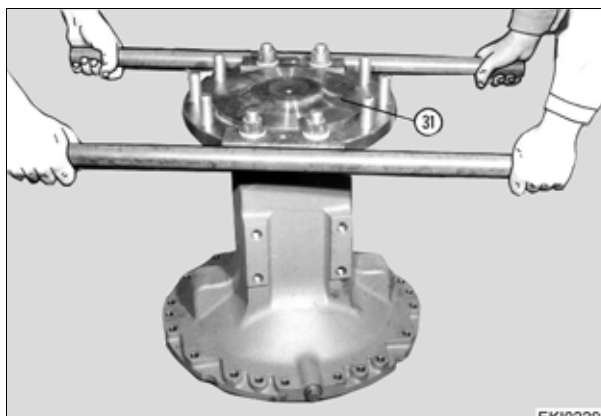
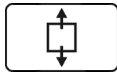


Fig. 12.

EKI02294
1003615



Withdraw the inner ring from the taper roller bearing (28) using X899.980.159.000 extraction tool. Then push the shaft seal ring (30) off.

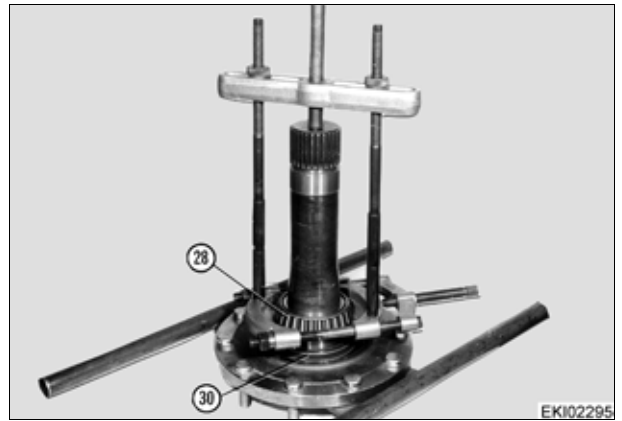
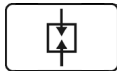


Fig. 13.

EKI02295
I003616

Assembling axle drive



Assembly:

Where removed:

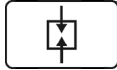
Press the outer ring of the taper roller bearing (28) in as far as it will go.

Emplace the snap ring (29) into the groove.

On the opposite side, press the outer ring of the taper roller bearing in as far as it will go.



Fig. 14.

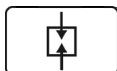
EKI02296
I003617

Heat the inner ring of the taper roller bearing (28) to approx. 80°C and place it in the axle housing (15).

Coat the outside of the shaft seal ring (30) with sealing compound X903.051.711, and the inside with a (1:1) spirit/water mixture and press it in as far as it will go.



Fig. 15.

EKI02297
I003618

Before the inner ring cools down, insert the rear axle shaft (31) with the assembly clamps (self made, see picture) attached as far as it will go.

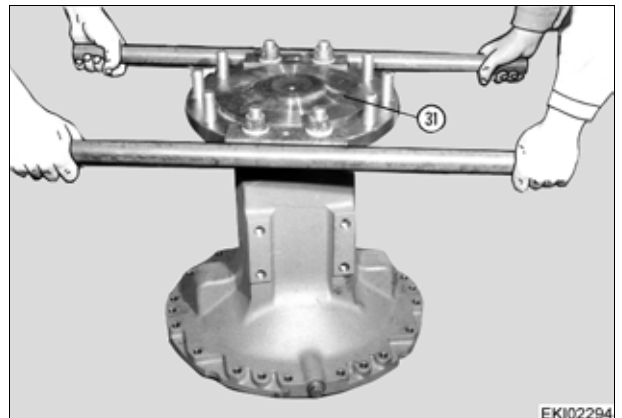


Fig. 16.

EKI02294
I003615

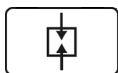
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001212
Version 1
07-11-2007

13



Turn the axle housing (15) round.
 Heat the inner ring of the taper roller bearing (27) to approx. 80°C and press it on as far as it will go.
 Lubricate the rear axle shaft bearing with transmission oil.

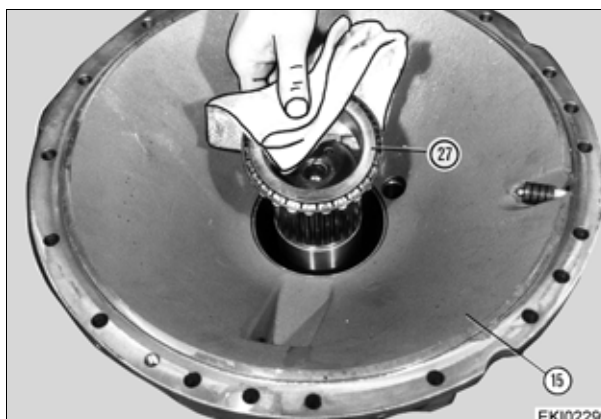
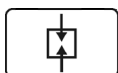


Fig. 17.

EKI02299
 1003620



Support the axle housing (15) from below.
 There must be slight play in the rear axle shaft bearing.
 Attach the torque gauge X899.980.150.000 and measure and note the torque resistance of the shaft seal ring, e.g. 5.0 Nm.

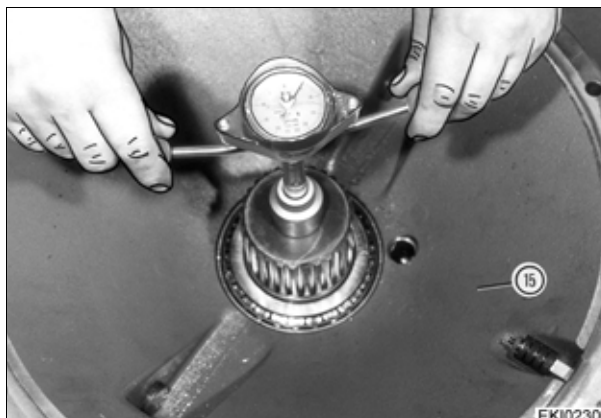
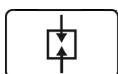


Fig. 18.

EKI02300
 1003621



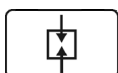
Select the thickness of the shims (26) so that the sectioned ring has no play once in place.

NOTE: If possible, emplace the shims (26) so that the 1.0 mm thick shim (26) faces the sectioned ring (25).



Fig. 19.

EKI02301
 1003622



Place two shims, order no. X534.739.501, (thickness: 1.0 mm each) onto the rear axle shaft (31).
 Then attach and tighten the planetary carrier.
 The torque resistance of the rear axle shaft bearing must increase.

NOTE: If the torque resistance does not increase, remove the planetary carrier once again and insert further shims (26) beneath the sectioned ring (25).
 Then pre-tension the rear axle shaft bearing once more.

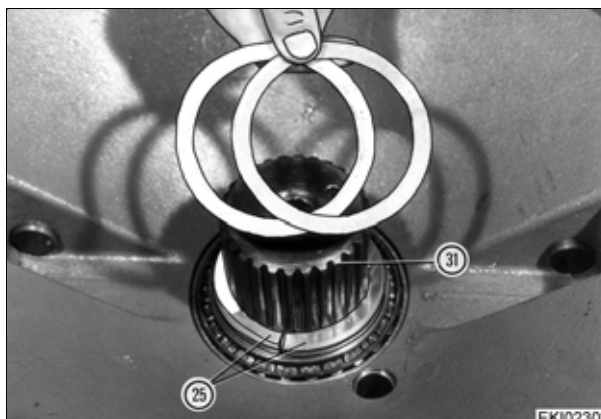
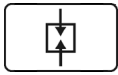


Fig. 20.

EKI02302
 1003623



Lightly tap the bearing in both directions, thus releasing its tension.

Remove the planetary carrier once more.

Select a shim (26) thickness that enables the sectioned ring (25) to be pushed in by light tapping with a hammer. Insert the dowel pin (12) into the rear axle shaft (31).

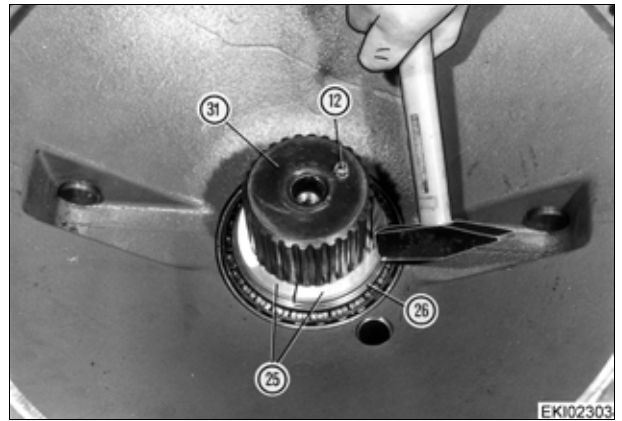
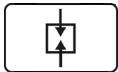


Fig. 21.



Coat the threads of the hex screw (10) with synthetic bonding agent X903.050.084 and tighten to a torque of **350 Nm**.

Lightly tap the bearing in both directions, thus releasing its tension.

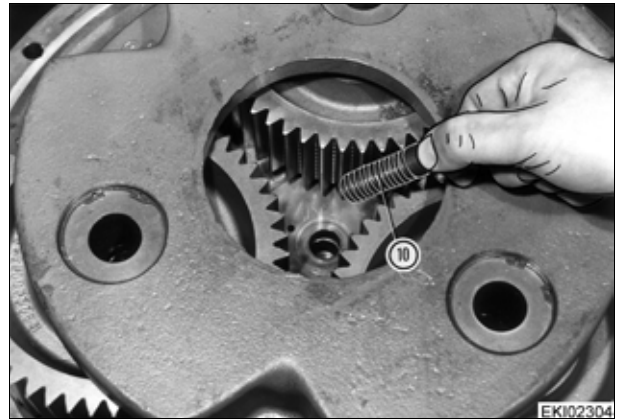
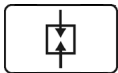


Fig. 22.



Measure and note the torque resistance of the shaft seal ring and bearing with torque gauge X899.980.150.

Target value: 4.0 to 6.0 Nm (bearing) + torque resistance (shaft seal ring e.g. 5.0 Nm).

If there is any deviation correct the torque resistance with shims (26).

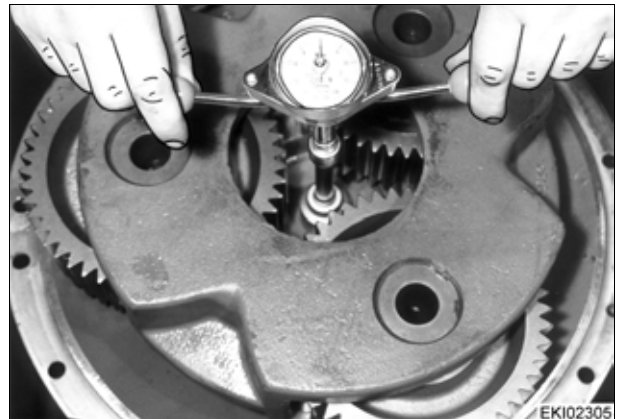
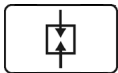


Fig. 23.



Check the axial play of the planetary carrier (14) with two mounting levers.

Target value: 0.2 to 0.5 mm axial play.

NOTE: Important – some axial play must be present.

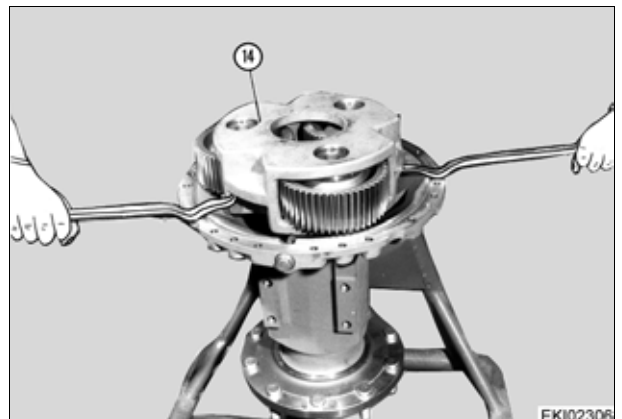
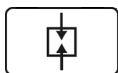


Fig. 24.



If dismantled, attach the planet wheels.

Emplace the snap ring onto the groove of the bush and press the bush (arrow) into the spur gear (2) (planet wheel) until the snap ring engages.

NOTE: The bush (arrow) cannot be dismantled.

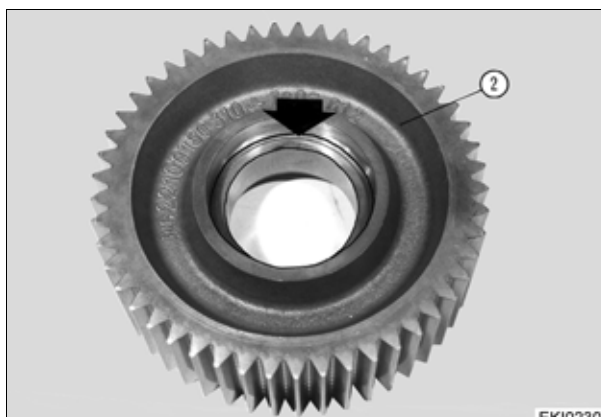
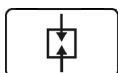


Fig. 25.



Using grease, stick the 19 rollers from the drum (5) into the spur gear (2).

Then stick the drum (5) ring with grease into the spur gear (2).

Pre-assemble the other side of the spur gear (2) logically.

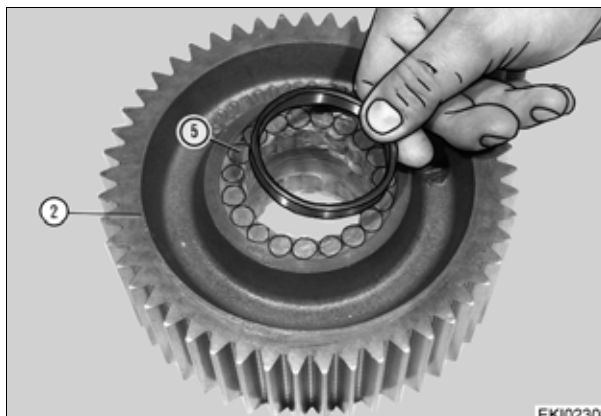
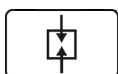


Fig. 26.



Place the circlip (4) into the groove of the planetary carrier (14).

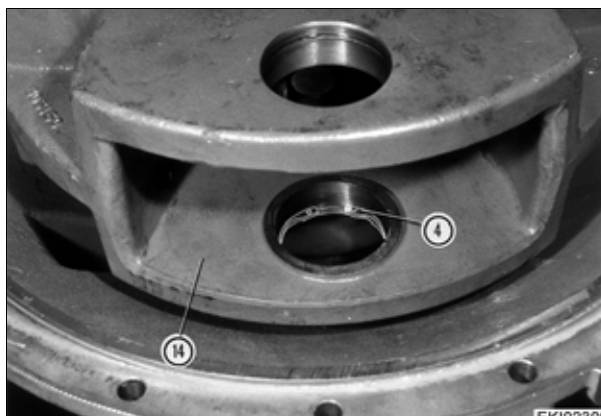
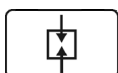


Fig. 27.



Insert the pre-assembled spur gear (2).

Insert the axle (3) and circlip (4) into the groove in the planetary carrier (14).

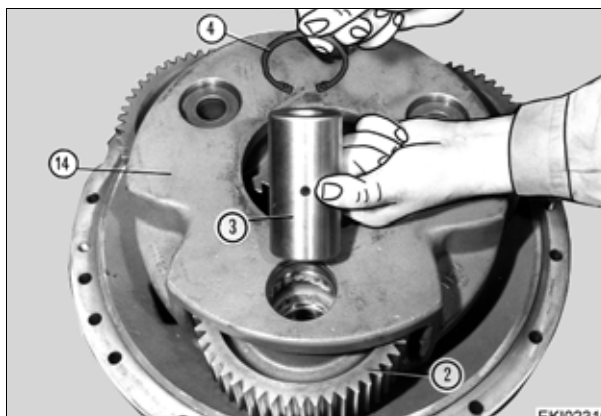
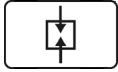
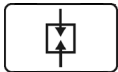


Fig. 28.



Clean the flange surface and then coat it with flange sealant X903.050.074.



Attach the ring gear (1).
Tighten the socket head cap screws (19) to a torque of 86 Nm.

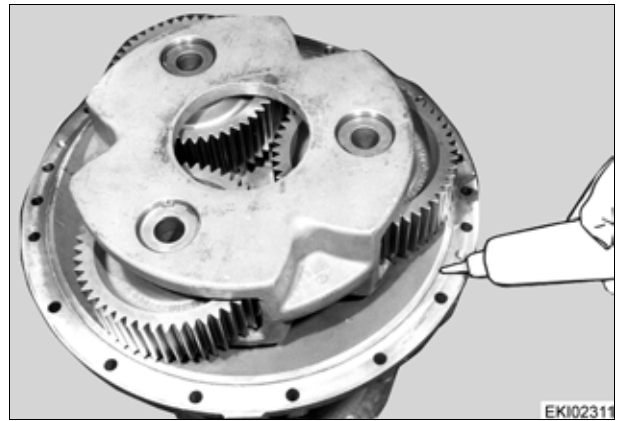


Fig. 29.

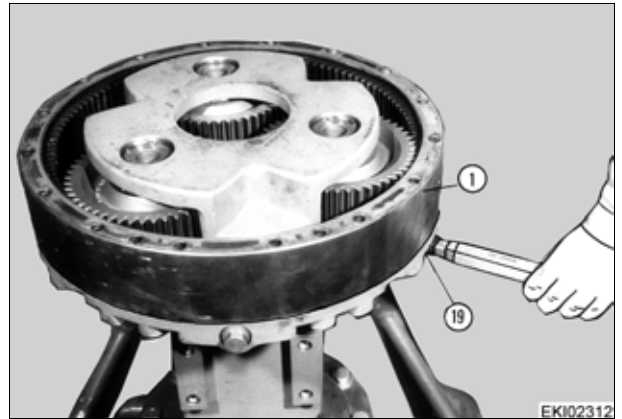


Fig. 30.



A	General	1050 Transmission/housing	1050 Transmission/housing
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1050 Transmission/housing

G	Repair.	5
----------	------------------------	----------

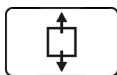
G Repair

1	Separating tractor – engine and clutch housing	7
2	Assembling tractor - engine and clutch housing	20

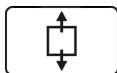
1 Separating tractor – engine and clutch housing

Preliminary work:

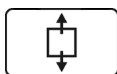
- Lower the tractor completely at the front
- Safely jack up the tractor and remove the wheels
- Drain the coolant.
- Drain hydraulic oil.
- Siphon off the fuel
- Disconnect the battery
- Remove all panels necessary



Relieve pressure on the front axle suspension accumulator (open both suspension lock valves)



Remove the battery, battery box and cable board



Remove fuel tank on the right



Fig. 1.

I003206



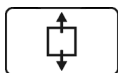
Fig. 2.

I003502



Fig. 3.

I003487

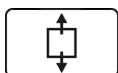


Loosen the shaped brackets and remove the exhaust silencer



Fig. 4.

1001408

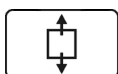


Loosen both shaped brackets



Fig. 5.

1003483

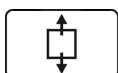


Remove the intermediate pipe



Fig. 6.

1003482

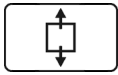


Loosen the bolts and remove the exhaust pipe



Fig. 7.

1003488



Remove the earth cable on the right hand side of the engine

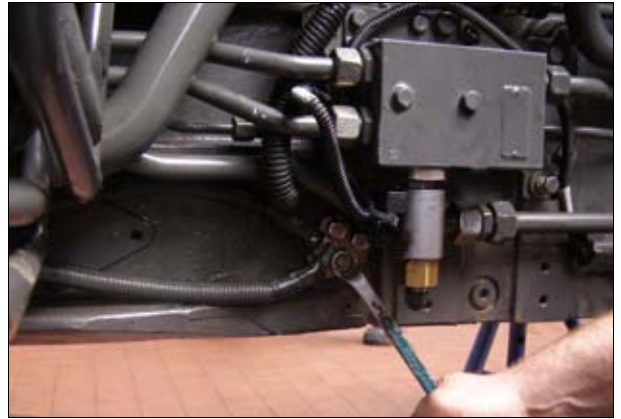
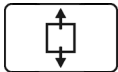


Fig. 8.

I003481

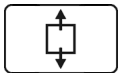


Unplug all connections on the right hand side of the engine and secure the cable set to the central control block



Fig. 9.

I003480

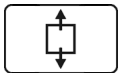


Unplug all connections around the engine control unit and secure the cable set to the central control block



Fig. 10.

I003476

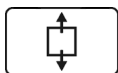


Remove the fuel pipe



Fig. 11.

I003479

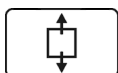


Remove the auxiliary pump suction line



Fig. 12.

I003475

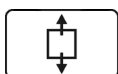


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the auxiliary pump



Fig. 13.

I003474

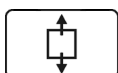


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the auxiliary pump flow monitor and remove the hydraulic piping



Fig. 14.

I003473

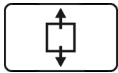


Loosen the air piping on the compressor



Fig. 15.

I003472

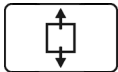


Loosen the air piping at the screw coupling and remove the piping



Fig. 16.

I003470

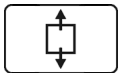


Loosen the fuel pipe to the Sepra filter



Fig. 17.

I003478

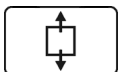


Loosen the fuel pipe to the engine and remove the pipe



Fig. 18.

I003477

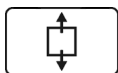


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the radiator plate



Fig. 19.

I003417

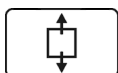


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the oil temperature regulator and remove the piping



Fig. 20.

1003469

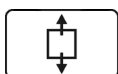


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the transmission oil cooler



Fig. 21.

1003468

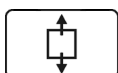


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the transmission oil cooler



Fig. 22.

1003467



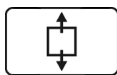
Loosen the hydraulic piping to the pressure-limiting valve

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 23.

1003466

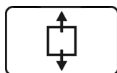


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the oil temperature regulator and remove the piping



Fig. 24.

I003465



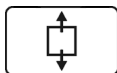
Remove the banjo bolt on the front EPC valve

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 25.

I001656



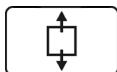
Loosen the hydraulic piping to the front DA pressure-limiting valve and remove the piping

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 26.

I003464



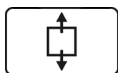
Remove the hydraulic piping to the central control valves

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 27.

I003463

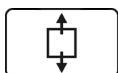


Separate the hydraulic piping at the screw coupling



Fig. 28.

1003462

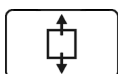


Separate the front axle hydraulic piping at the screw coupling



Fig. 29.

1003461

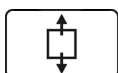


Remove the compressed air tank on the left rear axle



Fig. 30.

1003456

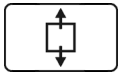


Remove the bracket on the left fuel tank



Fig. 31.

1003455

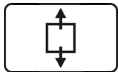


Remove the left fuel tank



Fig. 32.

I003454



Remove the starter cable

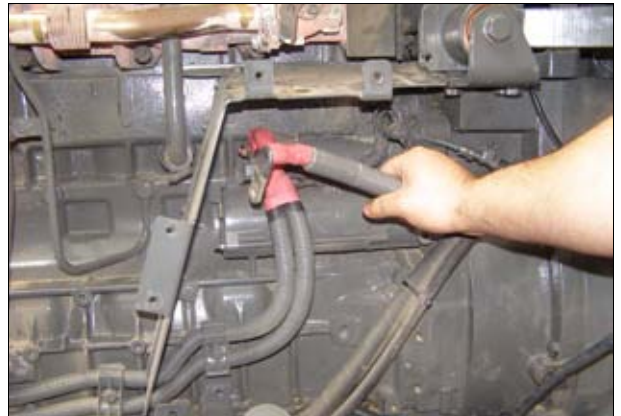
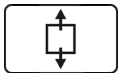


Fig. 33.

I003453



Unplug all connections on the left side of the engine and secure the cable set to the transmission

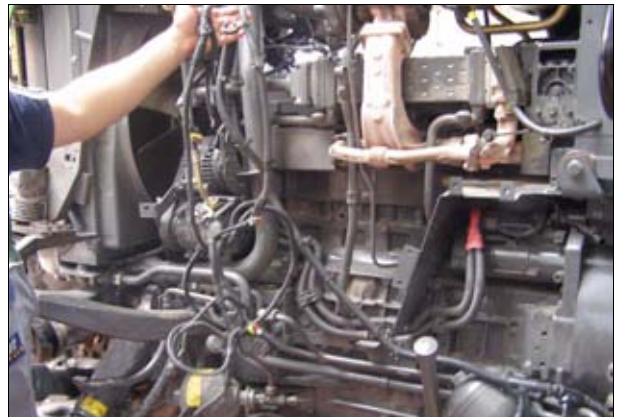
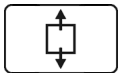


Fig. 34.

I003452

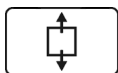


Remove the panel between the clutch housing and the transmission housing



Fig. 35.

I003451

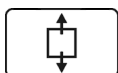


Loosen all hydraulic piping to the front axle suspension valve block



Fig. 36.

1003447

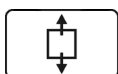


Loosen the front axle valve block bolts



Fig. 37.

1003446

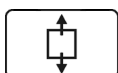


Remove the front axle valve block



Fig. 38.

1003445

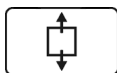


Loosen the hydraulic piping to the radiator plate



Fig. 39.

1003202

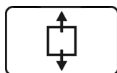


Loosen the return line from the hydraulic oil cooler to the screw coupling and remove the piping



Fig. 40.

I003503

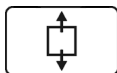


Separate the hydraulic piping from the steering and front hydraulics to the screw coupling



Fig. 41.

I003444



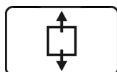
Carefully take the weight of the cab and slightly raise it

Remove the hex. bolt from the cab suspension



Fig. 42.

I001472

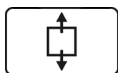


Remove the hex. bolt from the shock absorber



Fig. 43.

I001431

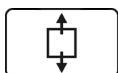


Loosen hose clamps and remove the heating hoses.



Fig. 44.

1001423

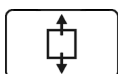


Remove the hex. bolts from the left and right of the cab suspension



Fig. 45.

1001430

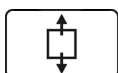


Remove the hydraulic oil filler neck



Fig. 46.

1003443

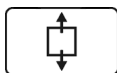


Remove the fuel pipe



Fig. 47.

1003442



Fit the front wheels, place an assembly trolley under the engine and an assembly trestle under the clutch housing or the transmission housing

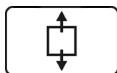
Loosen the flange bolts between the engine and clutch housing at the left, right and top

NOTE: Do not remove the M20 hex. bolts (arrowed) on the left and right, as these hold the flywheel housing!



Fig. 48.

I003492



Separate the engine and clutch housing

NOTE: Ensure there is sufficient clearance between all components.

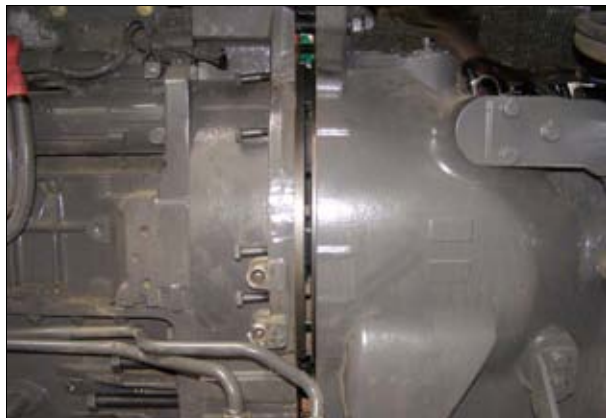
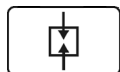


Fig. 49.

I003434

2 Assembling tractor - engine and clutch housing

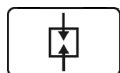


Present the engine to the tractor frame



Fig. 50.

1003439



Face the engine onto the clutch housing,
ensuring that no hydraulic piping is snagged

NOTE: Ensure that the teeth of the drive shaft and the
4WD shaft fit the bushes.
If these are not aligned, turn either the engine or the rear
axle shaft

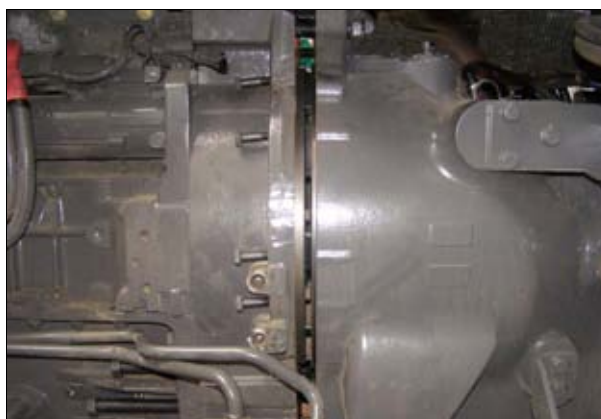
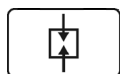


Fig. 51.

1003434

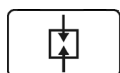


Tighten the M20 bolts
Tightening torque: 580 Nm



Fig. 52.

1003440



Tighten M12 and M16 bolts
Tightening torque: M12 = 120 Nm
Tightening torque: M16 = 315 Nm

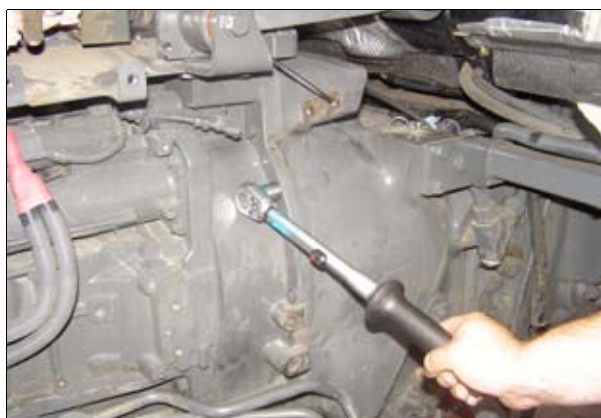
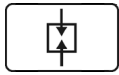


Fig. 53.

1003441

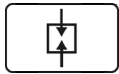


Fit the fuel pipe from right to left



Fig. 54.

I003442

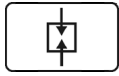


Fit the hydraulic oil filler neck, replace the O-ring if necessary



Fig. 55.

I003443

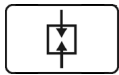


Lower the front of the cab,
fit one hex. bolt to both the left and right front cab bearing
Tightening torque: 206 Nm



Fig. 56.

I001430

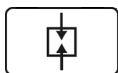


Fit the heater hoses using hose clamps.



Fig. 57.

I001423

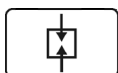


Fit the shock absorber hex. bolt
 Tightening torque: 85 Nm



Fig. 58.

1001431

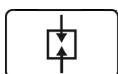


Fit the front cab suspension hex. bolt.
 Tightening torque: 85 Nm



Fig. 59.

1001472

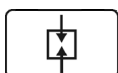


Tighten the hydraulic piping for the steering and front hydraulics on the left side of the tractor



Fig. 60.

1003444

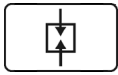


Fit the hydraulic piping from the radiator plate to the re-turn screw coupling



Fig. 61.

1003450

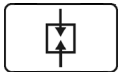


Tighten the hydraulic piping to the return screw coupling



Fig. 62.

I003503

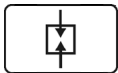


Tighten the hydraulic piping to the radiator plate



Fig. 63.

I003202

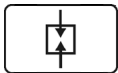


Fit the front axle suspension valve block



Fig. 64.

I003445



Tighten the front axle valve block bolts



Fig. 65.

I003446

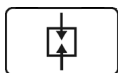
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001195
Version 1
07-11-2007

23

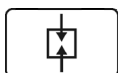


Fit and tighten all hydraulic piping to the front axle suspension valve block



Fig. 66.

I003447

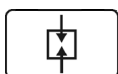


Fit the panel between the clutch housing and transmission housing



Fig. 67.

I003451

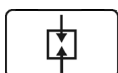


Fit the cable set to the left side of the engine and plug in all connections



Fig. 68.

I003452

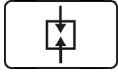


Fit the starter cable



Fig. 69.

I003453

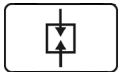


Fit the left fuel tank



Fig. 70.

I003454

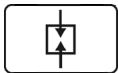


Secure the left fuel tank with the retaining strap and bracket



Fig. 71.

I003455

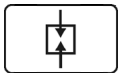


Secure the compressed air reservoir on the left rear axle with the retaining strap



Fig. 72.

I003456

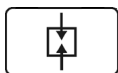


Tighten the hydraulic piping to the front hydraulics



Fig. 73.

I003460

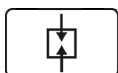


Tighten the hydraulic piping to the front axle



Fig. 74.

1003461

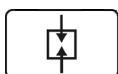


Tighten the hydraulic piping



Fig. 75.

1003462



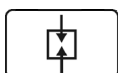
Fit and tighten the hydraulic piping for the front connections

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 76.

1003463



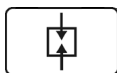
Fit the hydraulic piping between the front EPC valve and the front DA pressure-limiting valve and tighten it to the latter

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 77.

1003464



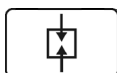
Tighten the banjo bolt on the front EPC valve

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 78.

I001656

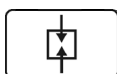


Fit the hydraulic piping between the oil temperature regulator and the front DA pressure-limiting valve and tighten it to the oil temperature regulator



Fig. 79.

I003465



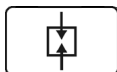
Tighten the hydraulic piping to the pressure-limiting valve

NOTE: May vary according to the tractor equipment configuration



Fig. 80.

I003466

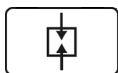


Fit and tighten the transmission oil cooler hydraulic piping



Fig. 81.

I003467

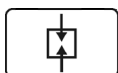


Fit and tighten the transmission oil cooler hydraulic piping



Fig. 82.

1003468

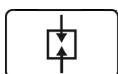


Fit the hydraulic piping between the oil temperature regulator and the radiator plate and tighten it to the oil temperature



Fig. 83.

1003469

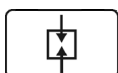


Tighten the hydraulic piping to the radiator plate



Fig. 84.

1003417

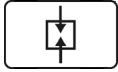


Fit the fuel pipe between the engine and the Sepra filter and tighten it to the engine



Fig. 85.

1003477

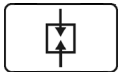


Tighten the fuel pipe to the Sepra filter



Fig. 86.

I003478

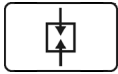


Fit the air piping between the compressor and the piping and tighten the connection



Fig. 87.

I003470

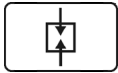


Tighten the air piping to the compressor



Fig. 88.

I003472

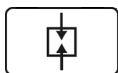


Fit the hydraulic piping between the auxiliary pump flow monitor and the auxiliary pump and tighten it at the flow monitor



Fig. 89.

I003473

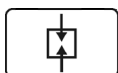


Tighten the hydraulic piping to the auxiliary pump



Fig. 90.

1003474

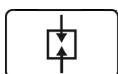


Fit and tighten the suction line between the auxiliary pump and the piping



Fig. 91.

1003475

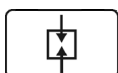


Fit the cable set to the engine control unit and plug in all connections



Fig. 92.

1003476

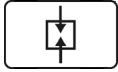


Fit and tighten the fuel pipe



Fig. 93.

1003479



Fit the cable set to the right side of the engine and plug in all connections

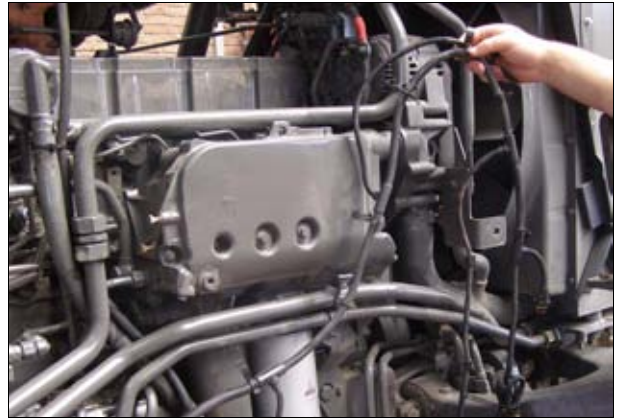
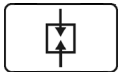


Fig. 94.

I003480



Fit the earthing strip to the right side of the engine

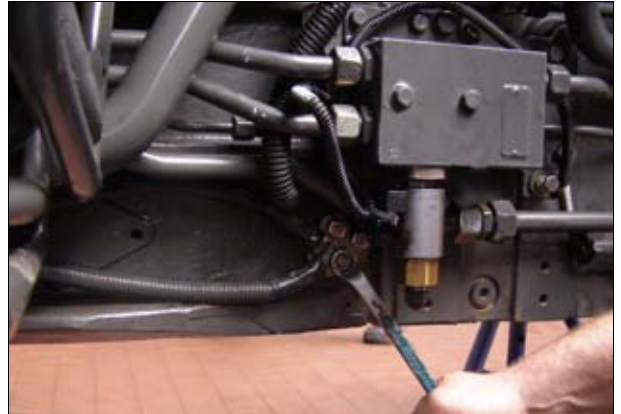
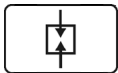


Fig. 95.

I003481

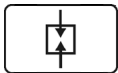


Fit the exhaust pipe and tighten the screws



Fig. 96.

I003488

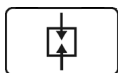


Fit the intermediate pipe using the two shaped brackets



Fig. 97.

I003482

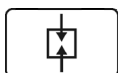


Tighten both shaped brackets



Fig. 98.

1003483

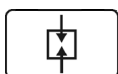


Fit the exhaust silencer using the shaped brackets and tighten them



Fig. 99.

1001408

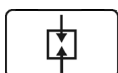


Mount fuel tank on right



Fig. 100.

1003487

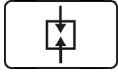


Fit the battery box, cable plate and battery



Fig. 101.

1003502



Screw in and tighten the front axle suspension lock valves



Fig. 102.

I003206

Final procedures:

- Fit and clamp the battery
- Fit all panels
- Top up coolant water
- Fill up hydraulic oil
- Fill up fuel
- Fit the wheels



A	General	1070 Transmission / Brake system	1070 Transmission / Brake system
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1070 Transmission / Brake system

C	Documents and diagrams	5
F	Setting and calibrating	15

C Documents and diagrams

1	Technical drawing of the rear wheel brake	7
2	Technical drawing of actuator cylinder and wheel brake cylinder	10
3	Technical drawing of the wheel brake cylinder	13

1 Technical drawing of the rear wheel brake

Rear wheel brake

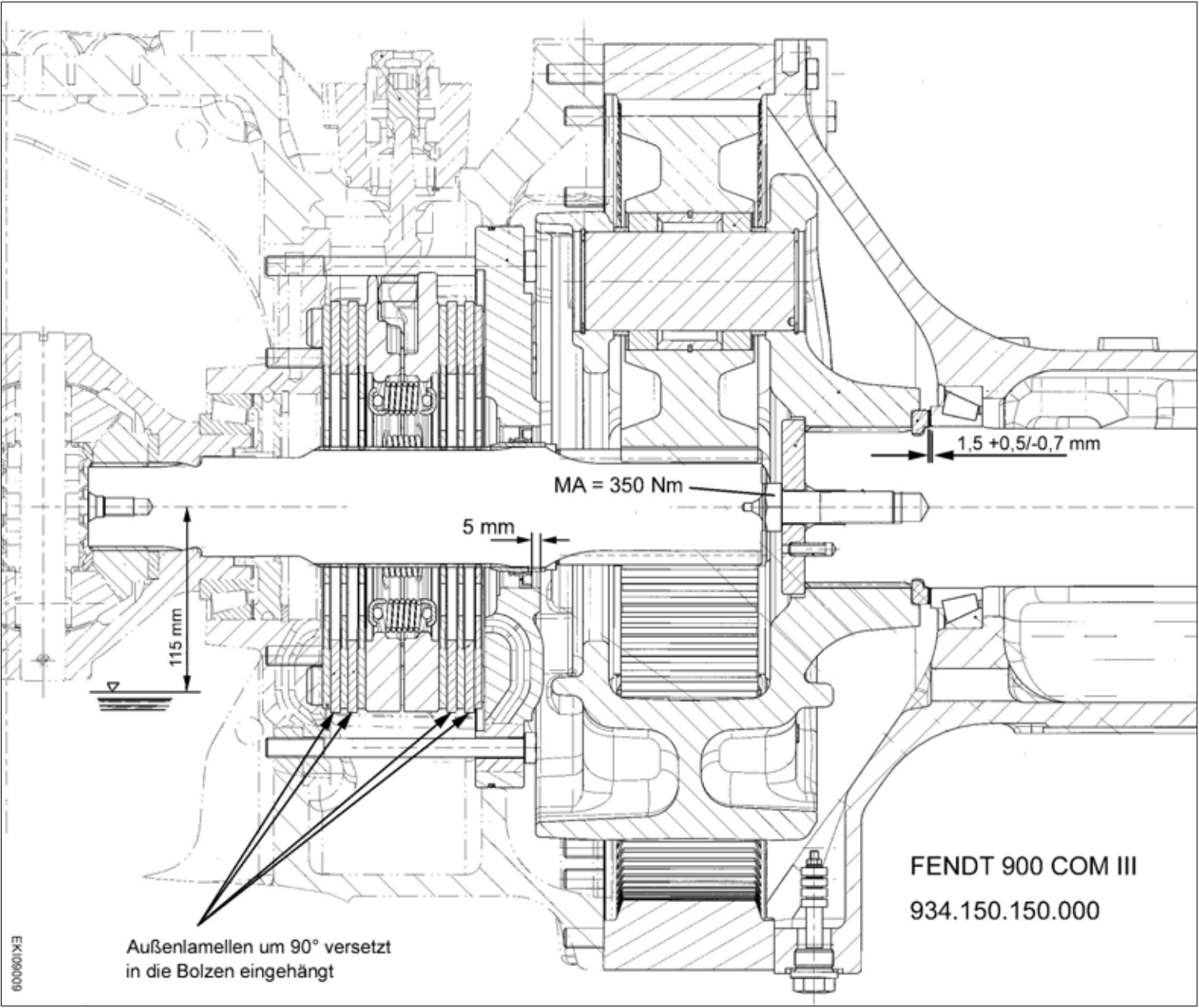


Fig. 1.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Brake discs

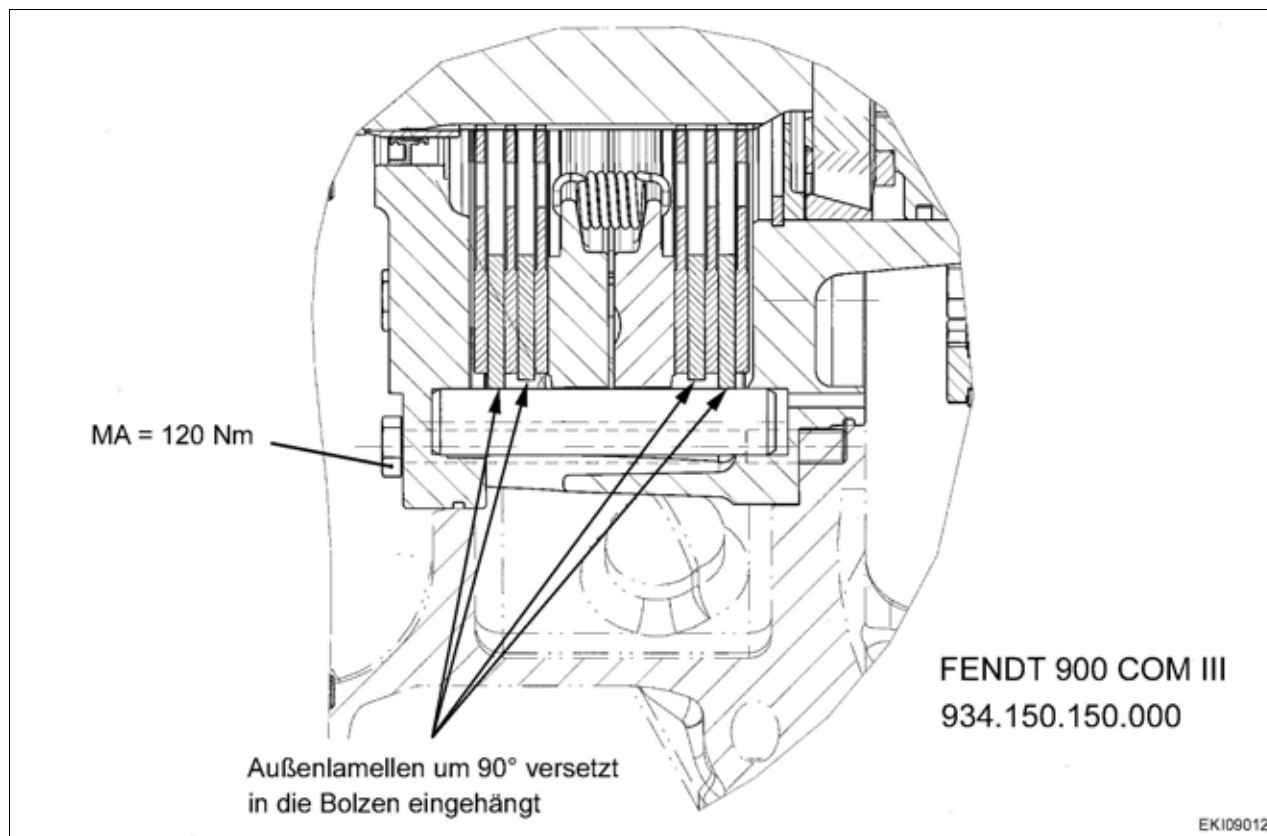


Fig. 2.

I003574

Actuator plate

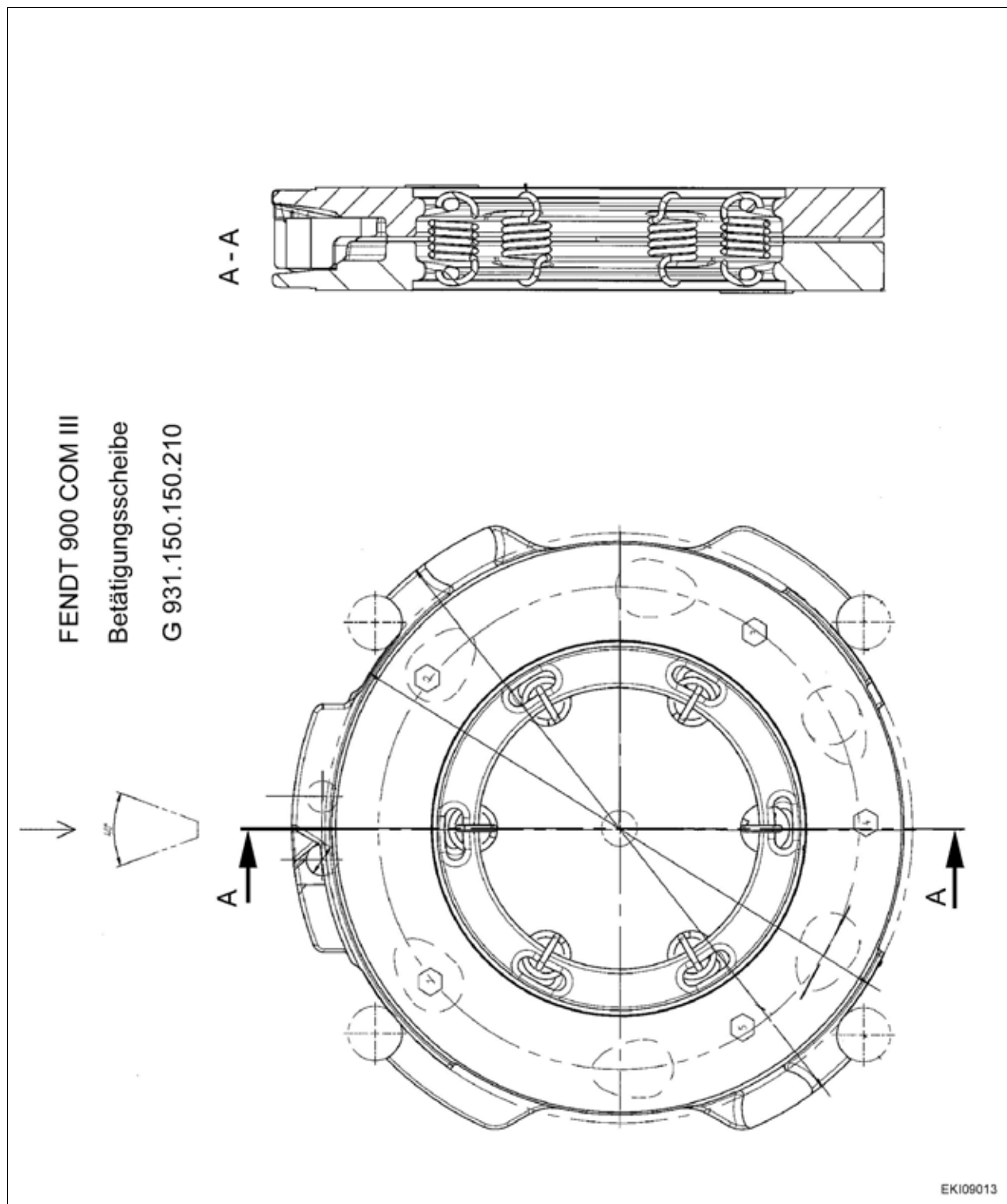


Fig. 3.

I003575

Rear wheel brake adjustment information

NOTE: Chapter 1070 Reg. F - Adjusting the rear wheel brake
Chapter 1070 Reg. C - Technical drawing of the wheel brake cylinder

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001210
Version 1
07-11-2007

2 Technical drawing of actuator cylinder and wheel brake cylinder

Diagram: Actuator cylinder and wheel brake cylinder

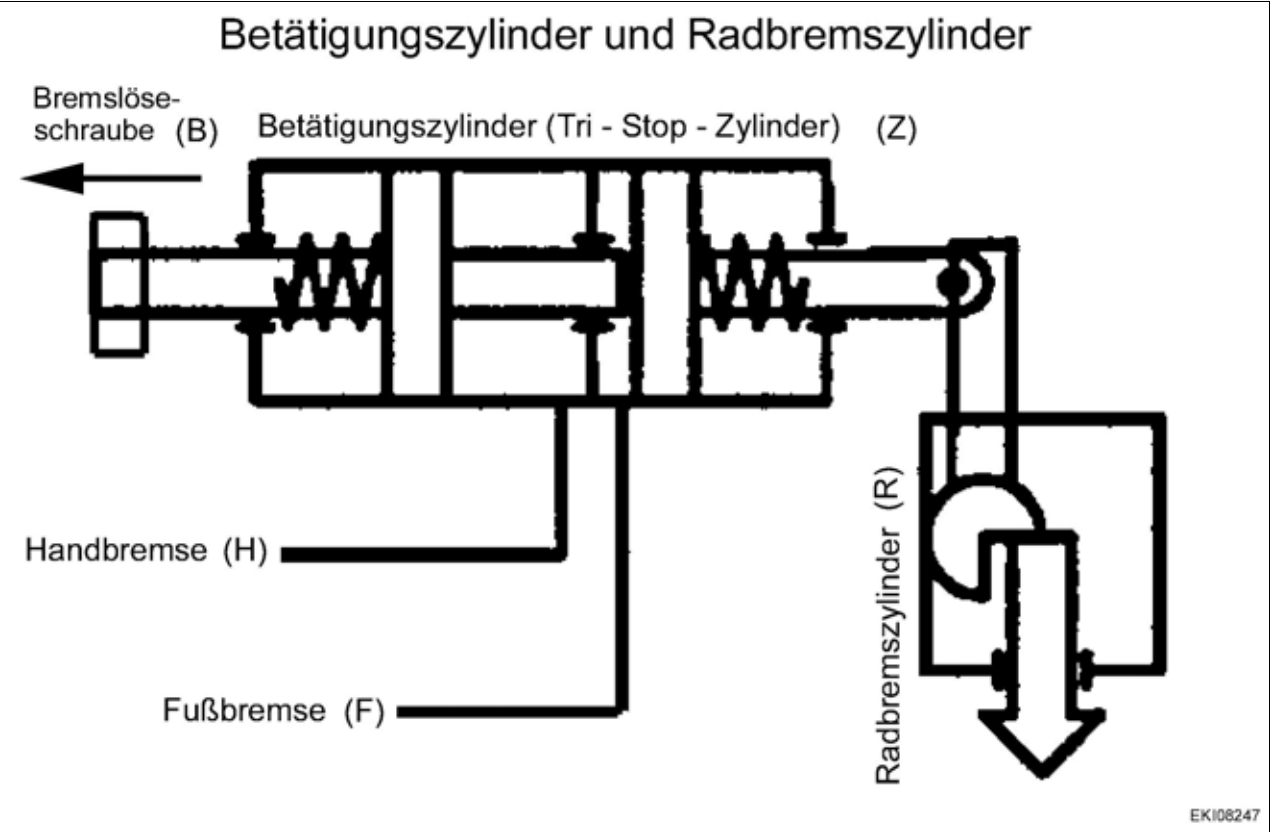


Fig. 4. I001911

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
B	Brake release screw	R	Wheel brake cylinder
F	Foot brake connection (Note: The foot brake is applied with compressed air)	Z	Actuation cylinder (tri-stop-cylinder)
H	Hand brake connection (Note: The hand brake is released with compressed air)		

Wheel brake cylinder (2-circuit brake)

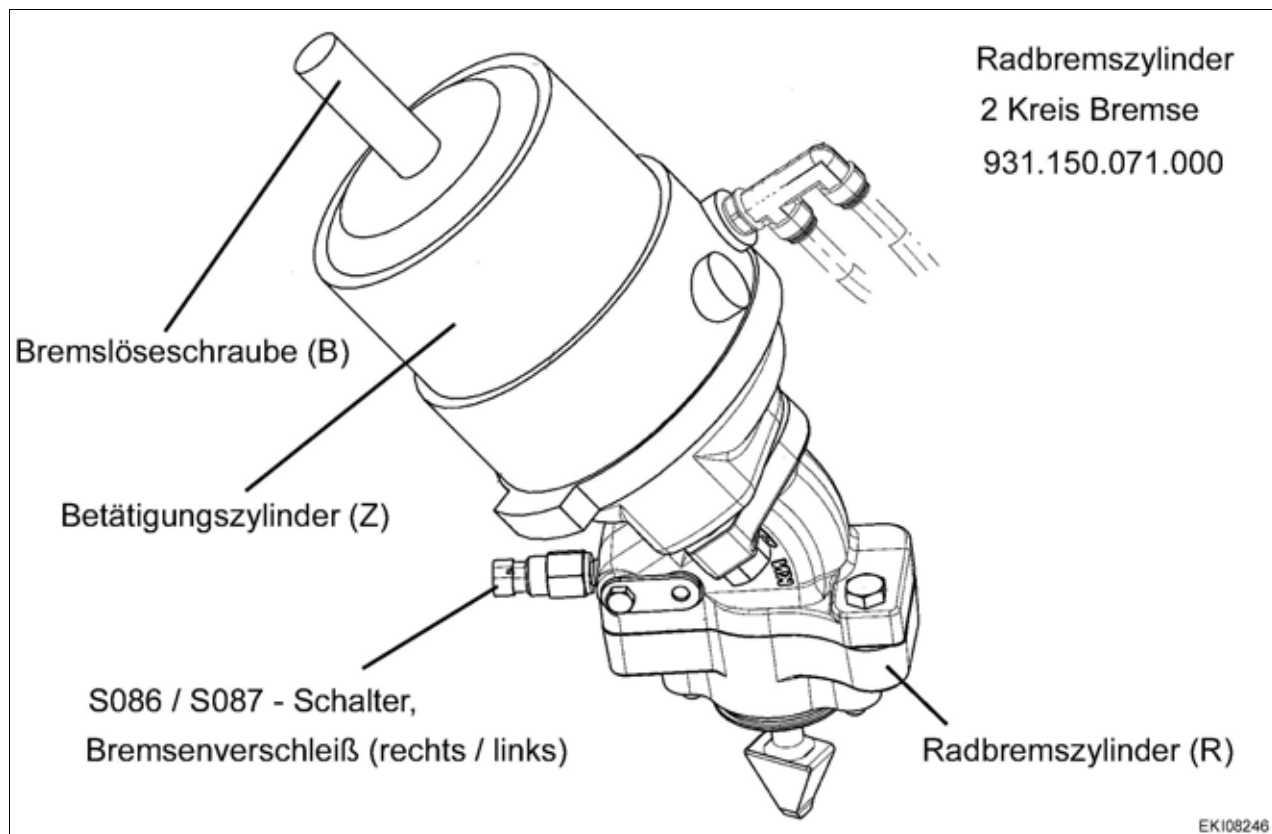


Fig. 5.

1001912

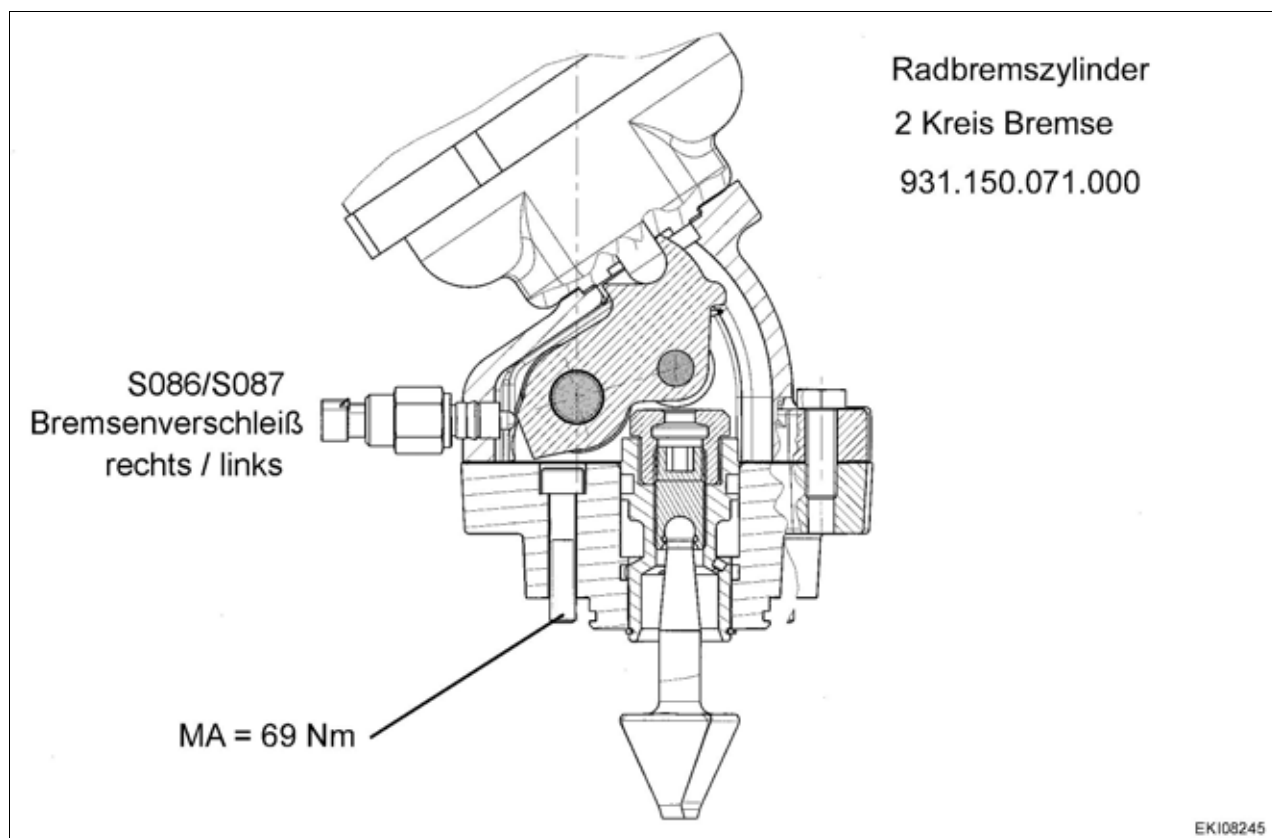


Fig. 6.

1001913

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T002613
Version 1
21-04-2009

Wheel brake cylinder (1-circuit brake)

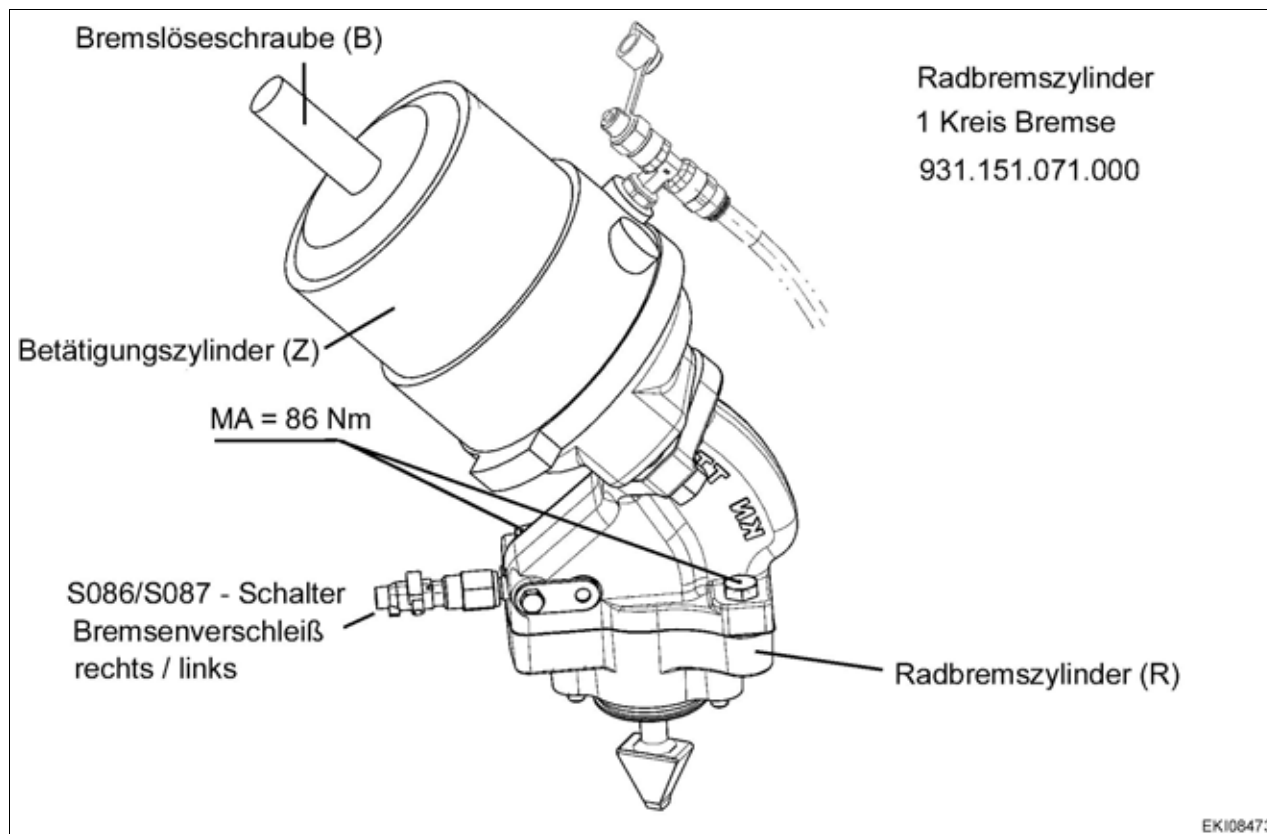


Fig. 7.

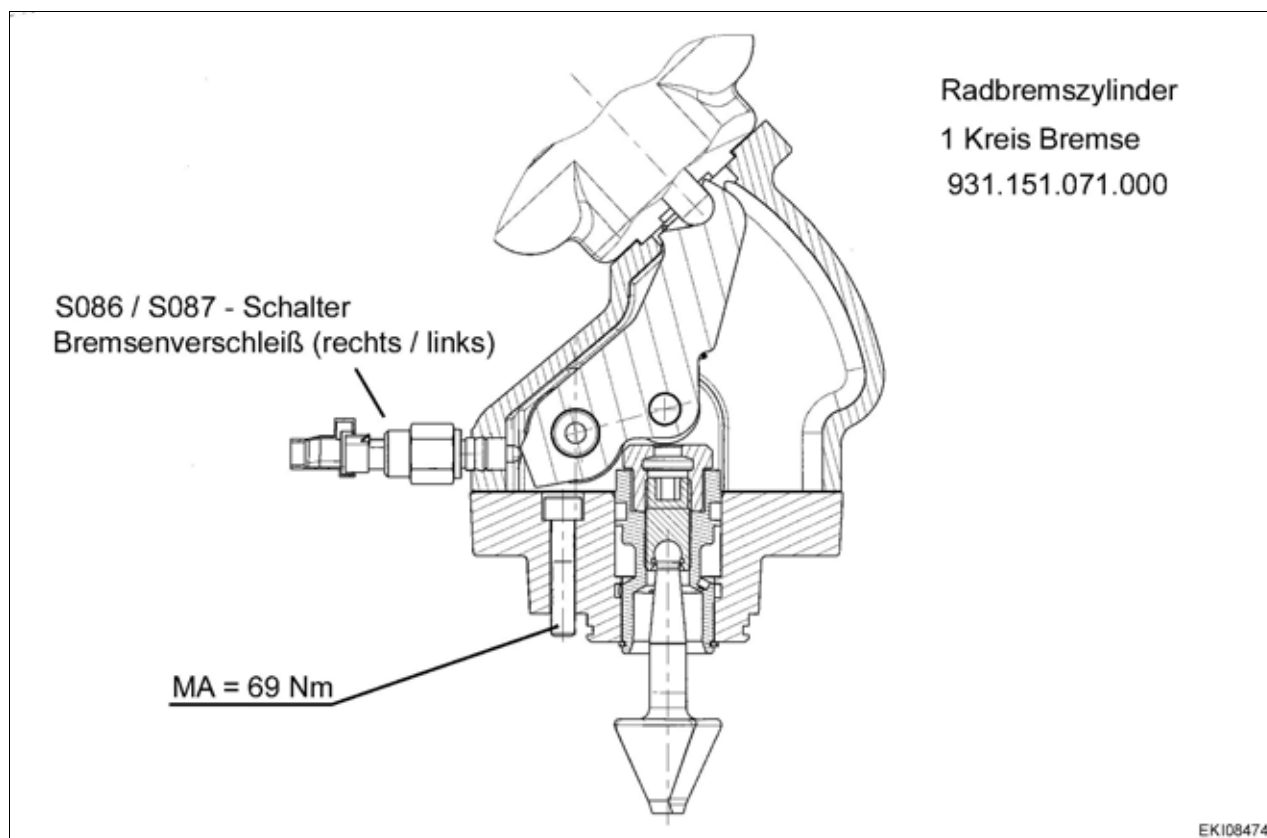


Fig. 8.

3 Technical drawing of the wheel brake cylinder

Wheel brake cylinder, 1-circuit brake (40, 50 km/h)

1-circuit = Rear wheel brake

+ 4WD engagement when braking

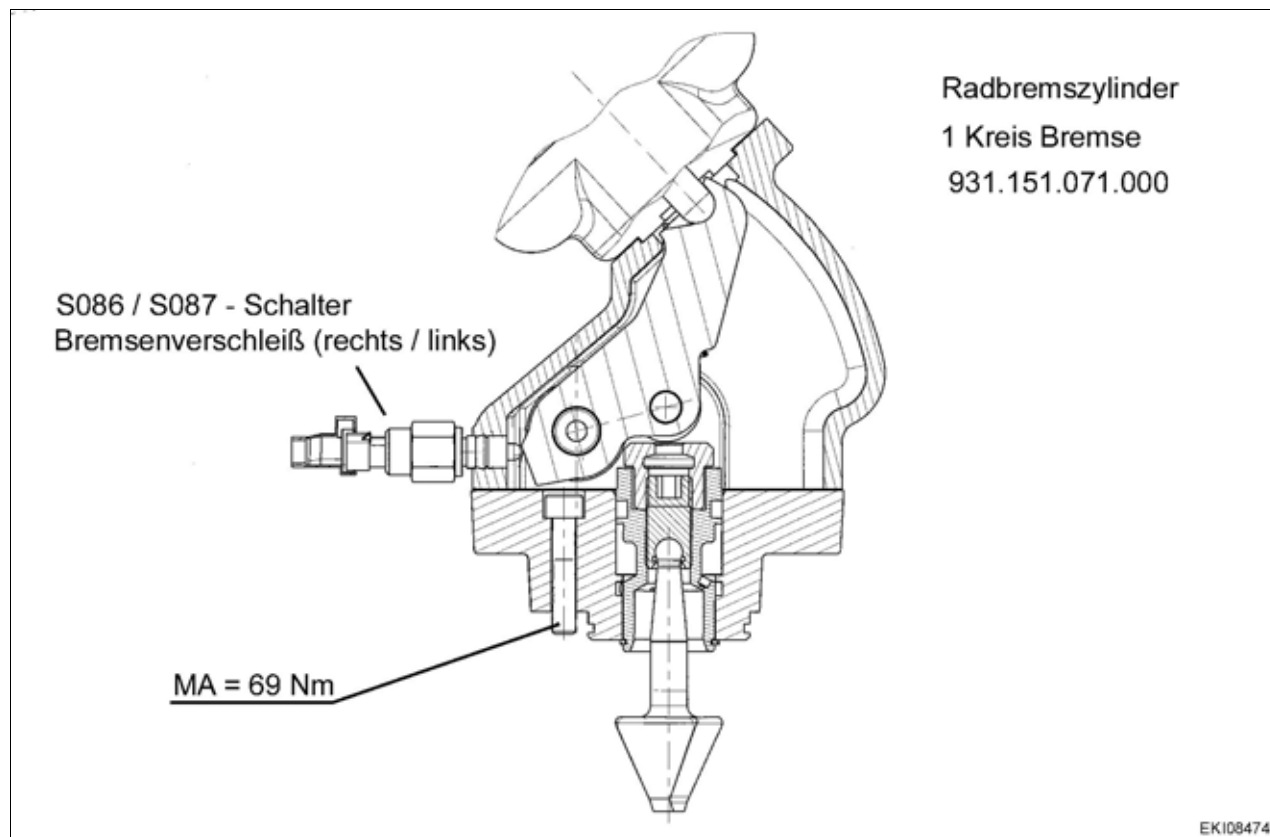


Fig. 9.

I001919

Wheel brake cylinder, 2-circuit brake (40, 50, 60 km/h)

1-circuit = Rear wheel brake

2-circuit = Front wheel brake

919 .. 0101-1000
 919 .. 1001-
 922 .. 0101-1000
 922 .. 1001-
 925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
 928 .. 0101-1000
 928 .. 1001-
 931 .. 0101-1000
 931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
 934 .. 1001-

T001208
 Version 2
 31-10-2008

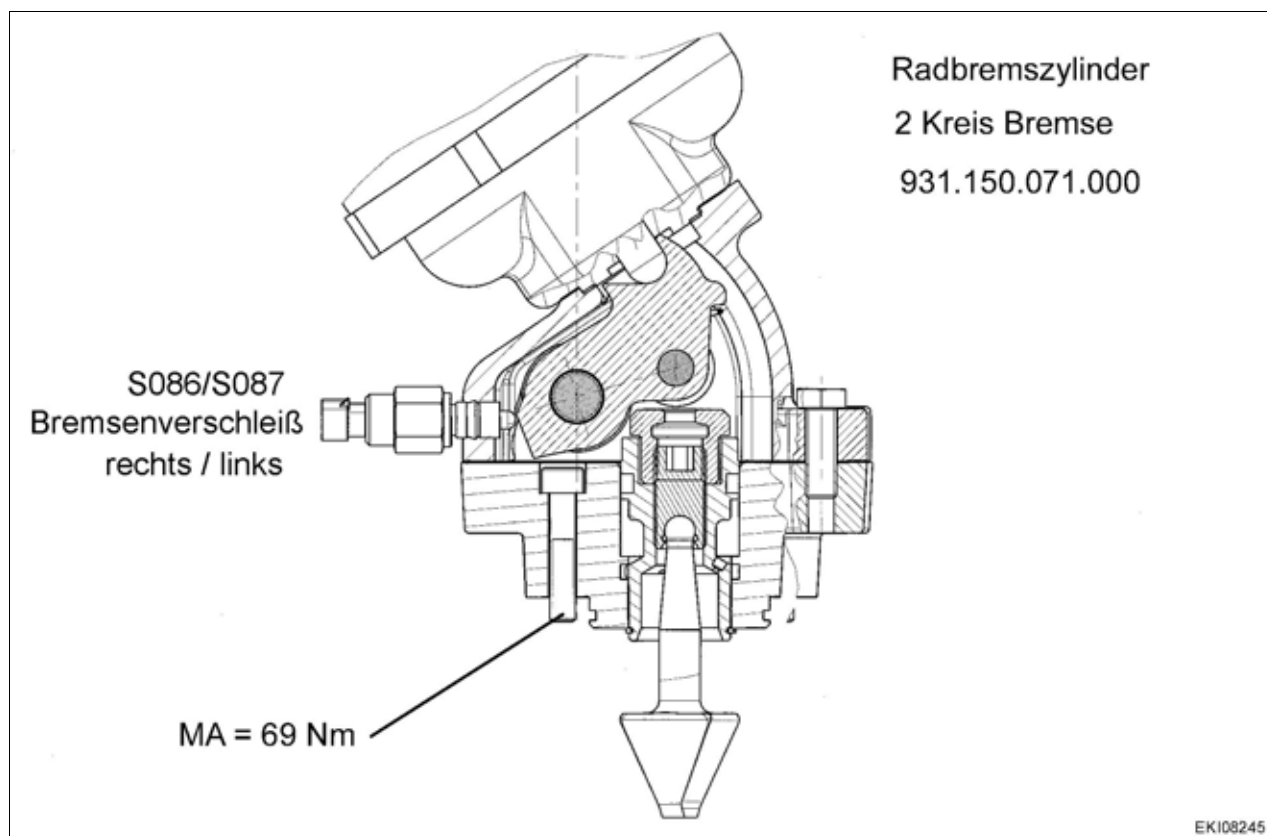


Fig. 10.

1001913

Testing options and adjustment of the tractor brake

NOTE: For brake actuation, please see:

Chapter 8800 Reg. C – 1-circuit brake diagram (compressed air system)

Chapter 8800 Reg. C – 2-circuit brake diagram (compressed air system)

NOTE: For checking tractor brake (compressed air system), please see:

Chapter 8800 Reg. E - Checking compressed air system (area: front wheel brake, rear wheel brake, hand brake)

NOTE: Adjusting the wheel brake cylinder: [see §1](#)

NOTE: Monitoring brake wear: [see §113](#)

NOTE: Adjustment of S086/S087: [see §3](#)

F Setting and calibrating

1	Adjusting rear wheel brake.	17
2	Magnet setting for S005/S006 switch, right/left brake	21
3	S086/S087 switch, adjust brake wear	23

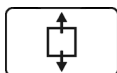


919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

1 Adjusting rear wheel brake

Preliminary work:

- Position the tractor on a level surface and ensure it cannot move
- Apply the hand brake
- Remove the rear wheel

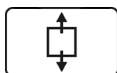


Unscrew the hand brake release screw on the Tristop cylinder by turning counterclockwise until it becomes noticeably more difficult to turn, then tighten as far as it will go with a spanner (SW24)



Fig. 1.

I002468

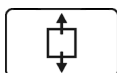


Unplug the air hoses and sensors



Fig. 2.

I002469



To release the air hoses, push the plastic ring back and withdraw the hose

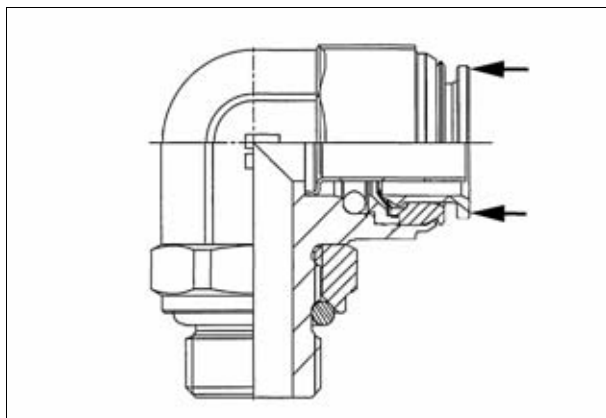
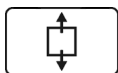


Fig. 3.

I001760

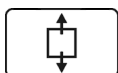


Loosen the fixing bolts on the upper part of the cylinder



Fig. 4.

1002470

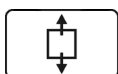


Remove the Tristop cylinder and the cylinder upper part



Fig. 5.

1002477



Loosen the locknut (SW 36) on the lower part of the cylinder, holding the guide piston (SW41) against it.



Fig. 6.

1002471

Screw in the adjustment screw and tighten it to a torque of 30 Nm (setting the brake)



Fig. 7.

1002473

Loosen the adjustment screw (approx. 1 turn)



Fig. 8.

I002472

Tighten the adjustment screw to a torque of 7 Nm (or block rear wheel)



Fig. 9.

I002474

Unscrew the adjustment screw 6.5 turns



Fig. 10.

I002475

Fix the adjustment screw and tighten the locknut



Fig. 11.

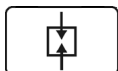
I002475

Tighten the locknut and guide piston to a torque of 80 Nm
+ 20 Nm



Fig. 12.

1002476

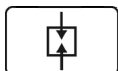


Fit the cylinder upper part and Tristop cylinder and tighten
the fixing bolts
Tightening torque: 86 Nm



Fig. 13.

1002470

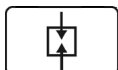


Attach the hoses and cables



Fig. 14.

1002468



Screw in the hand brake release screw on the Tristop cyl-
inder in a clockwise direction



Fig. 15.

1002468

2 Magnet setting for S005/S006 switch, right/left brake

Setting the S005/S006 switch magnets

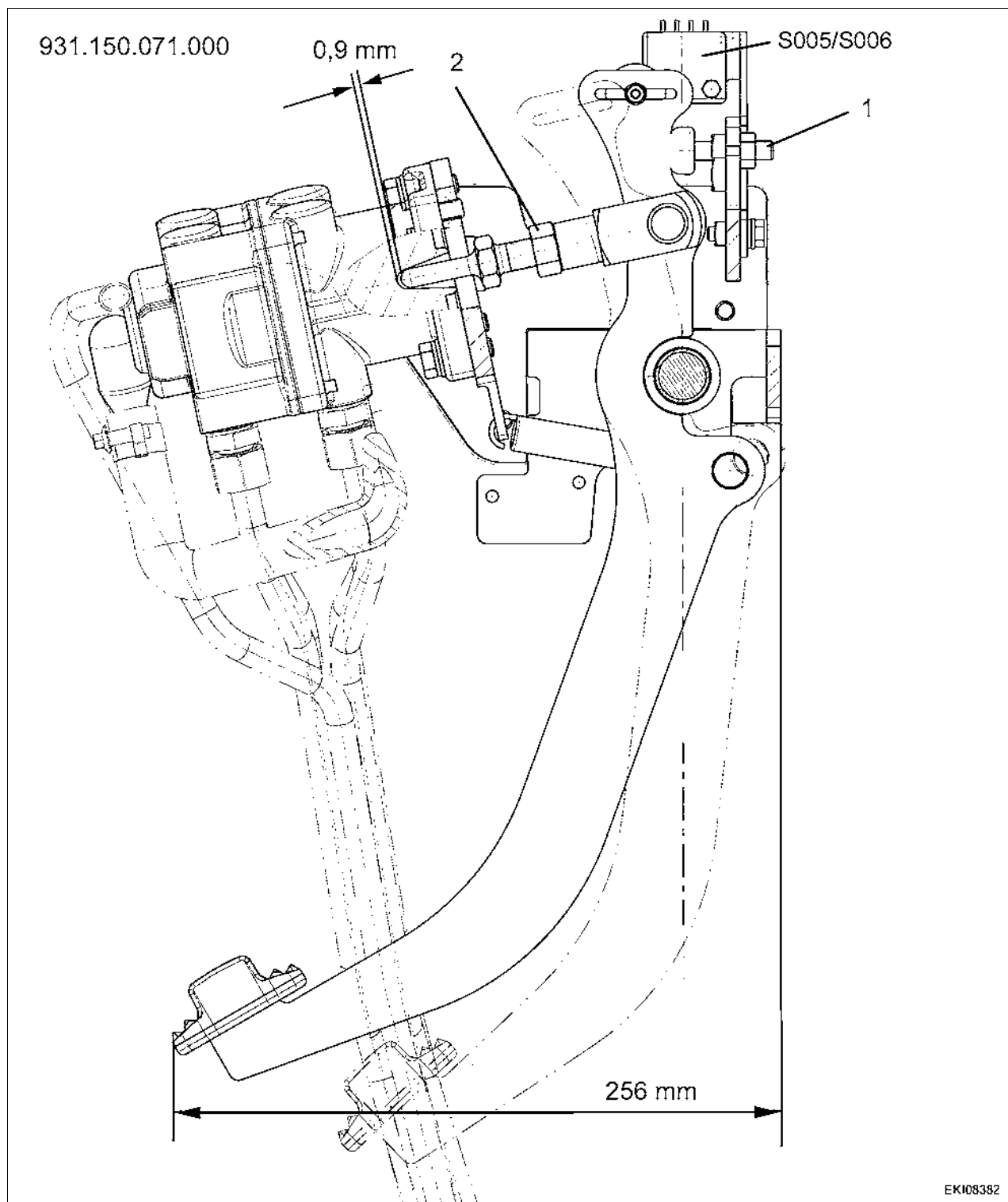


Fig. 16.

EK108382

I001649

Setting instructions for brake pedalSet the adjustment screw (1) to **256 mm**.**Adjust piston rod play 0.9 mm** (1/2 turn on the push rod (2) equals approx. 5 mm pedal travel).

Setting instructions for magnet (4)

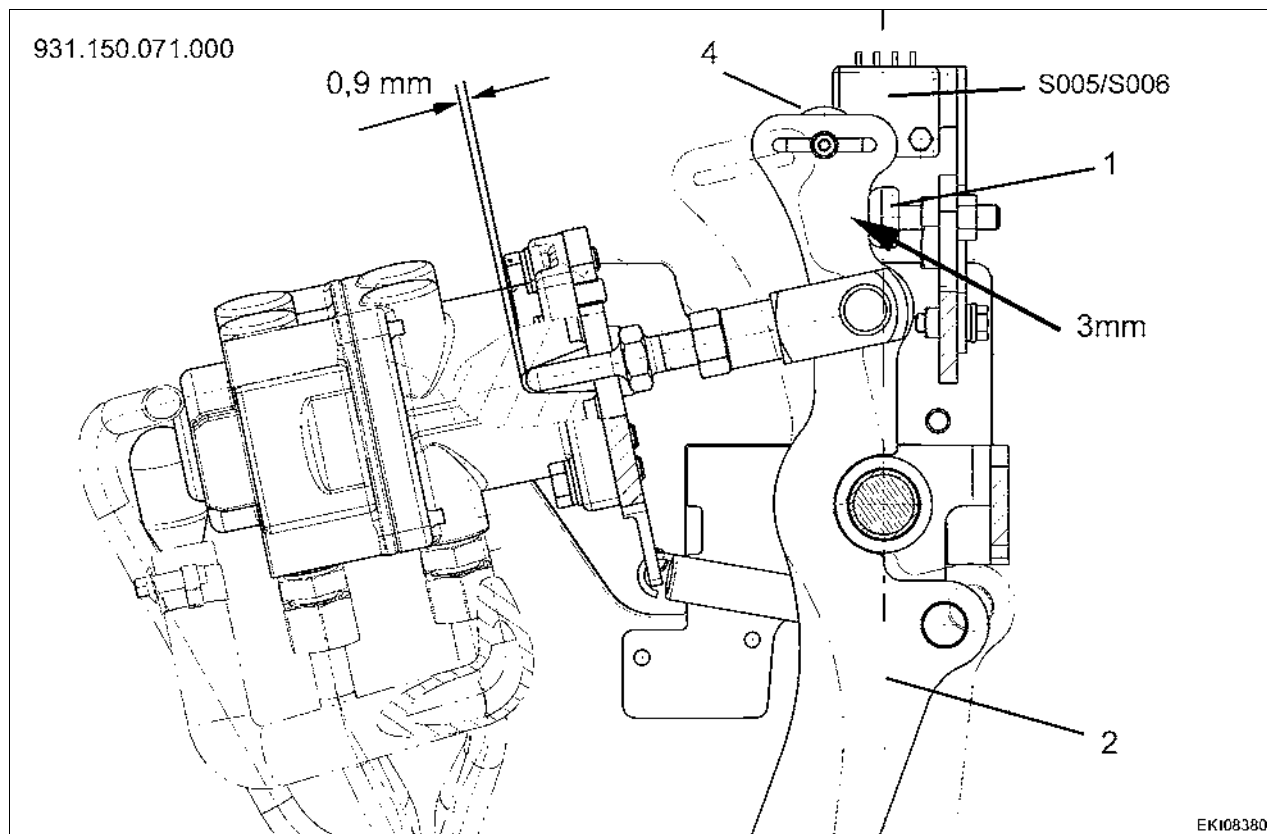


Fig. 17.

1001650

If necessary: unlock brake pedals, **set individually**.

Place shims between buffer (1) and brake pedal (2) to provide a space of 3 mm.
This corresponds to a pedal travel of approx. 11 mm.

Connect X899.980.246.206 adapter cable only to **S005** - Switch, right brake.

Connect multimeter (ohmmeter) to pin 3 and pin 4.

Push magnet (4) towards **S005** - Switch, right brake until the ohmmeter displays a resistance of approx. 121 ohms (switch closed)

Screw magnet (4) tight.

Remove shims (3 mm) from between the buffer (1) and the brake pedal (2).

NOTE: The setting for **S006** - Switch, left brake is carried out in the same way

Checking setting of magnet for S005/S006 switch

Measure pin 3 and 4 with multimeter (ohmmeter).

Unlock brake pedals.

Brake pedal in rest position (solenoid switch closed).
(resistance approx. 121 ohms)

Slowly operate single wheel brake (the solenoid switch must open).

After the brake pedal has travelled approx. 28 mm, the S005 - Switch, right brake opens (resistance approx. 510 ohms).

When the brake pedal returns to its rest position, the **S005** - Switch, right brake must close no later than 5 mm before the pedal reaches its rest position (resistance approx. 121 ohms)

NOTE: The check for the **S006** - Switch, left brake is carried out in the same way

3 S086/S087 switch, adjust brake wear**NOTE:**

- Release handbrake, ensuring that there is sufficient pressure in the tank
- Foot brake **not** applied



DANGER: Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away!

Disconnect plug from the switch and connect adapter cable X899.980.246.204



Fig. 18.

I007221

Connect multimeter to the adapter cable



Fig. 19.

I007220

Turn switch until multimeter switches to 510 Ohm



Fig. 20.

I007226

Mark switch relative to the housing



Fig. 21.

I007223

Turn switch back 1 4/6 turns

NOTE: When the switch is turned back, the multimeter will switch back to 120 Ohm



Fig. 22.

I007224

A	General	1080 Transmission/drive train	1080 Transmission/drive train
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1080 Transmission/drive train

A	General.	5
G	Repair.	9

A General

1	2V3/2V4 high-pressure limiting valve	7
2	2V5 purge valve (function)	8

1 2V3/2V4 high-pressure limiting valve

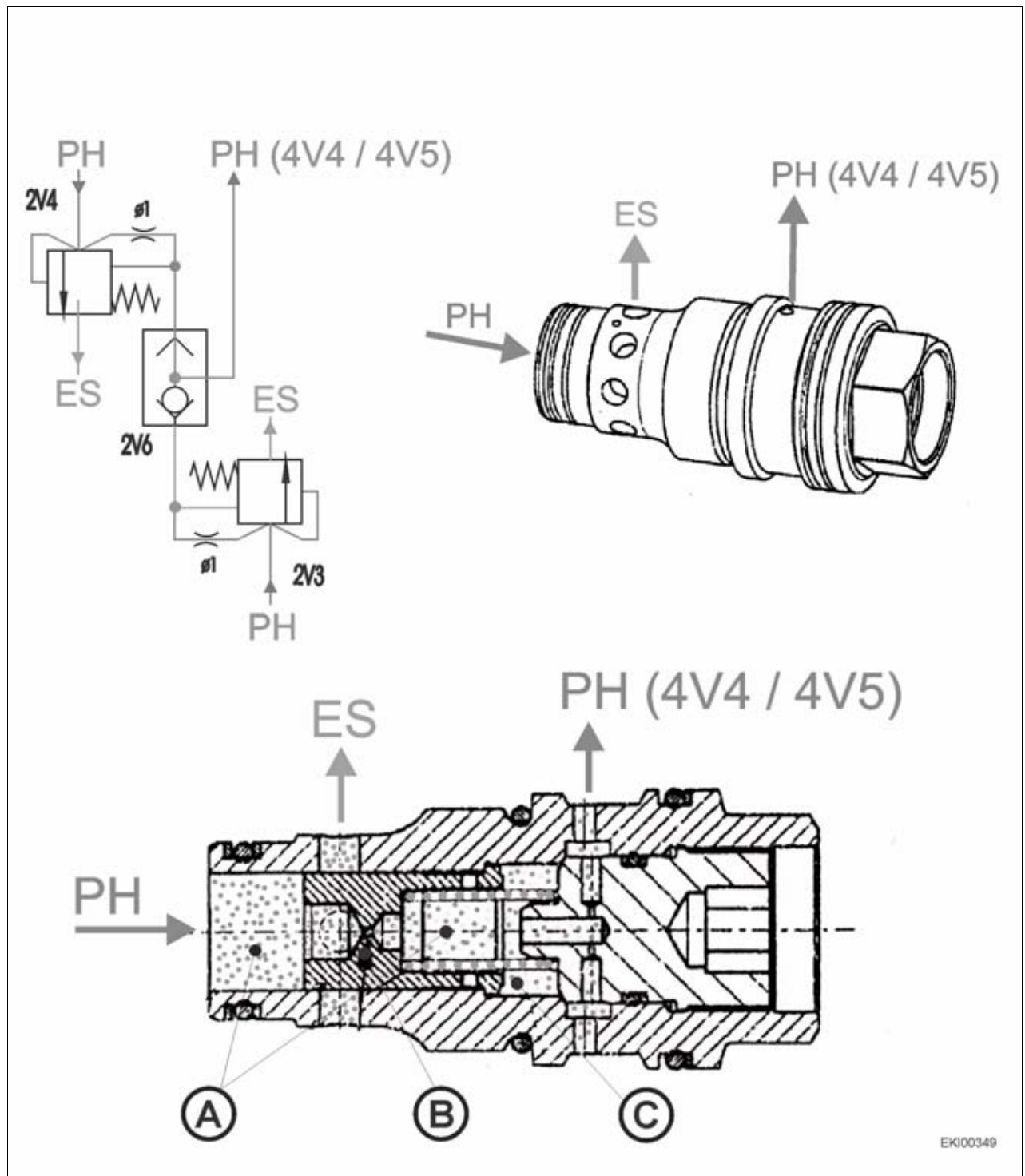


Fig. 1.

I002165

- A If the clutch and turbo-clutch valve is closed, the pressure is equal in both chambers. The spring holds the piston closed.
- B If the clutch or turbo-clutch valve is open, the pressure drop through the diaphragm (x piston surface area) becomes greater than the spring force. The piston moves to the right and connects PH with ES.
- C The pressure is limited by the clutch and turbo-clutch valves.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000752
Version 2
03-02-2010

2 2V5 purge valve (function)

Pressure at **A**, **B** max. 550 bar

Pressure at **T** max. 50 bar

Opening pressure: $\Delta p = 7$ bar between **A** and **B**

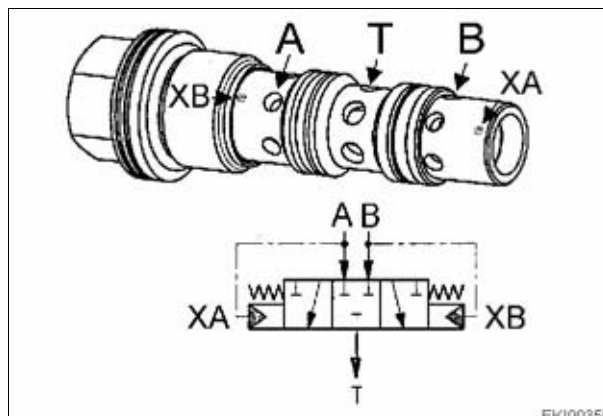


Fig. 2.

EKI00359
1002166**Transmission in "neutral"**

$p_A = p_B$, $\Delta p < 7$ bar

Piston is held in mid-position by spring force. Both channels (**A**, **B**) are closed.

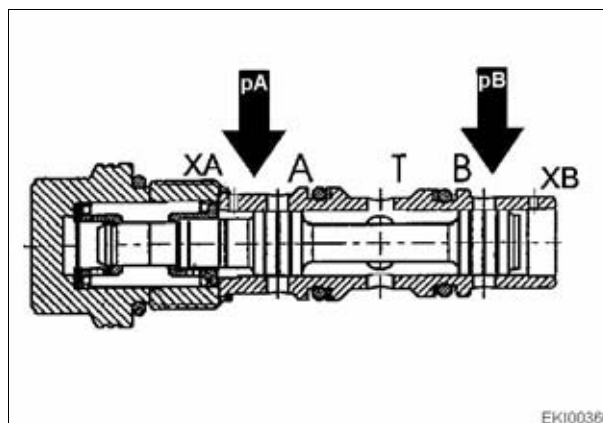


Fig. 3.

EKI00360
1002167**"Tractive mode"**

$p_A > p_B$, $\Delta p > 7$ bar

Piston is pushed to the right via control bore **XA**.

Channel **B** is connected to **T**. Hot oil can flow from the low pressure side **B** via **T** to the discharge connection and to the oil cooler.

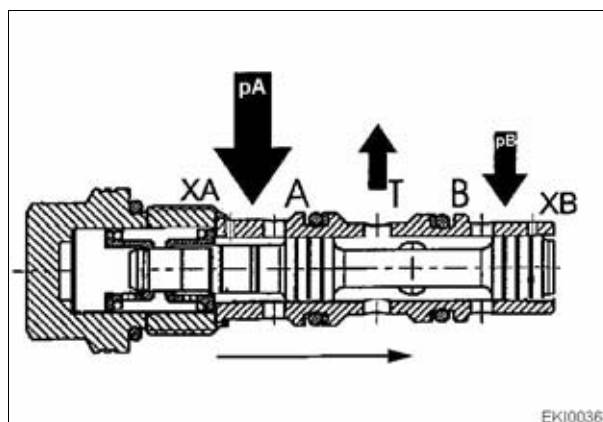


Fig. 4.

EKI00361
1002168**"Pushing mode"**

$p_A < p_B$, $\Delta p > 7$ bar

Piston is pushed to the left via control drilling **XB**.

Channel **A** is connected to **T**. Hot oil can flow from the low pressure side **A** via **T** to the discharge connection and to the oil cooler.

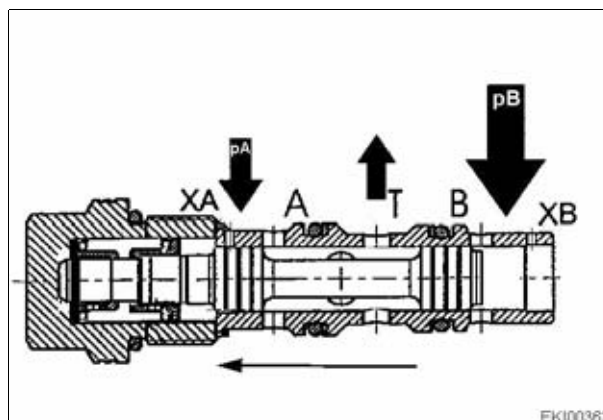


Fig. 5.

EKI00362
1002169

G Repair

1	Dismantling the continuous drive train	11
2	Fit the continuous drive train	20
3	Installing A009 actuator unit.	30
4	Replacing high-pressure limiting valve	34
5	Replacing the purge valve	35
6	Top up the transmission oil	36

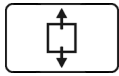


919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

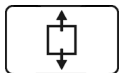
1 Dismantling the continuous drive train

Preliminary work:

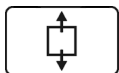
- Remove rear wheels
- Remove cover panels
- [see §1](#)



Drain transmission oil.



Loosen compressed air bracket



Remove the left hand fuel tank retaining strap



Fig. 1.

I001718



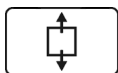
Fig. 2.

I001811



Fig. 3.

I001812

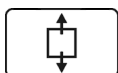


Unscrew the retaining strap bracket



Fig. 4.

I001813

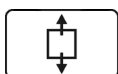


Push the bracket to the side and remove



Fig. 5.

I001815

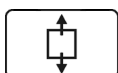


Remove the housing cover screws



Fig. 6.

I001814



Carefully take the weight of the housing cover and raise it

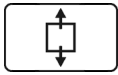


DANGER: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Fig. 7.

I001816

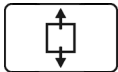


Remove the actuator unit



Fig. 8.

I001818

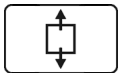


Remove the plug on the transmission valve block solenoid valves



Fig. 9.

I001819

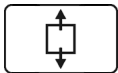


Remove the hydraulic piping between the valve block and the valve housing



Fig. 10.

I001820



Loosen the coolant piping on the valve housing



Fig. 11.

I001822

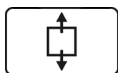
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000666
Version 1
07-11-2007

13



Loosen the pipe clamps

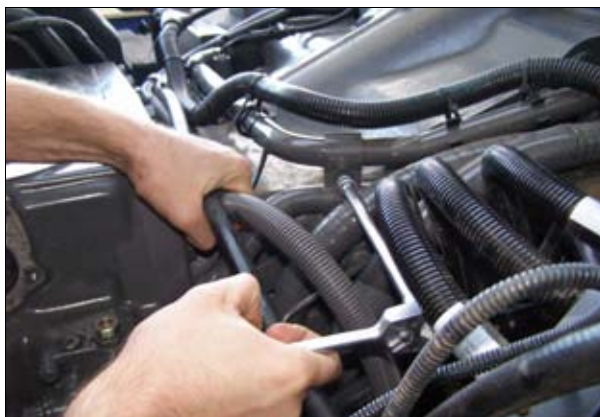
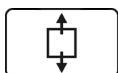


Fig. 12.

I001824



Loosen the hydraulic piping to the hydraulic oil cooler on the engine and remove the piping

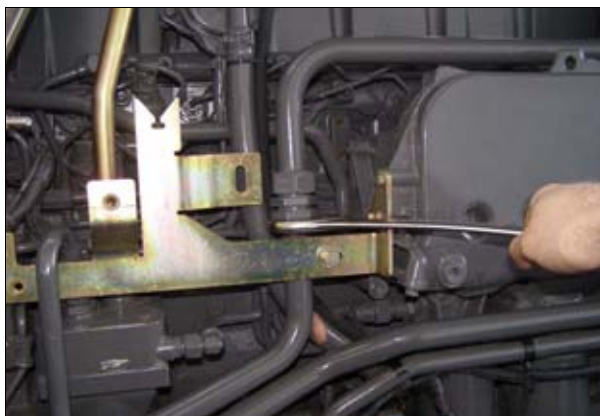
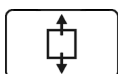


Fig. 13.

I001825

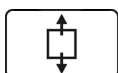


Remove the valve block



Fig. 14.

I001823

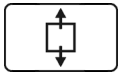


Unscrew the emergency actuation unit



Fig. 15.

I001826



Loosen the transmission valve block retaining screws

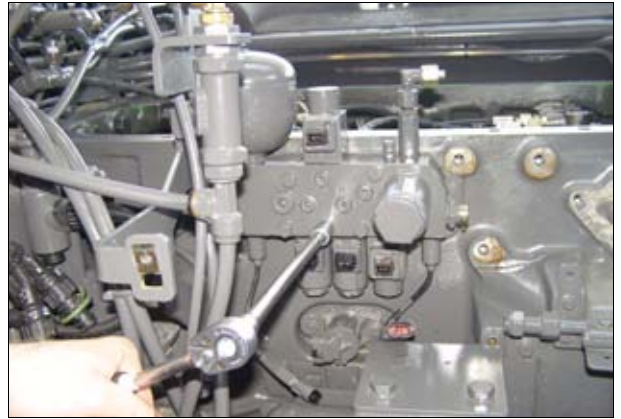
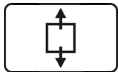


Fig. 16.

I001827

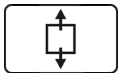


Remove the transmission valve block



Fig. 17.

I001828

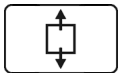


Unclip the securing rings and press the hydraulic piping inwards
Separate the steel piping



Fig. 18.

I001829



Unclip all circlips and press hose piping inwards.

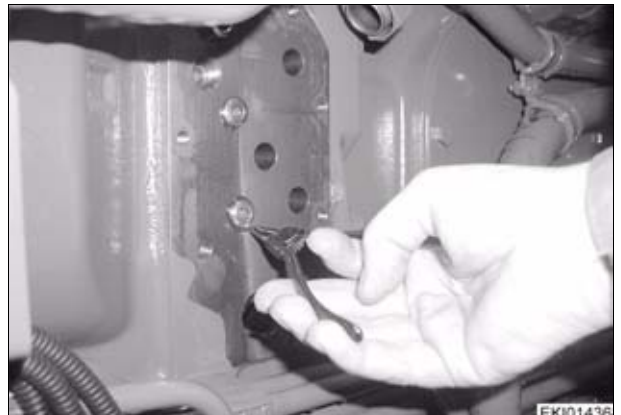


Fig. 19.

I002827

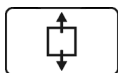
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000666
Version 1
07-11-2007

15

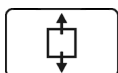


Dismantle sensor, collecting shaft



Fig. 20.

1001830

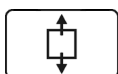


Dismantle sensor, bevel pinion



Fig. 21.

1001831

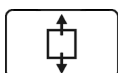


Unscrew the stud bolt and withdraw the actuator shaft



Fig. 22.

1002826



Remove the hydraulic hose (enhanced switching pressure supply)

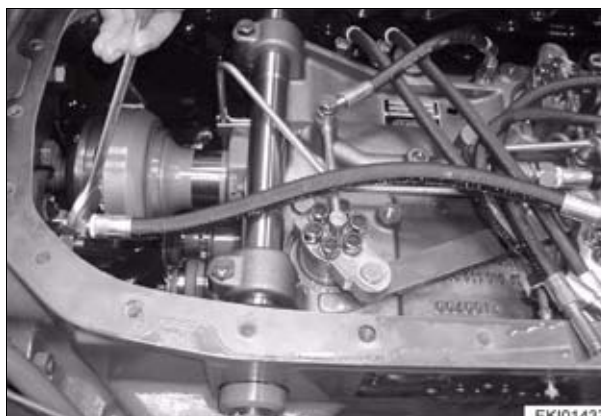
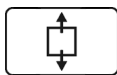


Fig. 23.

1002828



Unclip the drive shaft securing ring and push it to the rear

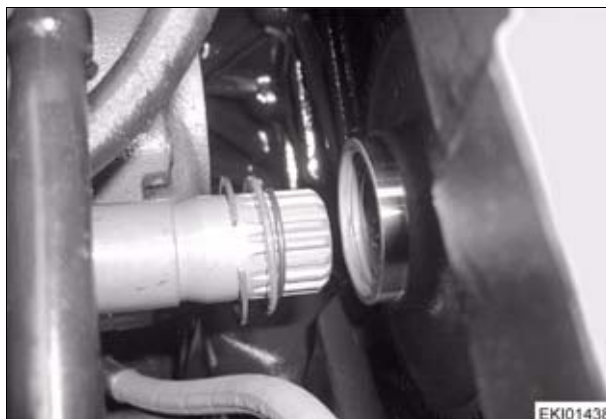
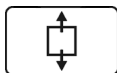


Fig. 24.

I002829

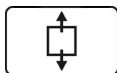


Remove three M8 hex. screws from the planetary gear and push the drive shaft to the rear



Fig. 25.

I002830



Unclip the securing ring on the pinion shaft
Push the securing ring, washer and sleeve onto the bevel pinion in the direction of the arrow

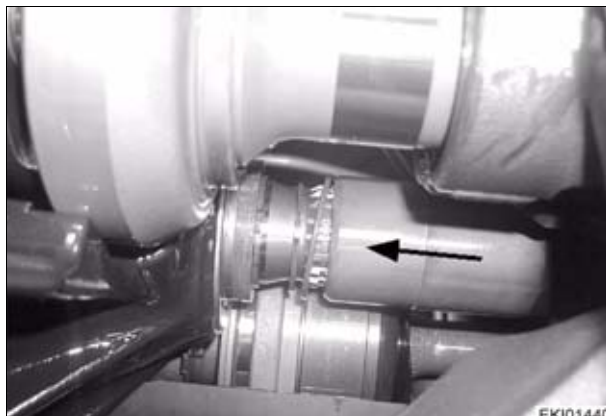
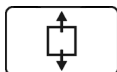


Fig. 26.

I002831



Using the fitting lever swing the hydraulic motors inwards

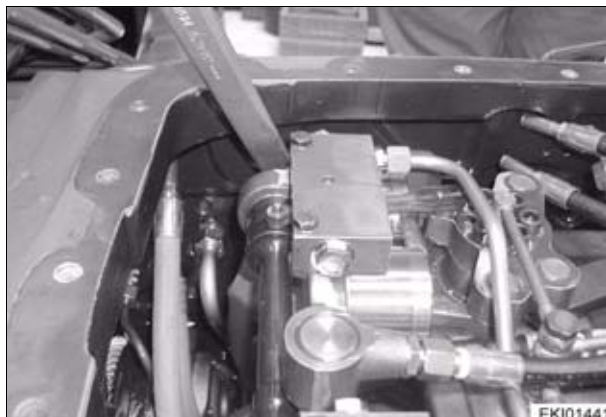
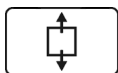


Fig. 27.

I002833

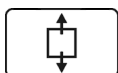


Remove the hex. nuts from the bearings



Fig. 28.

1002834



Loosen the upper locking screws M12
 Remove the two screw plugs on the under side of the transmission housing
 Collect any escaping oil.
 Loosen the two locking screws M12 as above

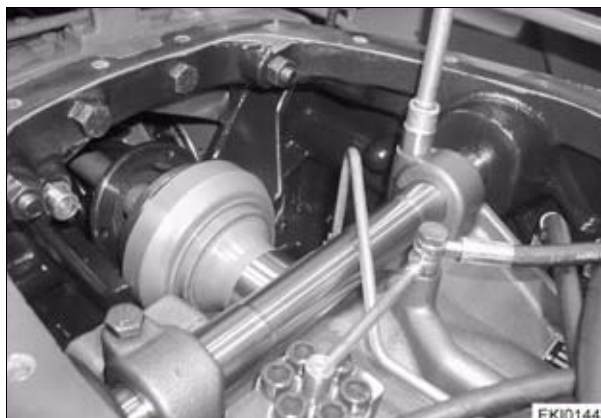
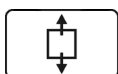


Fig. 29.

1002835

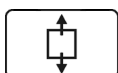


Fit the hoisting gear
 Insert the lifting hooks and slightly tension



Fig. 30.

1002836



Screw on the slide hammer puller with adapted M20 nut (self made)
 Remove shafts for elastic pivot
 Remove upper shaft first

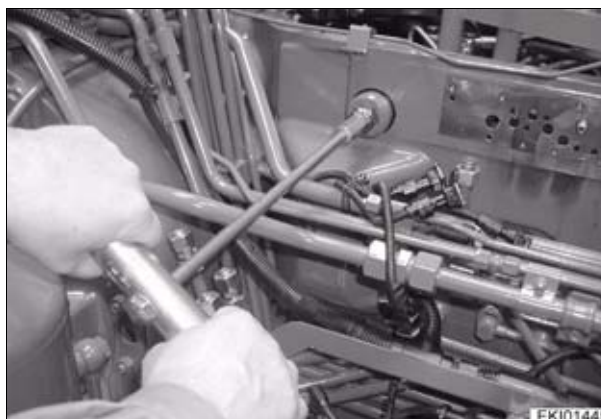
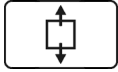


Fig. 31.

1002837



Raise transmission unit carefully out of transmission housing using hoist
Ensure clearance of all components!



DANGER: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!

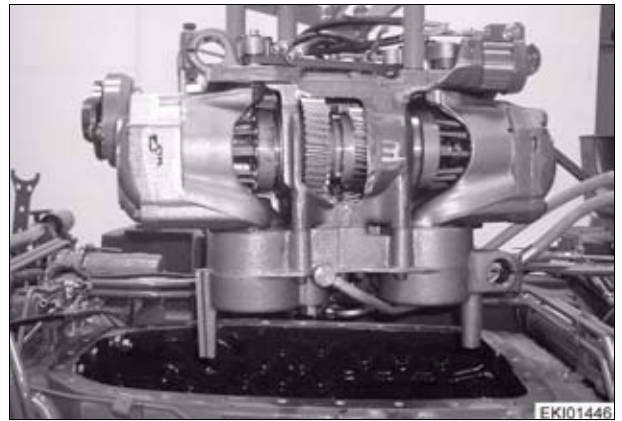
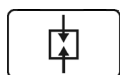


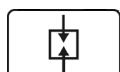
Fig. 32.

I002838

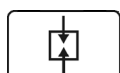
2 Fit the continuous drive train



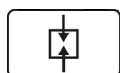
Attach transmission unit to hoist, taking appropriate safety precautions.
 Set travel range control I-II (arrowed) to neutral (middle)



Clean sealing surfaces on transmission housing to remove oil and seal residue.
 Set the change lever (arrowed) of the travel range control I-II in the transmission housing to neutral (middle)



Where removed:
 Fit the circlip and washer to the pinion shaft splines, push the sleeve onto the pinion shaft as far as it will go
 Locate the flange on the connection shaft and fit connection shaft.



Insert the ML drive into the transmission housing. Ensure clearance for all components.
 Fit both shafts into the transmission housing bores and fit the transmission unit

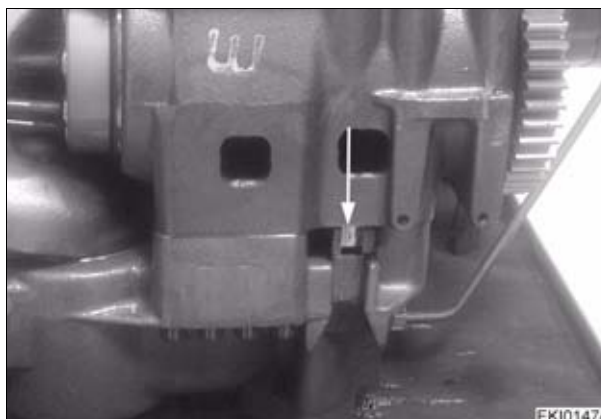


Fig. 33.

EKI01474
 1002893

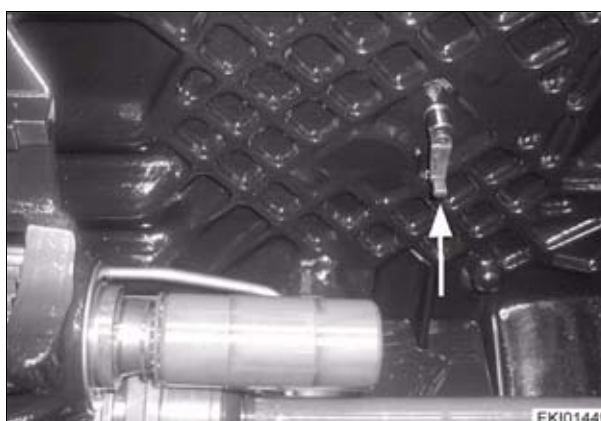


Fig. 34.

EKI01449
 1002877



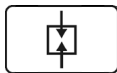
Fig. 35.

EKI01450
 1002878



Fig. 36.

EKI01451
 1002879



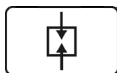
Check the bushes for wear and, if necessary, use new bushes

Insert four bushes into bores as far as they will go



Fig. 37.

I002880



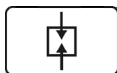
Fit the rings to the left and right as appropriate to the shaft, with the cut-out towards the bushing

Screw on the M20 nuts



Fig. 38.

I002881



Tighten the four M20 nuts

Torque: 250 Nm

NOTE: When tightening each of the nuts, hold the second nut on the shaft against it

Remove the hoist

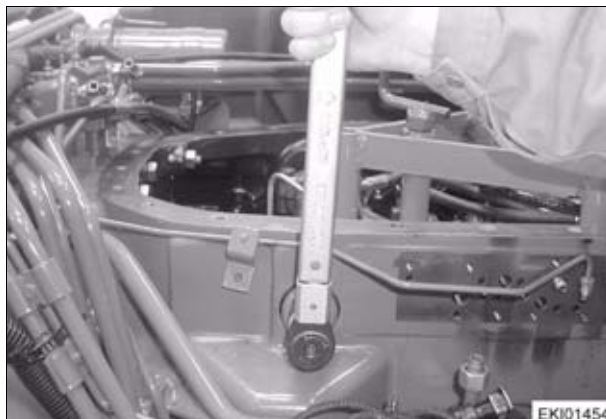
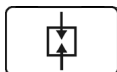


Fig. 39.

I002882



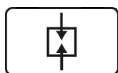
Turn one of the planet wheels of the power distribution planetary gear upwards

Using a feeler gauge, centralise the transmission unit (same play to left and right)



Fig. 40.

I002883



Tighten all four securing screws (two above, two beneath)
 Torque: 86 Nm
 Using new seals, fit both screw plugs to the underside of the transmission housing
 Switch through travel range control I-II

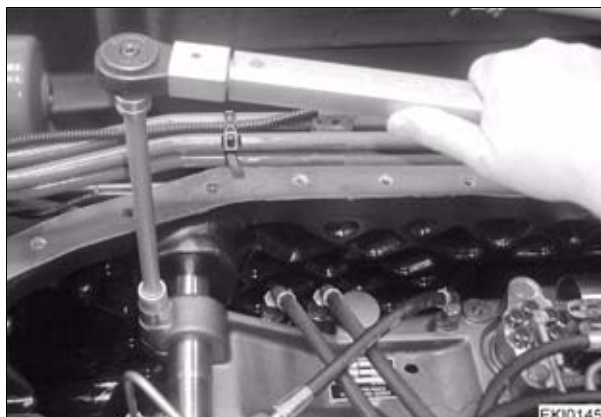
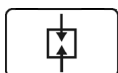


Fig. 41.

1002884



Turn ML transmission until one tooth of the gear plate is in line with the bore for the Hall sensor

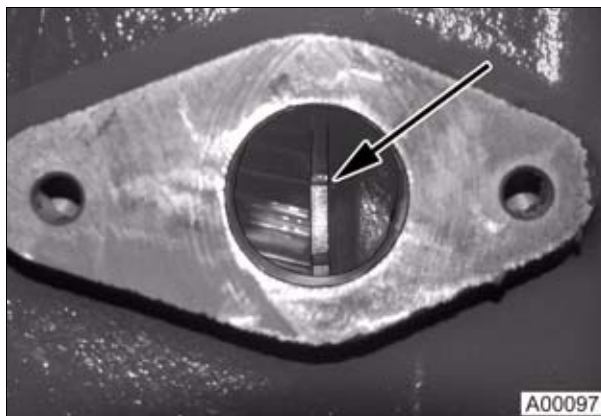
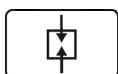


Fig. 42.

1002894

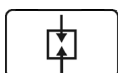


Coat sealing surface of Hall sensor with X 903.050.553.000 sealant and insert into the transmission housing bore.
 Tighten screws, torque: 25 Nm



Fig. 43.

1002895



Swing out the hydraulic motor as far as possible

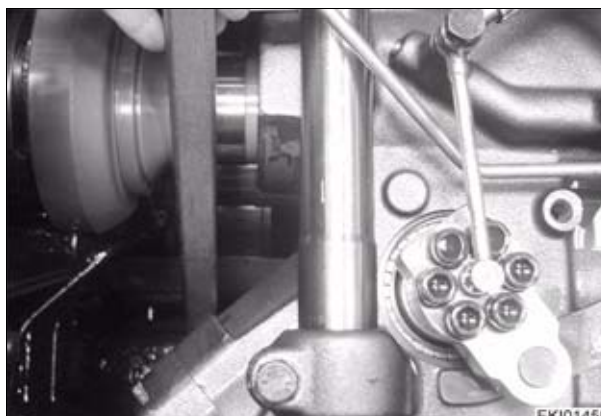
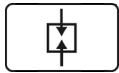


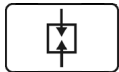
Fig. 44.

1002885



Slide the sleeve on the pinion shaft forwards until the groove for the circlip is uncovered
Clip circlip into groove

NOTE: If the sleeve is not aligned, jack up one of the front wheels and turn it

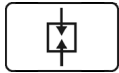


Mount flange on planetary gear of the power distribution system

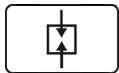
Tighten the M8 hex. bolts

Torque: 25 Nm

- 1 Short blue hose (discharge)
- 2 Long blue hose (feed)
- 3 Black hose (lubrication)



Insert the hydraulic hoses into the transmission housing bores and fit the circlips (opening downwards)



Place the snap ring into the groove in the shaft, push the shaft forwards and fit the washer
Fit the circlip into the groove in the spur gear

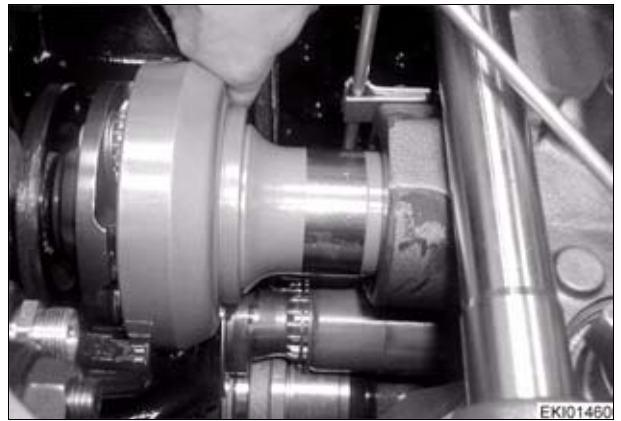


Fig. 45.

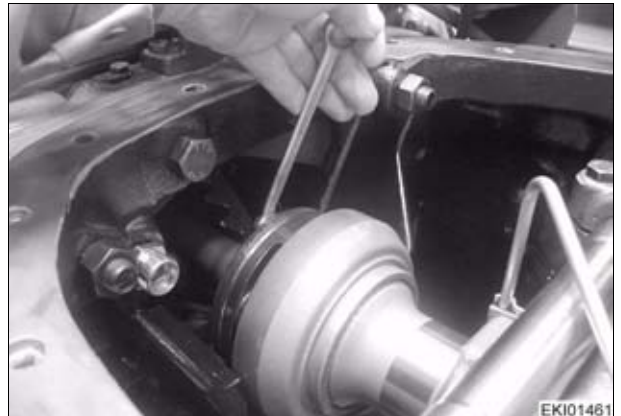
EKI01460
I002886

Fig. 46.

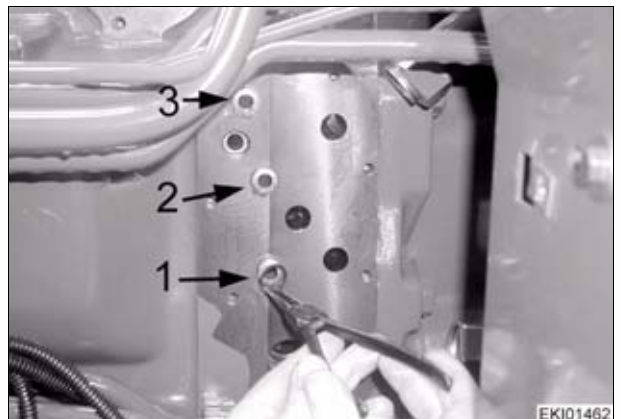
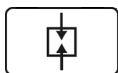
EKI01461
I002887

Fig. 47.

EKI01462
I002888

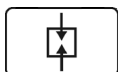
Fig. 48.

EKI01463
I002889

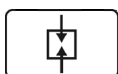


Fit the hydraulic hose (enhanced switching pressure supply)

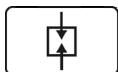
- 1 High-pressure reverse sensor lines
- 2 System pressure, rear axle
- 3 Switching pressure, travel range I
- 4 Speed governor
- 5 Switching pressure, travel range II
- 6 System pressure
- 7 Control line for high-pressure limiting valves



Insert the pressure hoses in the transmission housing bores



Fitting the circlips



Clean the sealing surfaces of the valve block and the housing, attach a new seal with a small amount of grease to the transmission housing, insert new O-rings and fit the valve block

Tighten the securing bolts

Torque: 25 Nm

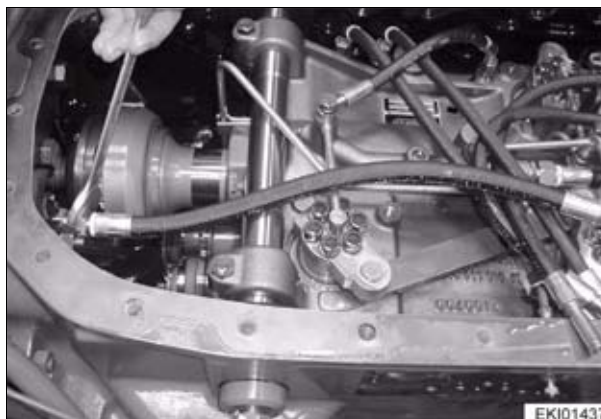


Fig. 49.

1002828



Fig. 50.

1002906



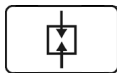
Fig. 51.

1001829



Fig. 52.

1001828

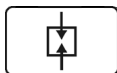


Place new O-rings into the valve housing with a small amount of grease and tighten the securing bolts
Torque: 25 Nm



Fig. 53.

I002900



If necessary, fit the new shaft sealing ring and fill 2/3 with grease
Fit the actuator shaft

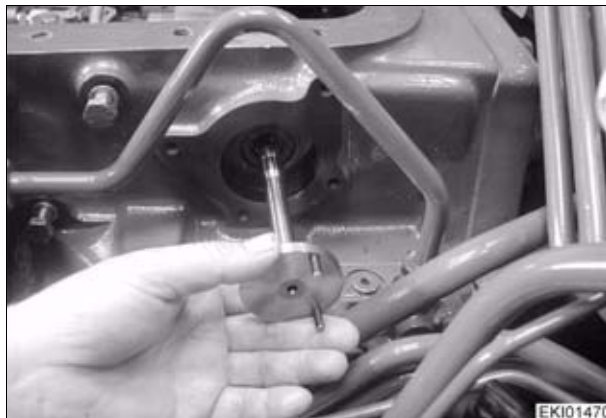
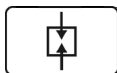


Fig. 54.

EKI01470
I002896

Mate the depression in the actuator shaft with the threaded bore.

NOTE: Coat the threads of the hex. screw with thread-lock compound and tighten to a torque of 25 Nm

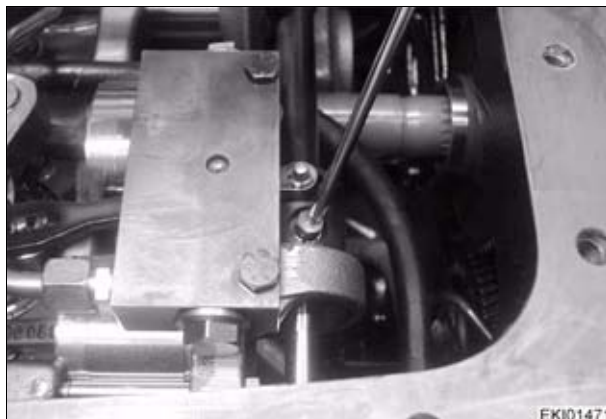
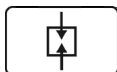


Fig. 55.

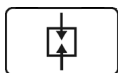
EKI01471
I002897

Fit the emergency actuation unit



Fig. 56.

I001826



Fit the coolant piping and tighten the screw coupling on the engine

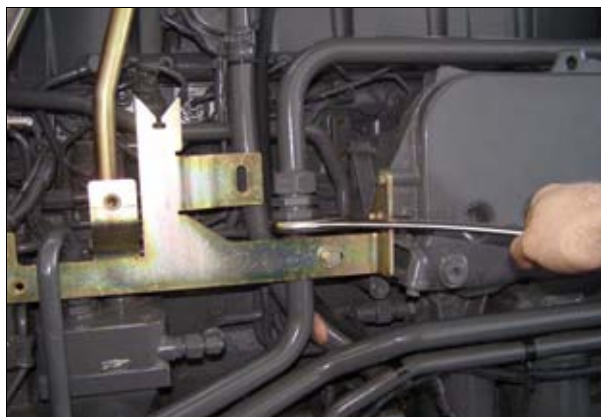
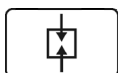


Fig. 57.

I001825

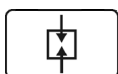


Tighten the coolant piping on the valve housing



Fig. 58.

I001822



Tighten the piping clamps

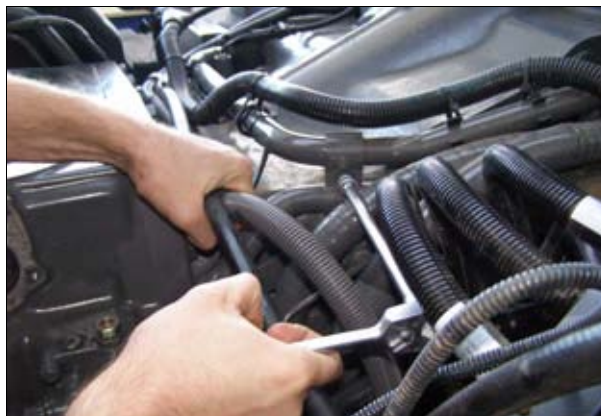
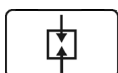


Fig. 59.

I001824

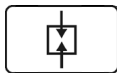


Fit the hydraulic piping between the valve block and the valve housing



Fig. 60.

I001821

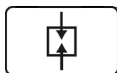


Tighten the hydraulic piping



Fig. 61.

I001820

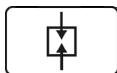


Fit the actuator unit and tighten the hex. socket head screws
Torque: 25 Nm



Fig. 62.

I001818

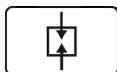


Fit the screw plugs on the underside of the transmission housing



Fig. 63.

I001718



Unscrew the plug to the PU connection
Connect the external oil filler
Observe instructions for oil type and quantity

NOTE: During the filling process, pivot the hydraulic pumps and hydraulic motors by turning the actuator shaft. Monitor the visible hydraulic connections for leaks.

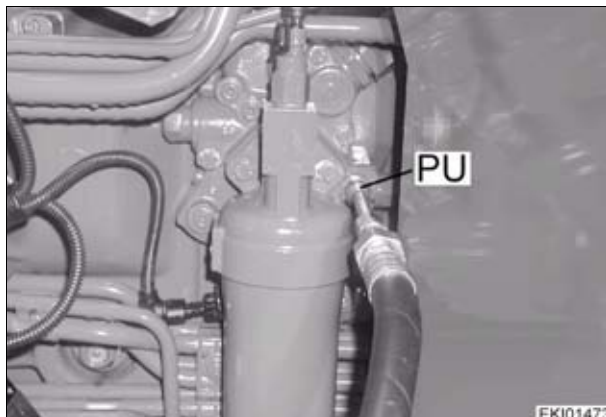
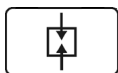


Fig. 64.

I002899



Coat the clean sealing surfaces evenly with X903.050.074 sealing compound
 Carefully raise the transmission housing cover and fit it

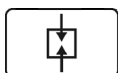


DANGER: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Fig. 65.

1001816

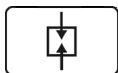


Tighten the housing cover bolts
 Torque: 120 Nm



Fig. 66.

1002901

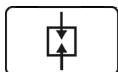


Pass the bracket of the retaining strap underneath the hydraulic piping and slide the bracket sideways into position



Fig. 67.

1001815

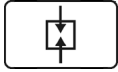


Tighten the bracket bolts



Fig. 68.

1001813

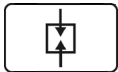


Fit the left fuel tank retaining strap and tighten the nut



Fig. 69.

I001812



Fit the compressed air bracket and tighten the bolts



Fig. 70.

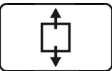
I001811

Final procedures:

- [see §6](#)
- [see §2](#)

3 Installing A009 actuator unit

A009 actuator unit
X037 separation point on actuator unit

-  On the right side of the transmission
-  Remove right rear wheel.
Remove metal panel

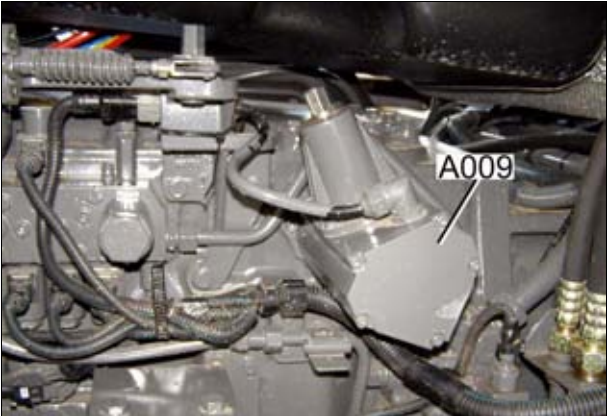


Fig. 71. 1001024

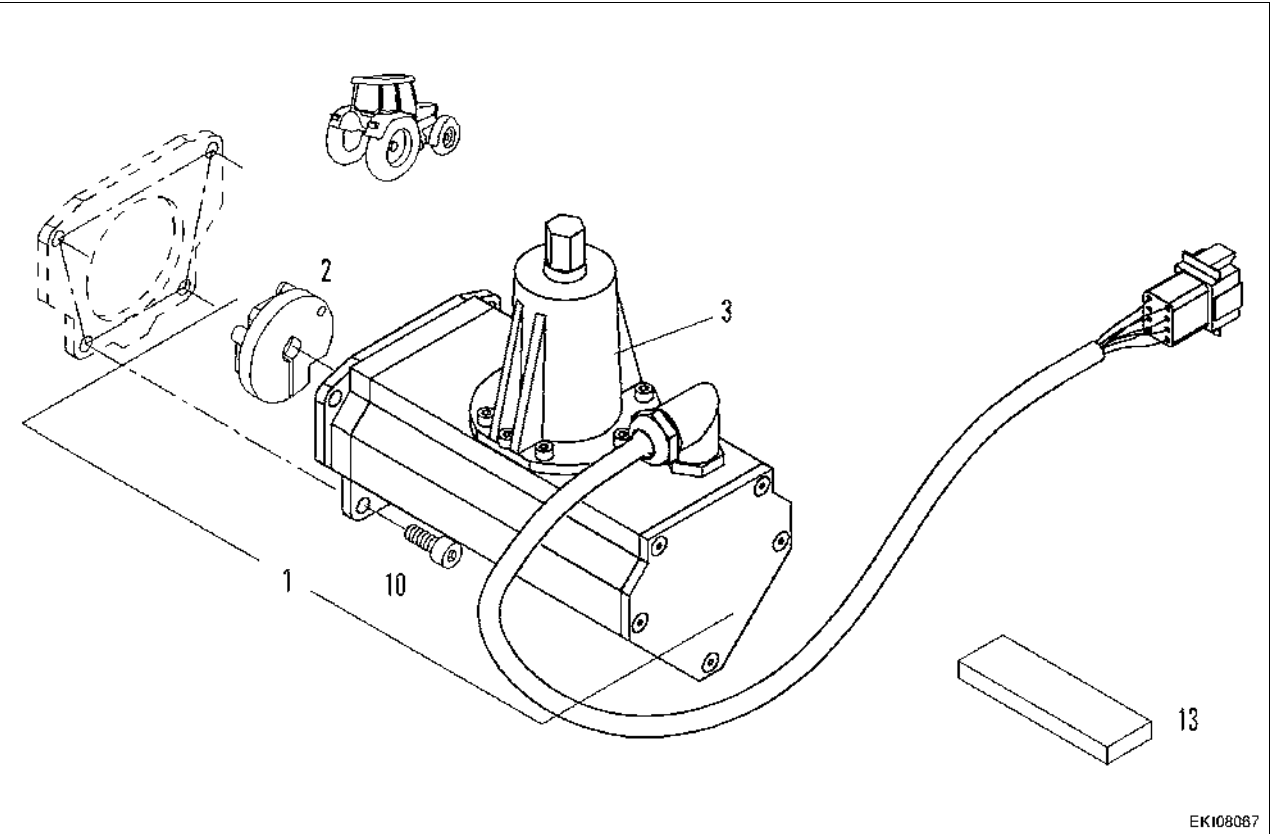
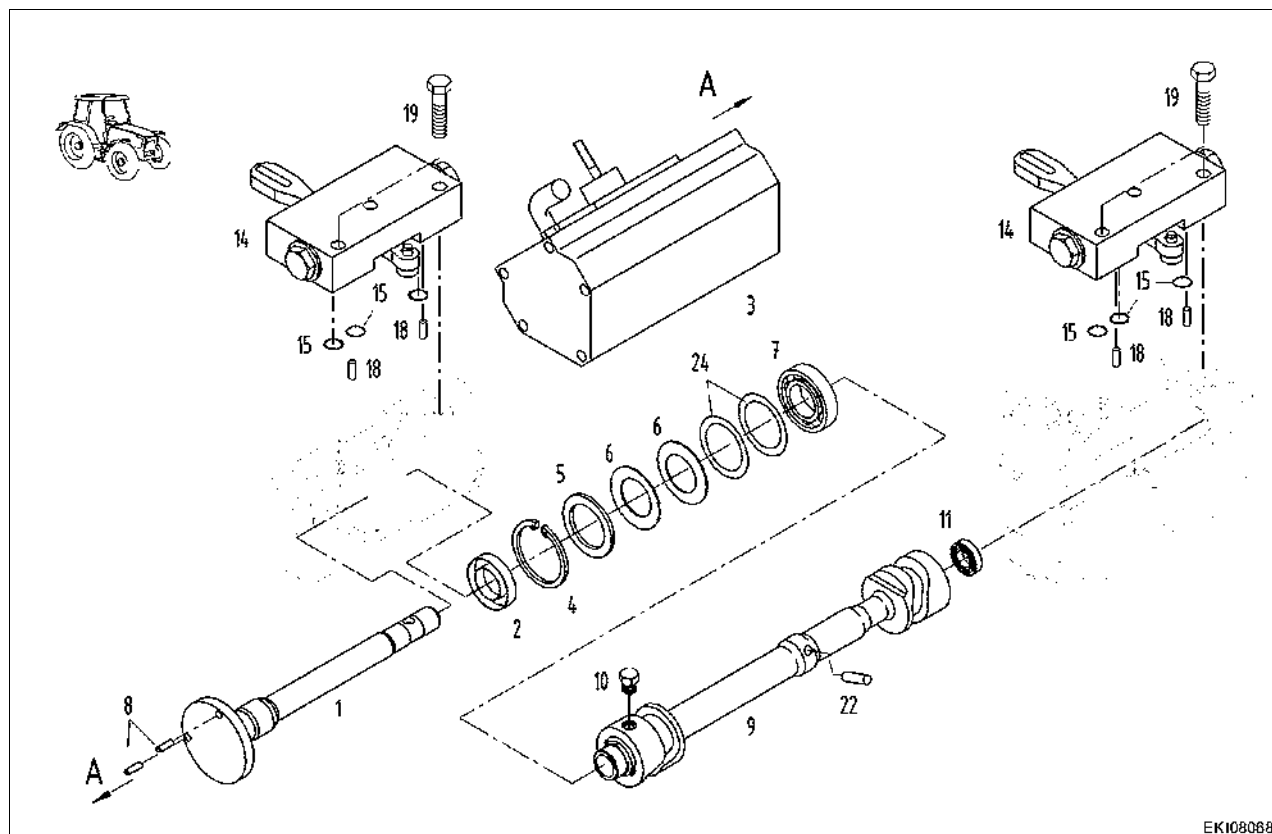


Fig. 72. EK108087 1000691

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	A009 actuator unit	10	Socket head cap screw
2	Clutch	13	Sealing strip
3	Dome		

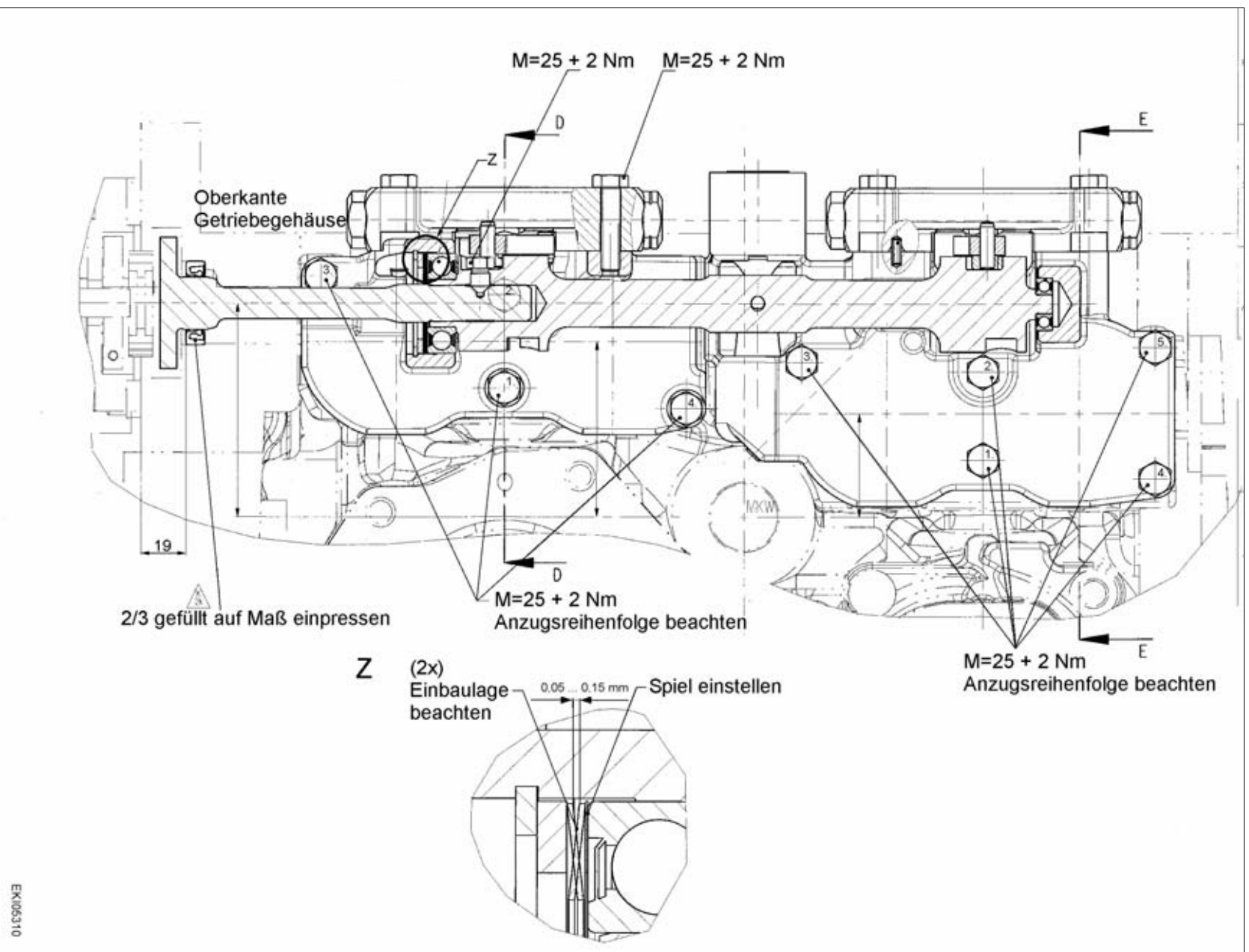


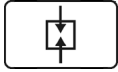
EK108088

1000690

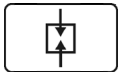
Fig. 73.

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Shaft	10	Hex screw
2	Shaft seal ring	11	Deep-groove ball bearing
3	A009 actuator unit	14	Governor
4	Circlip	15	O-ring
5	Locating ring	18	Dowel pin
6	Belleville spring	19	Hex screw
7	Deep-groove ball bearing	22	Parallel pin
8	Pin	24	Shim pack
9	Actuator shaft		





Connect carrier coupling with the two increases (arrow) pointing towards the actuator unit



Fit pre-mounted actuator unit to the transmission housing

Tighten the M8 socket head cap screws to 25 Nm

Connect electrical cables

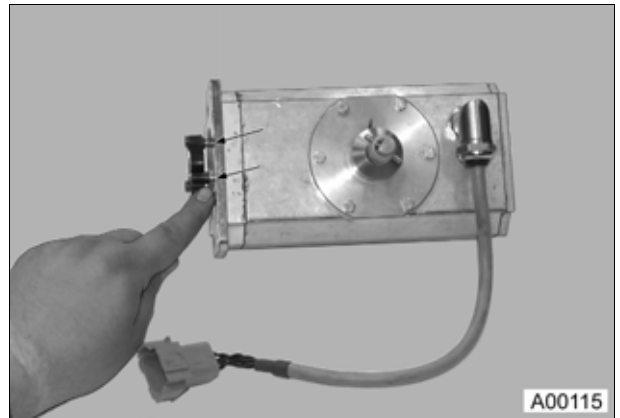


Fig. 75.

I000711

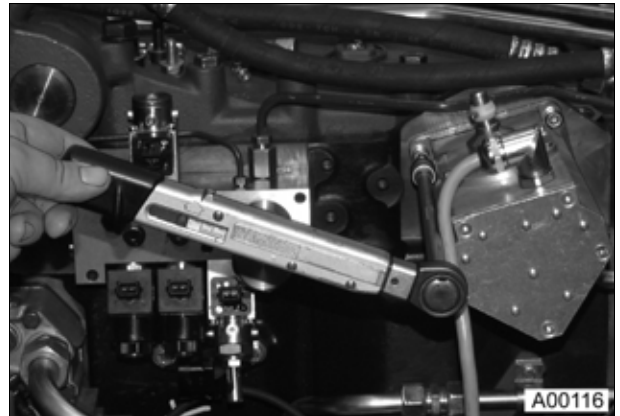


Fig. 76.

I000712

4 Replacing high-pressure limiting valve

Preliminary work: Drain off transmission oil (approx. 87 l), unscrew the two screw plugs on the underside of the transmission.

Dismantle 2V3 or 2V4 using socket spanner (SW 27)

NOTE: 2V3 = high-pressure limiting valve, forwards
2V4 = high-pressure limiting valve, reverse

The high-pressure limiting valves are servo-assisted pressure limiting valves.

New pressure setting: 540 bar

Used pressure setting: 520 ± 20 bar

Only replace O-rings if they are damaged, take care with the positioning of the support rings

Tighten the 2V3 and 2V4 to 250 ± 20 Nm, tighten the plug screws to 100 Nm

IMPORTANT: If a high-pressure limiting valve (2V3 or 2V4) was dismantled for inspection, the transmission must be topped up using the external filling station!



Fig. 77.

1002226



Fig. 78.

1002228



Fig. 79.

1002250

5 Replacing the purge valve

Preparatory work: Drain off transmission oil (approx. 87 l), unscrew the screw plugs on the underside of the transmission.

Dismantle the **2V5 = purge valve** using a socket wrench (SW 22)



Fig. 80.

I002226

Only replace the O-rings if they are damaged. Check the position of the support rings. The support rings face towards each other.

Tighten the 2V5 = purge valve to 250 + 20 Nm, tighten the screw plugs to 100 Nm



Fig. 81.

I002227

IMPORTANT: If the purge valve (2V5) was dismantled for inspection, the transmission must be topped up using the external filling station!



Fig. 82.

I002250

6

Top up the transmission oil

During normal maintenance work, e.g. transmission oil change and/or filter change, top up transmission oil at rear left.

Observe instructions for oil type and quantity.

First filling approx. 87 l

Refilling approx. 67 l

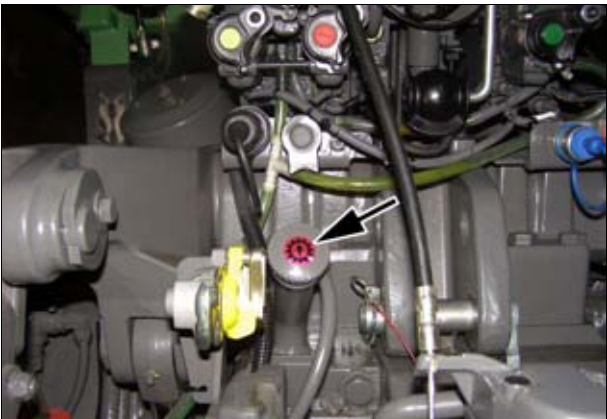


Fig. 83.

1002902

Topping up the oil is always necessary when:

- 1. Replacing the transmission unit (ML transmission)
- 2. When high-pressure unit is empty, e.g. after removal of high-pressure valves or the discharge valve (purge valve)

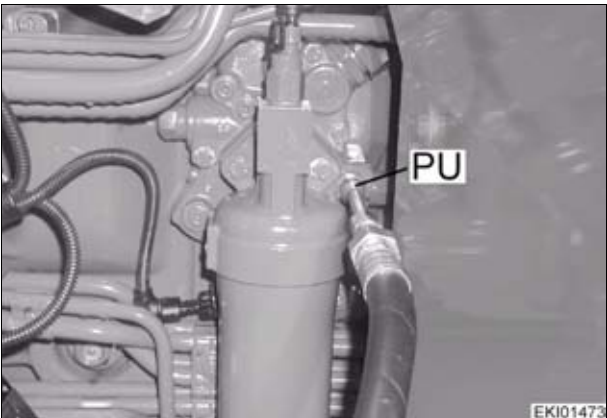


Fig. 84.

1002904

- 1 Suction hose from oil reservoir
- 2 Vacuum gauge
- 3 Pump
- 4 230 V AC electric motor drive
- 5 Microfilter with filter monitor
- 6 Pressure hose to tractor
- 7 Pressure hose to the oil cleaner of the service hydraulics (does not operate when external oil filler function is in use)

NOTE: Using the external oil filler unit prevents the hydraulic pump and hydraulic motors from running dry

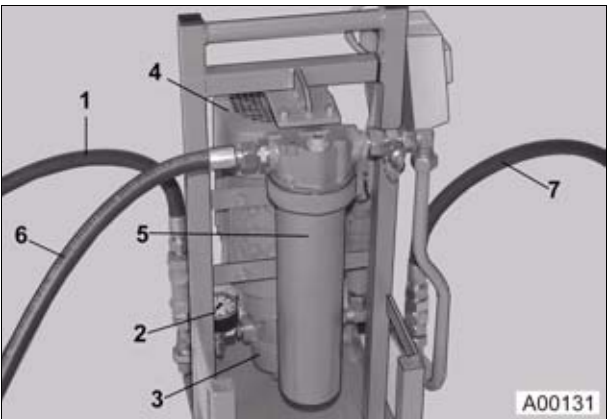


Fig. 85. External oil filler unit with microfilter

1002909

A	General	1200 Transmission/front PTO	1200 Transmission/front PTO
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1200 Transmission/front PTO

C	Documents and diagrams	5
E	Measuring and testing	11

C Documents and diagrams

1	Technical drawing of front PTO	7
2	Technical drawing: front PTO drive	9

1 Technical drawing of front PTO

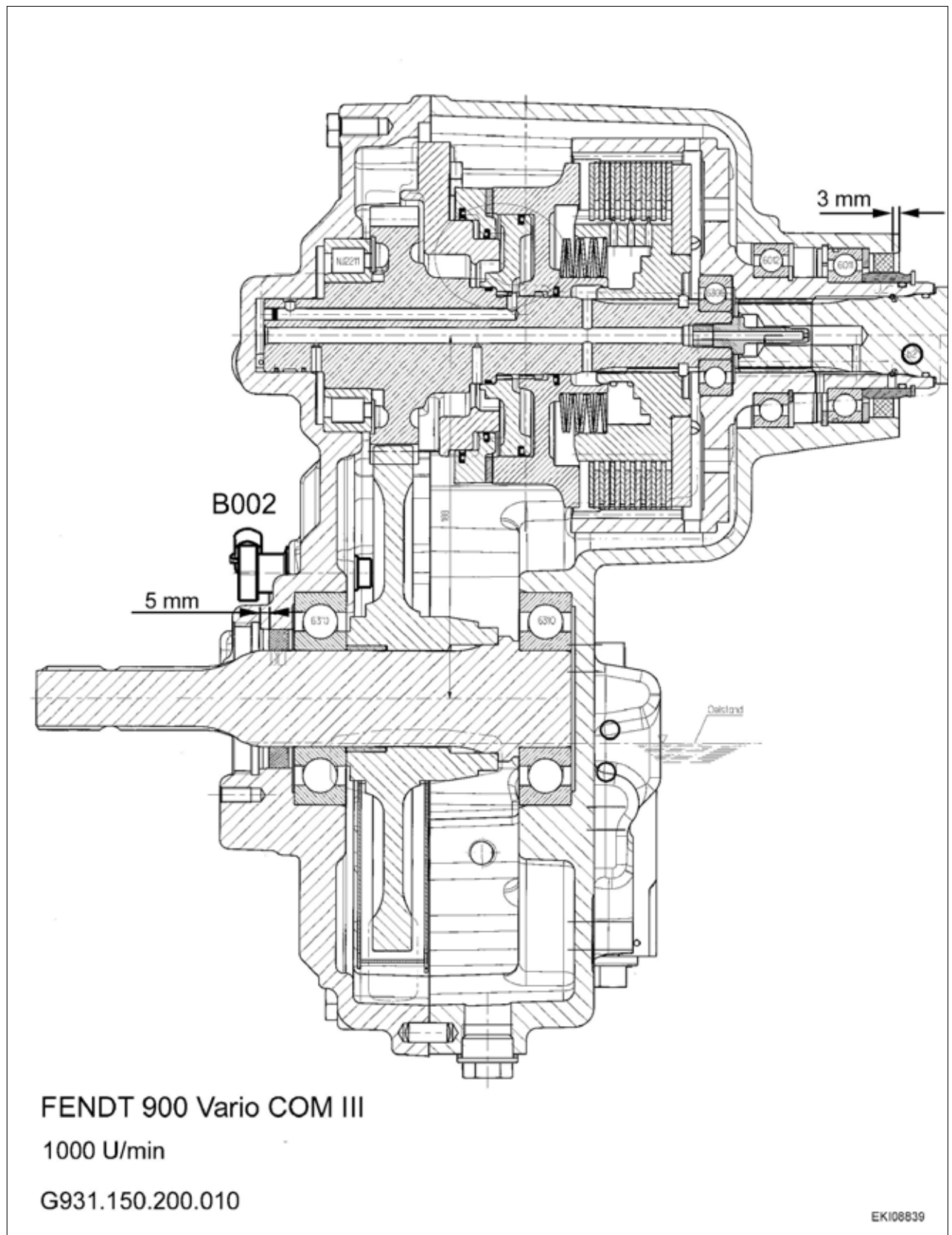


Fig. 1. Front PTO transmission

I002975

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001201
Version 1
07-11-2007

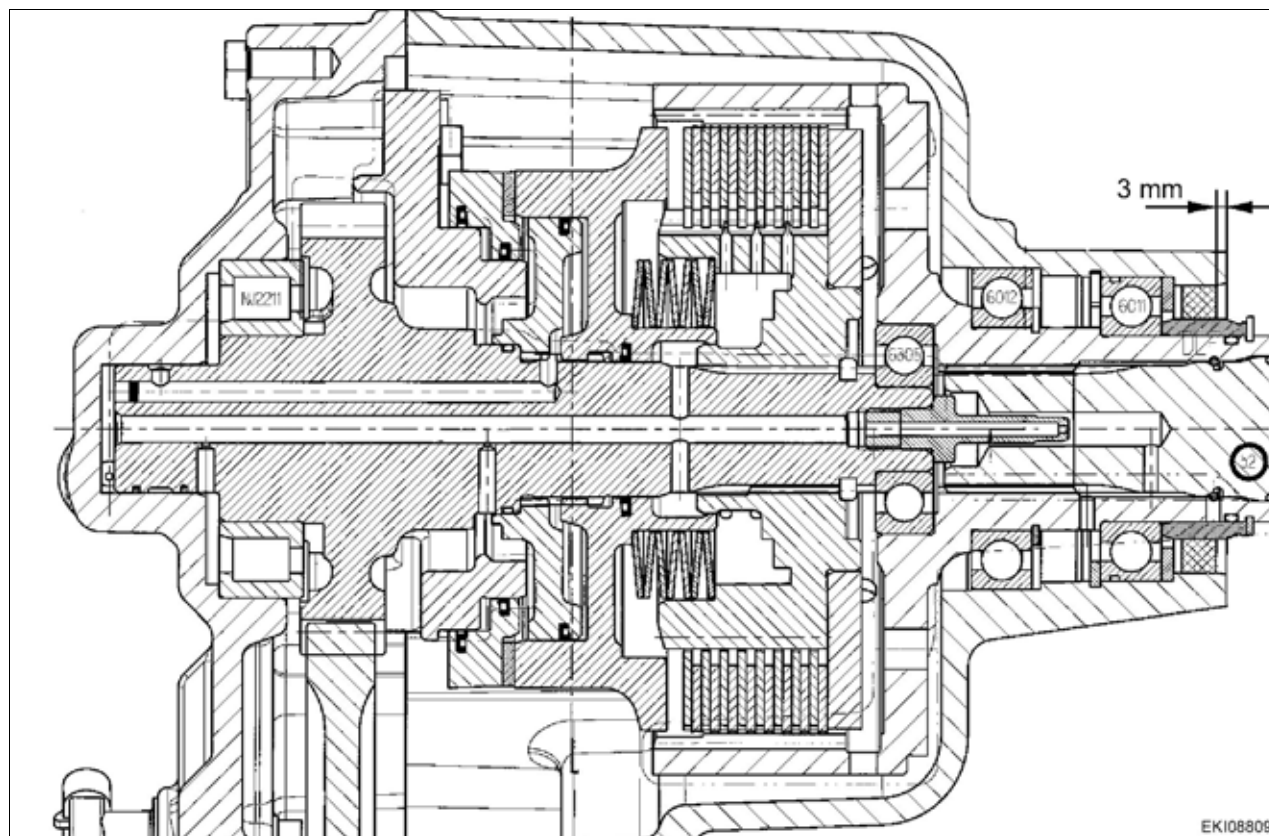


Fig. 2. Front PTO clutch

1003543

2 Technical drawing: front PTO drive

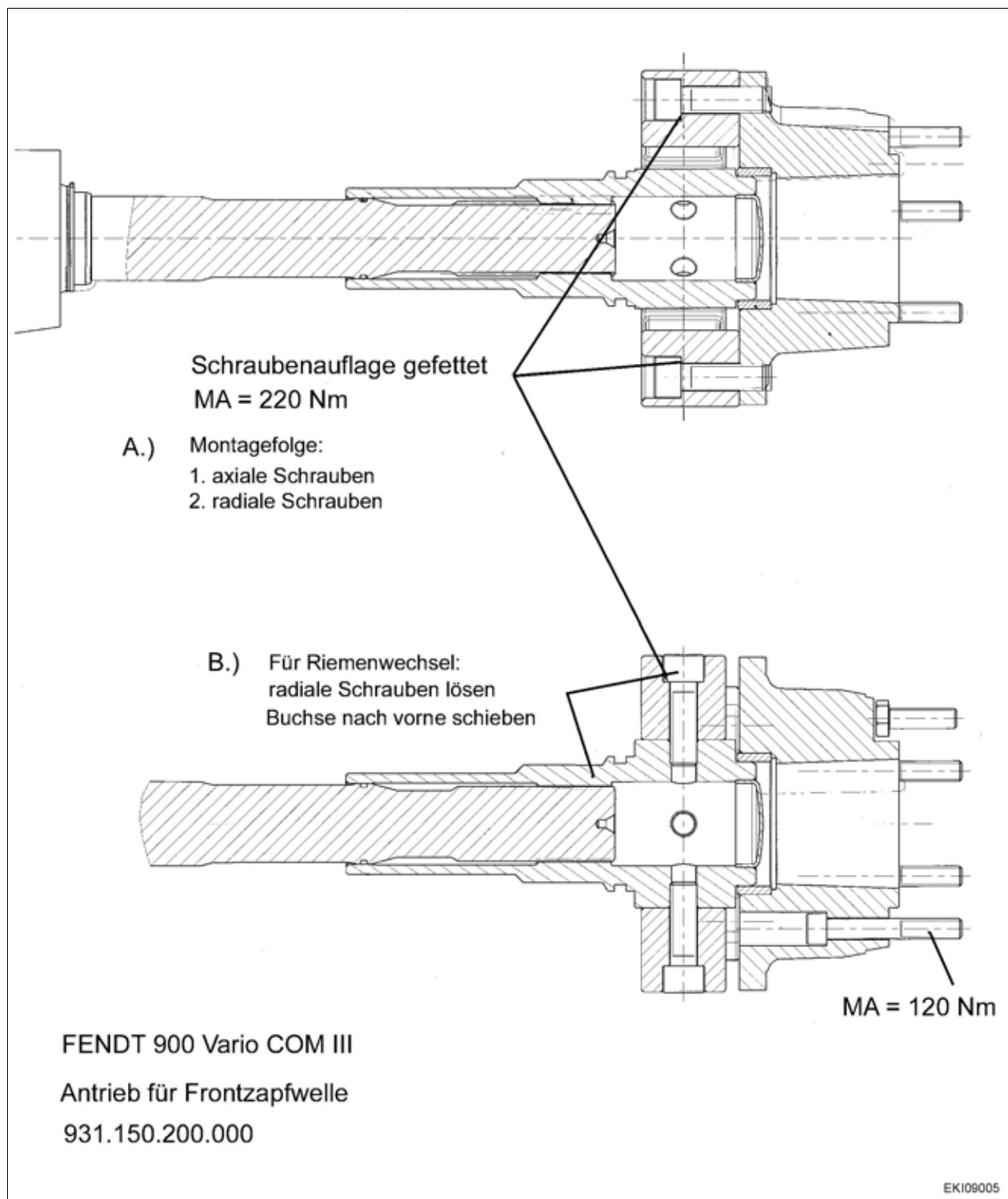


Fig. 3.

I003561

A.)

Greased screw seat

Assembly sequence:

1. Tighten axial bolts (tightening torque = 220 Nm)
2. Tighten radial bolts (tightening torque = 220 Nm)

B.)**For drive belt change:**

Loosen the radial bolts and slide the bush forwards

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001206
Version 1
07-11-2007

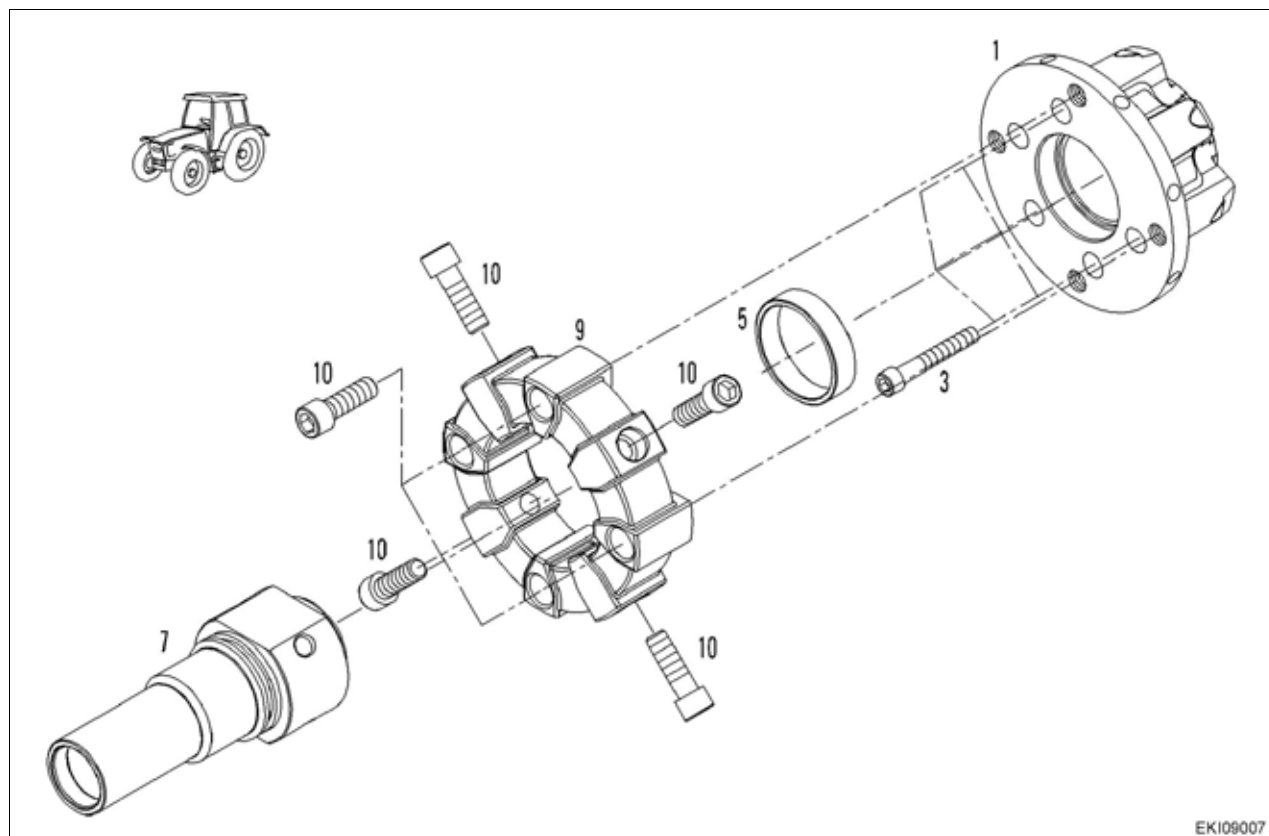


Fig. 4.

1003562

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Adapter	7	Connecting sleeve
3	Socket head cap screw	9	Clutch
5	Bush	10	Socket head cap screw

E Measuring and testing

1	Checking the front PTO system and clutch pressure.	13
---	--	----



919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

1 Checking the front PTO system and clutch pressure

Circuit diagram: Front PTO valve block

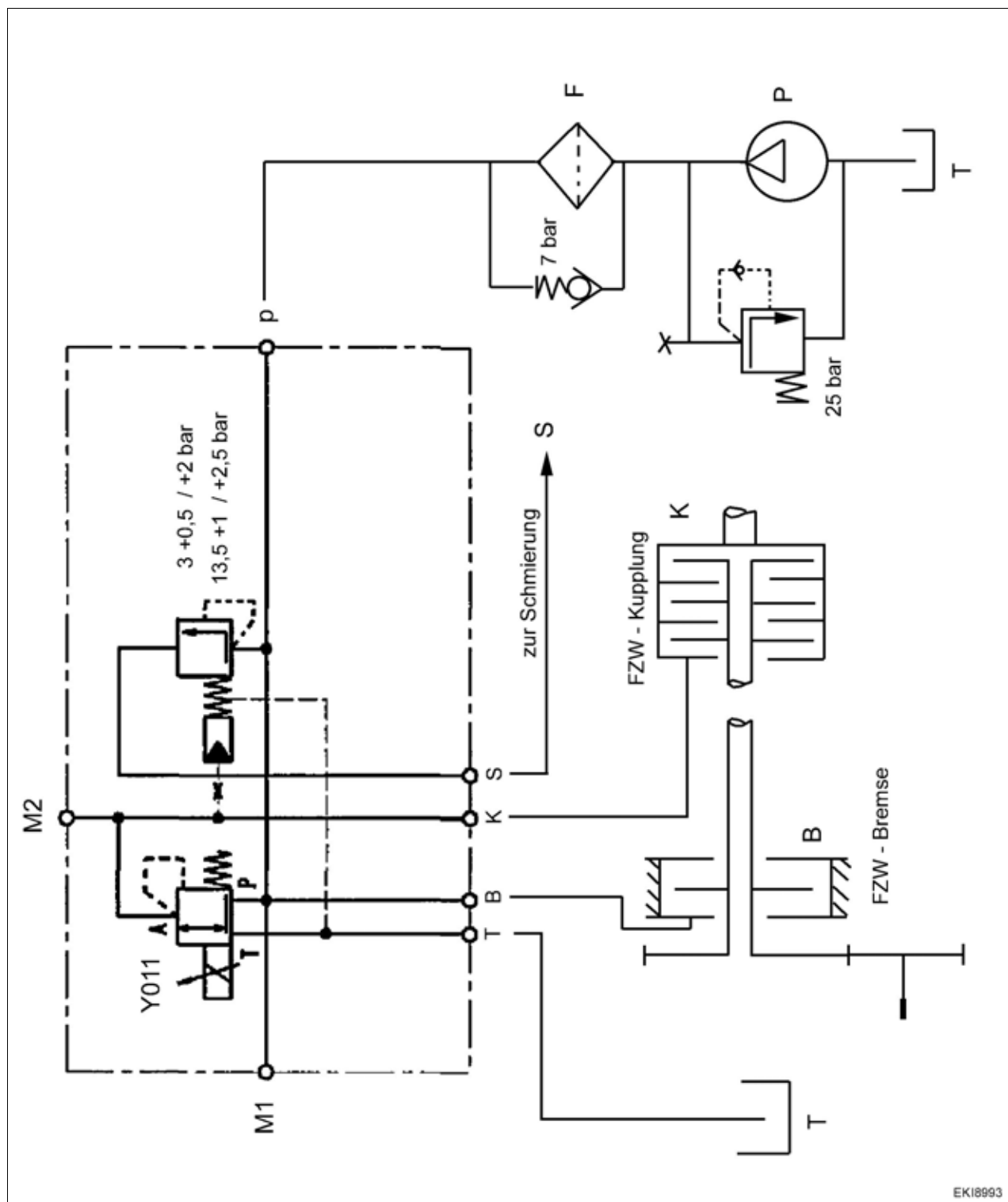


Fig. 1.

EKI8993

I003545

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
B	Front PTO - brake	F	Oil filter: Bypass = 7 bar
K	Front PTO - clutch	Y011	Front PTO solenoid valve Front PTO OFF= 0 ADC Front PTO ON = approx. 1.7 ADC
p	Hydraulic pump: Pressure-limiting valve (DBV): 25 bar	M1	System pressure
S	Lubrication	M2	Clutch pressure
T	Tank (front axle housing)		

Functional description

Y011 solenoid valve de-energised	- Front PTO - clutch (K) bleeds to tank (front axle housing) - The front PTO clutch (K) is open - The pressure-limiting valve is set to approx. 4 bar - The counter piston of the front PTO brake (B) is pressurised with approx. 4 bar . - The front PTO brake (B) is closed with the help of spring force
Y011 solenoid valve energised (approx. 1.7 ADC)	- The pressure-limiting valve is set to approx. 17 bar - The front PTO clutch (K) is pressurised with approx. 17 bar . The front PTO clutch is closed The front PTO brake (B) is open

Check the clutch pressure and system pressure

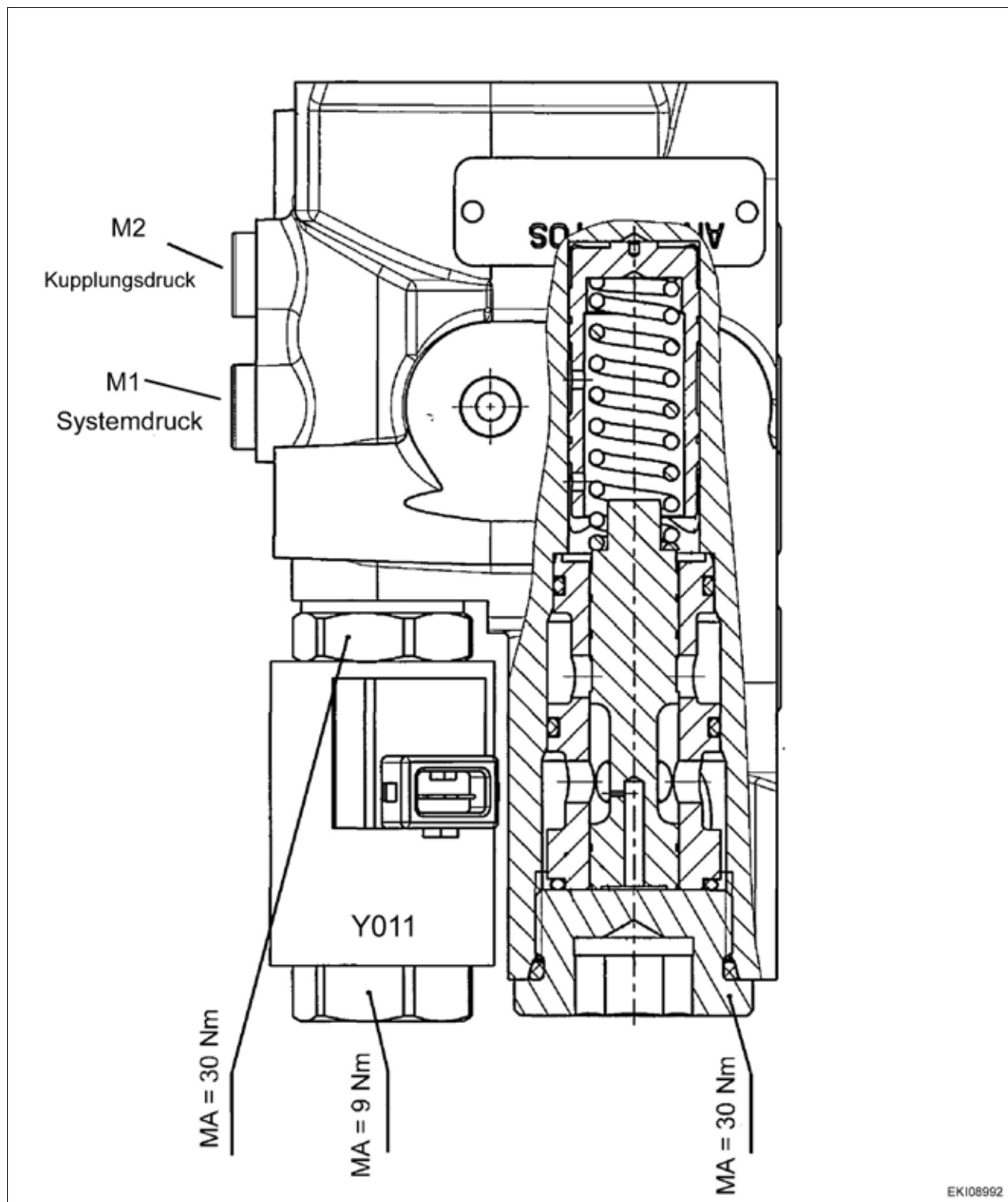


Fig. 2.

M1 = system pressure
M2 = clutch pressure



at the on front PTO transmission



Fig. 3.

EKI08994
1003549

	System pressure (M1)	Clutch pressure (M2)
Front PTO OFF Y011 solenoid valve de-energised (clutch open, brake closed)	approx. 4 bar	0 bar
Front PTO ON Y011 solenoid valve energised (clutch closed, brake open)	approx. 17 bar	approx. 17 bar

Hydraulic oil supply

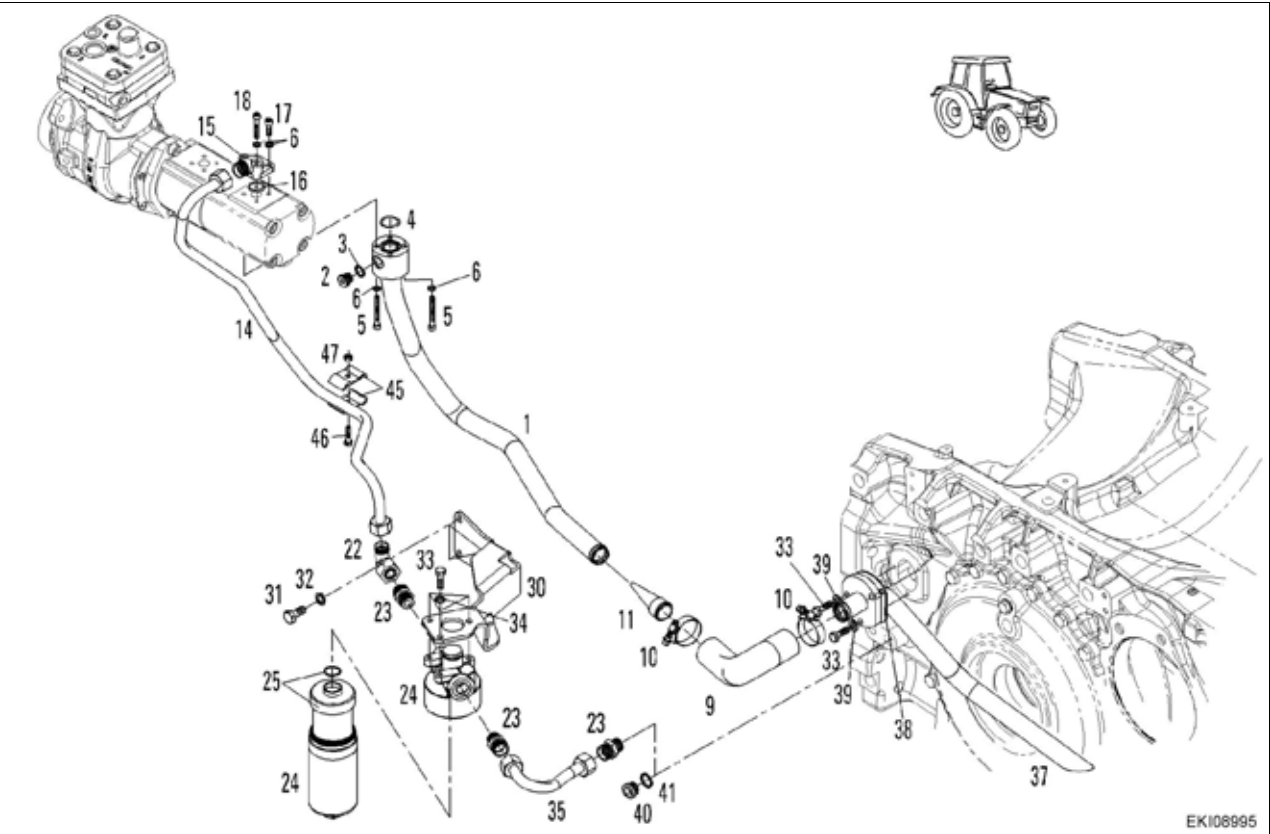


Fig. 4.

EKI08995
1003552

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Suction pipe	24	Filter
2	Screw plug	25	Filter cartridge
3	Seal ring	30	Retainer
4	O-ring	31	Hex screw
5	Socket head cap screw	32	Spring washer

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
6	Spring washer	33	Hex screw
9	Hose bend	34	Spring washer
10	Hose clamp	35	Pressure pipe
11	Prefilter strainer	37	Suction pipe
14	Pressure pipe	38	Gasket
15	Flange socket	39	Washer
16	O-ring	40	Screw plug (only for 1-circuit brake)
17	Socket head cap screw	41	Seal ring
18	Socket head cap screw	45	Clamp
22	Screw coupling	46	Hex screw
23	Screw socket (not applicable for 1-circuit brake)	47	Hex nut

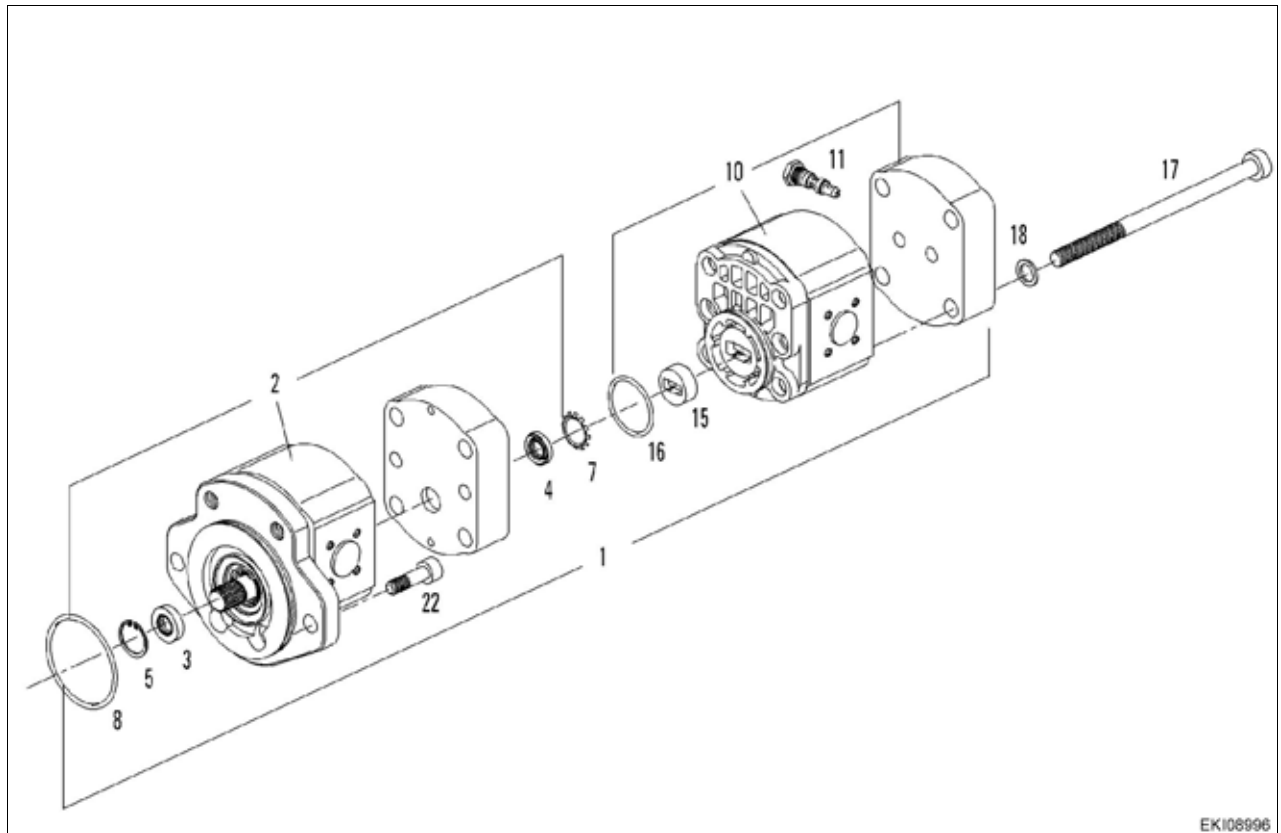
Checking the hydraulic pump

Fig. 5.

EK108996

1003559

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Tandem pump: PH - auxiliary pump for the working and steering hydraulics (22.5 cc) Front PTO pump Tractors with 1-circuit brake and front PTO (8 ccm) Tractors with 2-circuit brake and front PTO (16 ccm)	10	Front PTO pump Tractors with 1-circuit brake and front PTO (8 ccm) Tractors with 2-circuit brake and front PTO (16 ccm)
2	PH - auxiliary pump for the working and steering hydraulics	11	Pressure-limiting valve (DBV): 25 bar
3	Shaft seal ring	15	Carrier

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001202
Version 1
07-11-2007

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
4	Shaft seal ring	16	Seal ring
5	Circlip	17	Socket head cap screw
7	Notched ring	18	Washer
8	O-ring	22	Socket head cap screw

Description	Delivery rate	Oil pressure
Tractors with 1-circuit brake and front PTO Pump (8 cc)	8 cc/revolution Drive ratio = 0.896 9 l/min. (engine speed 1000 rpm) 18 l/min. (engine speed 2000 rpm)	25 bar
Tractors with 2-circuit brake and front PTO Pump (16 cc)	16 cc/revolution Drive ratio = 0.896 17 l/min. (engine speed 1000 rpm) 35 l/min. (engine speed 2000 rpm)	25 bar

A	General	1220 Transmission / Live PTO	1220 Transmission / Live PTO
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1220 Transmission / Live PTO

C	Documents and diagrams	5
G	Repair.	9

C Documents and diagrams

1	Technical drawing of live PTO	7
---	-------------------------------------	---

1 Technical drawing of live PTO

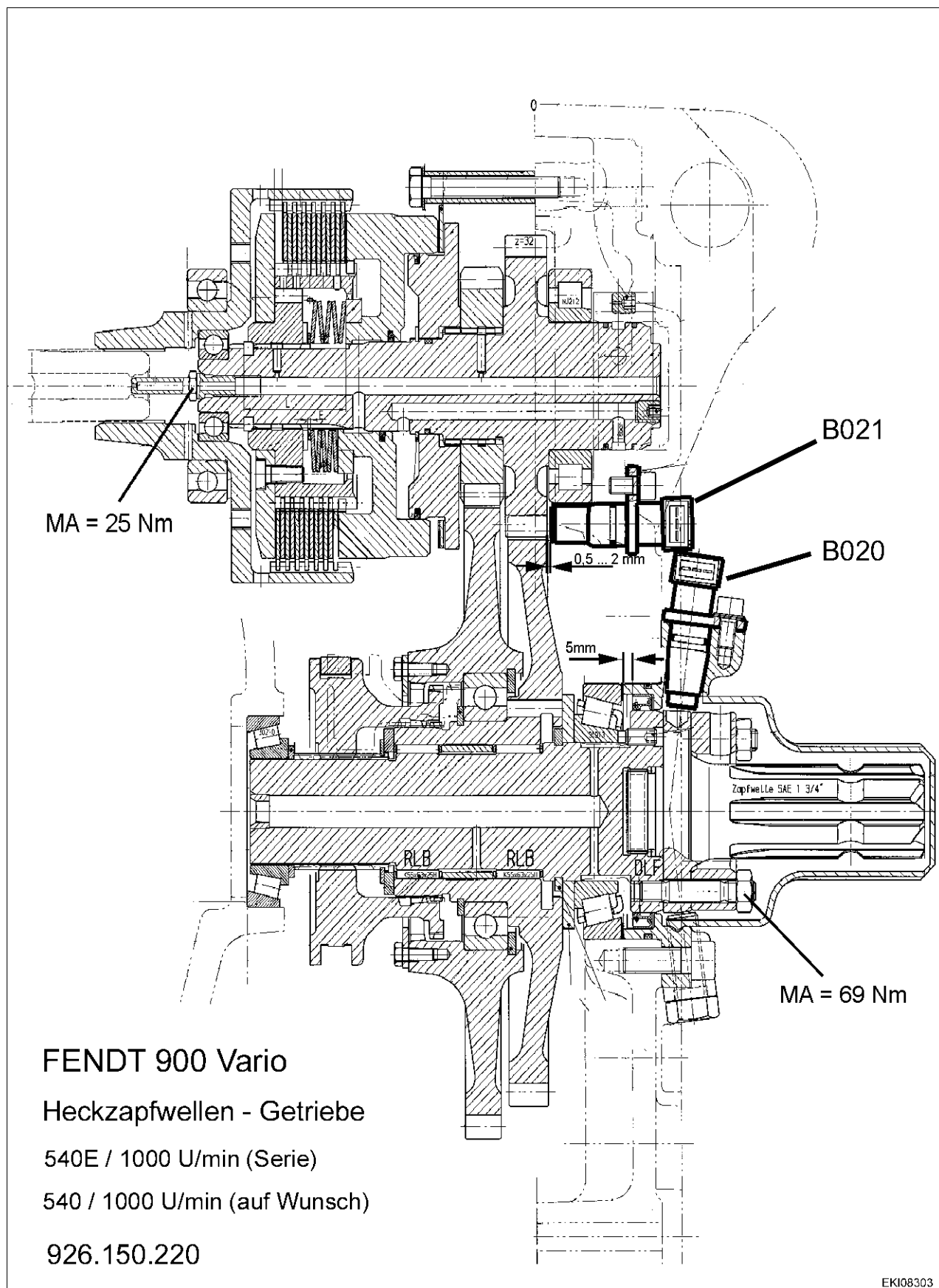


Fig. 1.

EKI08303

1001469

919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

T002636
Version 1
21-04-2009



G Repair

1	Assembling and removing live PTO clutch.	11
2	Assembling and dismantling live PTO clutch and gears.	22



919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

1 Assembling and removing live PTO clutch

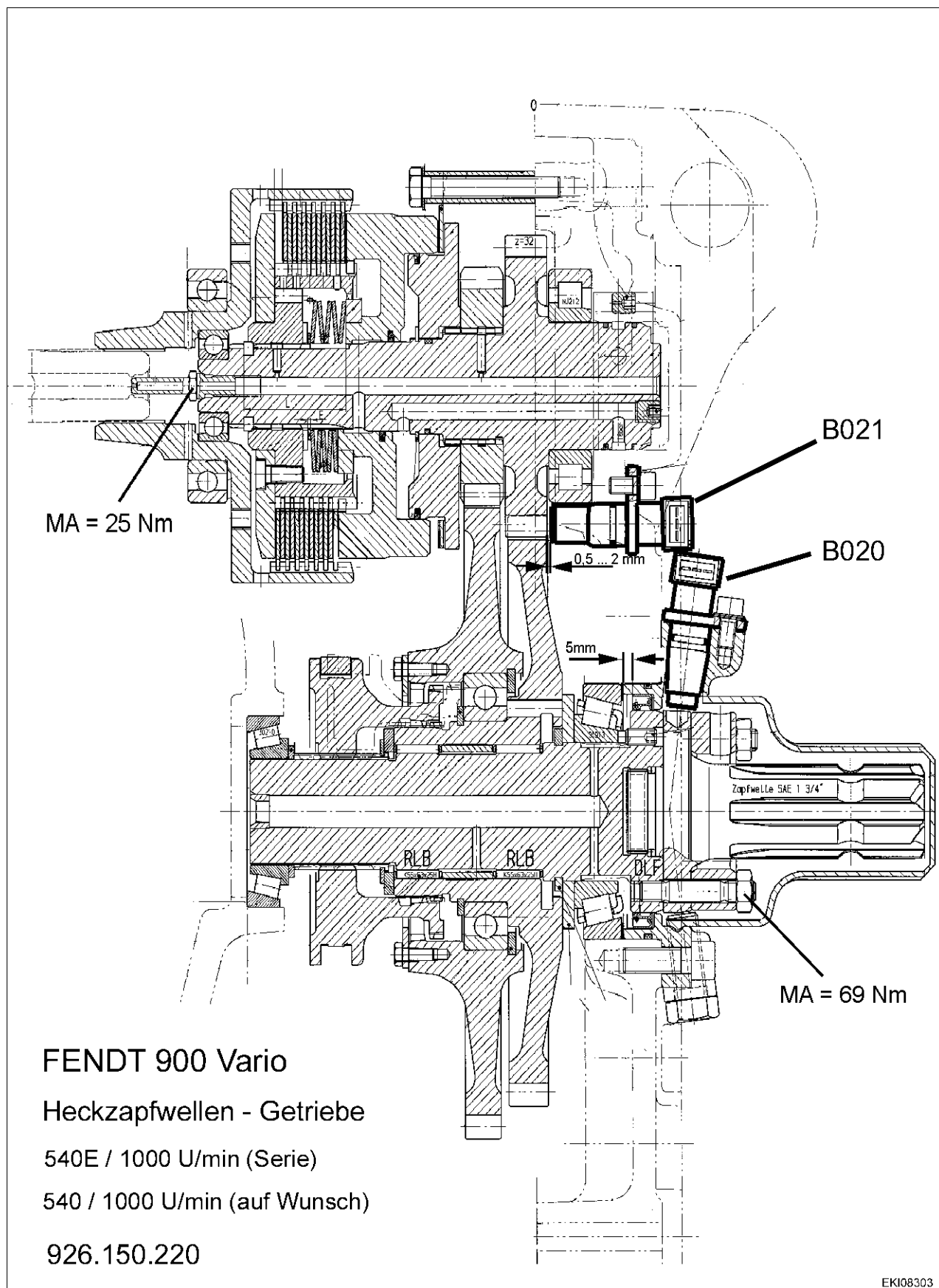


Fig. 1.

919 .. 0101-1000
 919 .. 1001-
 922 .. 0101-1000
 922 .. 1001-
 925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
 928 .. 0101-1000
 928 .. 1001-
 931 .. 0101-1000
 931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
 934 .. 1001-

T001259
 Version 1
 07-11-2007

11

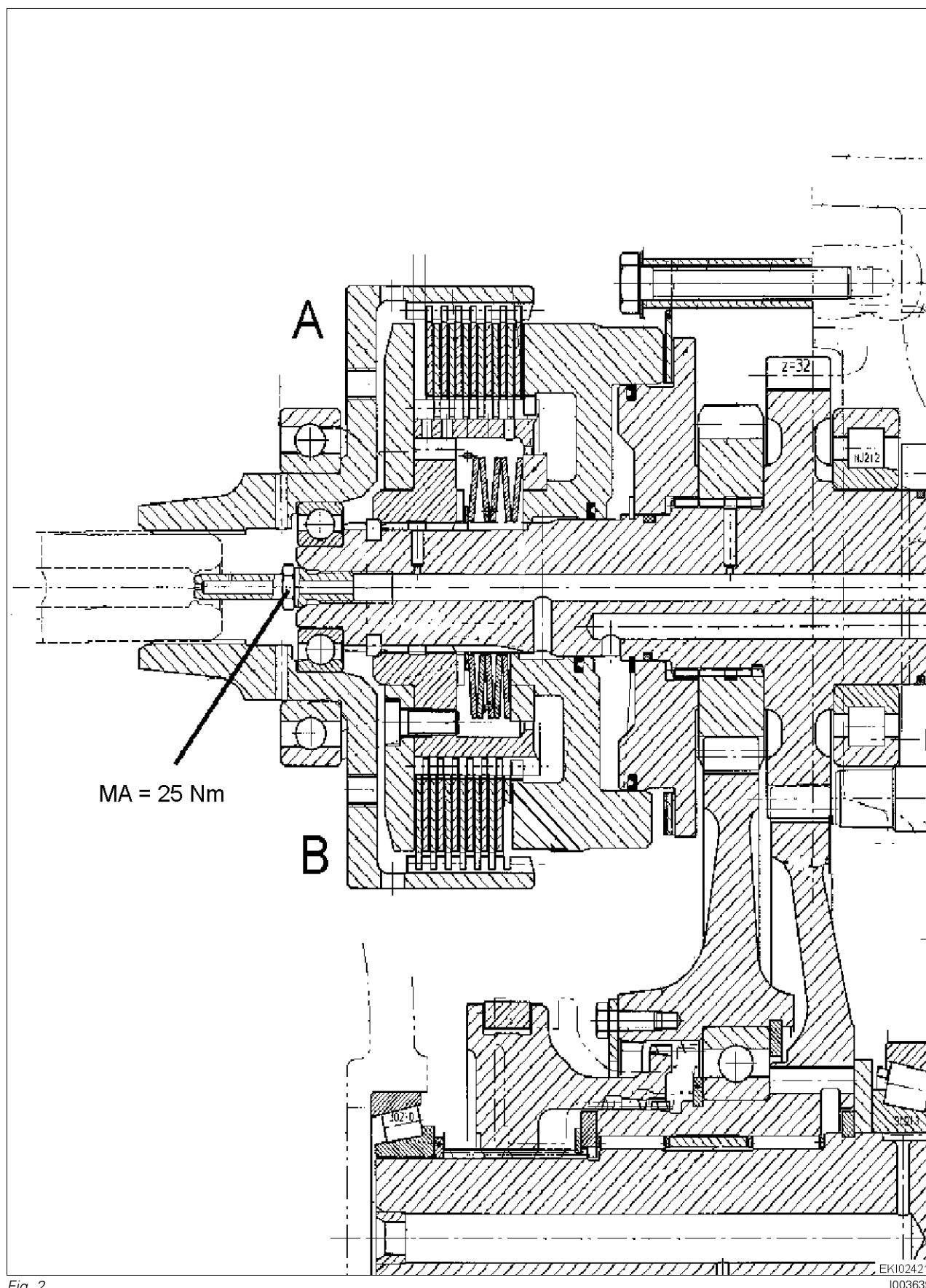
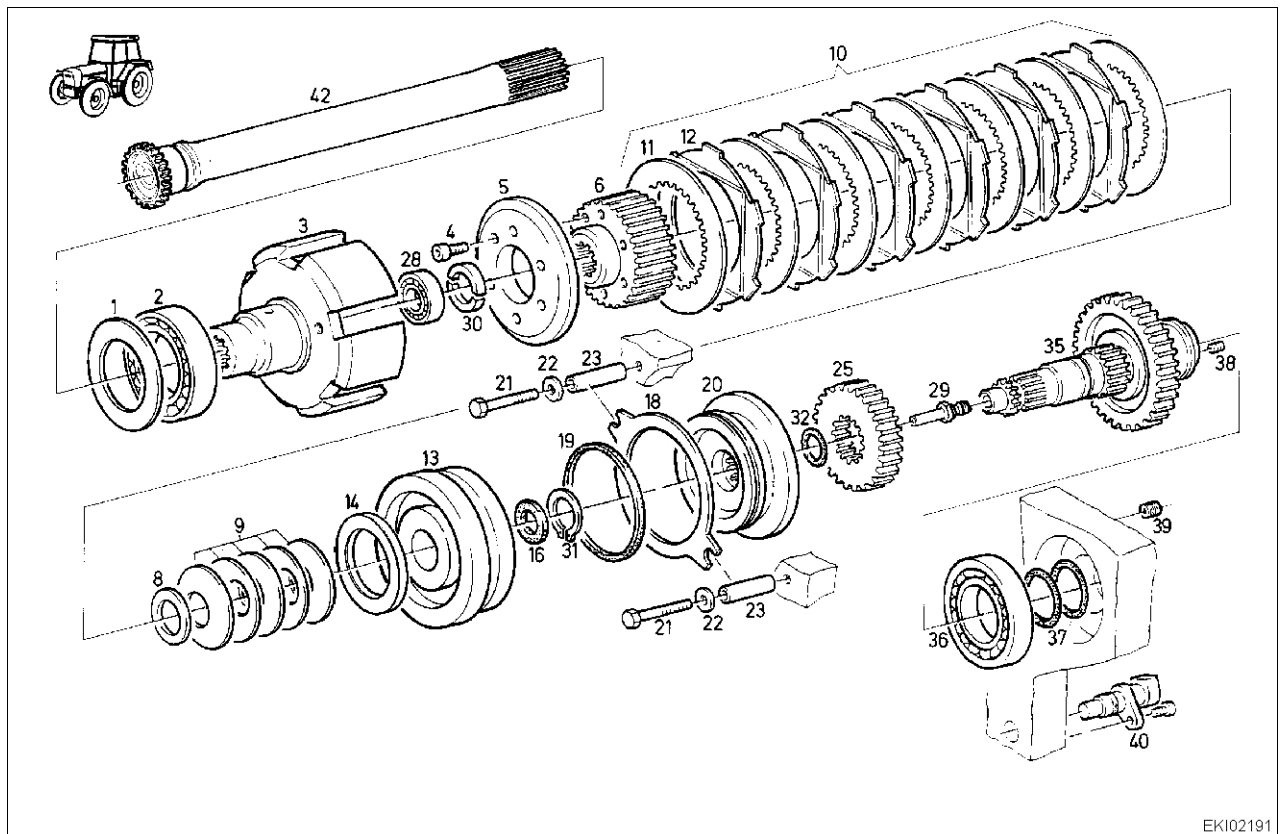


Fig. 2.

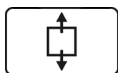


EK102191

Fig. 3.

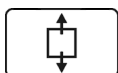
1003640

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Shim	21	Hex screw
2	Deep-groove ball bearing	22	Spring washer
3	Bell housing	23	Bush
4	Socket head cap screw	25	Spur gear
5	Locating ring	28	Deep-groove ball bearing
6	Internally toothed disc carrier	29	Nozzle
8	Shim	30	Half-ring
9	Belleville spring	31	Circlip
10	Disc package (11, 12)	32	O-ring
11	Externally toothed disc	35	Shaft
12	Internal disc	36	Cylinder roller bearing
13	Piston	37	Rectangular-section ring
14	Ring	38	Setscrew
16	Lip seal	39	Nozzle
18	Disc	40	B021 rear PTO clutch speed sensor
19	Lip seal	42	Shaft
20	Brake disc		



Preliminary work:

- Lower the rear power lift
- Drain transmission oil (approx. 67 l)
- Remove the trailer hitch
- Mark and unplug the X169 separation point at the B020 rear PTO stub shaft sensor
- Mark and unplug the X170 separation point at the B021 rear PTO clutch speed sensor
- Unscrew the compressed air couplings



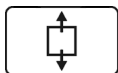
Unscrew all fixing bolts and nuts.

Remove the plugs from the threaded bores and screw in two jack screws M12 (arrows).

Secure the housing cover in the hoist and release the housing cover.



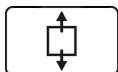
WARNING: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Remove the housing cover (with rear PTO).

NOTE: Take note of the shim (1).

The washer (1) is used to adjust the bearing play



Dismantling the PTO clutch

Press in the clutch bell housing (3) with the help of two hex screws.

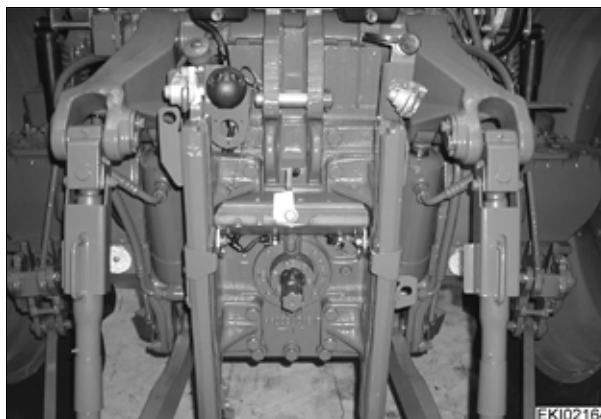


Fig. 4.

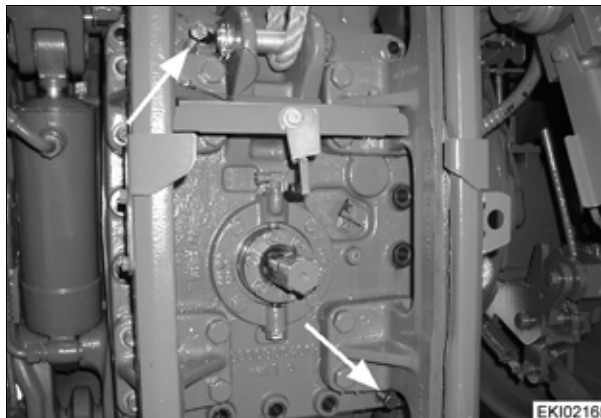


Fig. 5.

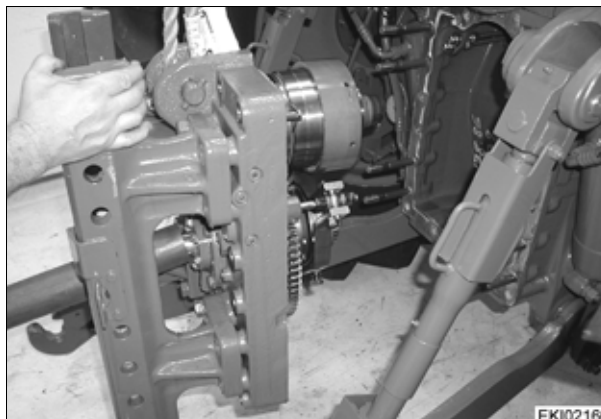


Fig. 6.

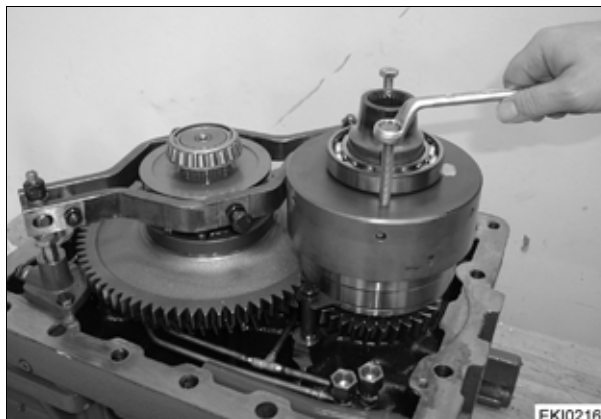
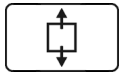


Fig. 7.



Remove the nozzle (29)

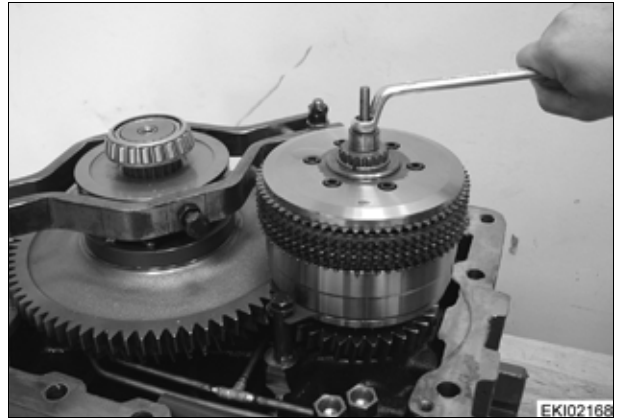
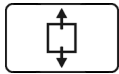


Fig. 8.

EK102168
I003645



Set up the X899.980.145 jig.
Tighten the clutch.
Remove the half-rings (30)
Remove the internal toothed disc carrier (6) and disc pack-
age (10).

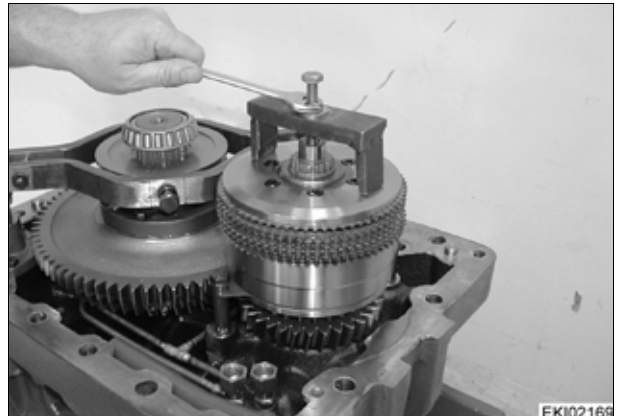
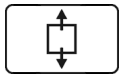


Fig. 9.

EK102169
I003646



Remove the washers (8), belleville spring package (9) and
ring (14)

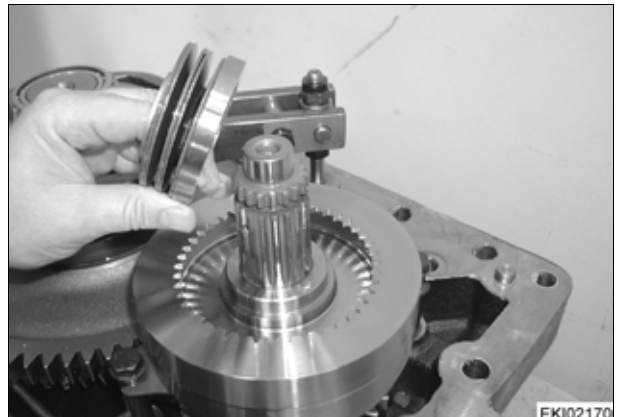
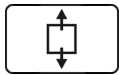


Fig. 10.

EK102170
I003647



Remove the piston (13)

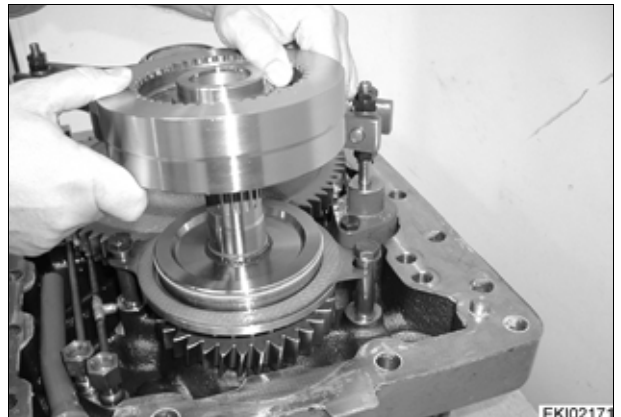
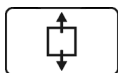


Fig. 11.

EK102171
I003648



Remove one hex screw (21) and dismantle the disc (18).

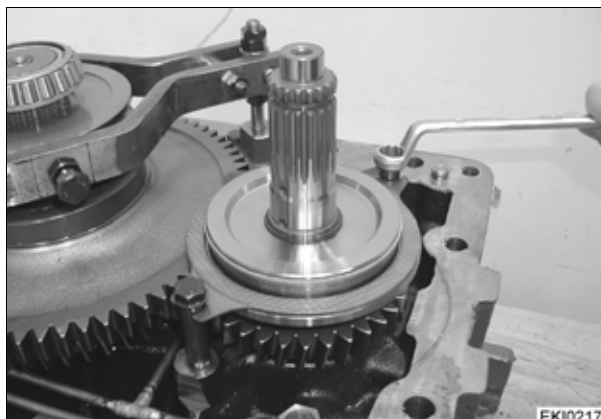
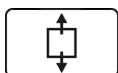


Fig. 12.

EKI02172
1003649



Snap out the circlip (31) and remove the brake disc (20).

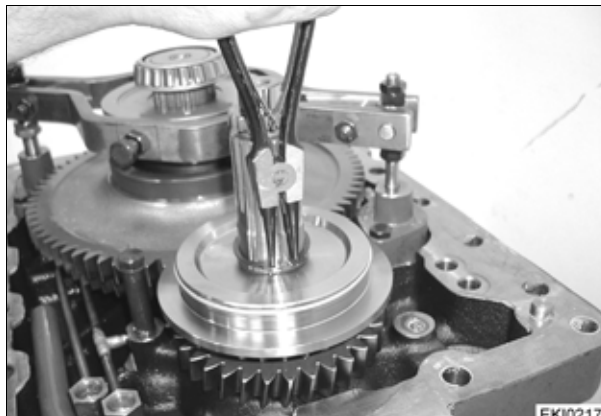
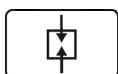


Fig. 13.

EKI02173
1003650



Assembling the PTO clutch

Place the new O-ring (32) in the groove of the shaft (35) and grease it.

Check the brake disc (20) for damage.

If necessary, fit a new brake disc (20).

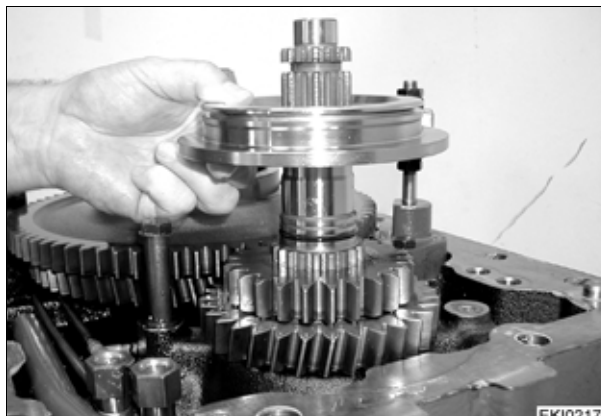
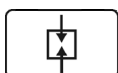


Fig. 14.

EKI02174
1003651



Put the circlip (31) in place.

Place the new lip seal (19) with the seal facing the oil chamber in the groove of the brake disc (20) and grease it.

NOTE: See also:

Technical drawing

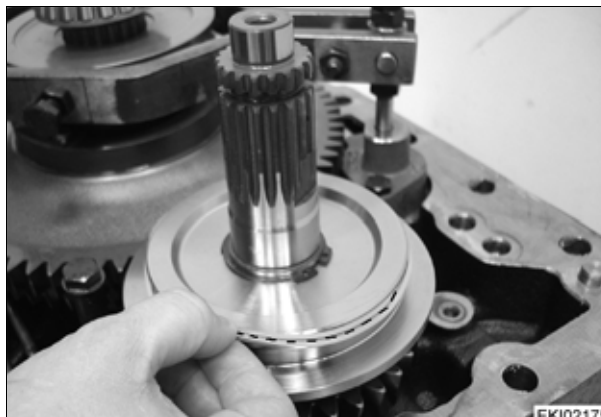
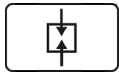


Fig. 15.

EKI02175
1003652



Put the disc (18) in place.
Coat the threads of the hex screw (21) with X 903.054.084 synthetic bonding agent.
Attach the spring washer (22) and bush (23).
Tighten the hex screw

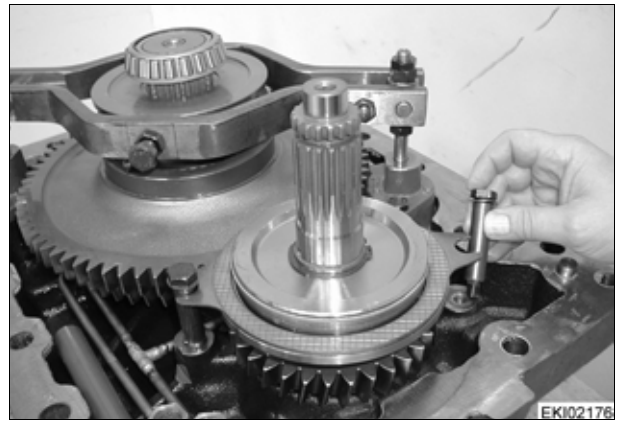
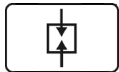


Fig. 16.

EK102176
I003653

Place the new lip seal (16) with the seal facing the oil chamber in the inner groove of the piston (13) and grease it.

NOTE: See also:
Technical drawing

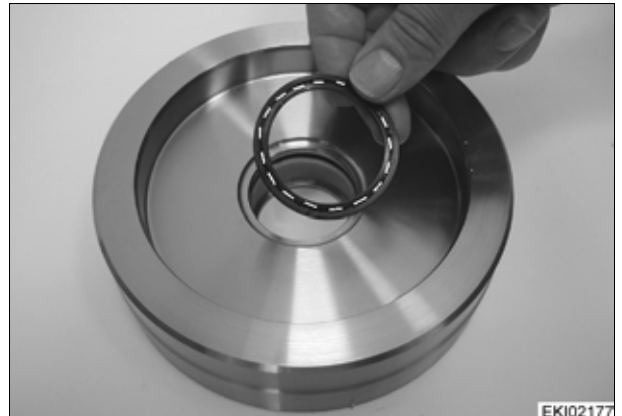
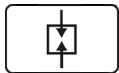


Fig. 17.

EK102177
I003654

Mount the pre-assembled piston (13).
Fit the ring (14).

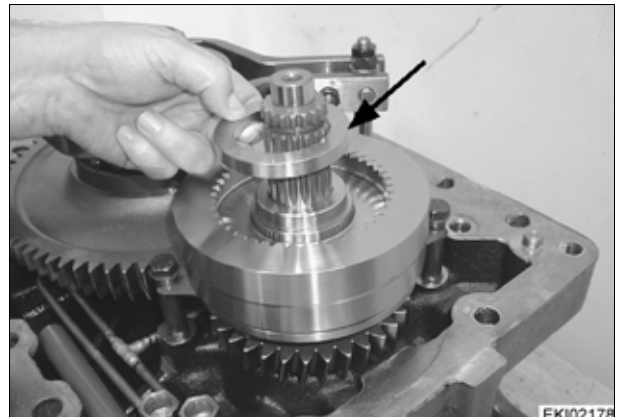
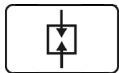


Fig. 18.

EK102178
I003655

Mount the five belleville springs (9) so that their larger diameters face each other.
Put the existing shim (8) in place.

NOTE: The first belleville spring (9) is placed so that its larger diameter faces the ring (14)

See also:
Technical drawing

If necessary, (e.g. shim (8) is misplaced or the internal toothed disc carrier (6) is replaced): Determine the preload of the belleville springs (9)

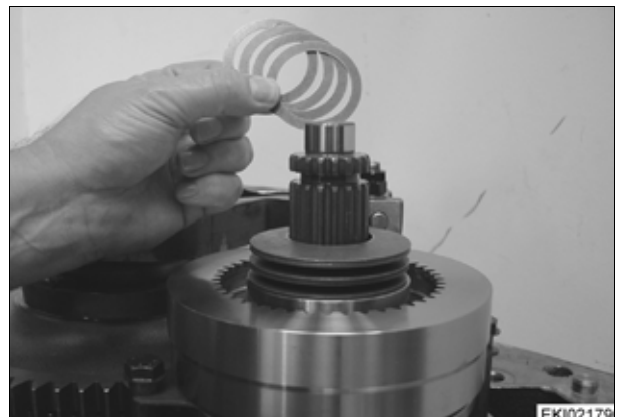
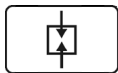


Fig. 19.

EK102179
I003656



Determine the preload of the belleville springs (9)

If it has been removed: Mount the locating ring (5) on the internal toothed disc carrier (6).

Coat the threads of the socket head cap screw (4) with X 903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent.

Tighten the socket head cap screws (4).

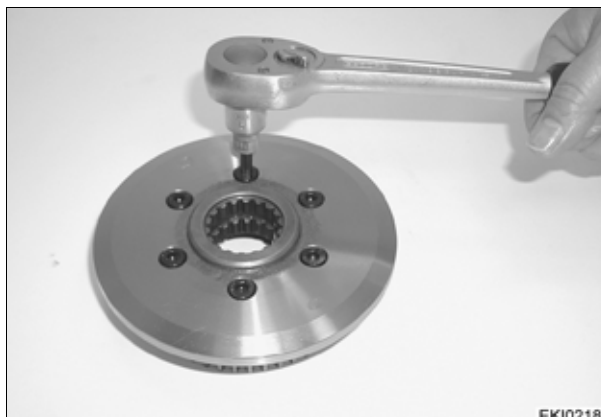
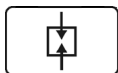


Fig. 20.

EKI02180
1003657



Fit the pre-assembled internal toothed disc carrier (6).

Measure and note the distance between the front side of the shaft (35) and the internal toothed disc carrier (6).

E.g. 23.2 mm

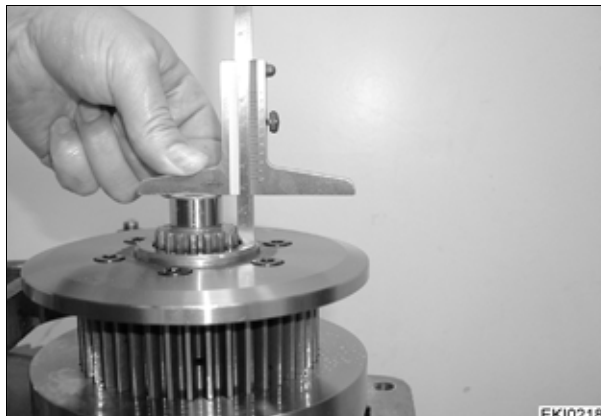
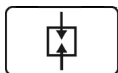


Fig. 21.

EKI02181
1003658



Set up the X 899.980.145 jig and tighten the belleville springs (9).

Fit the ring halves (30).

In the case of ring halves (30) bevelled on one side, the bevel faces the internal toothed disc carrier (6)

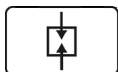
Dismantle the X899.980.145 jig.

NOTE: See also:
 Technical drawing



Fig. 22.

EKI02182
1003659



Measure and note the distance between the front side of the shaft (35) and the internal toothed disc carrier (6).

E.g. 25.8 mm

If the belleville package (9) is pressed together by approx. 2.5 mm it will have the correct preload.

In the event of deviations, correct it using shims (8).

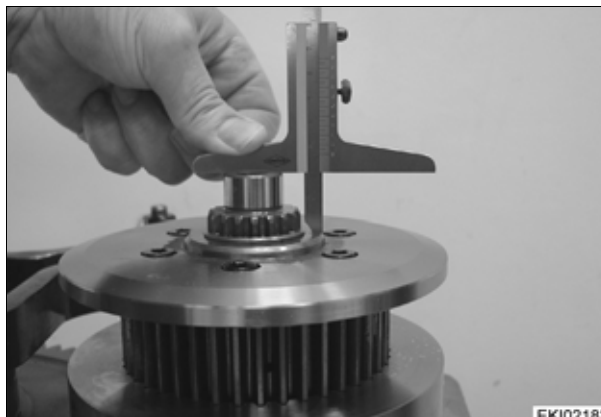
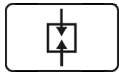


Fig. 23.

EKI02183
1003660



Thread the disc package (10) on the internally toothed disc carrier (6).

Starting with an externally toothed disc (11), continue alternately with an internally toothed disc (12). In the process, the narrow groove (item 2) in **each** internally toothed disc (12) and the broad groove (item 3) in **every other** internally toothed disc (12) must be aligned.

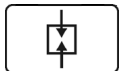
Number of discs:

9 items of externally toothed disc (11)

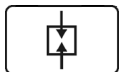
8 items of internally toothed disc (12)

Rear axle HA 200

Number of discs



Put the disc package (10) on the internally toothed disc carrier (6).



Set up the X899.980.145 jig.

Tighten the clutch.

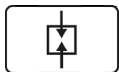
Fit the ring halves (30).

In the case of ring halves (30) bevelled on one side, the bevel faces the internal toothed disc carrier (6)

NOTE: See also:

Technical drawing

NOTE: If the internally toothed disc carrier (6) does not latch, place the internally toothed disc carrier (6) without the disc package (10) and mark the teeth with a coloured pen.



Measure the air gap with a feeler gauge

Press in the disc package centrally.

Measure the air gap with a feeler gauge.

Target value: 1.60 mm ... 2.9 mm (air gap).

If the minimum air gap of 1.60 mm cannot be attained, the discs are screened.

Fit a new disc package (10)

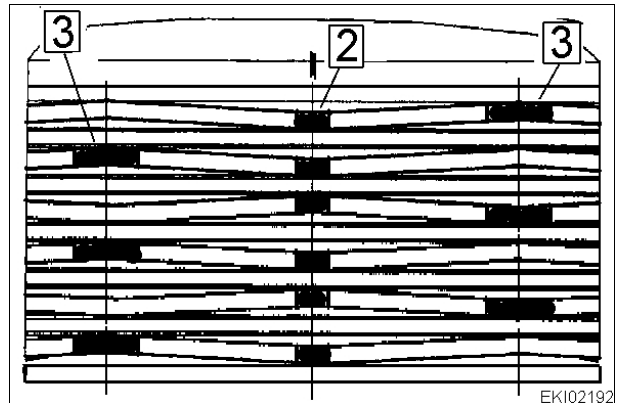


Fig. 24.

EK102192
I003661

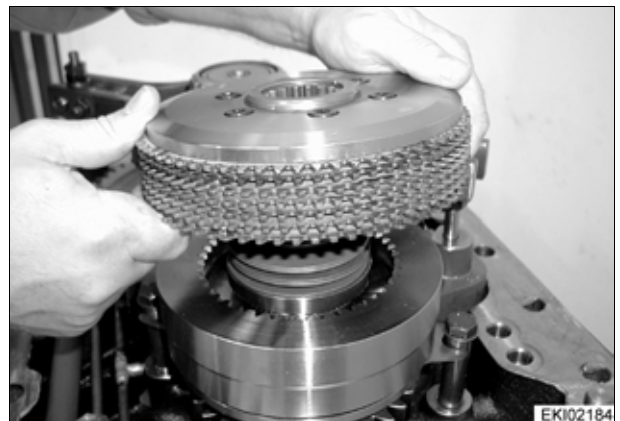


Fig. 25.

EK102184
I003662

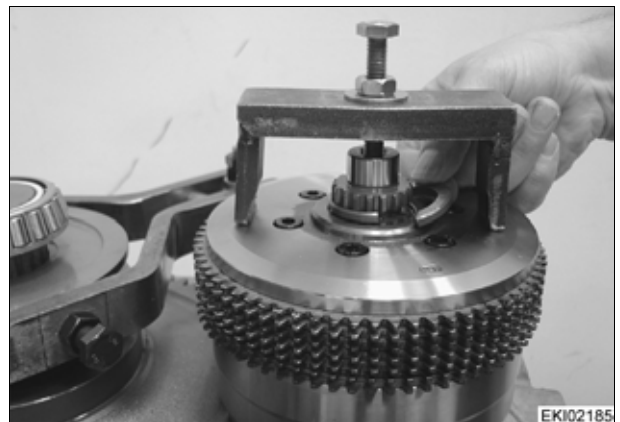


Fig. 26.

EK102185
I003663

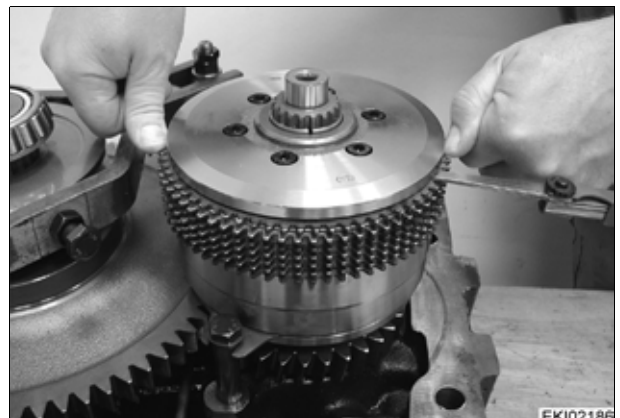
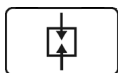


Fig. 27.

EK102186
I003665



Coat the thread of the nozzle (29) with X 903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent.

Tighten the nozzle (29) with a torque of **25 Nm**.

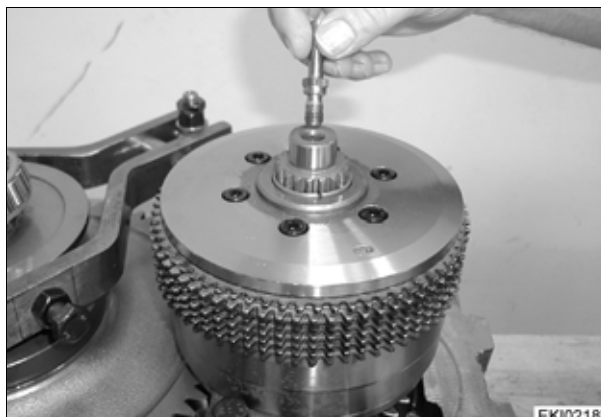
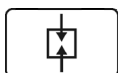


Fig. 28.

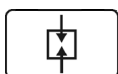


If it has been removed:

Press the deep-groove ball bearing (28) with the closed side facing the top into the clutch bell housing (3) until it fits in place.



Fig. 29.

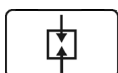


If it has been removed:

Press on the deep-groove ball bearing (2) until it fits on the bell housing (3).



Fig. 30.



Align the externally toothed discs (11) and press on the bell housing (3) until they fit in place

NOTE: Do not bend the discs (11, 12) !

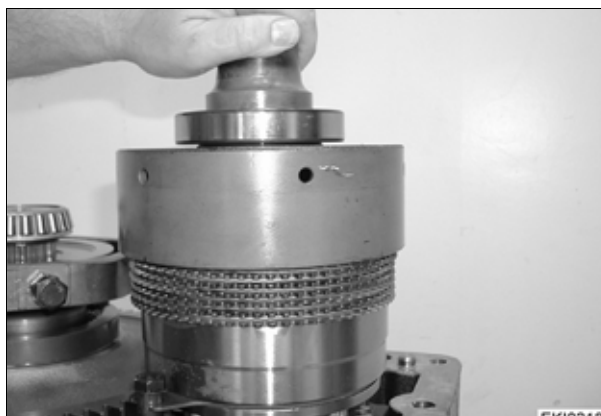
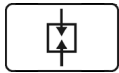


Fig. 31.



Clean the flange surfaces.
Ensure that the two locating pins (arrowed) are fitted.
Coat flange surface with X 903.050.074 surface sealant.

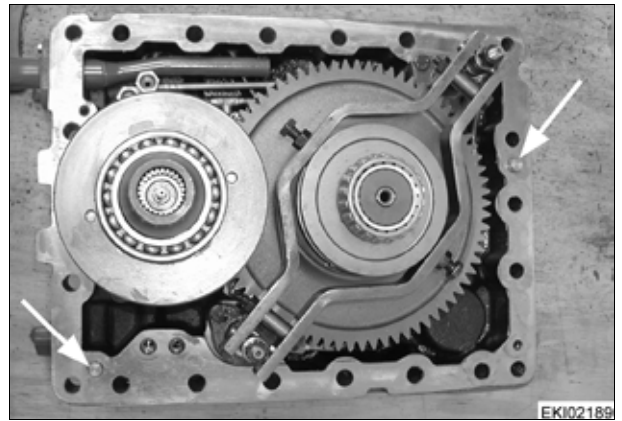
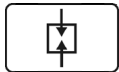


Fig. 32.



Place the existing shims (1) in the upper bore.

NOTE: Determining the shim (1)
[see §2](#)

Fit and grease four new O-rings for the pressure connections (arrow).

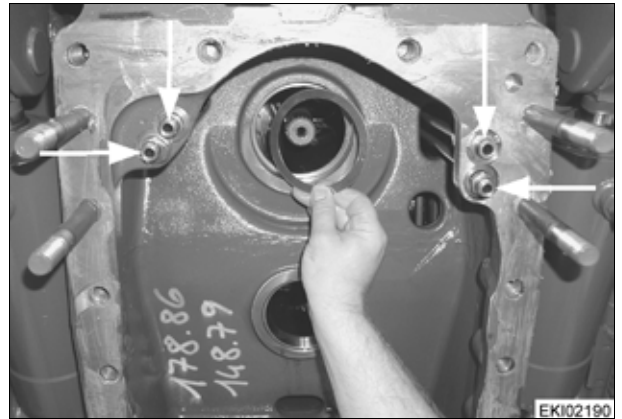
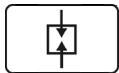


Fig. 33.



Secure the housing cover in the hoist and fit the rear axle housing.



WARNING: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!

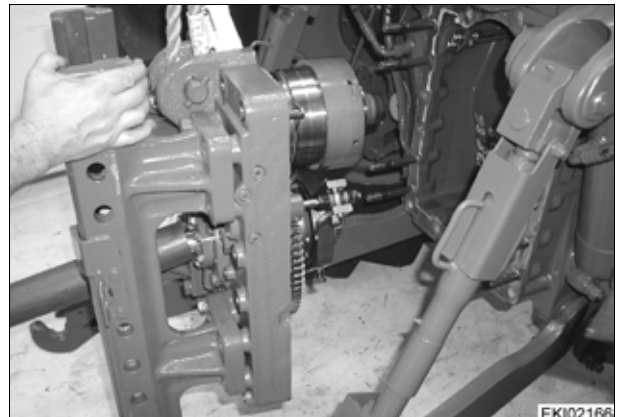
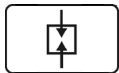


Fig. 34.



- Tighten the fixing bolts and nuts M18 with **400 Nm**.
- Plug in the X169 separation point at the B020 rear PTO stub shaft sensor
- Plug in the X170 separation point at the B021 rear PTO clutch speed sensor
- Attach the compressed air couplings
- Attach the trailer hitch
- Replenish transmission oil

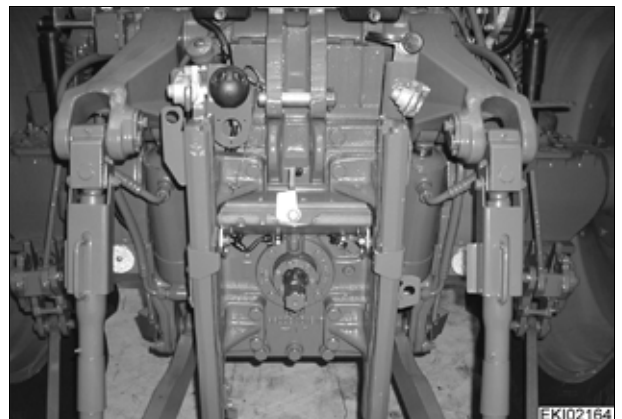
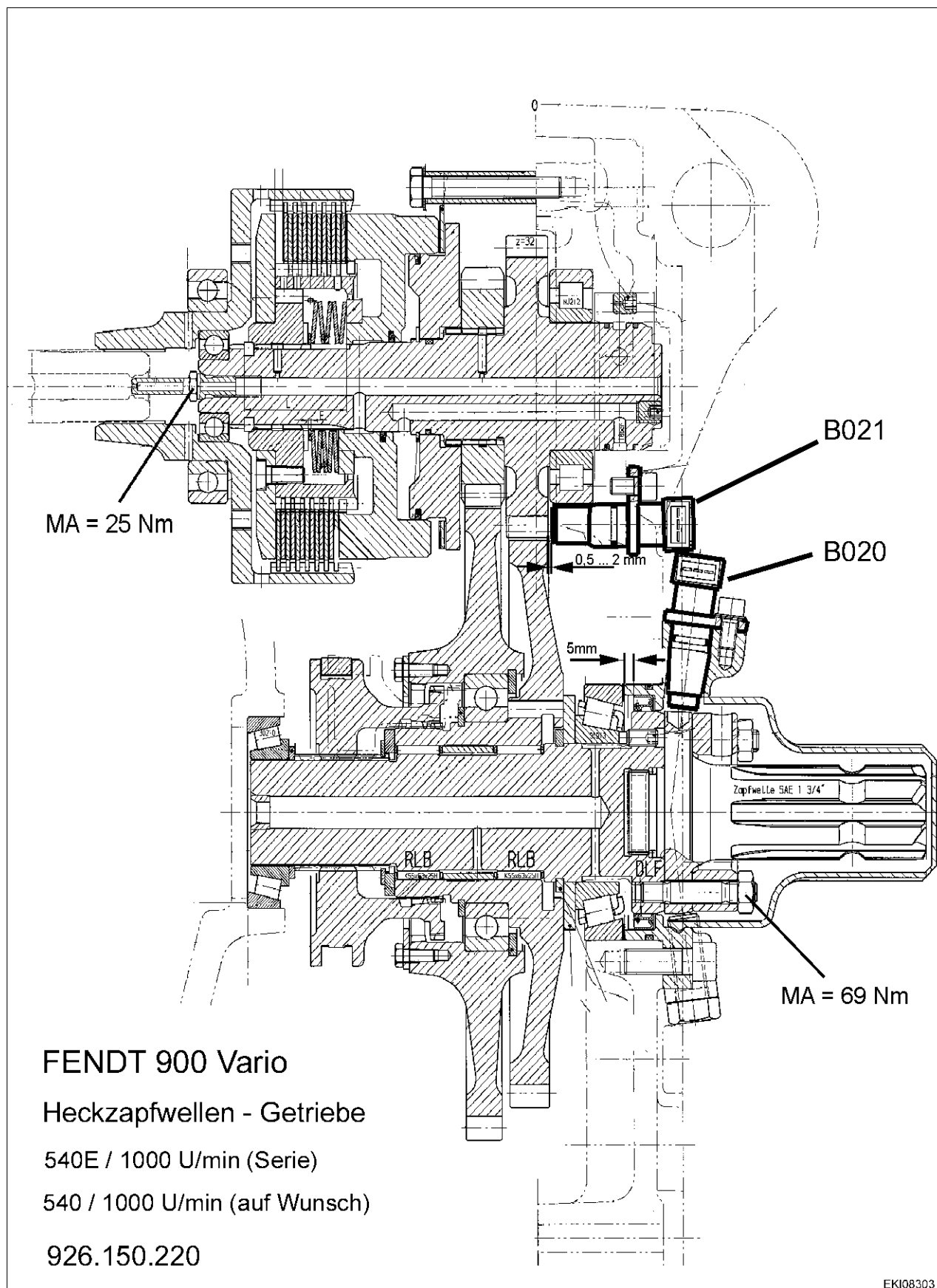


Fig. 35.

2 Assembling and dismantling live PTO clutch and gears

PTO transmission



EK108303

Fig. 36.

1001469

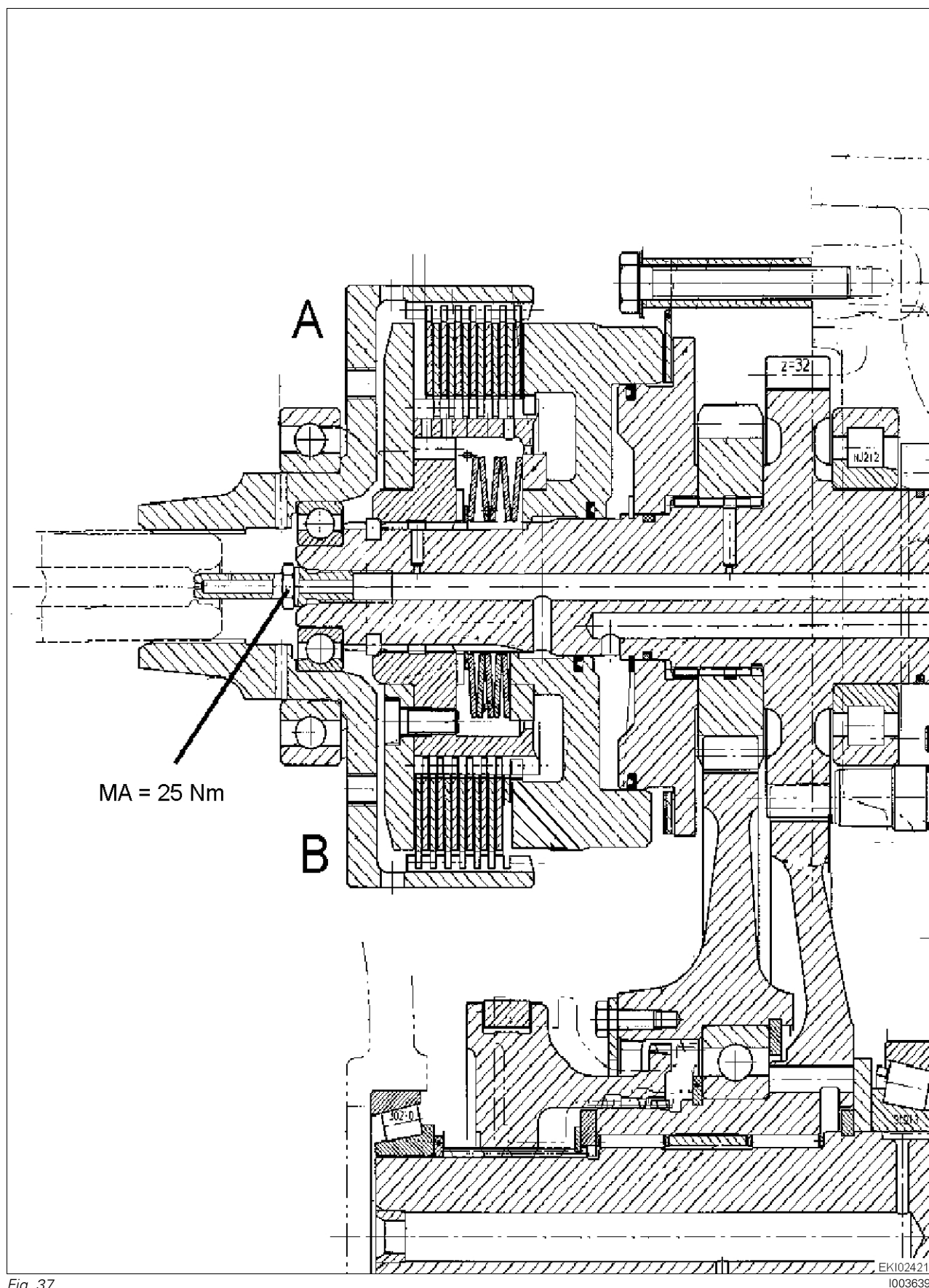


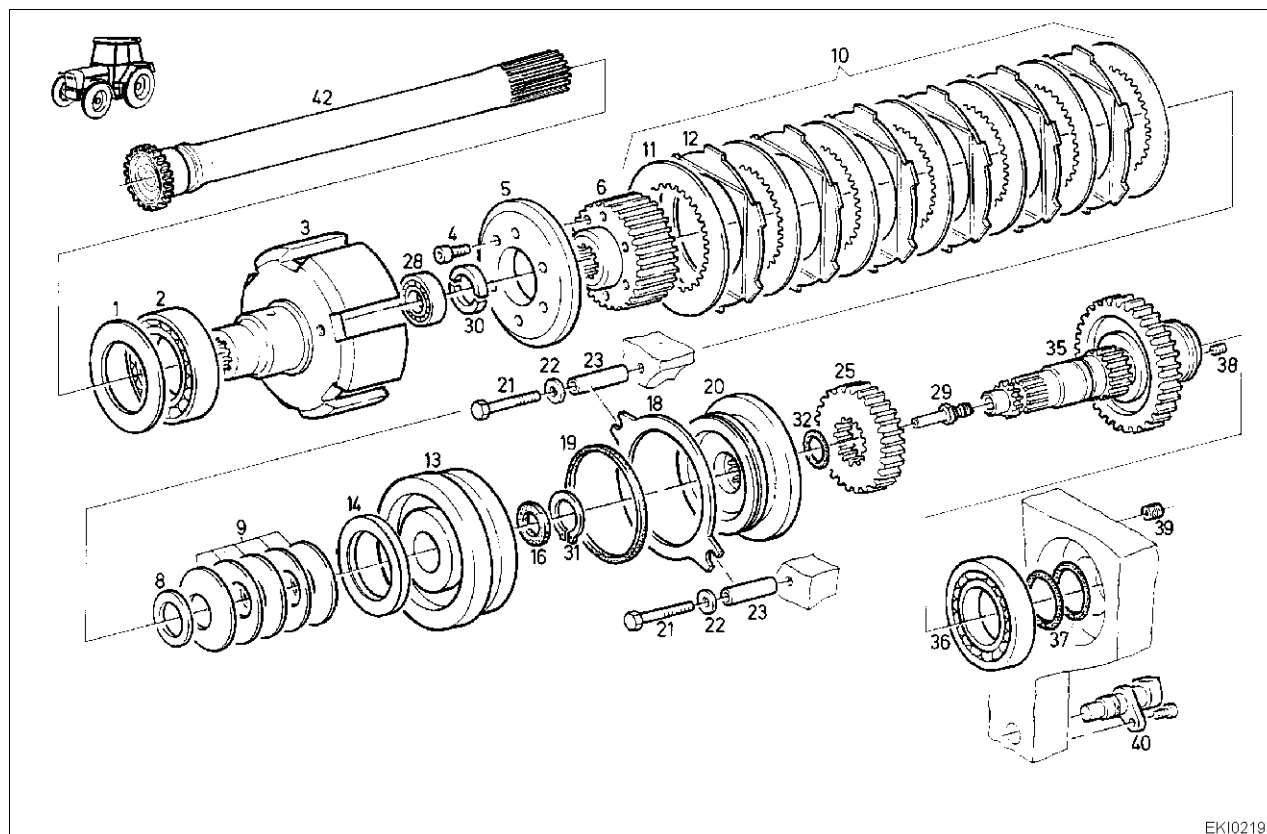
Fig. 37.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001262
Version 1
07-11-2007



EKI02191

Fig. 38.

1003640

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Shim	21	Hex screw
2	Deep-groove ball bearing	22	Spring washer
3	Bell housing	23	Bush
4	Socket head cap screw	25	Spur gear
5	Locating ring	28	Deep-groove ball bearing
6	Internally toothed disc carrier	29	Nozzle
8	Shim	30	Half-ring
9	Belleville spring	31	Circlip
10	Disc package (11, 12)	32	O-ring
11	Externally toothed disc	35	Shaft
12	Internally toothed disc	36	Cylinder roller bearing
13	Piston	37	Rectangular-section ring
14	Ring	38	Setscrew
16	Lip seal	39	Nozzle
18	Disc	40	B021 rear PTO clutch speed sensor
19	Lip seal	42	Shaft
20	Brake disc		

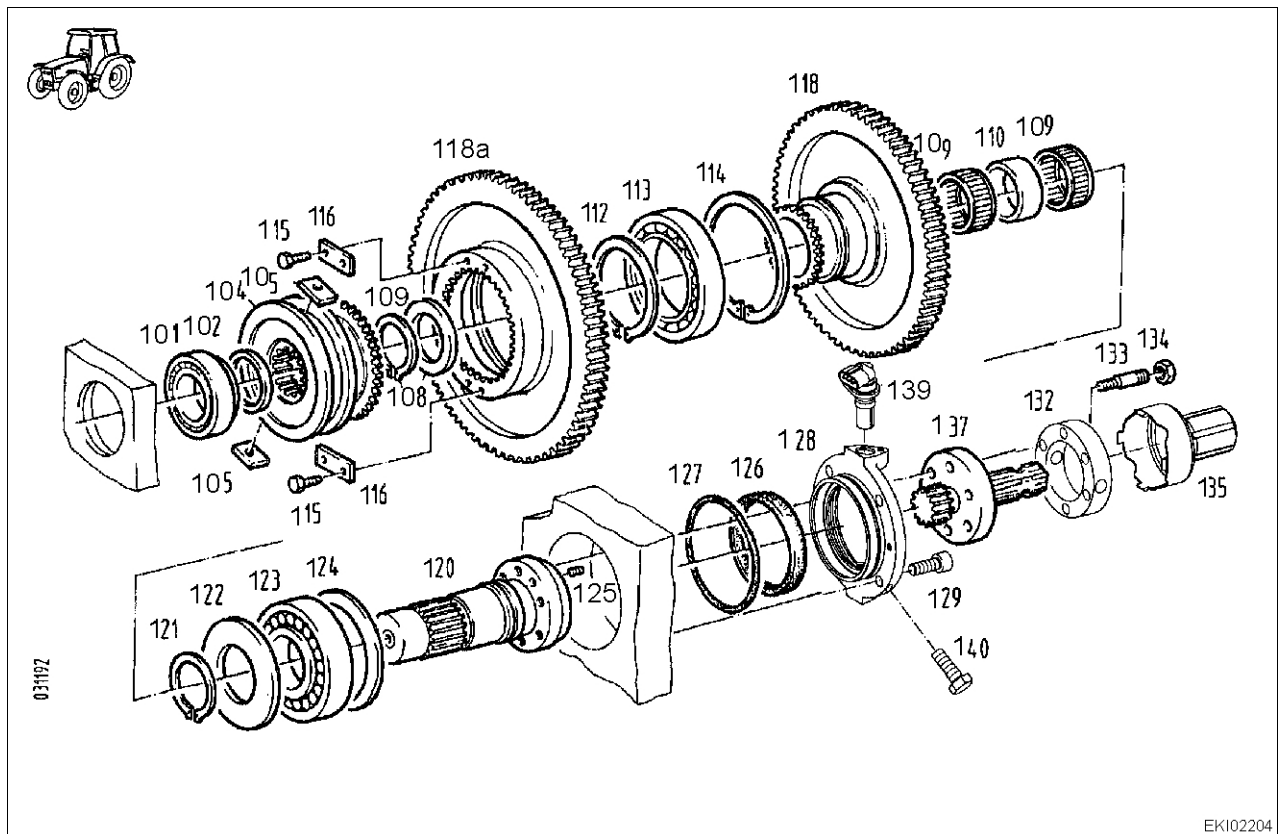


Fig. 39.

EK102204

I003681

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
101	Taper roller bearing	121	Circlip
102	Locating ring	122	Washer
104	Clutch body	123	Taper roller bearing
105	Slider	124	Shim
107	Circlip	125	Setscrew
108	Washer	126	Shaft seal ring
109	Needle bearing	127	O-ring
110	Spacer	128	Bearing cover
112	Circlip	129	Socket head cap screw
113	Deep-groove ball bearing	132	Spacer
114	Circlip	133	Stud bolt M10 x 50 - 10.9
115	Hex screw	134	Hex nut M10-10
116	Stop	135	PTO shaft guard
118	Spur gear (1000 rpm)	137	Flange pivot
118a	Spur gear (540 or 750 rpm)	139	B020 rear PTO stub shaft sensor
120	Shaft	140	Hex nut

PTO gear shift

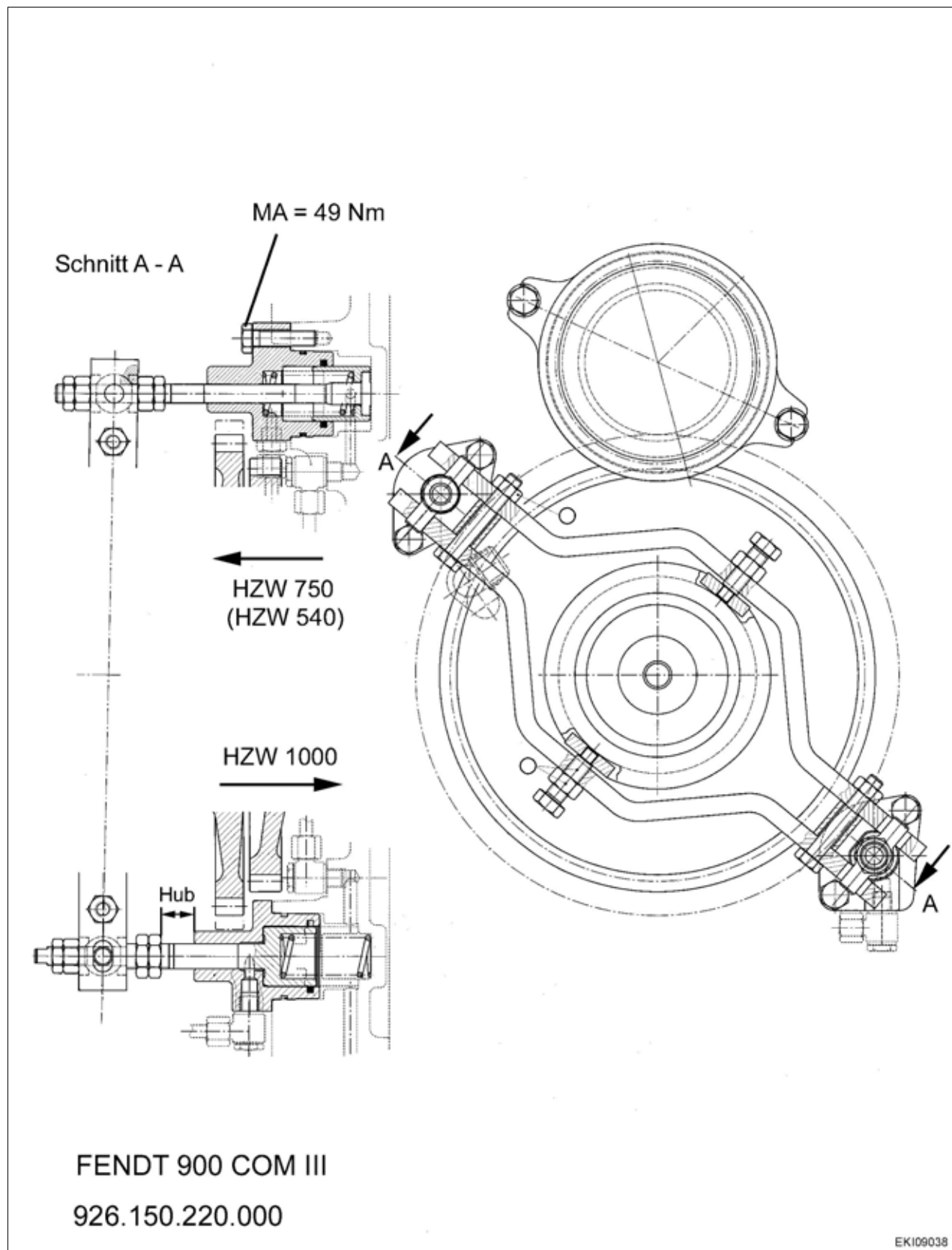
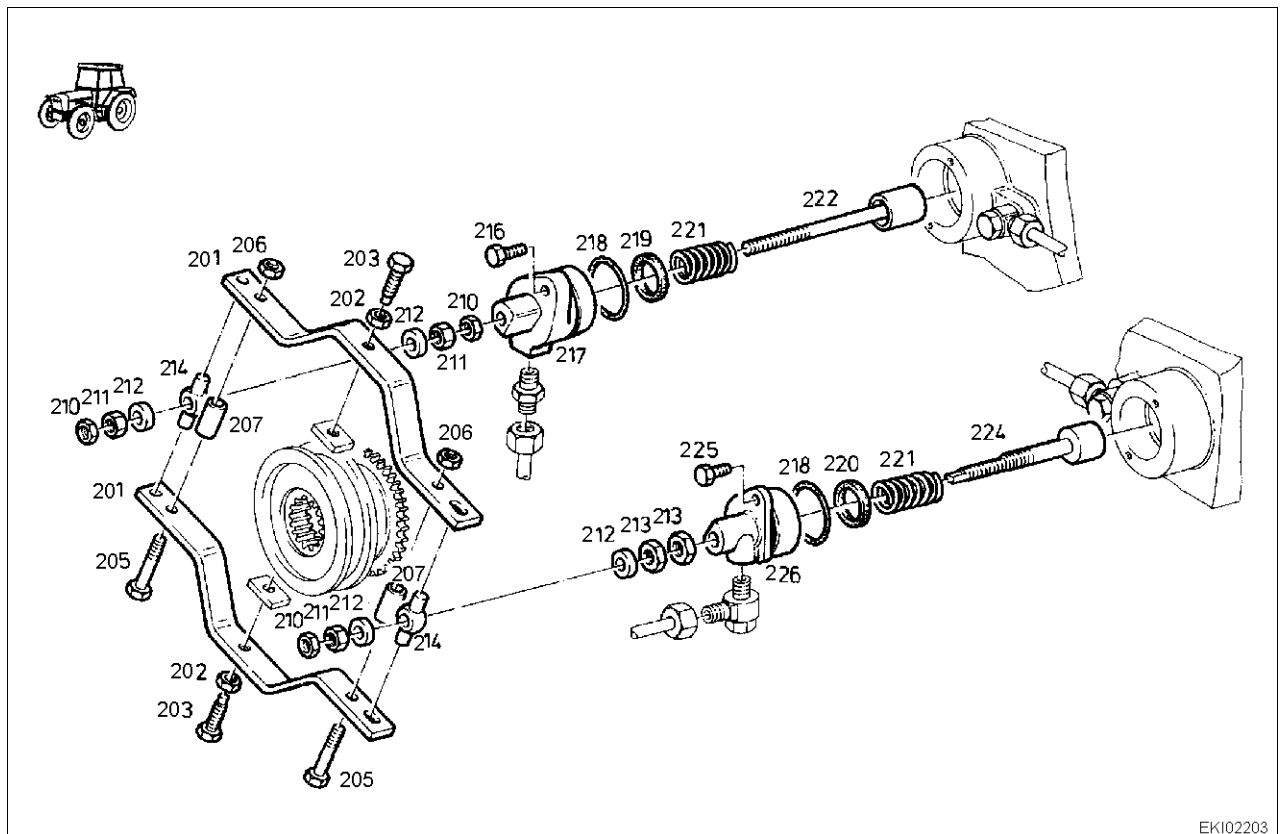


Fig. 40.

1003726



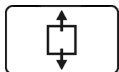
EKI02203

I003682

Fig. 41.

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
201	Strap	216	Hex screw
202	Hex nut	217	Cylinder
203	Stud bolt	218	O-ring
205	Hex screw	219	Compact seal ring
206	Hex nut	220	Compact seal ring
207	Spacer sleeve	221	Pressure spring
210	Hex nut	222	Piston
211	Hex nut	224	Piston
212	Washer	225	Hex screw
213	Hex nut	226	Cylinder
214	Bearing jewel		

Dismantling PTO transmission and shift gears



Preliminary work:

- Lower the rear power lift
- Drain transmission oil (approx. 67 l)
- Remove the trailer hitch
- Mark and unplug the X169 separation point at the B020 rear PTO stub shaft sensor
- Mark and unplug the X170 separation point at the B021 rear PTO clutch speed sensor
- Unscrew the compressed air couplings

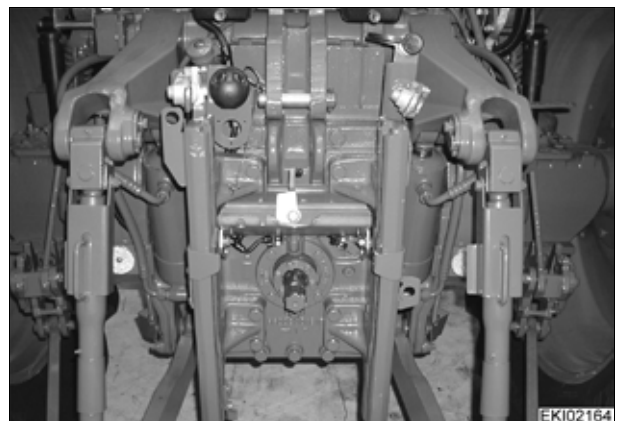


Fig. 42.

EKI02164

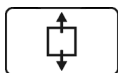
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001262
Version 1
07-11-2007

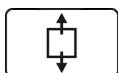
27



Unscrew all fixing bolts and nuts.
 Remove the plugs from the threaded bores and screw in two jack screws M12 (arrows).
 Secure the housing cover in the hoist and release the housing cover.



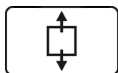
WARNING: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Remove the housing cover (with rear PTO).

NOTE: Take note of the shim (1).

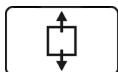
The washer (1) is used to adjust the bearing play



Dismantle the live PTO clutch

NOTE: See also:

Chapter 1220; Register G – Assembling and dismantling live PTO clutch



Dismantling the PTO transmission

Pull out the tapered roller bearing (101) with a standard extraction tool.

Remove the locating ring.

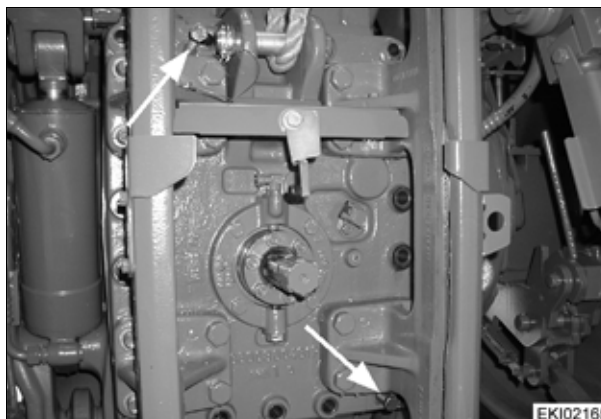


Fig. 43.

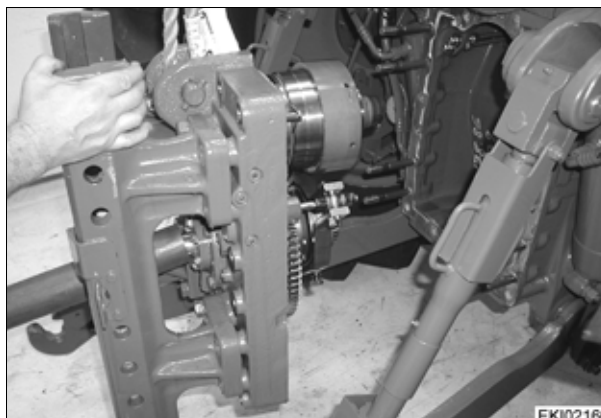


Fig. 44.

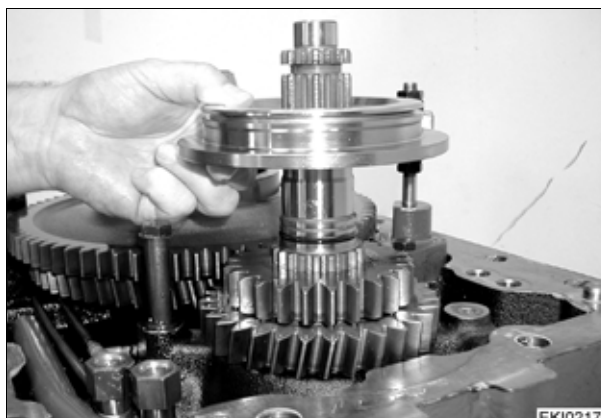


Fig. 45.

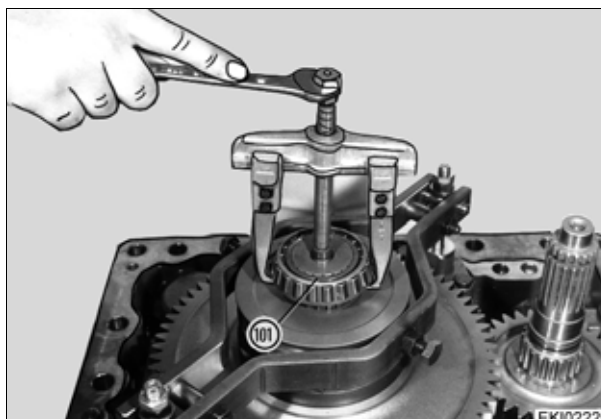
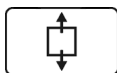


Fig. 46.



If required, note the adjustment value of the hex nut (210 and 211).

Unscrew the hex nuts (210 and 211).

Remove the stops (116).

Dismantle the shift gear.

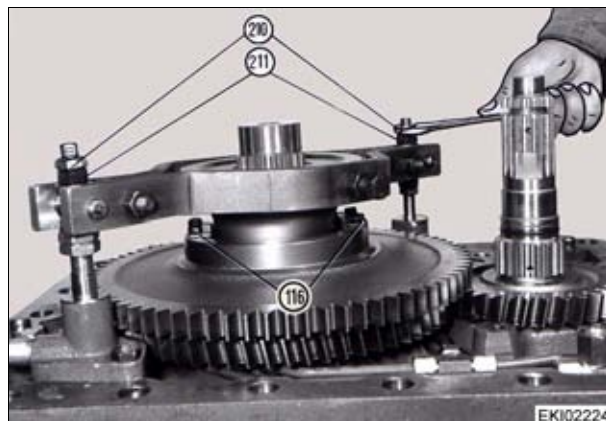
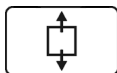


Fig. 47.

I003684



Remove the spur gears (118) and (118a).

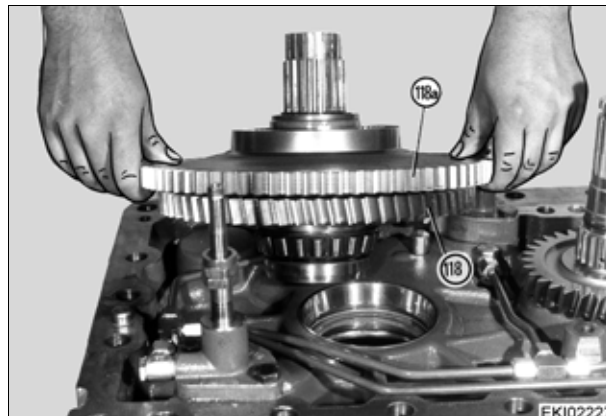
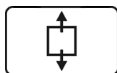


Fig. 48.

I003685



Remove the shaft (35).

If required, push out the outer bearing rings.

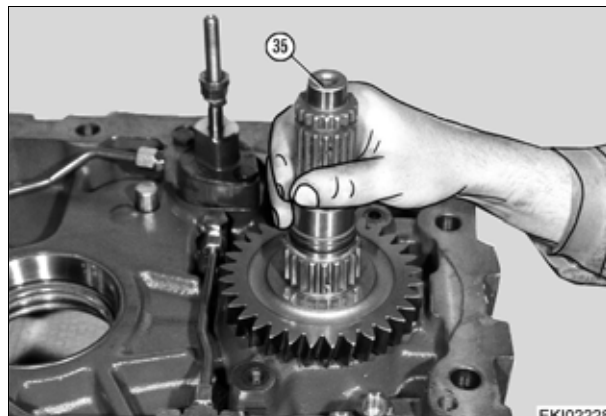
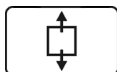


Fig. 49.

I003686



If required, dismantle the cylinder (217) and/or cylinder (226).

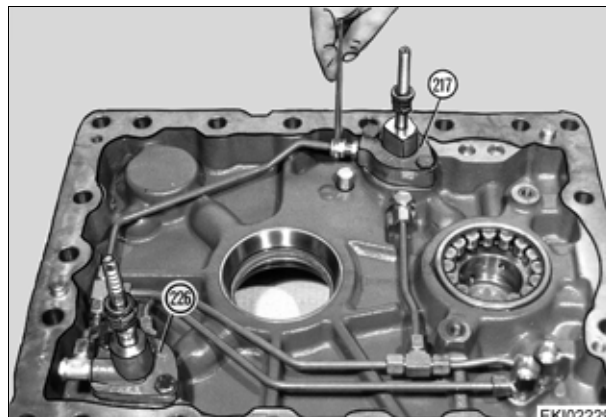
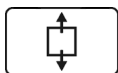


Fig. 50.

I003687



Snap out the circlip (107).
 Remove the washer (108) and the spur gears

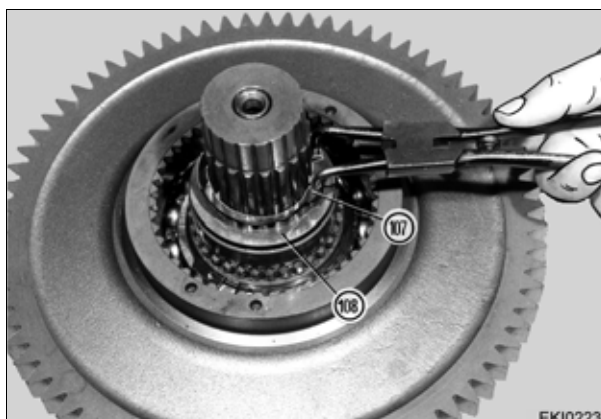
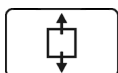


Fig. 51.



Snap out the circlip (112).
 Press out the spur gear (118).

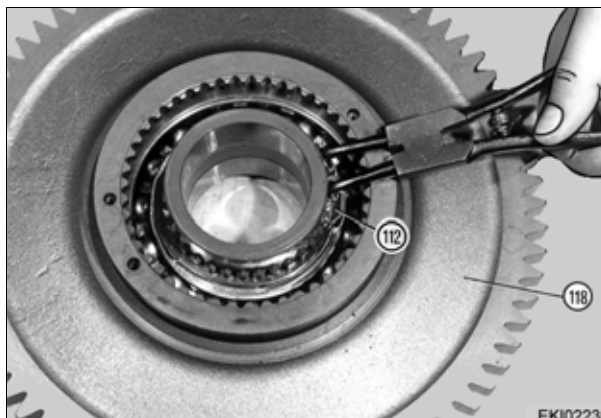
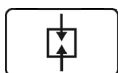


Fig. 52.

Assembling PTO transmission and shift gears



Assemble the PTO transmission

Press the deep-groove ball bearing (113) until it fits into the spur gear (118a).
 Put the circlip (114) in place.
 Thereafter, press the spur gear (118) until it falls in place

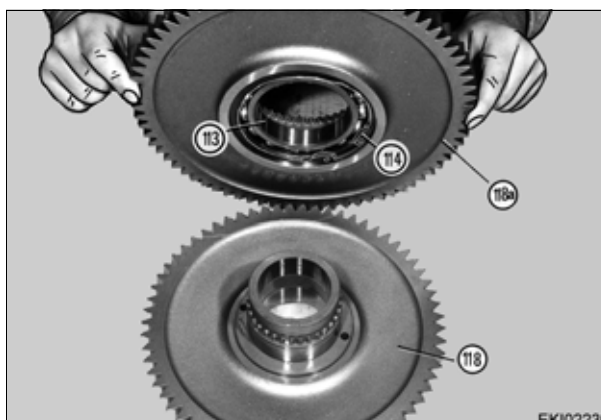
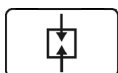


Fig. 53.



Put the circlip (112) in place on the opposite side.

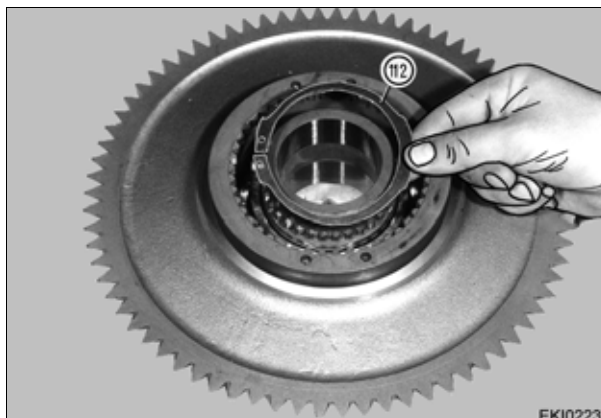
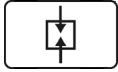


Fig. 54.



Press the inner ring of the tapered roller bearing (123) on to the shaft (120).
Fit the washer (120).
Put the circlip (121) in place.
Grease two setscrews (125) with X 903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent and turn them until they reach the inner ring of the tapered roller bearing (123).
Washer (122) must become tight.

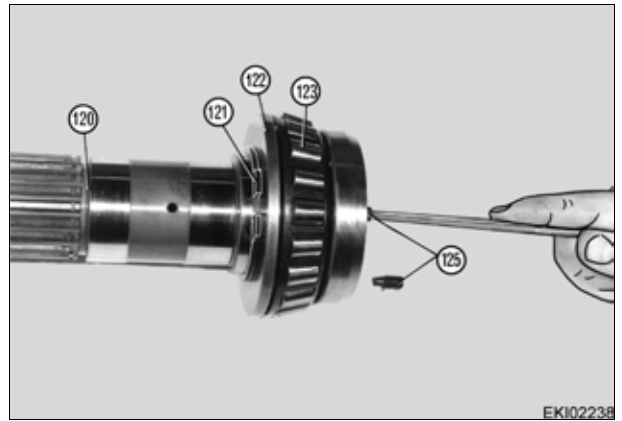
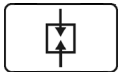


Fig. 55.

EKI02238
I003692

Thread the needle bearing (109), spacer (110) and needle bearing (109) onto the shaft (120).
Insert the shaft (120).
Fit the washer (108).
Put the circlip (107) in place.

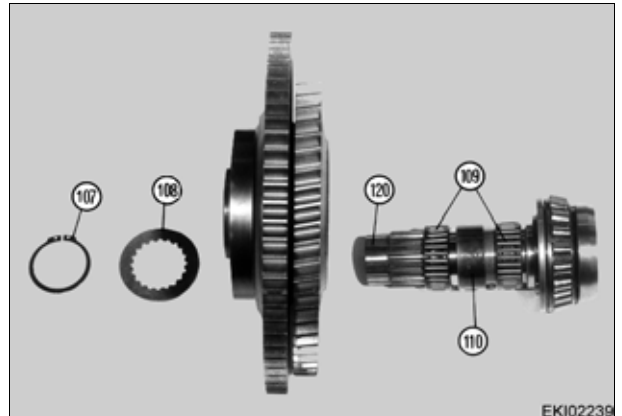
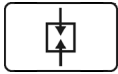


Fig. 56.

EKI02239
I003693

Place the new compact seal rings (219) in the cylinder (217).
Place the new O-ring (218) in the groove of the cylinder (217).
Grease the sealing elements.
Insert the piston (222) with the pressure spring (221) in the manner shown in the cylinder (217).

NOTE: The compact seal ring (219) consists of two parts, O-ring on the outside and a piston guide tape inside.

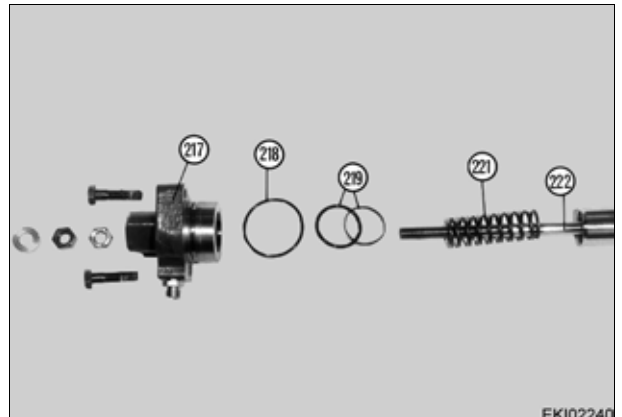
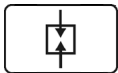


Fig. 57.

EKI02240
I003694

Place the new compact seal rings (220) in the cylinder (226).
Place the new O-ring (218) in the groove of the cylinder (226).
Grease the sealing elements.
Insert the piston (224) with the pressure spring (221) in the manner shown in the cylinder (226).

NOTE: The compact seal ring (220) consists of two parts, O-ring on the outside and a piston guide tape inside.

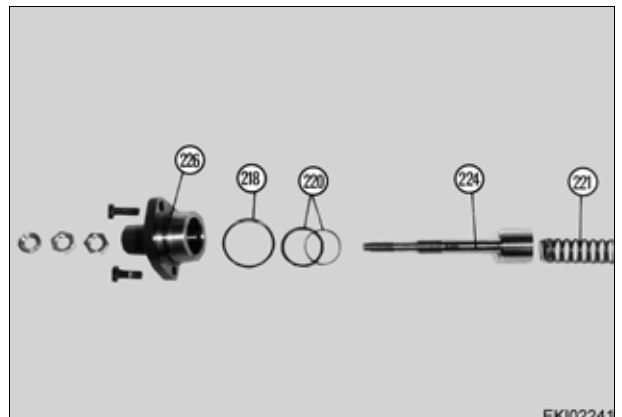
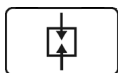
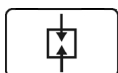


Fig. 58.

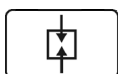
EKI02241
I003695



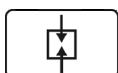
Fit cylinder (217) and cylinder (226).
 Coat the threads of the hex screw (216) and (225) with X903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent and tighten them with a torque of **49 Nm**.
 Fit the hydraulic lines that have been dismantled in the housing cover (316).



If a new housing cover (316) is being fitted, turn the nozzle (29) in the threaded bore until it is in place.
 Press the outer bearing rings of the cylinder roller bearing (36) in until they are in place.



Insert, lock and grease two new rectangular-section rings (37) in the grooves of the shaft (35).
 Press the inner bearing rings of the cylinder roller bearing (36) until they are in place.
 When fitting a new shaft (35), coat the setscrews (38) with X903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent and turn them until they are in place.
 Screw in the nozzle (29) until it is in place.



Place the pre-assembled shaft (35) in the housing cover (316).

Where removed:

Fit the existing shims (124) and press the outer bearing ring of the tapered roller bearing (123) until it is in place.

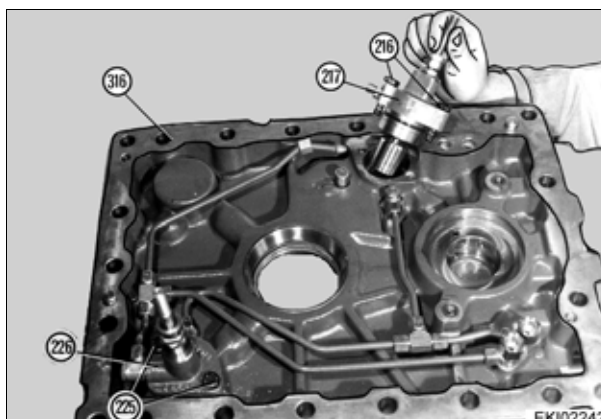


Fig. 59.

1003696

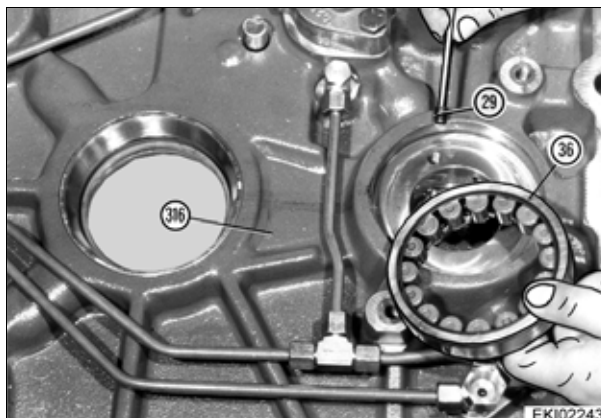


Fig. 60.

1003697

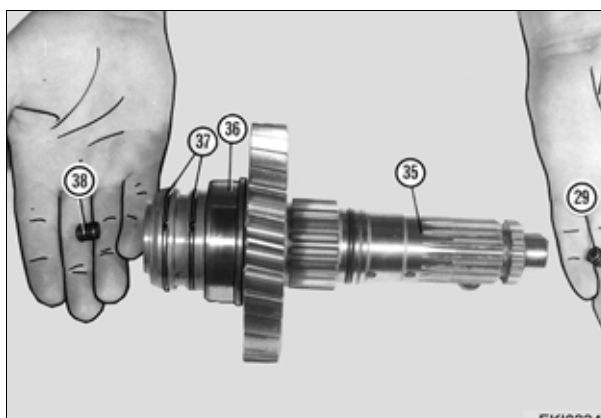


Fig. 61.

1003698

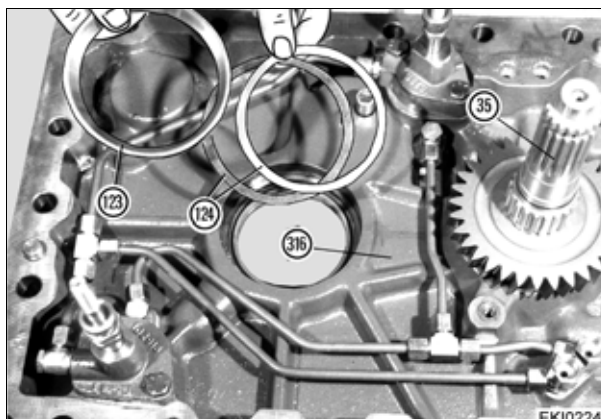
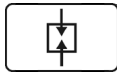


Fig. 62.

1003699



Insert the pre-assembled pair of wheels and spur gear (25).

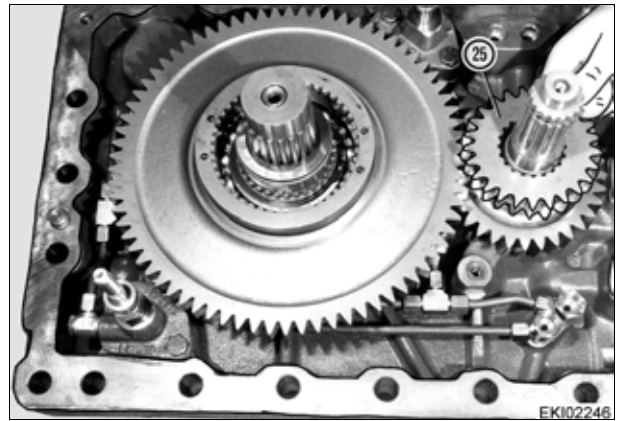
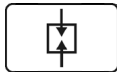


Fig. 63.



Fit the pre-assembled strap (201)

Coat the threads of the hex screw (205) with X903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent.
Fit the spacers (207) and bearing jewels (214).
Tighten the hex nuts (206).

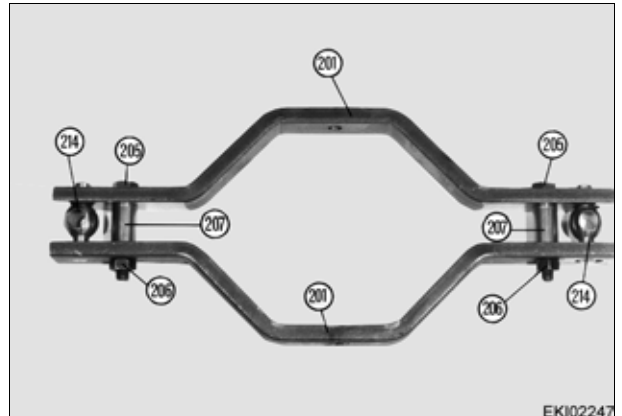
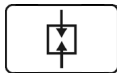


Fig. 64.



Insert the sliders (105) in the clutch body (104).
Coat the stud bolt threads (203) with synthetic bonding agent X903.050.084.
Adjust the strap (201) so that it is equidistant and has no play.
Subsequently, turn each stud bolt (203) back by about **1/6 revolution** and lock it in this position.

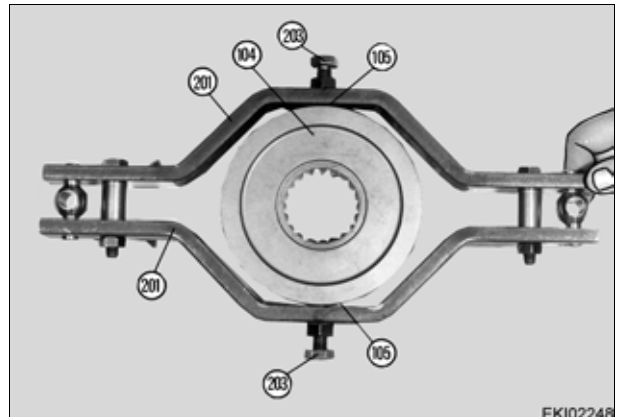
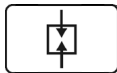


Fig. 65.



Screw the hex nuts (210), (211) and (213) onto the piston rods (222) and (224).
Place the washers (212) with the depression facing upwards.

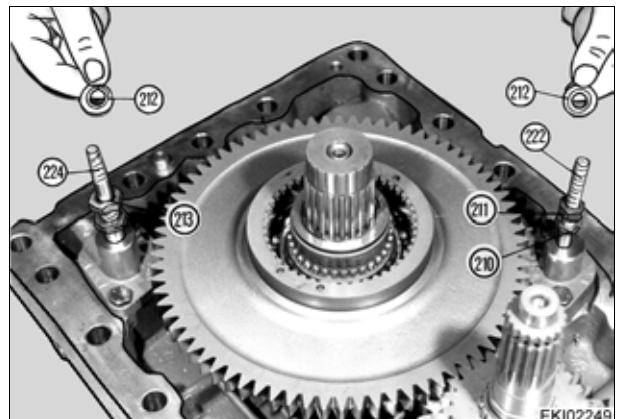
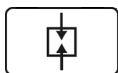


Fig. 66.



Insert the pre-assembled strap (201).
 Place the washer (212) with the depression facing downwards.
 Fit the hex nuts (211) and (210).

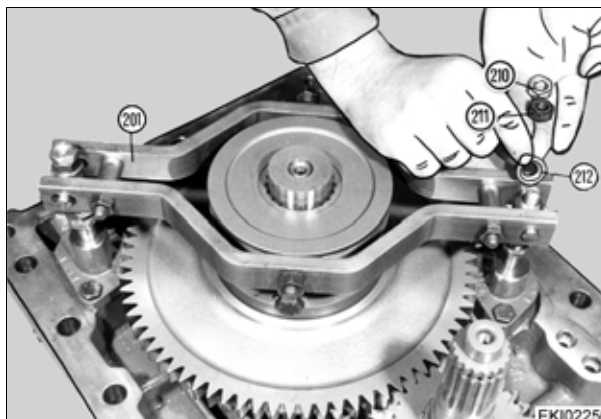
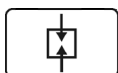


Fig. 67.

1003704



Coat the threads of the hex screw (115) with X903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent.
 Place the stops (116) and tighten the hex screws (115).

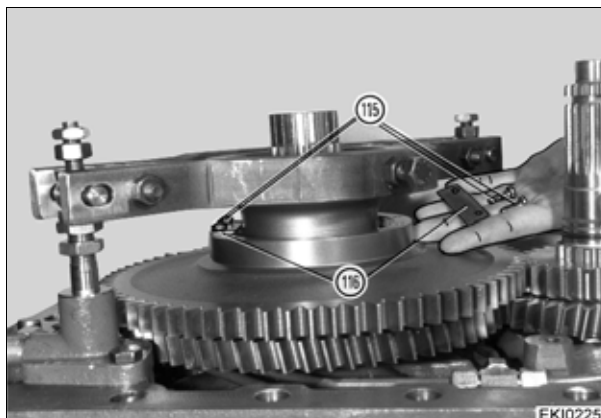
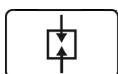


Fig. 68.

1003705



Prior to adjusting the travel, please ensure that:

The slot in the strap (201) is facing the cylinder (226).
 Screw the hex nut (213) completely onto the piston rod of the cylinder (226).
 Screw on the hex nuts (211) and (210) until they are in place and lock them.

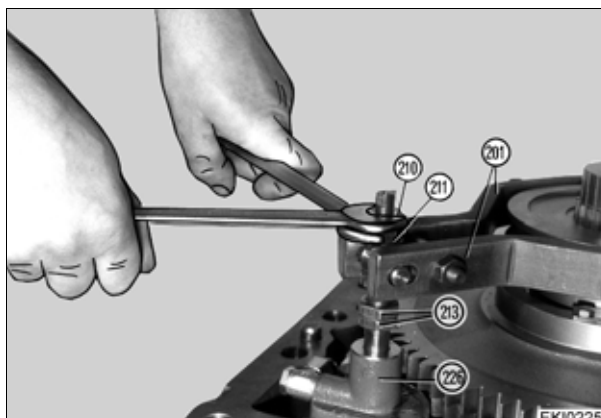
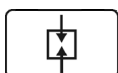


Fig. 69.

1003706



Adjust the shift to 750 rpm or 540 rpm

Screw the ring nut M12 (self-made) onto the piston rod of the cylinder (217).
 Pull out the piston rod with the help of the hoist until it reaches the stop position. (Shift position 750 or 540 rpm)
 Check the play of the clutch body (104).
Target value: 0.1 mm ... 0.2 mm (play)

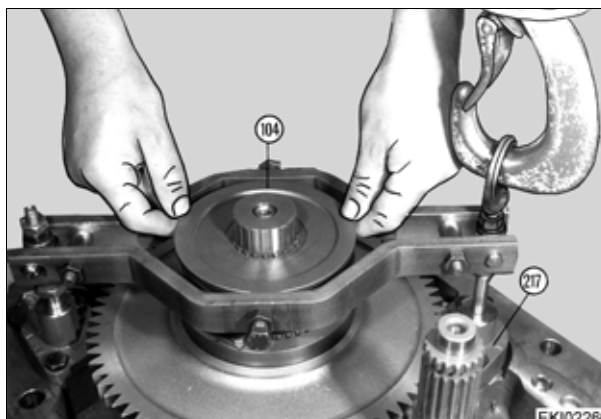
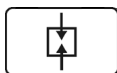
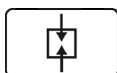


Fig. 70.

1003707

**In case of deviations:**

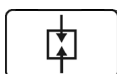
Change the adjusting nuts M12 above and below until the play is 0.1 mm ... 0.2 mm .



Remove the hoist.

Unscrew the ring nut M12 (self-made).

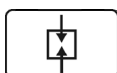
Tighten the hex nuts.

**Set the shift to 1000 rpm**

Press in the piston rod of the cylinder (226) using a vice until the hex nuts (213) are in place. (Stroke limit, switch position 1000 rpm)

Check the play of the clutch body (104).

Target value: 0.1 mm ... 0.2 mm (play)

**In case of deviations:**

Change the hex nuts (213) and lock them until the play is 0.1 mm ... 0.2 mm .

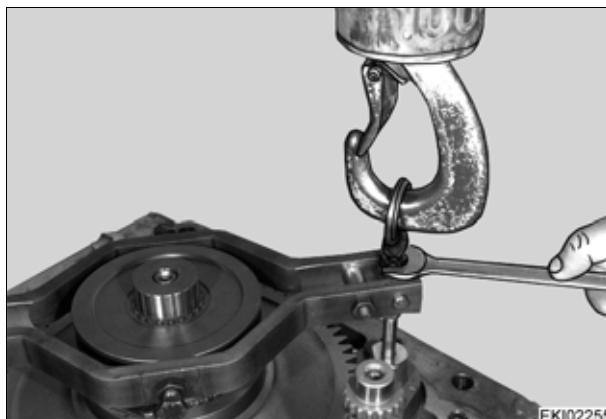


Fig. 71.

I003708

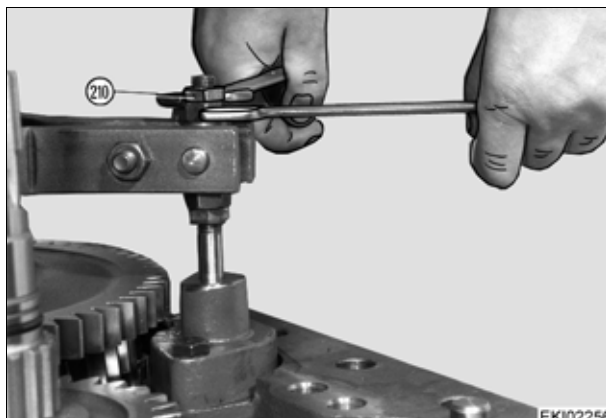


Fig. 72.

I003709

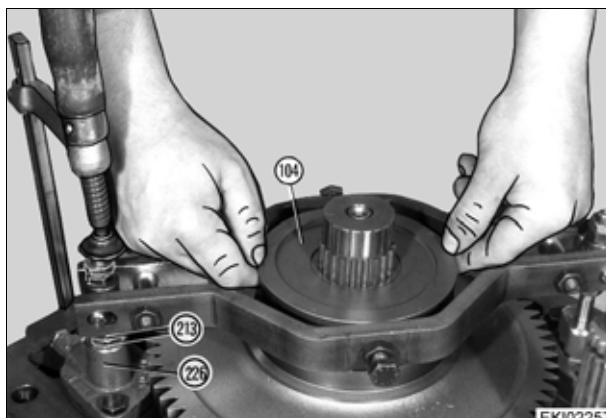


Fig. 73.

I003710

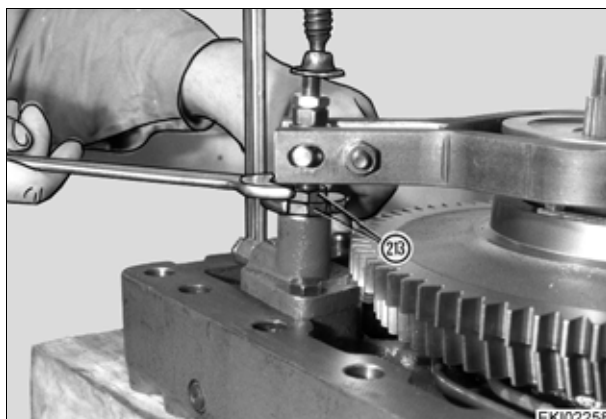
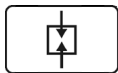


Fig. 74.

I003711



Remove the vice.

The shift gear latches in the "Neutral" position

The spur gears of the gear position 750 or 540 and 1000 must be free to turn.

The free travel of the shift gear must be the same in both the up and down directions.

If this is not the case repeat the adjustment.

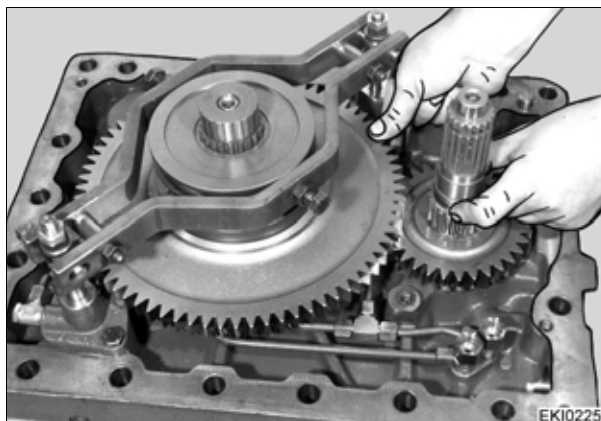
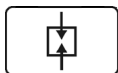


Fig. 75.



Fit the location ring (102).

Press the inner ring of the tapered roller bearing (101) until it fits into place on the shaft (120).

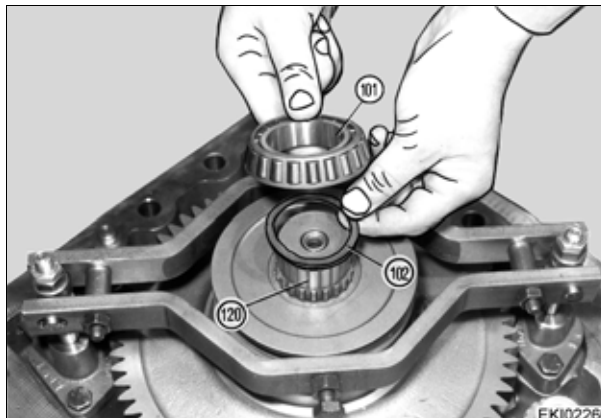
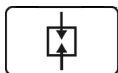


Fig. 76.



Fit the spur gear (25).

Place the new O-ring in the groove of the shaft (35) and grease it.

Check the brake disc (20) for damage.

If necessary, fit a new brake disc (20).

For details regarding clutch assembly, please see: Chapter 1220; Register G – Assembling and dismantling live PTO clutch

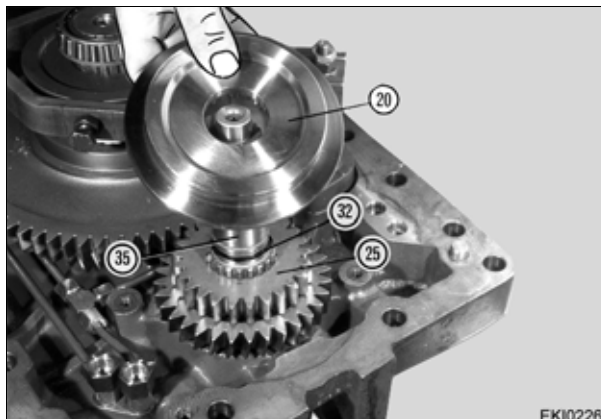
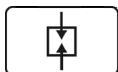


Fig. 77.



Align the externally toothed discs (12) and press on the bell housing (3) until they fit in place.

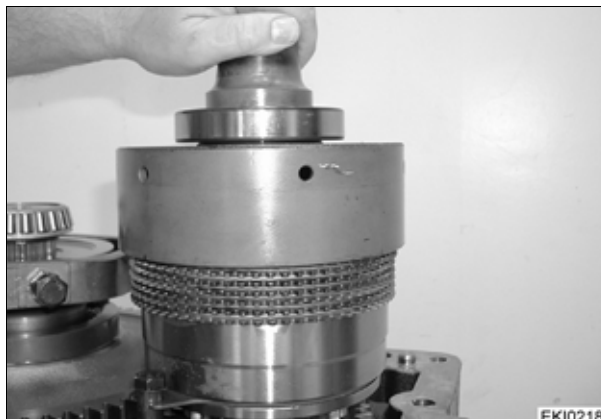
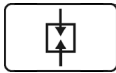


Fig. 78.

**Adjust the play on the bearing of the bell housing (3)**

Fit the existing shim (1) or the shim (1) on the deep-groove ball bearing (2).

Measure and record the distance to the flange surface.
E.g. 178.6 mm

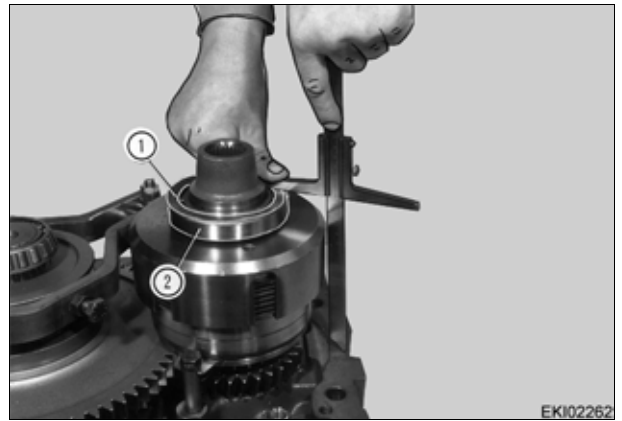
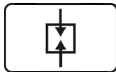


Fig. 79.



The size of the bearing contact surface with the flange surface is indicated in white colour at the top of the rear axle housing.

E.g. 178.71

The size of the deep-groove ball bearing (2) washer to the flange surface of the housing cover must be smaller by 0.1 mm ... 0.2 mm than the size indicated.

This means that the bearing must have a play of 0.1 mm ... 0.2 mm .

In the event of deviations, correct it using a shim (1).

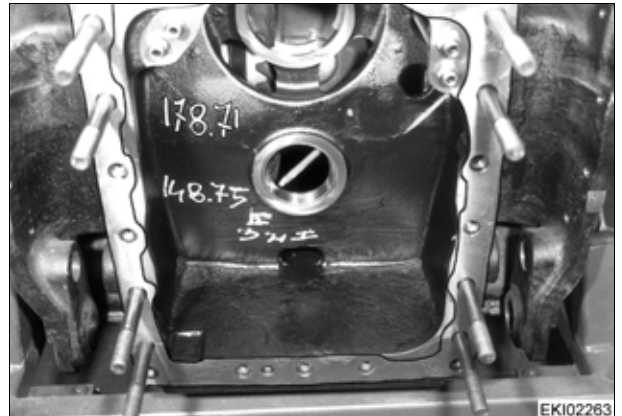
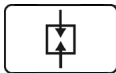


Fig. 80.



The size of the lower shaft from the bearing entry flange to the flange surface is given in white colour below in the rear axle housing,
e.g. 148.75.

NOTE: This dimension is not required for repair, since a gauge is required to measure the play in the bearing.
Check the play in the bearing of the lower shaft (120):
Please refer to the detailed description

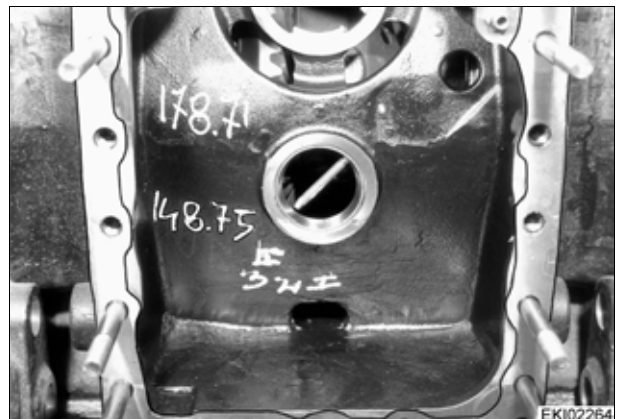
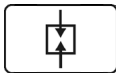


Fig. 81.



Place the shims (1) in the upper bore.

Fit and grease four new O-rings for the pressure connections.

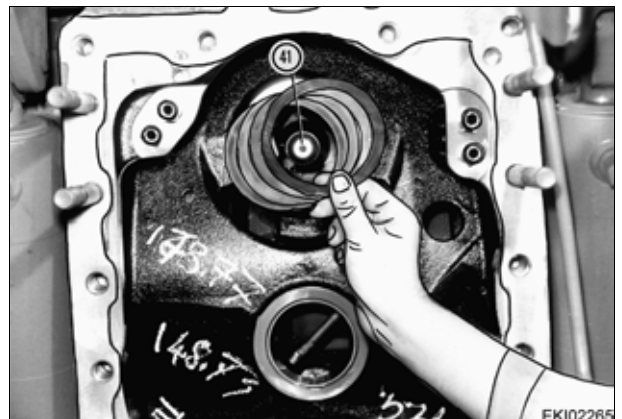
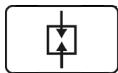
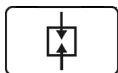


Fig. 82.

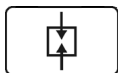


Secure the housing cover in the hoist and fit the rear axle housing.

WARNING: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Tighten the fixing bolts and nuts M18 with 400 Nm .

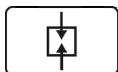


Where removed:

Coat the new shaft seal ring (126) externally with a thin layer of X903.051.711 sealing agent - with the lip seal facing the oil chamber - press it into the bearing cover (128) until it is in place.

(offset approx. 5 mm)

Fill sealing lips 2/3 with grease.



Adjust the play of the shaft (120)

Put the existing shims (124) in place.

Place the new O-ring (127) in the notch of the bearing cover (128) and grease it.

Coat the threads of the hex screws (129) with X 903.050.084 synthetic bonding agent and tighten them.

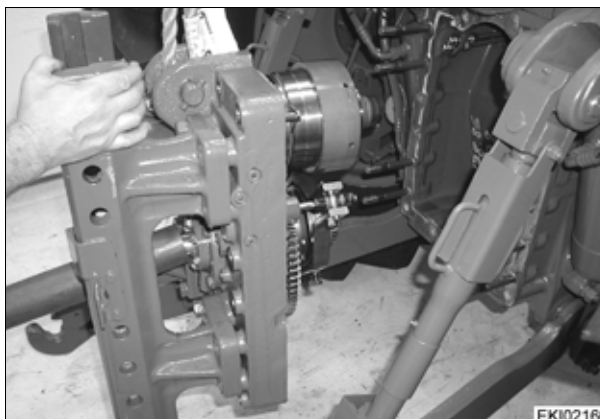


Fig. 83.

EKI02166
1003643

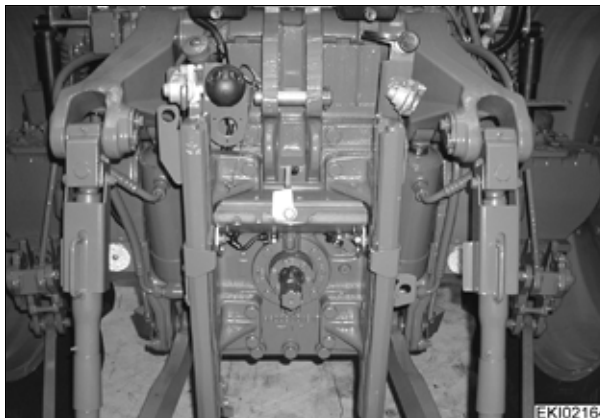


Fig. 84.

EKI02164
1003641



Fig. 85.

EKI02195
1003719

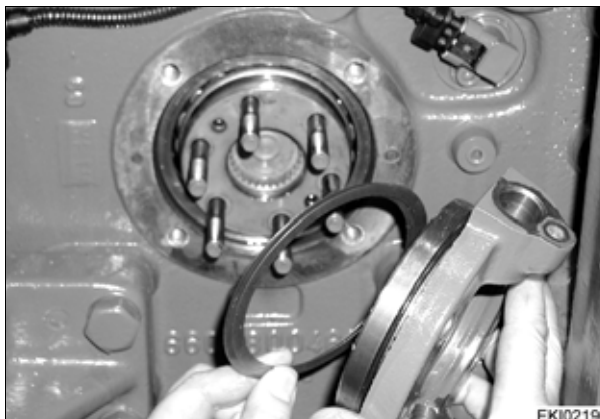
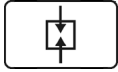


Fig. 86.

EKI02196
1003720



Turn the shaft (120) approx. 10 times.
Attach gauge.
Press in the shaft (120) once and observe the play.

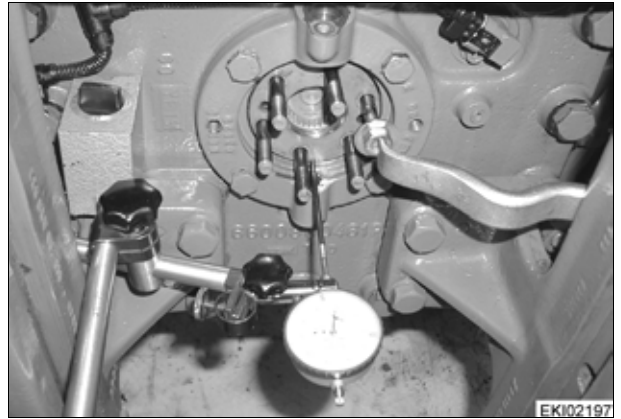
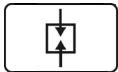


Fig. 87.

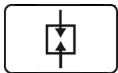
EKI02197
I003721

Turn the shaft (120) approx. 10 times.
Attach gauge.
Pull back the shaft (120) once and observe the play.
Total play = play, shaft (120) pressed in + play, shaft (120) pulled back

Target value: 0.02 mm ... 0.07 mm (play)
In the event of deviations, correct using shims (124).



Fig. 88.

EKI02198
I003722

Flanged pin splined shaft 6-part 1 3/8" or:
Flanged pin involute 21-part 1 3/8"
Flanged pin splined shaft 6-part 1 3/4"
Flanged pin involute 20-part 1 3/4"

NOTE: The flange pin has four impulse bores (arrow) for the B020 rear PTO stub shaft sensor

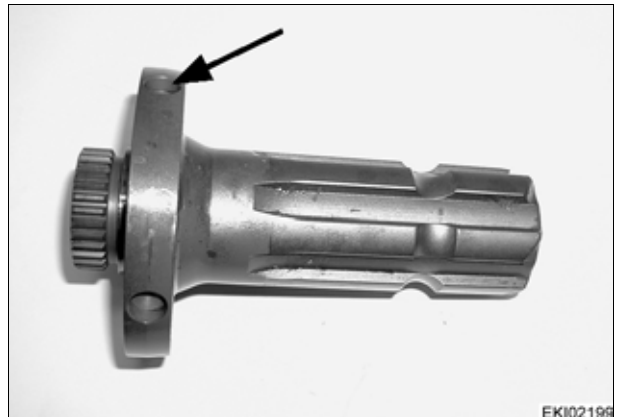
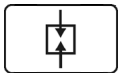


Fig. 89.

EKI02199
I003723

Put the flange pin (137) in place.
Fit the spacer (132).

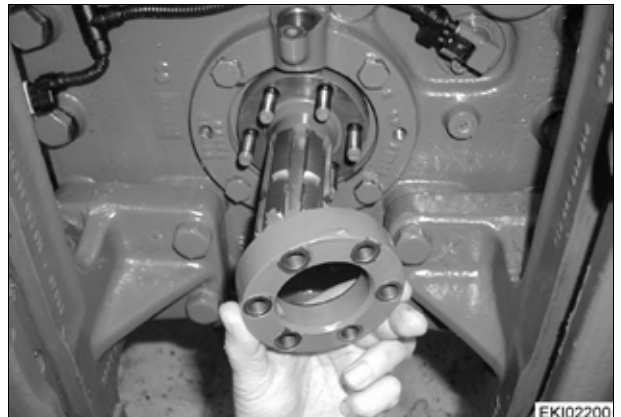
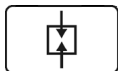


Fig. 90.

EKI02200
I003724



Clamp the flange pin (137) tight with screw M16 (arrow).
(Assembly kit)
Tighten the hex nuts (134) (M10 - 10) with 69 Nm .
Replenish transmission oil.



Fig. 91.

1003725

A	General	1320 Transmission/front wheel drive	1320 Transmission/front wheel drive
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

1320 Transmission/front wheel drive

G	Repair.	5
----------	------------------------	----------

G Repair

1	Removing and dismantling the front wheel drive clutch	7
2	Fitting the front wheel drive clutch	11

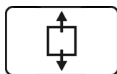
1 Removing and dismantling the front wheel drive clutch

Preliminary work:

– see §1

– Separate the transmission housing from the clutch housing – Chapter ...

NOTE: The work was carried out on a model for greater clarity.



Remove the screw M8 and the fixing washer

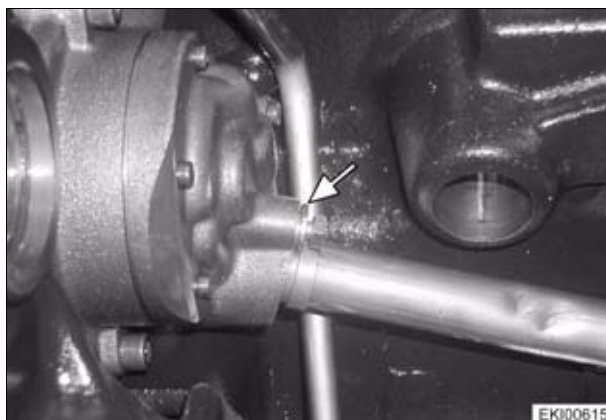
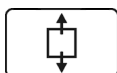


Fig. 1.

I002907

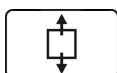


Push the suction pipe out of the filter housing



Fig. 2.

I002757

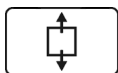


Dismantle the cover of the suction filter



Fig. 3.

I002758

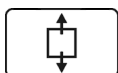


Remove the suction filter



Fig. 4.

1002759

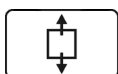


Remove the suction filter housing



Fig. 5.

1002760

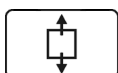


Remove the hex bolts of the shielding panels



Fig. 6.

1002764

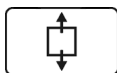


Remove the hex bolts and press off the cover with two screws



Fig. 7.

1002761

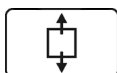


Pull out the shaft with a slide hammer puller



Fig. 8.

I002762



Pull out the shaft

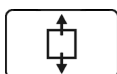


CAUTION: After dismantling the shaft the front wheel drive clutch has no guide
Risk of injury!



Fig. 9.

I002763

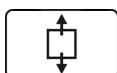


Remove the front wheel drive clutch completely from the housing



Fig. 10.

I002765



Fit the assembly bracket
Press the belleville package using a press until the circlip can be moved freely.
Remove the circlip and release the press carefully



Fig. 11.

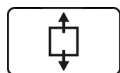
I002766

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000840
Version 1
07-11-2007

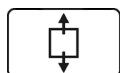


Remove the spur gear



Fig. 12.

I002767

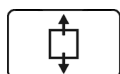


Remove the belleville package



Fig. 13.

I002768



Remove the piston and the disc package from the disc carrier



Fig. 14.

I002769

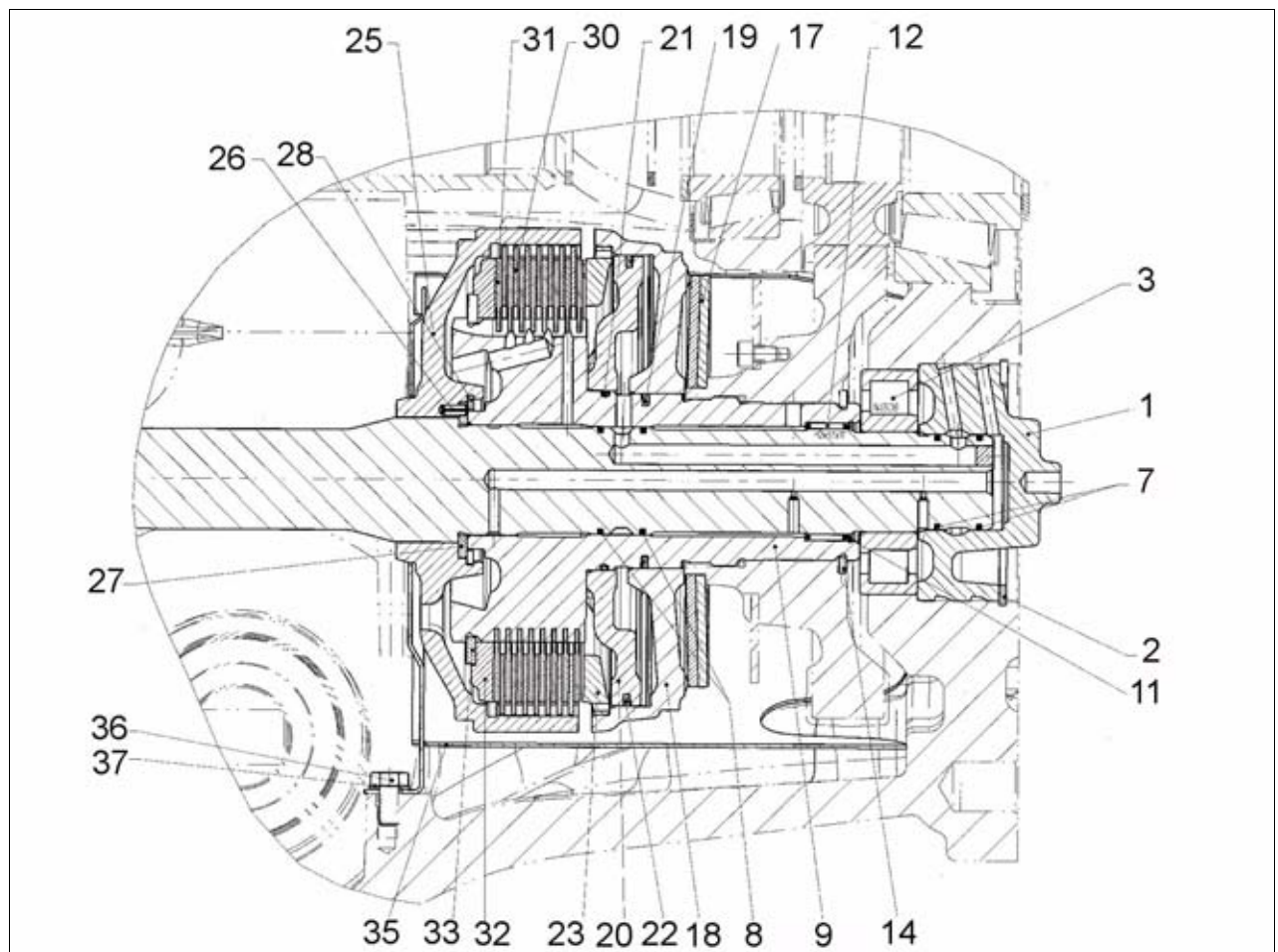
2 Fitting the front wheel drive clutch**NOTE:** The work was carried out on a model for greater clarity.

Fig. 15.

I002780

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Cover	23	Supporting plate
2	Circlip	25	Bell housing
3	Cylinder roller bearing	26	Dowel pin
5	Shaft	27	Washer
6	Screw plug	28	Circlip
7	Rectangular-section ring	30	External disc
8	Rectangular-section ring	31	Internally toothed disc
9	Disc carrier	32	Supporting plate
11	Snap ring	33	Circlip
12	Needle bearing	35	Shroud
14	Circlip	36	Hex bolt
15	Spur gear	37	Washer
17	Bellville spring pack	39	Deep-groove ball bearing
18	Piston	40	Spur gear
19	Lip seal	41	Deep-groove ball bearing
20	Piston disc	42	Shim pack
21	O-ring	43	Circlip
22	Lip seal		

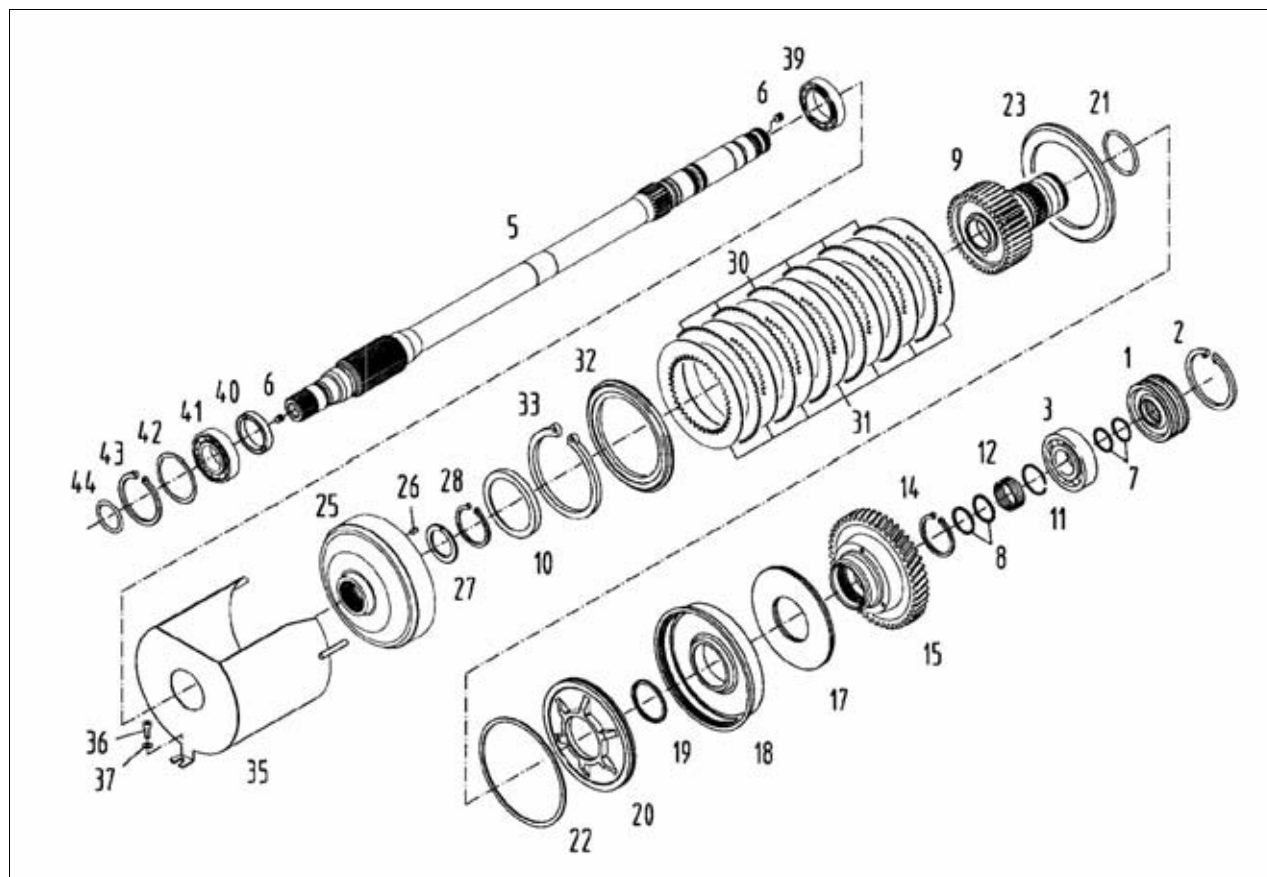
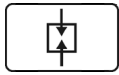


Fig. 16.

1002781

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Cover	23	Supporting plate
2	Circlip	25	Bell housing
3	Cylinder roller bearing	26	Dowel pin
5	Shaft	27	Washer
6	Screw plug	28	Circlip
7	Rectangular-section ring	30	External disc
8	Rectangular-section ring	31	Internally toothed disc
9	Disc carrier	32	Supporting plate
11	Snap ring	33	Circlip
12	Needle bearing	35	Shroud
14	Circlip	36	Hex bolt
15	Spur gear	37	Washer
17	Bellville spring pack	39	Deep-groove ball bearing
18	Piston	40	Spur gear
19	Lip seal	41	Deep-groove ball bearing
20	Piston disc	42	Shim pack
21	O-ring	43	Circlip
22	Lip seal		



Fit new lip seal (22) into the piston disc (20)

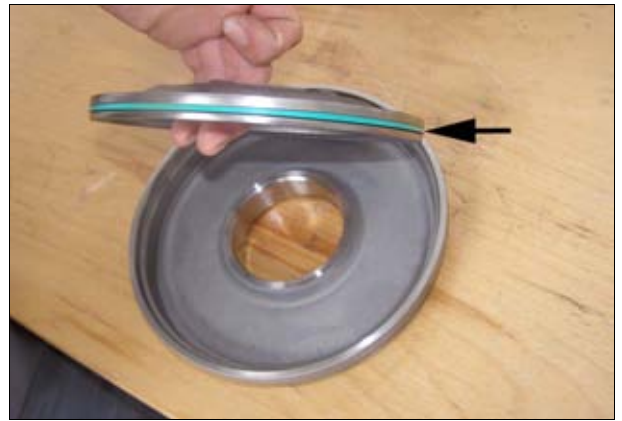
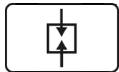


Fig. 17.

I002770

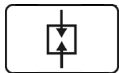


Fit the piston disc (20) into the piston (18)



Fig. 18.

I002771



Fit new lip seal (19) and O-ring (21) into the disc carrier

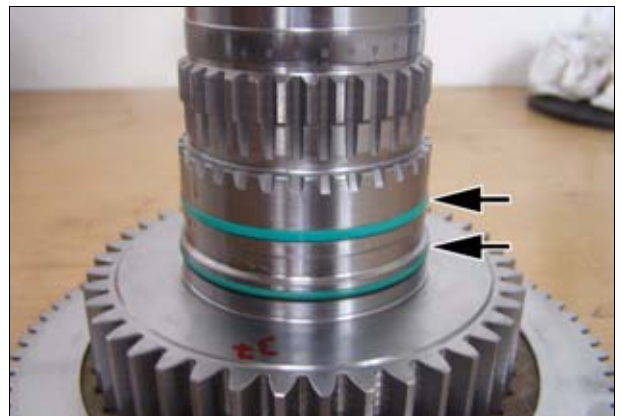
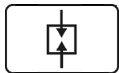


Fig. 19.

I002773

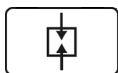


If necessary, replace the needle bearing (12)



Fig. 20.

I002772

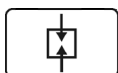


Fit the disc carrier (9) into the clutch bell housing (25)



Fig. 21.

1002791



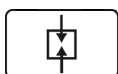
Fit the supporting plate (32) and the disc package (30, 31) to the disc carrier

NOTE: Fit the supporting plate (32) with the groove to the bell housing (25)
 Begin with an internal disc (31)



Fig. 22.

1002792

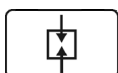


Fit the supporting plate (23) with the groove to the internal disc



Fig. 23.

1002793

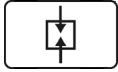


Fit the piston (18) with the piston disc (20)



Fig. 24.

1002794



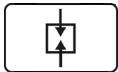
Fit the bellville spring pack (17)

NOTE: Both bellville springs with the curve upwards



Fig. 25.

I002795

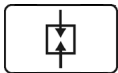


Fit the spur gear (15)



Fig. 26.

I002767



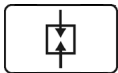
Fit the assembly bracket

Press the bellville spring pack (17) together with a clamp
Snap on the circlip (14)



Fig. 27.

I002766



Install the front wheel drive clutch and shroud (35) into the transmission housing



Fig. 28.

I002786

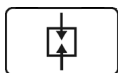
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000844
Version 1
07-11-2007

15

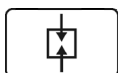


Emplace and lock the rectangular-section rings (7, 8) into the grooves of the shaft (5)
 Turn each of the rectangular-section rings through 180° and grease



Fig. 29.

1002785



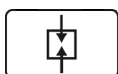
Fit the shaft (5)

NOTE: When fitting the shaft (5) ensure that the rectangular section rings (7, 8) are not damaged



Fig. 30.

1002787



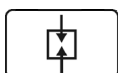
Fit the shim pack (42) and bearing cover

Fit a new shaft sealing ring into the bearing cover



Fig. 31.

1002761



Using a measuring scale, check the play of the shaft (5)

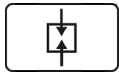
Target = 0.3+01

If there is any deviation, adjust the play by means of the shim pack (42)



Fig. 32.

1002796

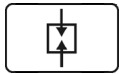


Fit the suction filter housing



Fig. 33.

I002760

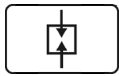


Fit new O-rings to the suction pipe



Fig. 34.

I002776

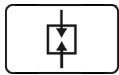


Insert the suction pipe into the suction filter housing



Fig. 35.

I002799



Fit the screw M8 and fixing washer

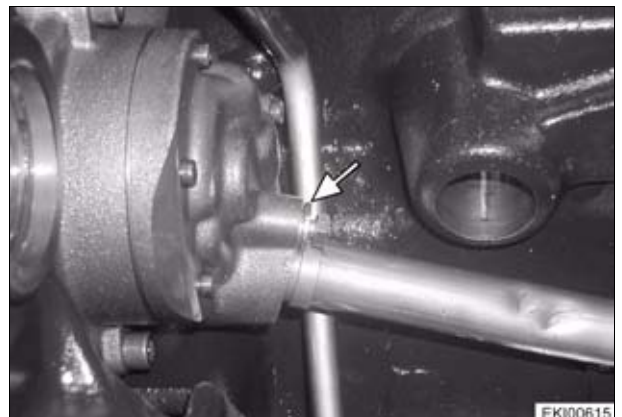
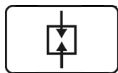


Fig. 36.

I002907

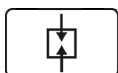


Fit the suction filter



Fig. 37.

1002759



Fit the suction filter cover with a new O-ring



Fig. 38.

1002758

Final procedures:

- [see §2](#)
- [see §6](#)

A	General	2000 Overall system/engine	2000 Overall system/engine
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

2000 Overall system/engine

A	General.	5
B	Faults	55

A General

1	General description of the common rail system	7
2	Emergency mode (emergency running)	11
3	Deutz Common Rail principle	12
4	A051 ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)	14
5	B055 sensor, foot throttle	17
6	B085 camshaft speed	18
7	B086 rail pressure sensor.	20
8	B087 fuel low pressure and B090 oil pressure sensor.	23
9	B088 crankshaft speed.	24
10	B089 Deutz temperature sensor	25
11	B091 water in fuel sensor	26
12	B092 boost pressure/temperature sensor	28
13	Starter control.	29
14	starter.	30
15	Calculating the fuel consumption of a diesel engine	32
16	Belt drive: Deutz TCD 2013	34
17	Air intake and exhaust routing: Deutz TCD 2013	36
18	Cleaning the air filter (with Zyklon pre-cleaner)	41
19	Function: Turbocharger with wastegate (bypass valve)	44
20	A051 ECU, engine control unit (installing engine software)	45

1 General description of the common rail system

All previous systems operated by generating the fuel injection pressure separately for each injection event. The injection pressure increases in principle with increasing fuel quantity and increasing engine speed. Between injection events, the pressure in the system is low.

In contrast to these well-known systems, in the accumulator injection or common rail system, pressure generation is decoupled from injection events. The generation of pressure bears no relation to either the engine speed or injection quantity; the pressure is instead freely selectable within limits and is continuously available from the high-pressure accumulator (rail). The accumulator comprises the distribution rail and pipes to the injectors. The fuel quantity for the individual cylinders is taken from this accumulator.

One injector for each engine cylinder

The core of the system is a solenoid-activated injector for every engine cylinder. A pulse from the control unit to the solenoid valve in the injector initiates the injection procedure. The discharge cross-section of the injector, the opening duration of the solenoid and the accumulated pressure in the common rail system determine the fuel quantity.

Variable pressure in the accumulator

In the Deutz common rail system, the accumulator pressure is generated by two high-pressure pumps. These are activated by the camshaft. On 4-cylinder-engines, the camshaft has 2 cams per pump; on 6-cylinder engines it has 3 cams per pump. This means that fuel is delivered into the rail by the pumps, every time an injector is opened. The exact quantity to be injected by the injector is released by the dispensing unit. This keeps the rail pressure constant.

In the common rail system, pressure in the accumulator is controlled by means of a pressure sensor. The rail pressure is freely programmable between 700 bar and 1400 bar using a mapping field (programming) and can be adapted to suit the engine's operating conditions. The control unit, sensors and system functions of the common rail system require more input signals than the standard single pump system.

See the comparison between EMR 2 (COM II) and EMR 3 (COM III).

Free selection of the injection pressure in the mapping field

The functional separation of pressure generation and injection opens up new possibilities in terms of the combustion process structure. Injection pressure is freely selectable in the mapping field and remains largely constant during the injection event. The maximum rail pressure is approx. 1400 bar.

Further reductions in exhaust gas and noise emissions

A reduction in exhaust gas and noise emissions is possible thanks to multiple injection. Multiple injection means—depending on the operating conditions—a pre-injection, main injection and a post-injection. These are triggered by multiple activation of quick-response solenoids. In addition, the injection process can be shaped by controlling the profile of the nozzle needle movement.

Hydraulic support on closing the nozzle needle ensures an abrupt end to the injection process.

The multitude of possibilities for configuring the injection process opens up new paths towards further reductions in pollutant emissions and the fuel consumption of diesel engines.

No major changes to the design of the engine

The common rail system can replace conventional injection systems without major changes to the engine. Instead of the injection pumps cylinders 1 and 2, two high-pressure pumps are fitted. The injectors are integrated into the cylinder head like a nozzle-holder combination.

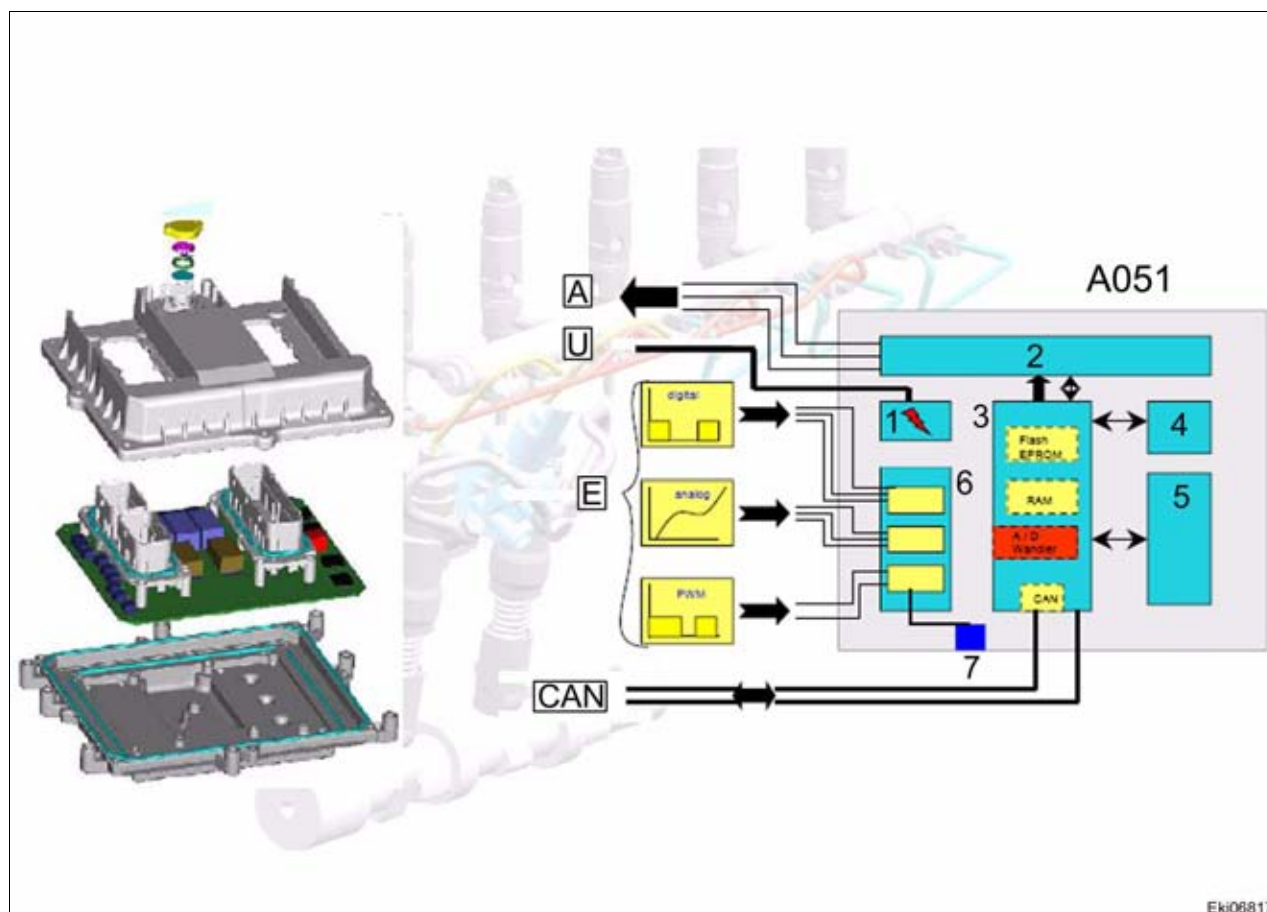


Fig. 1.

Eki06817
1006081

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Power supply	A	Output signals (actuators)
2	Output stage	A051	ECU, engine control unit
3	Micro-controller	CAN	CAN connection to tractor
4	EEPROM		and diagnostics interface
5	Monitoring module	E	Input signals (sensors)
6	Signal pre-processing	U	Power supply
7	High-pressure sensor		

The electronically regulated diesel injection (EDC) is divided into 3 central system blocks.

The **sensors** and **switches** (information providers, input) record the operating conditions at the engine and convert the various physical variables into electronic signals.

In the **control unit** (processing), the information and the output signals are calculated in accordance with the stored mapping fields and characteristic curve. The control unit contains microprocessors and memory units. The control unit incorporates self-monitoring, the emergency running program and self-diagnostics.

The **actuators** (outputs) convert the electronic output signals into mechanical variables.

In addition:

A good power supply is required, so that the control unit can operate reliably.

This comprises:

- Unswitched supply terminal 30
- Switched supply terminal 15
- Earth supply terminal 31

The control unit is also connected to the CAN bus system of the tractor.

- Sensor signals are used for several purposes e.g. engine temperature
- Transmission Control System (TMS)
- Diagnostics

- programming

Comparison between EMR 2 (COM II) and EMR 3 (COM III).

Sensors and switches for EMR 2 (COM II)

Component	Duty
B041 EMR (camshaft) sensor	Reports the engine speed (actual value)
B042 EMR (crankshaft) sensor	Reports the engine speed (actual value);
B048 sensor, water temperature	Reports the engine temperature. This signal value is used for: Engine management, temperature display and for activating the heater flange
B053 charge-air temperature/charge-air pressure sensor	Reports the charge-air temperature (NTC) and the charge air pressure "LDA function"
B055 combination sensor, foot throttle sensor	One signal value is reported to the A002 ECU, enhanced control (normal mode) The second signal value is processed in the A051 ECU, engine control unit (emergency mode, with loss of enhanced control functions)
Position sensor in the Y035 EMR actuator	Reports the position of the control linkage
Note:	The two speed sensors B041 and B042 are fitted in order to provide diagnostics capability and emergency running characteristics

Sensors and switches for EMR 3 (COM III)

Component	Duty
B004 - Vacuum switch (air filter)	The signal is reported to the engine control unit and from there forwarded via the CAN bus system to the instrument panel (warning message)
B055 - Sensor, foot throttle	One signal value is reported to A002 ECU, enhanced control (normal operation) the second signal value is processed in the A051 ECU engine control unit (emergency mode, with loss of enhanced control functions)
B085 - Camshaft speed sensor	Reports the camshaft speed (actual value) and the position of the camshaft at cylinder 1 ignition
B086 - Rail pressure sensor	Reports the current pressure in the rail
B087 - Fuel low pressure sensor	Reports the fuel primary pressure
B088 - Crankshaft speed sensor	Reports the engine speed (actual value) and the position of the crankshaft TDC cylinders 1 and 4, or TDC cylinders 1 and 6.
B089 - Engine temperature sensor (Deutz)	Reports the engine temperature. This signal value is used for: Engine management, temperature display and for activating the heater flange
B090 - Sensor, oil pressure	Reports the oil pressure
B091 - Sensor, water in fuel	The signal is reported to the engine control unit and from there forwarded via the CAN bus system to the instrument panel (warning message)
B092 - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature	Reports the "LDA function" charge air pressure and the charge-air temperature (NTC)
Note:	Two rotational speed sensors are fitted. These synchronise the injection, are used for diagnostics capabilities and to determine emergency running characteristics

Actuators of the EMR 2 (COM II)

Component	Duty
K034 relay (for R002 heater flange)	The relay is energised at temperatures of 5°C and below. In addition the indicator lamp on the instrument panel is energised
Y035 EMR actuator	The actuator is energised (PWM) by a certain control linkage movement (load demand)

Actuators of the EMR 3 (COM III)

Component	Duties
B077 - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch)	The fan speed is controlled via the engine control unit so that the coolant water temperature is maintained at approx. 95°C. However, the fan can also be controlled by the hydraulic oil temperature and the transmission oil temperature.
K008 - Relay, starter lockout	The starting process is controlled by the engine control unit. When all input signals are present the relay is closed. If the rotational speed signals (camshaft/crankshaft) are not present after 5 sec, the start process is aborted
K063 - Heater flange relay	The relay is energised at temperatures of 5°C and below. In addition the indicator lamp on the instrument panel is energised
Y006 - Solenoid valve, engine brake	The engine brake is actuated by the engine control unit if the engine speed exceeds 900 rpm
Y091 - Dispensing unit (fuel)	The rail pressure is regulated by the dispensing unit in conjunction with the rail pressure sensor
Y094 - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)	The the actuator unit diverts exhaust gas into the engine
Y095 to Y101 injectors 1 to 6	The injectors inject fuel up to 3 times per working cycle

2 Emergency mode (emergency running)



DANGER: After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!

If the A051 ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7) detects a fault in the fuel system, it initiates emergency mode.



Warning message **High-pressure limiting valve opened**

A fault code FC 1E.1.51 is logged

Running in emergency mode means:

The Y091 dispensing unit is no longer energised. This causes the high pressure of the fuel in the rail to rise, leading to the high pressure limiting valve opening (at approx. 1800 bar).

When the high-pressure limiting valve is open, the high pressure of the fuel in the rail falls to approx. 700 bar. When the fuel passes through the open high-pressure limiting valve, it is rapidly heated. Therefore the engine can run only a maximum of 4 minutes in emergency mode, after which the A051 ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7) automatically shuts the engine down.

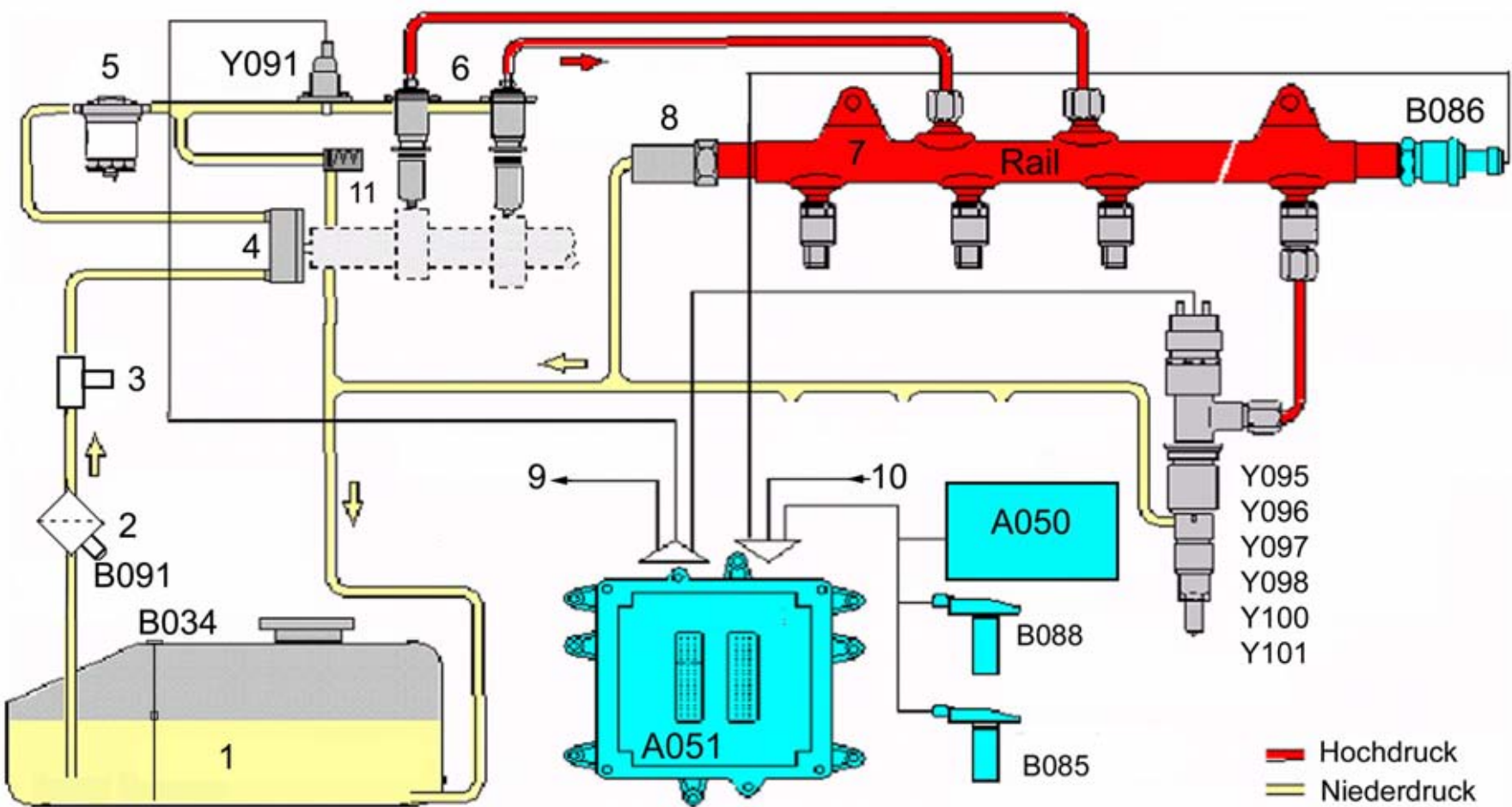
The high-pressure limiting valve cannot be closed whilst the engine is running; it can be closed only by shutting down the diesel engine, either by the A051 ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7) or by the driver, following which after approx. 30 seconds the high-pressure limiting valve closes.

NOTE: After the high-pressure limiting valve has been actuated approx. 30 times, it should be replaced.

If leaks occur in the high-pressure limiting valve, the fuel is heated.

3 Deutz Common Rail principle

Prinzip: Common Rail Einspritzung (Fendt 900 Vario)



EKI06901

Fig. 2.

1007321

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Right/left fuel tank	B034	- Immersed tube sensor (fuel)
2	Water sedimentor (pre-filter)	B055	- Sensor, foot throttle
3	Hand pump	B085	- Camshaft speed sensor
4	supply pump	B086	- Rail pressure sensor
5	Fuel filter (main filter)	B087	- Fuel low pressure sensor
6	High-pressure pump	B088	- Crankshaft speed sensor
7	Common rail (high-pressure accumulator)	B091	- Sensor, water in fuel
8	High-pressure limiting valve	Y091	- Dispensing unit (fuel)
9	Other actuators (e.g. exhaust gas recirculation)	Y095	- Injector valve 1 (injector)
10	Other sensors (e.g. B055 -foot throttle sensor)	Y096	- Injector valve 2 (injector)
11	Overflow valve	Y097	- Injector valve 3 (injector)
		Y098	- Injector valve 4 (injector)
A050	- ECU, basic control unit	Y100	- Injector valve 5 (injector)
A051	- ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	Y101	- Injector valve 6 (injector)

4 A051 ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)

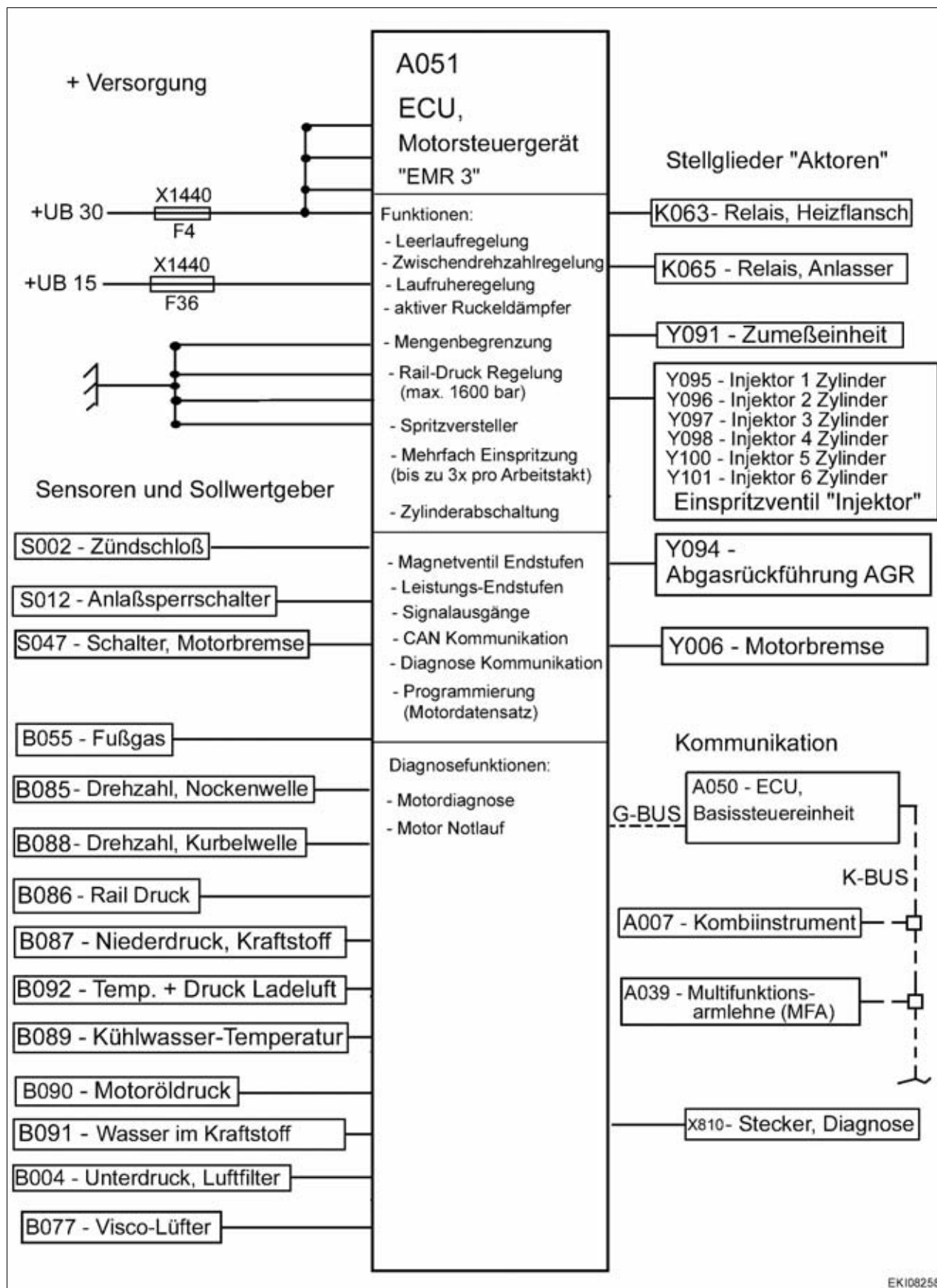


Fig. 3.

1007324

Functions of the A051-ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)

The A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). **manages and controls the engine.**

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). has the following management functions:

All speed control

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). keeps the engine under constant load at the speed set by the foot throttle, hand throttle and memory key (target value), as long as the engine is capable of providing the necessary power.

Restriction of the maximum engine speed ("engine cut-off speed")

Torque restriction

Restriction of the maximum torque (maximum injection quantity)

Rail pressure restriction

The **Y091** - Dispensing unit (fuel) dispenses the exact fuel quantity to the rail that will be discharged by the injectors (Y095 to Y101). Control is exercised by the **B086** - Rail pressure sensor, which reports the actual pressure to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

Multiple injection

With a view to a reduction in exhaust gas and noise emissions, the injectors (Y095 to Y101) are activated by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). up to 3 times per working cycle.

Cylinder switch-off

If the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). detects a short circuit at an injector (Y095 to Y101) (short circuit low-high), this injector is no longer activated (shut down).

Engine start

If all input signals are present the start procedure is initiated.

NOTE: *If the rotational speed signals (camshaft / crankshaft) are not present after 5 sec, the start process is aborted*

Engine stop

The injectors cease to be activated.

Monitoring and signal output functions

Coolant temperature and charge-air temperature → for fault displays and/or reductions in power see chapter 0000 Reg. B - Fault code table

Charge pressure-dependent engine management ("LDA function")

If the charge-air temperature increases, the injection quantity will be restricted. If the charge-air pressure drops, the injection quantity will be restricted.

Preventing smoke formation

NOTE: *The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). contains an atmospheric pressure sensor. Boost pressure (over pressure) = absolute pressure (B092 sensor) - atmospheric pressure (A051 ECU).*

Altitude correction

Avoidance of smoke plumes at low air density

Engine protection at low air density.

At high altitudes (Andes, Himalayas, etc.) the maximum engine power is restricted

Temperature-dependent start control ("excess fuel at starting")

Improved starting characteristics, engine protection at cold start without smoke plumes

Actuation of the cold start system

The R002 heater flange is activated by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).. The indicator lamp for the **R002** - Heater flange is located in the **A007** - Instrument panel.

Actuation of the injectors

Energising the injector causes fuel to be injected; the duration determines the quantity that is injected

The injectors inject fuel up to 3 times per working cycle

Activation of the exhaust gas recirculation (AGR)

Depending on the operating conditions of the engine, a certain quantity of exhaust gases are fed back into the engine

Emergency mode/Engine shutoff if necessary

see chapter 0000 Reg. B - Fault code table

see chapter 2000 Reg. A - Emergency mode

Actuation of the engine brake

The **Y006** - Solenoid valve, engine brake is actuated by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

Fault log in the A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). forwards the EMR fault data to the **A007** - Instrument panel, where the error messages are output on a display. (FENDT fault code)

Fault diagnosis using the SERDIA service diagnostics program

Reads all the sensors and the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). ("program: Measured values")

919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

Displays measured values graphically ("program: Measured values graphics") Reads the fault log (SERDIA fault log)
Tests the functioning of all actuators ("program: Function test")

Loads engine data record using the Service - Diagnostics program (SERDIA)

For optimum management of the diesel engine by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)., the reference data (maximum power, engine cut-off speed, the engine mapping field (injection quantity at a specific operating point), maximum permissible operating temperature etc.) must be loaded into the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

The engine data record (consisting of the reference data, engine-specific data (mechanical tolerances), fittings (power pack engine or vehicle engine)) is loaded into the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

NOTE: *If an engine data record that does not match the chassis number of the tractor is loaded, or an **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). that does not match the chassis number of the tractor is fitted, **this will invalidate any claims under warranty, the general operating licence (ABE) and hence also the insurance cover!***

*If an **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). that does not match the chassis number of the tractor is fitted, the power of the tractor will be restricted! The chassis number and engine number of the tractor, and also the interface serial number (interface cable for the SERDIA diagnostics program) are recorded in the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..*

Calculated fuel consumption

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). calculates the fuel consumption of the diesel engine in litres/hour. This figure is displayed on the instrument panel.

Input signal

The sensors fitted to the diesel engine supply the electronics in the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). with all the relevant physical variables.

- **B004** - Vacuum switch (air filter)
- **B055** - Sensor, foot throttle
- **B085** - Camshaft speed sensor
- **B086** - Rail pressure sensor
- **B087** - Fuel low pressure sensor
- **B088** - Crankshaft speed sensor
- **B089** - Engine temperature sensor (Deutz)
- **B090** - Sensor, oil pressure
- **B091** - Sensor, water in fuel
- **B092** - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature
- **Via the CAN bus system:**
- Memory key in the control panel
- TMS Tractor Management System
- Activation of the **B077** - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch) by the hydraulic oil and transmission oil temperatures.

Based on information about the current engine status and the inputs (foot throttle, hand throttle, memory keys on the joystick, TMS), the A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). manages and controls the actuators.

The actuators fitted to the diesel engine are as follows:

- **B077** - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch)
- **K008** - Relay, starter lockout
- **K063** - Heater flange relay
- **Y006** - Solenoid valve, engine brake
- **Y091** - Dispensing unit (fuel)
- **Y094** - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)
- **Y095** - Injector valve 1 (injector)
- **Y096** - Injector valve 2 (injector)
- **Y097** - Injector valve 3 (injector)
- **Y098** - Injector valve 4 (injector)
- **Y100** - Injector valve 5 (injector)
- **Y101** - Injector valve 6 (injector)

5 B055 sensor, foot throttle

Pin	Function
1	Earth
2	+ supply (8.5 VDC)
3	Signal
4	Earth
5	+ supply (5.0 VDC)
6	Signal



Fig. 4.

1001074

Duty:

The **B055** - Sensor, foot throttle conveys the driver's desired torque/power to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

Function:

The **B055** - Sensor, foot throttle consists of two potentiometers (redundant).

Potentiometer 1 responds to the rotation of a shaft in the pedal position sensor when the foot throttle (throttle pedal) is depressed. The potentiometer mounted on the end of the shaft transmits an analogue voltage signal to the **A050** - ECU, basic control unit. The **A050** - ECU, basic control unit senses the exact throttle pedal position and hence the driver's current requirement (target value) from the voltage value. So as to improve driving comfort, the throttle pedal position is regulated by a mapping field and further processed to damp it.

The voltage signal from potentiometer 1 is responsible for engine speed control, the throttle pedal module and the Tractor Management System (TMS). The part of the sensor is powered by the tractor electronics **A013** - PCB, microfuses .

If this voltage signal drops out, the tractor switches to emergency mode (loss of enhanced control functions). The engine speed (target value) can then only be transmitted via the foot throttle potentiometer 2. TMS, throttle pedal mode and the memory buttons cannot be pre-selected.

When the foot throttle (throttle pedal) is depressed, **potentiometer 2** responds to the rotation in exactly the same way. This analogue voltage signal is transmitted to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).. The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). senses the exact throttle pedal position and hence the driver's current requirement (target value) from the voltage values. So as to improve driving comfort, the throttle pedal position is regulated by a mapping field and further processed to damp it.

Both voltage signals from the **B055** - Sensor, foot throttle are compared with each other. If control units **A050** - ECU, basic control unit and **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). detect differing values to potentiometer 1 and potentiometer 2, then a plausibility error is output.

NOTE: see §63

6 B085 camshaft speed

Pin	Function
1	Signal
2	Earth
3	Shielding against interference



Fig. 5.

1001060

Functions of the **B085** - Camshaft speed sensor

Sensing the current engine position (cylinder 1 ignition)

Sensing the engine speed (camshaft speed) for emergency running characteristics

Self diagnosis

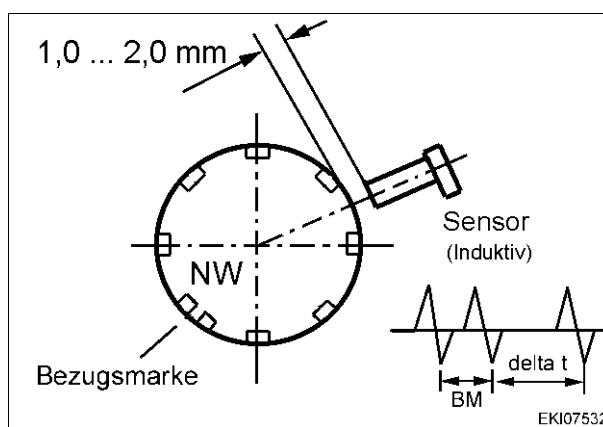


Fig. 6.

1005045

The **B085** - Camshaft speed sensor is necessary for the synchronisation of the injection events. It reports the speed and the position of the camshaft at cylinder 1 ignition. This reference mark must then match the **B088** - Crankshaft speed sensor.

When the camshaft is rotating, an alternating voltage (VAC) is induced in the **B085** - Camshaft speed sensor by the marks on the camshaft gear.

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). calculates the camshaft speed from the voltage frequency.

The double cog (reference mark) causes a change in the frequency.

The double cog (reference mark) is used to determine the current position of the camshaft and appears once per working cycle, at TDC cylinder 1 ignition.

NOTE: Working cycle (4-stroke engine)

2 crankshaft revolutions

1 camshaft revolution

Induction voltage and frequency

IN Inductive sensor
U_a Induced voltage

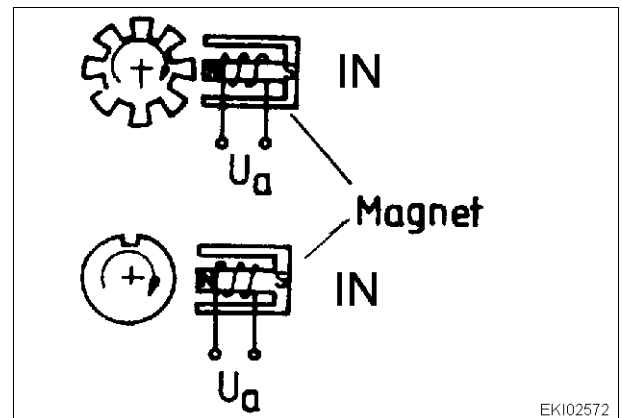


Fig. 7.

EKI02572

I001547

Measurement of inductive sensors

The **inductive sensor** receives pulses directly from a pulse generator (gearwheel or disc).

Where the magnetic field of the inductive sensor is intersected by measuring points, an **AC induction voltage (VAC)** is generated.

The **A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)**, calculates the speed from the number of voltage pulses (frequency).

The amplitude of the pulse is proportional to the speed (i.e., the voltage increases as the speed increases).

A Reference mark (cylinder 1 ignition)

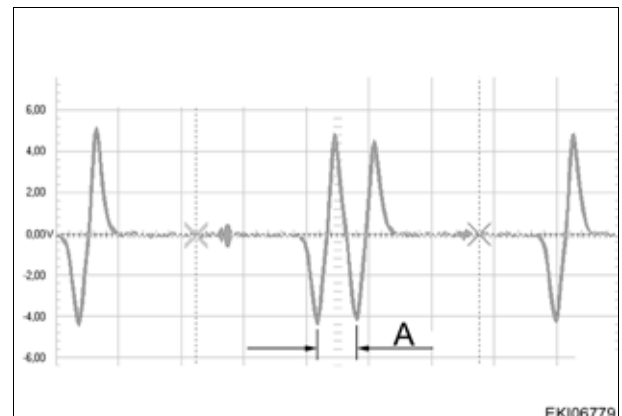


Fig. 8.

EKI06779

I005238

Calculation of crankshaft revs (engine speed) on the basis of the oscilloscope display

NW Camshaft gear
delta t Time between voltage peaks

The A051 ECU, engine control unit calculates the speed from the number of voltage peaks.

Clearance between sensor and camshaft gear: 1.0 to 2.0 mm

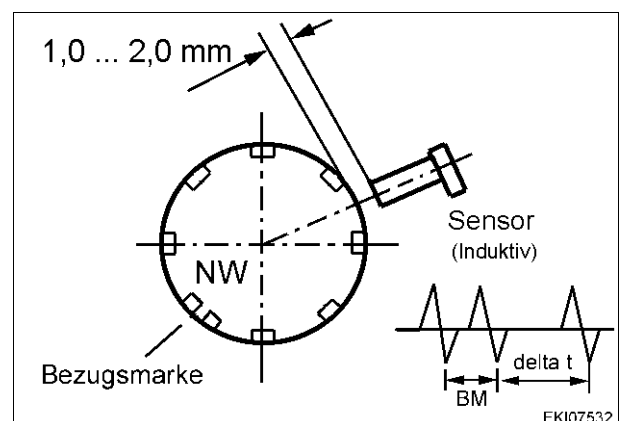


Fig. 9.

EKI07532

I001550

NOTE: see §77

7 B086 rail pressure sensor



DANGER: After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!

Pin	Function
1	Earth
2	Signal
3	Supply



Fig. 10.

1001086

Item	Designation
1	Separation point
2	Evaluation circuit
3	Steel membrane with expansion resistors
4	Pressure connection
5	Thread
p	Rail pressure (400 to approx. 1400 bar during normal operation)

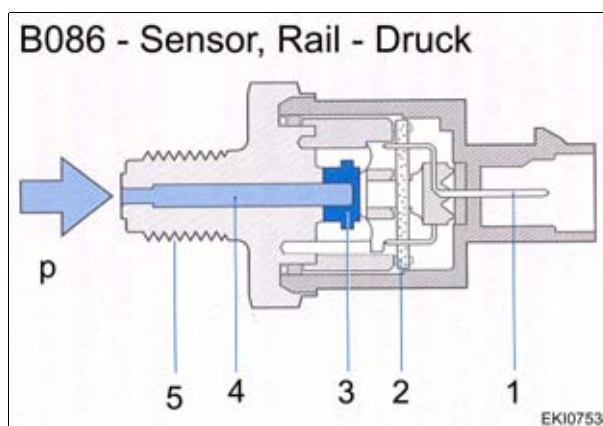


Fig. 11.

EKI07534
1002123**Design and mode of operation of the B086 - Rail pressure sensor**

The core of the sensor consists of a steel membrane (3) on which expansion resistors have been vapour deposited to form a bridge circuit.

As soon as the pressure to be measured via the pressure connection (4) takes effect on the steel membrane (3), the resistance value of the expansion resistors changes due to the membrane flexion.

The output voltage of 0 to 80 mV generated by the bridge circuit is forwarded to an evaluation circuit (2) via a connecting cable.

The evaluation circuit amplifies the signal to approx. 0.5 VDC at idling speed and approx. 4.5 VDC at maximum pressure, and forwards the signal to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

With the assistance of the Y091 dispensing unit, the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). controls the fuel high pressure in the rail (pressure accumulator)

NOTE: see §78

The rail pressure is displayed as a target and actual value in the Deutz "SERIDA" diagnostics program.

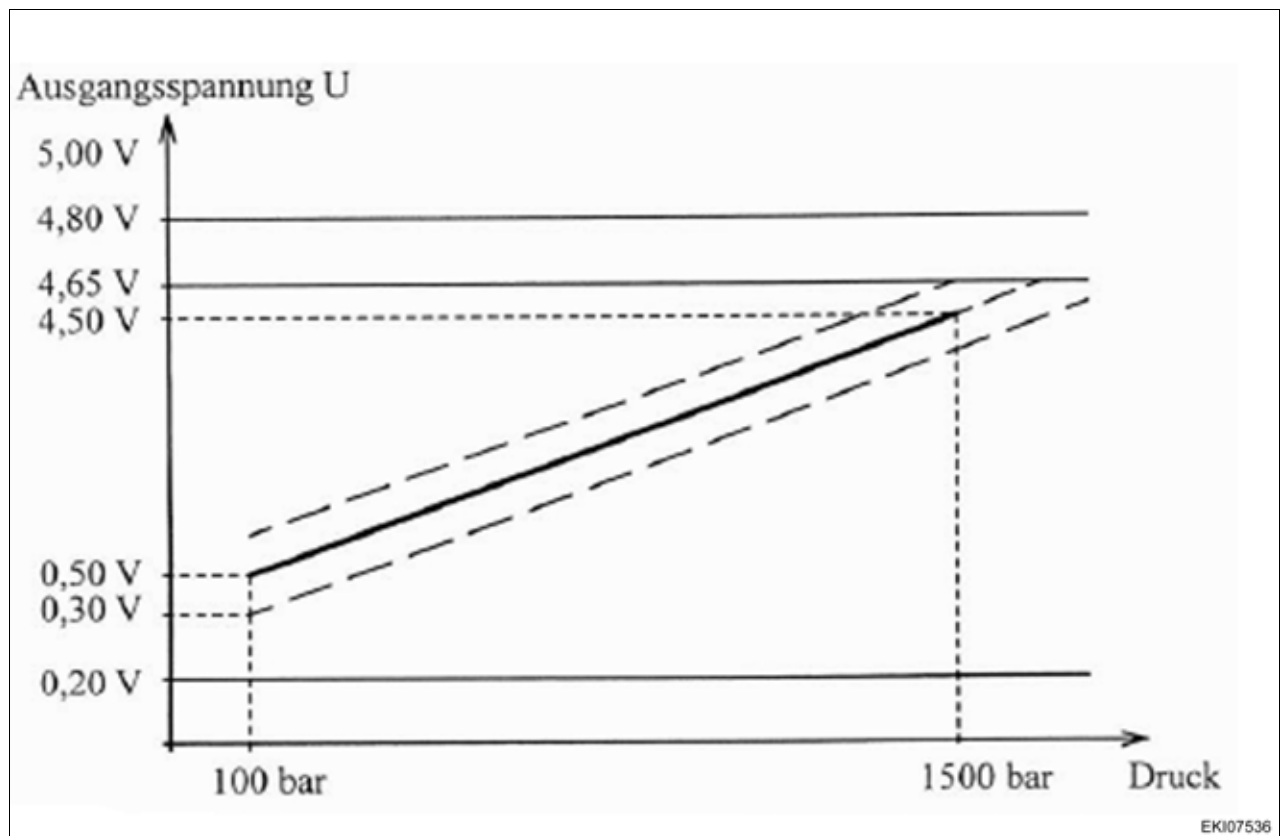


Fig. 12. Voltage pressure diagram

EKI07536

I001559

The **B086** - Rail pressure sensor measures the current pressure in the high-pressure circuit and supplies a voltage signal to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). for further processing.

The exact reading of the high pressure in the rail is essential for the functioning of the common rail system. Therefore, the tolerances of the **B086** - Rail pressure sensor are very small during pressure measurement.

Measuring accuracy is within approx. 30 bar.

In the event of fault

The B086 - Rail pressure sensor is determined to be faulty by the A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). in the range below 0.2 VDC and above 4.8 VDC.

In the event of a fault, the Y091 dispensing unit is actuated "blind" by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

The Y091 dispensing unit is de-energised, i.e. fully open. This causes the high-pressure limiting valve to open.

In idle, this produces a pressure of approx. 400 bar.



Fig. 13.

I001172



When the high-pressure limiting valve opens, the warning message "**High-pressure limiting valve opened**" is displayed on the A007 instrument panel.

A fault code FC 1E.151 is logged

Since high pressure (approx. 400 bar) is relieved via the pressure-limiting valve, the fuel is heated.

Therefore, the diesel engine is switched off automatically by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). after approx. 3 minutes.

Restart tractor

Switch off ignition.

Wait at least 30 seconds until the pressure in the rail (high-pressure accumulator) has dissipated.

Start tractor.

NOTE: When the high-pressure limiting valve opens, the return line (arrowed) heats up.
The diesel engine is switched off by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). after approx. 4 minutes.

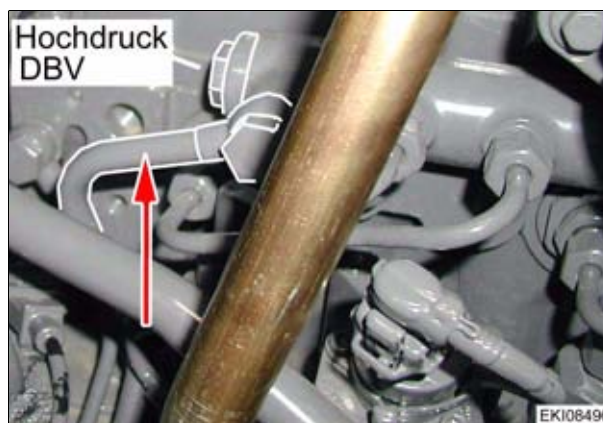


Fig. 14.

I002044

8 B087 fuel low pressure and B090 oil pressure sensor

Pin	Function B087	Function B090
1	+ supply	+ supply
2	Signal	Signal
3	Not assigned	Earth
4	Earth	-



Fig. 15.

I001087

Duty:

Component **B087** - Fuel low pressure sensor reports the fuel low pressure (primary pressure) to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).

Component **B090** - Sensor, oil pressure reports the engine oil pressure to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).

Function:

The fuel pressure and oil pressure (physical variables) are converted into a voltage signal (electrical variable). The pressure and the signal voltage are proportional, so that as the fuel pressure increases, the signal voltage increases proportionately.

NOTE: [see §79](#)[see §82](#)

The fuel low pressure and the oil pressure are output in the Deutz "SERDIA" diagnostics program

9 B088 crankshaft speed

Pin	Function
1	Signal
2	Earth
3	Shielding against interference



Fig. 16.

1001060

Detection of current engine position
(TDC cylinder 1 and cylinder 6)
Detection of engine speed
Self diagnosis

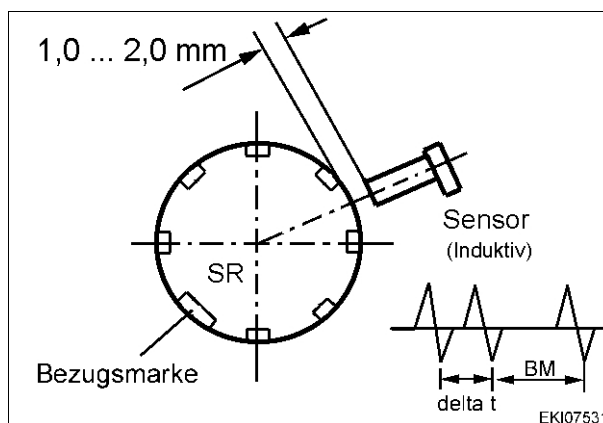


Fig. 17.

1005049

As the crankshaft rotates, the teeth of the gear plate on the flywheel induce an AC voltage (VAC) in the **B088** - Crankshaft speed sensor.

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7), calculates the engine speed from the voltage frequency.

The gap (reference mark) between the markings causes a break in the induced voltage.

This break is used to determine the current position of the crankshaft and appears twice per working cycle.

The **B085** - Camshaft speed sensor is necessary for synchronising injection. It delivers only 1 TDC signal (1st cylinder combustion) per working cycle and must be aligned with the reference mark (of the 1st cylinder) on the crankshaft.

NOTE: Working cycle (4-stroke engine)

2 crankshaft revolutions

1 camshaft revolution

A Reference mark (TDC cylinder 1)

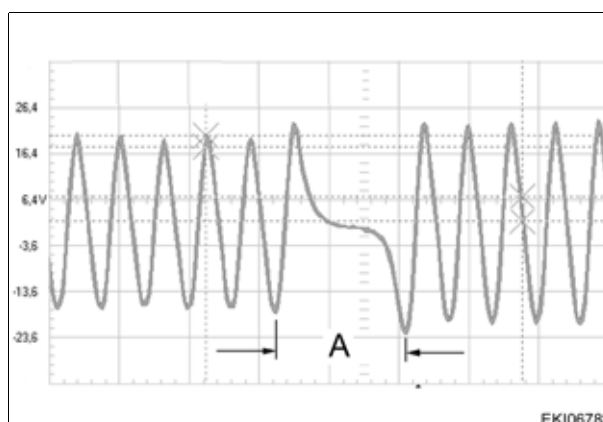


Fig. 18.

EKI06782

1005244

NOTE: see §80

It is also possible to read the sensor value using the Deutz "SERDIA" diagnostics program.

10 B089 Deutz temperature sensor

Pin	Function
1	Earth
2	Signal

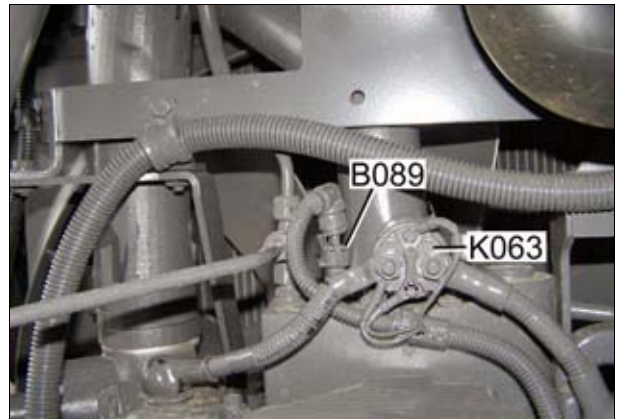


Fig. 19.

1001088

Duty:

Component **B089** - Engine temperature sensor (Deutz) reports the engine temperature to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

This temperature signal is used for many purposes:

- Engine control
- Temperature display on the **A007** - Instrument panel
- Activation of the heater flange at temperatures lower than 5°C
- Report to **B077** - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch)

Function:

The resistance of the temperature sensor changes depending on the temperature. The sensor has either an NTC (negative temperature coefficient) or a PTC (positive temperature coefficient) characteristic.

The **B089** - Engine temperature sensor (Deutz) is an NTC sensor, i.e. as the temperature rises, the resistance of the sensor falls.

NOTE: [see §81](#)

The engine temperature is output in the Deutz "SERDIA" diagnostics program.

11 B091 water in fuel sensor

Pin	Function
1	Earth
2	Signal

Pin	Function
1	Earth
2	Signal



Fig. 20. Version A

1007328



Fig. 21. Version B

1007329

Version A is fitted up to chassis numbers:
919/../1011; 922/../1006; 925/../1010; 928/../1013; 931/../1009; 934/../1083

Version B is fitted from the following chassis numbers onwards:
919/../1012; 922/../1007; 925/../1011; 928/../1014; 931/../1010; 934/../1084

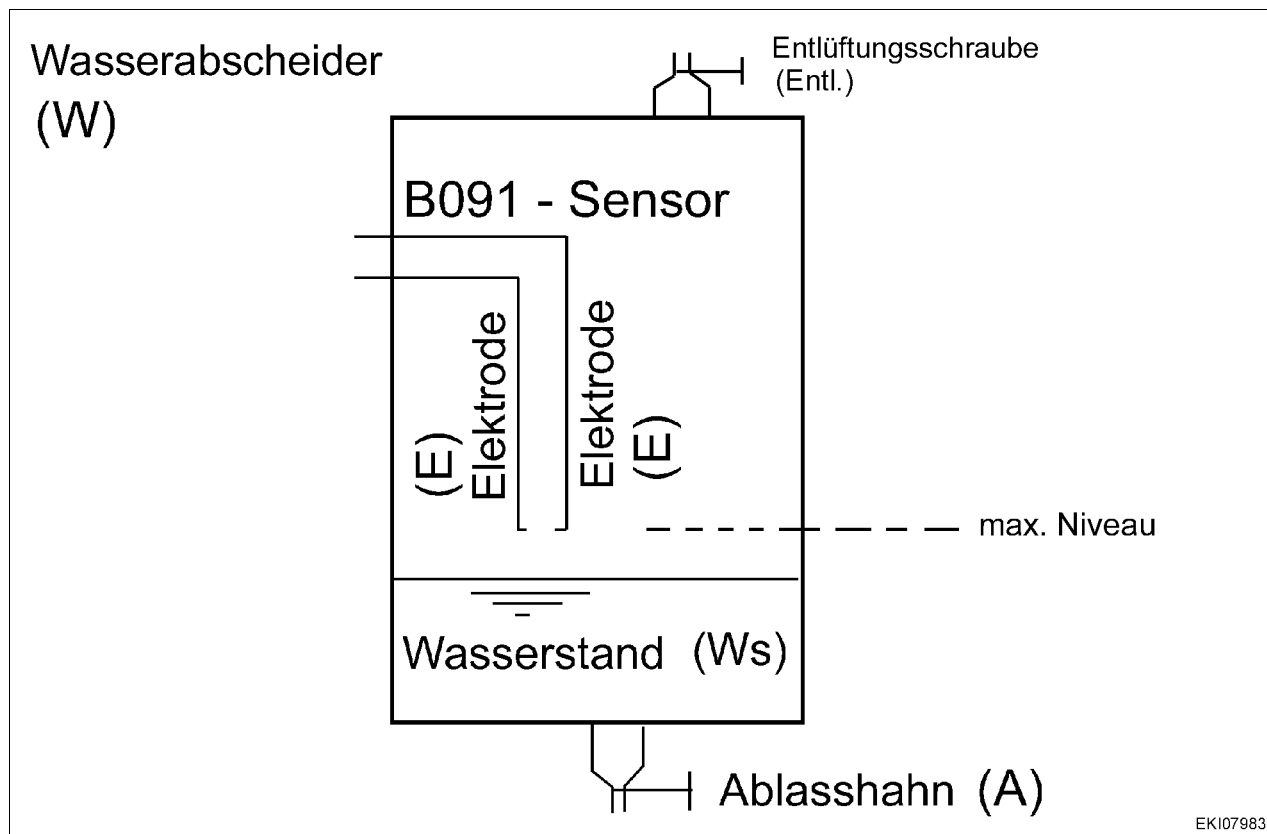
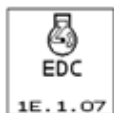


Fig. 22. Function

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
A	Drain cock	Vent	Bleed screw
B091	Water in fuel sensor	W	Water sedimentor
E	Electrode	Ws	Water level

The **B091** - Sensor, water in fuel measures the water level in the water sedimentor. If the water level reaches the maximum, the water forms a contact across the two electrodes. That is then detected as a fault, and the signal is reported by the engine control unit via the bus system to the instrument panel. and is output as the following warning message.



If the water reaches the maximum permitted level:

An alert appears in the multiple display:
Drain water and dirt

NOTE: [see §83](#)

12 B092 boost pressure/temperature sensor

Pin	Function
1	Earth
2	Temperature signal
3	Supply
4	Pressure signal

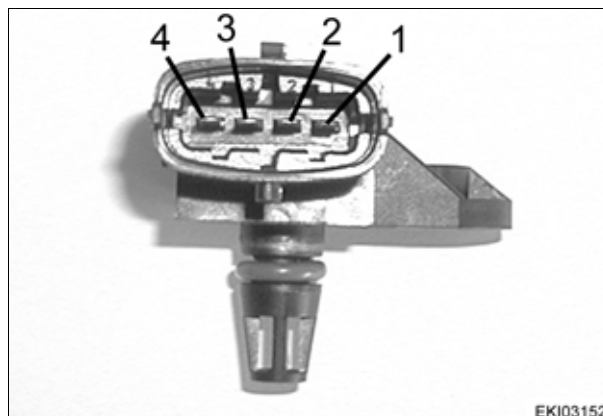


Fig. 23.

EKI03152

I005051

Duty:

Component **B092** - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature reports the boost pressure and charge air temperature to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).

The **B092** - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature is a combination sensor. Two sensors with a shared power supply are mounted in the same component

Function of the pressure sensor:

The charge pressure (physical variable) is converted into a voltage signal (electrical variable). The pressure and the signal voltage are proportional, so that as the charge pressure increases, the signal voltage increases proportionately. ("LDA function")

Function of the temperature sensor:

The resistance of the temperature sensor changes depending on the temperature. The sensor has either an NTC (negative temperature coefficient) or a PTC (positive temperature coefficient) characteristic.

The **B092** - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature is an NTC sensor, i.e. as the temperature rises, the resistance of the sensor falls.

Circuit diagram of the B092 charge air pressure/temperature sensor

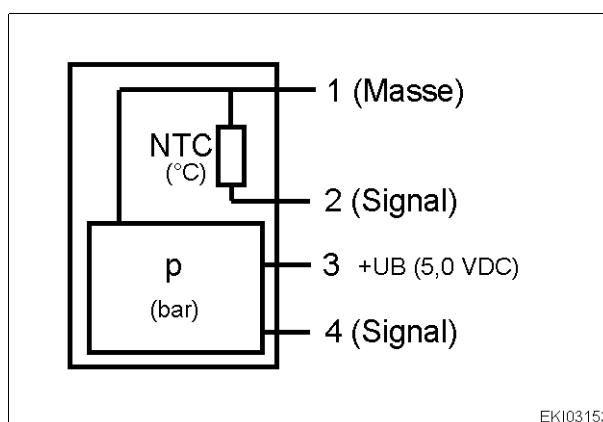


Fig. 24.

EKI03153

I005052

Duty:**Used for controlling the engine (A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).)**

The **B092** - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature picks up the boost pressure and the charge air temperature.

The signals are forwarded to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

In the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)., the boost pressure is used to control the engine ("LDA function").

For charge air temperature warning message (on the A007 - Instrument panel)

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). picks up the charge air temperature from the **B092** - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature and forwards it to the A050 ECU, basic control unit via the G BUS.

The "Warning threshold" for the charge air temperature is stored in the A050 ECU, basic control unit.

If the charge air temperature rises above the "warning threshold", the **A050** - ECU, basic control unit issues an error message.

The error message is sent to the **A007** - Instrument panel via the K BUS and appears on the display.

NOTE: see §84

The **B092** - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature can be read using the Deutz "SERDIA" diagnostics program.

13 Starter control

On the FENDT 900 COM III series, as on all other COM III tractors, the starter is controlled by means of the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

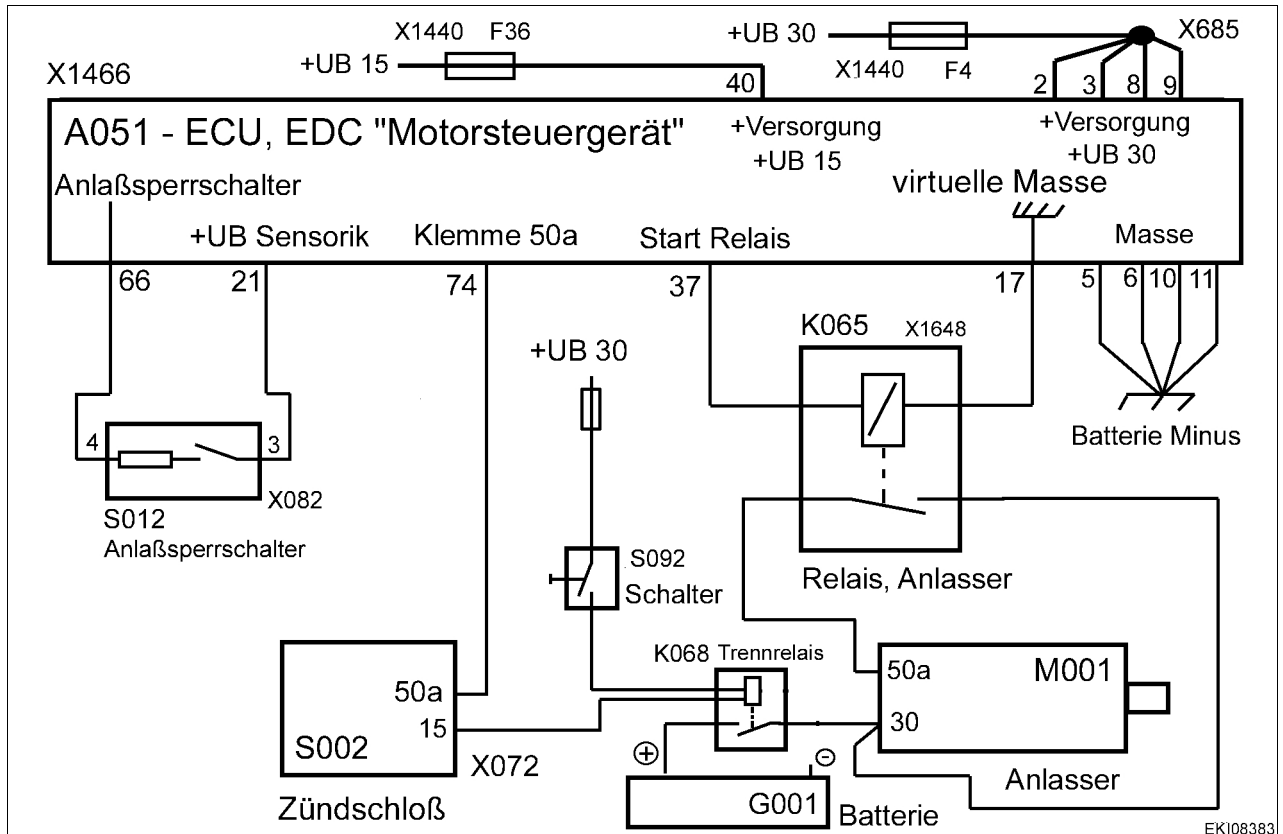


Fig. 25.

When all input signals are present, the **K065** - Starter relay is energised by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

Start signals include:

- Supply voltage at terminals 30, 15, 31
- **S012** - Switch, starter lockout +UB at pin 66
- **S002** - Switch, ignition terminal 50a +UB at pin 74

During the start process, the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). also requires the **following signals:**

- Start quantities released by the immobiliser control unit via the G bus
- A speed signal from the **B085** - Camshaft speed sensor or the **B088** - Crankshaft speed sensor

NOTE: If the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). does not detect a speed signal after about 5 seconds, the start process is aborted.

The start process is aborted for the following reasons:

- Without a speed signal, the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). cannot classify the rotational speed of the engine, speed control
- Without a speed signal, the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). cannot assign the injection time
- **B085** - Camshaft speed sensor TDC cylinder 1 ignition, or
- **B088** - Crankshaft speed sensor TDC cylinder 1/6

14 starter.

Diagram: starter.

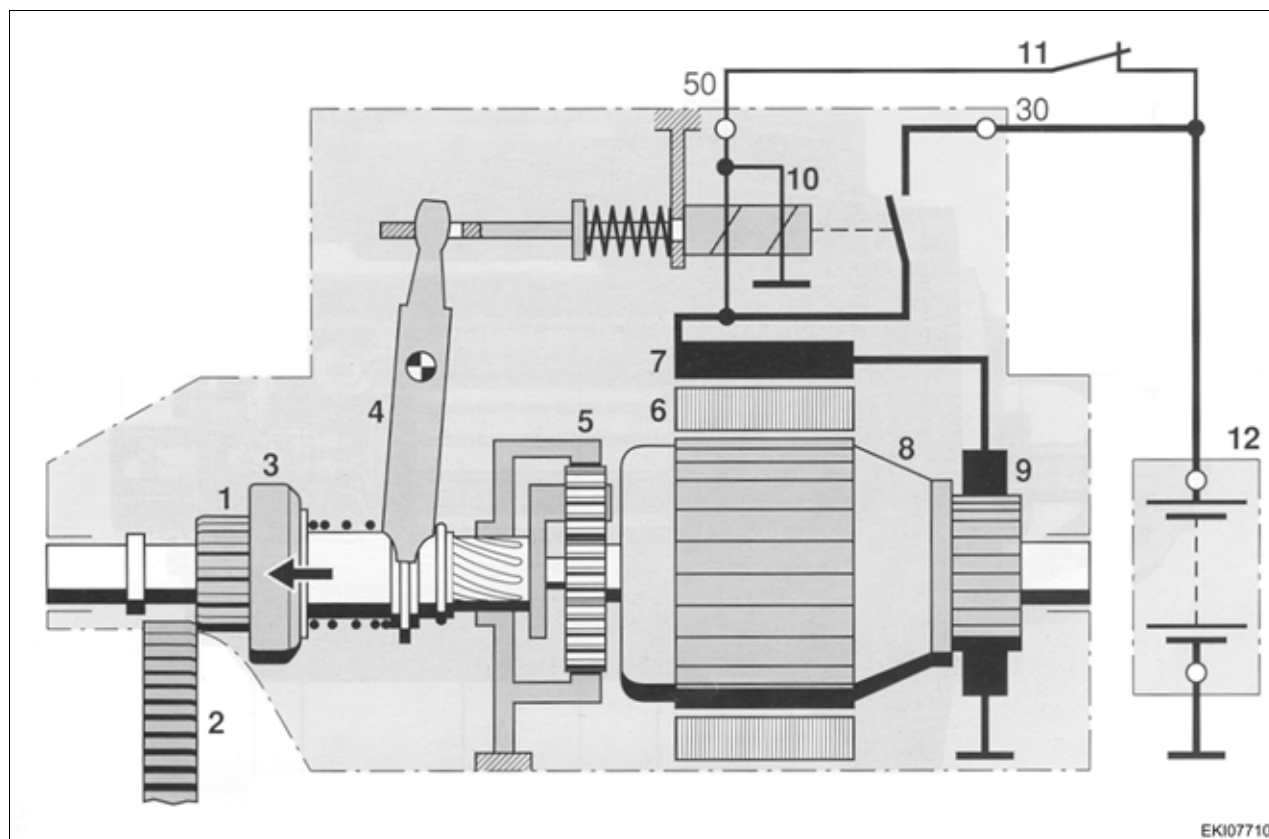


Fig. 26.

EKI07710

I000762

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Pinion	7	Exciter winding
2	Gear rim	8	Anchor
3	Roller-type freewheel	9	Commutator with carbon brushes
4	Engagement lever	10	Engagement relay with pull-in and hold-in winding
5	Planetary gear (reduction gear)	11	K065 starter relay
6	Pole shoe	12	G001 battery

Diagram: Reduction gear starter with free running pinion

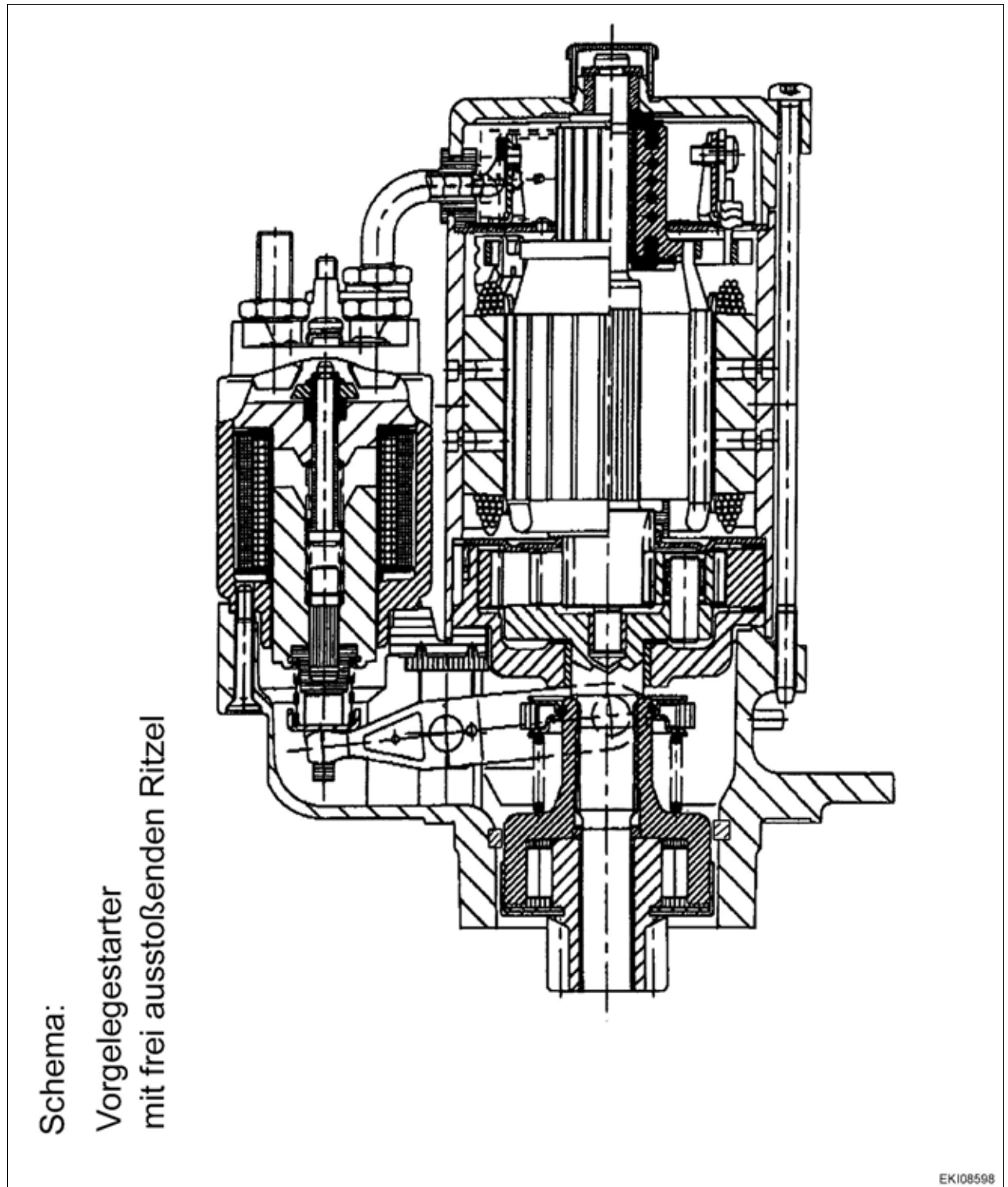


Fig. 27.

I002396

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T002844
Version 1
21-04-2009

15 Calculating the fuel consumption of a diesel engine

NOTE: See also:

Service Information 23/2007 (PTO power and fuel consumption of the COM III tractor)

Rough calculation for the fuel consumption of a diesel engine operating under full load

The rough calculation produces an approximate value for the fuel consumption of a diesel engine

The fuel consumption depends upon the tractor engine horse power

Tractor type	Chassis no.	Engine horsepower (max. power ECE R24 KW/HP)	Fuel consumption under full load
FENDT 922 Vario	919 / .. / ...	162 / 220	approx. 44 l/Rhr
FENDT 924 Vario	922 / .. / ...	176 / 240	approx. 48 l/Rhr
FENDT 927 Vario	925 / .. / ...	199 / 270	approx. 54 l/Rhr
FENDT 930 Vario	928 / .. / ...	220 / 300	approx. 60 l/Rhr
FENDT 933 Vario	931 / .. / ...	242 / 330	approx. 66 l/Rhr
FENDT 936 Vario	934 / .. / ...	265 / 360	approx. 72 l/Rhr

Under full load (i.e. max. engine power = max. injection volume)

Cons. = Fuel consumption (l/hr)

l = Amount of fuel in litres

HP = Engine power in HP (1 HP = approx. 0.736 kW)

$$\text{Verbr.} = 2 \text{ ltr} \times \frac{\text{Motorleistung (PS)}}{10 \text{ PS} \times 1 \text{ BStd}}$$

EKI03158
1003105

Fig. 28.

Operating at maximum power (full load)

Fully depress foot throttle (B055 foot throttle sensor), accelerate the tractor using the joystick (A039 multifunction arm-rest) until the

engine speed reaches approx. 1800..1900 rpm. (Diesel engine running a maximum power)

Calculation example:

– Tractor power = 360 HP (max. engine power)

– Tractor operating under full load

Approx. fuel consumption per running hour = 2 l x (360/10) HP x 1 Rhr

Fuel consumption per running hour = approx. 72 l

Operating the diesel engine for optimum fuel consumption (l/Rhr)

Opt. = Economical operating level of the diesel engine

In the partial-load operating range = 2/3 of full load operating ("driving with reduced engine speed")

$$\text{Opt.} = \frac{2}{3} \text{ Vollast}$$

Teillastbereich

EKI03159
1003106

Fig. 29.

Driving in the partial-load operating range of the diesel engine

32

T002559
Version 1
21-04-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

Using the foot throttle (B055 foot throttle sensor), set the engine speed to approx. 2000 rpm, accelerate the tractor using the joystick (A039 multifunction armrest), engine speed reaches approx. 1800..1900 rpm. (The diesel engine is running in the partial-load operating range)

Measuring fuel consumption with the Vario terminal (approx. value)

Press F5.

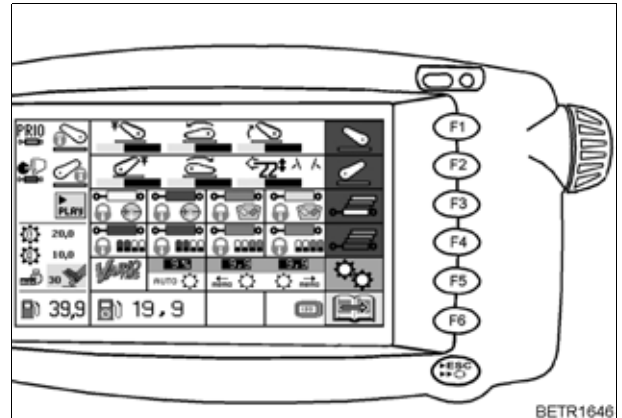


Fig. 30.

BETR1646
I002750

The sub-menu is displayed.

Press F4.

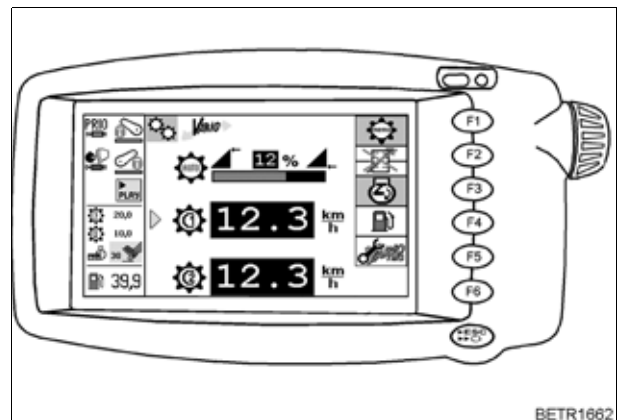


Fig. 31.

BETR1662
I003103

The sub-menu is displayed.

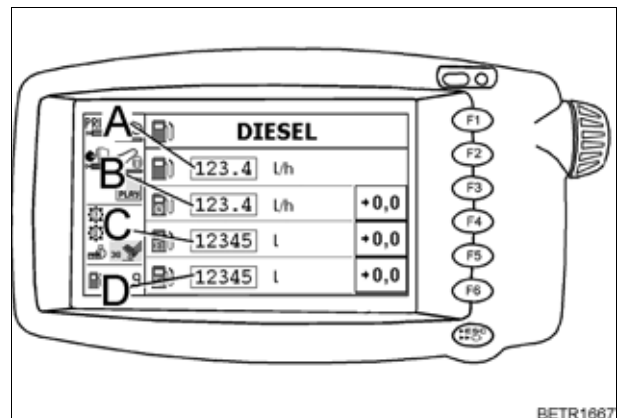


Fig. 32.

BETR1667
I003104

A = Current fuel consumption

B = Average fuel consumption

Display is reset to "0"

C = 1st sum counter

For example between different driving styles for similar task

Display is reset to "0"

D = 2nd sum counter

For example between different driving styles for similar task

Display is reset to "0"

NOTE: Maximum value for the sum counter is 30,000 litres, then measuring starts at 0 again.

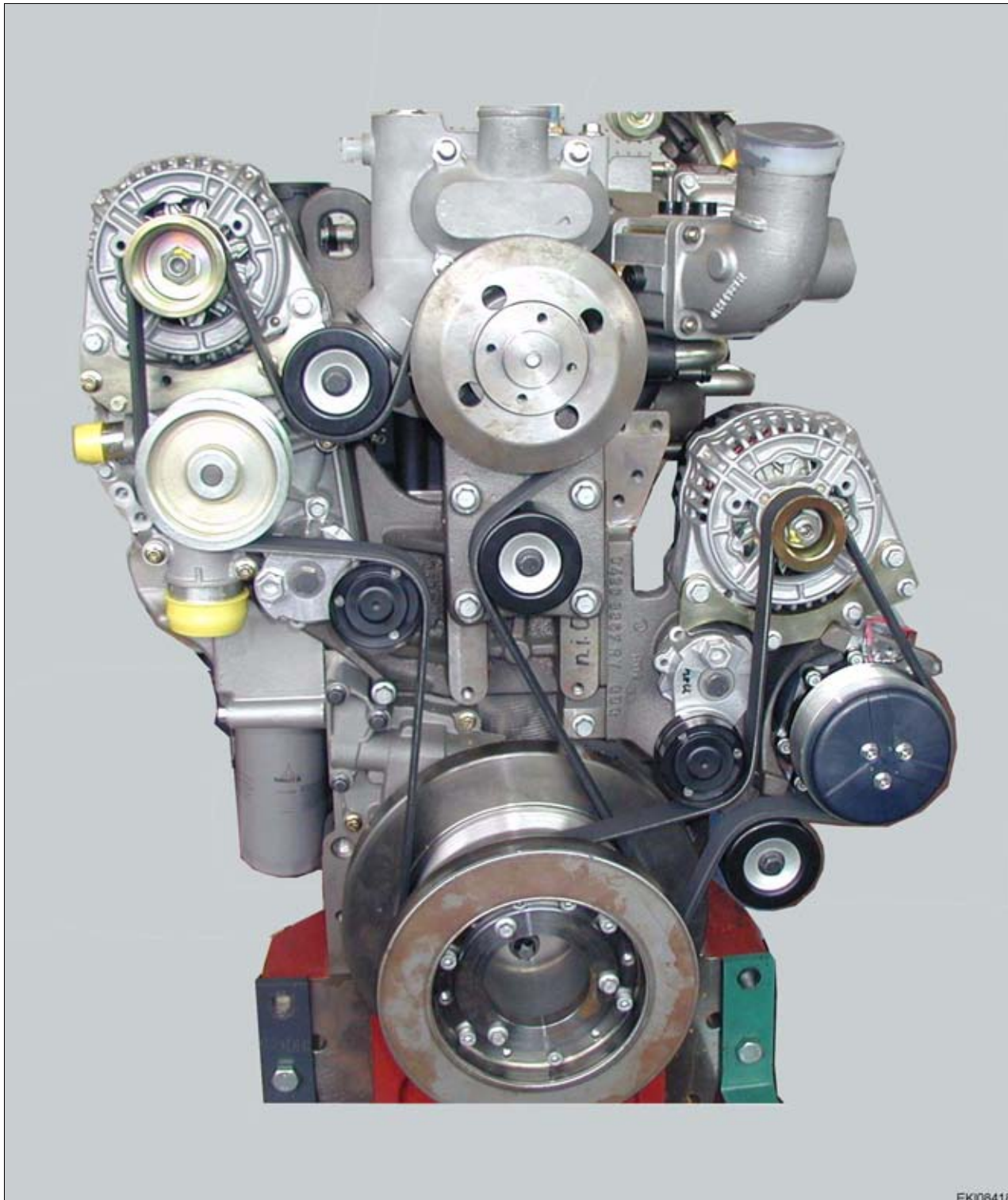


Fig. 33.

EK08415
I001732

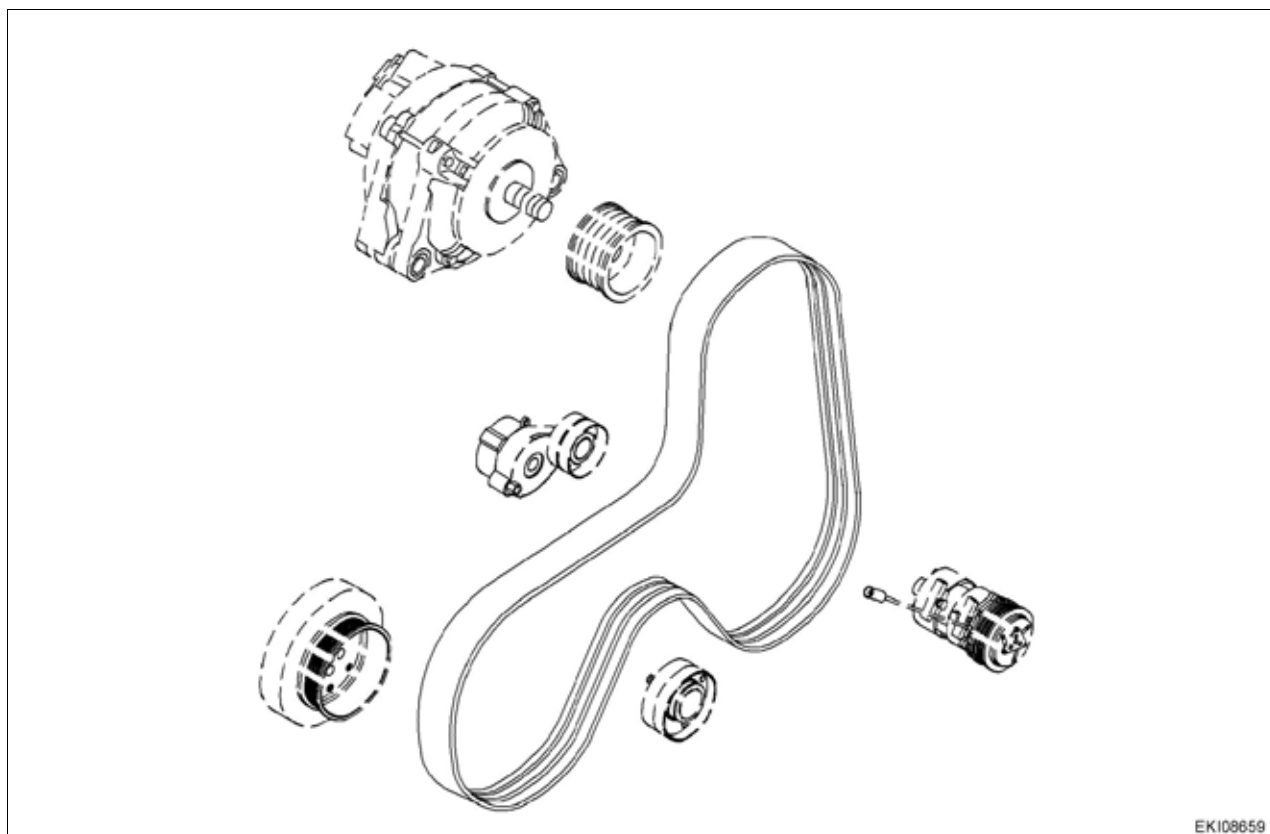


Fig. 34.

EKI08659

I002538

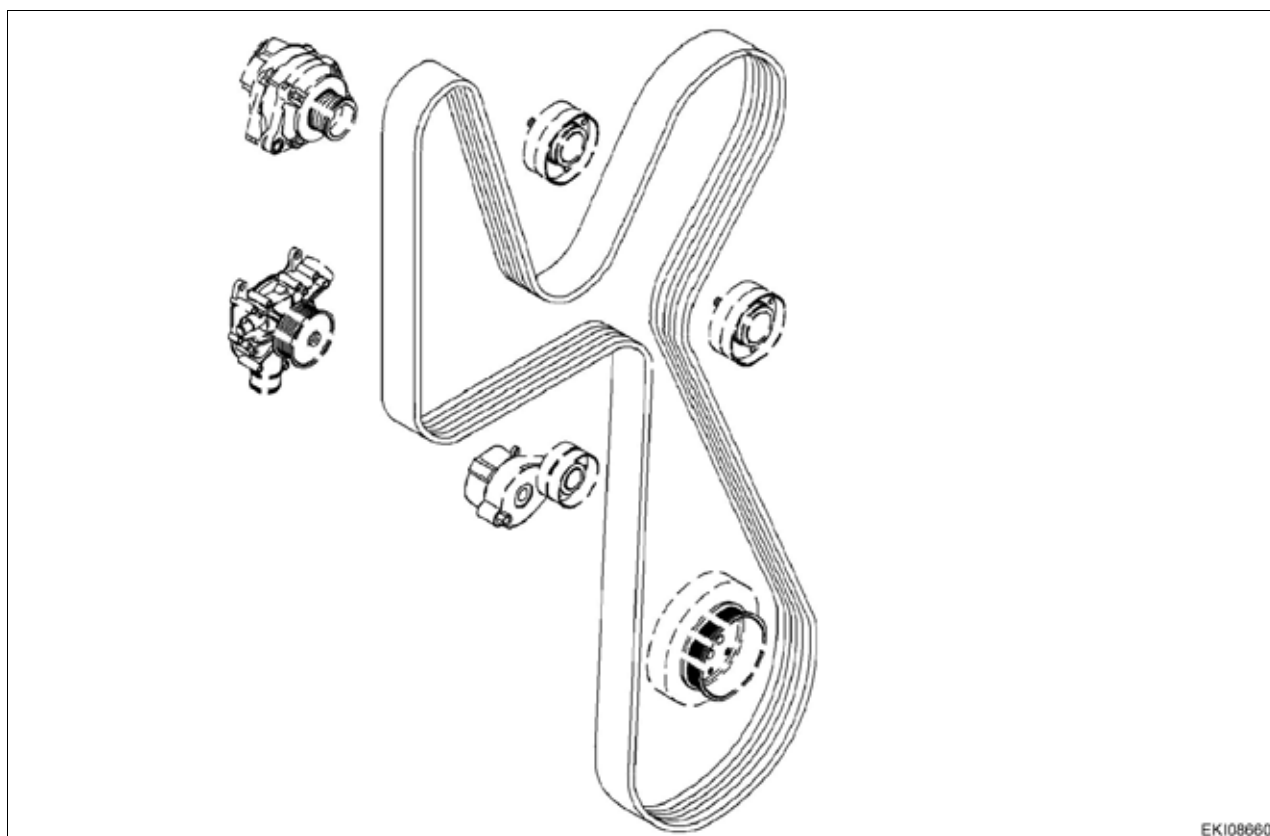


Fig. 35.

EKI08660

I002550

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000813
Version 1
23-11-2007

17 Air intake and exhaust routing: Deutz TCD 2013

Diagram: Air intake and exhaust routing

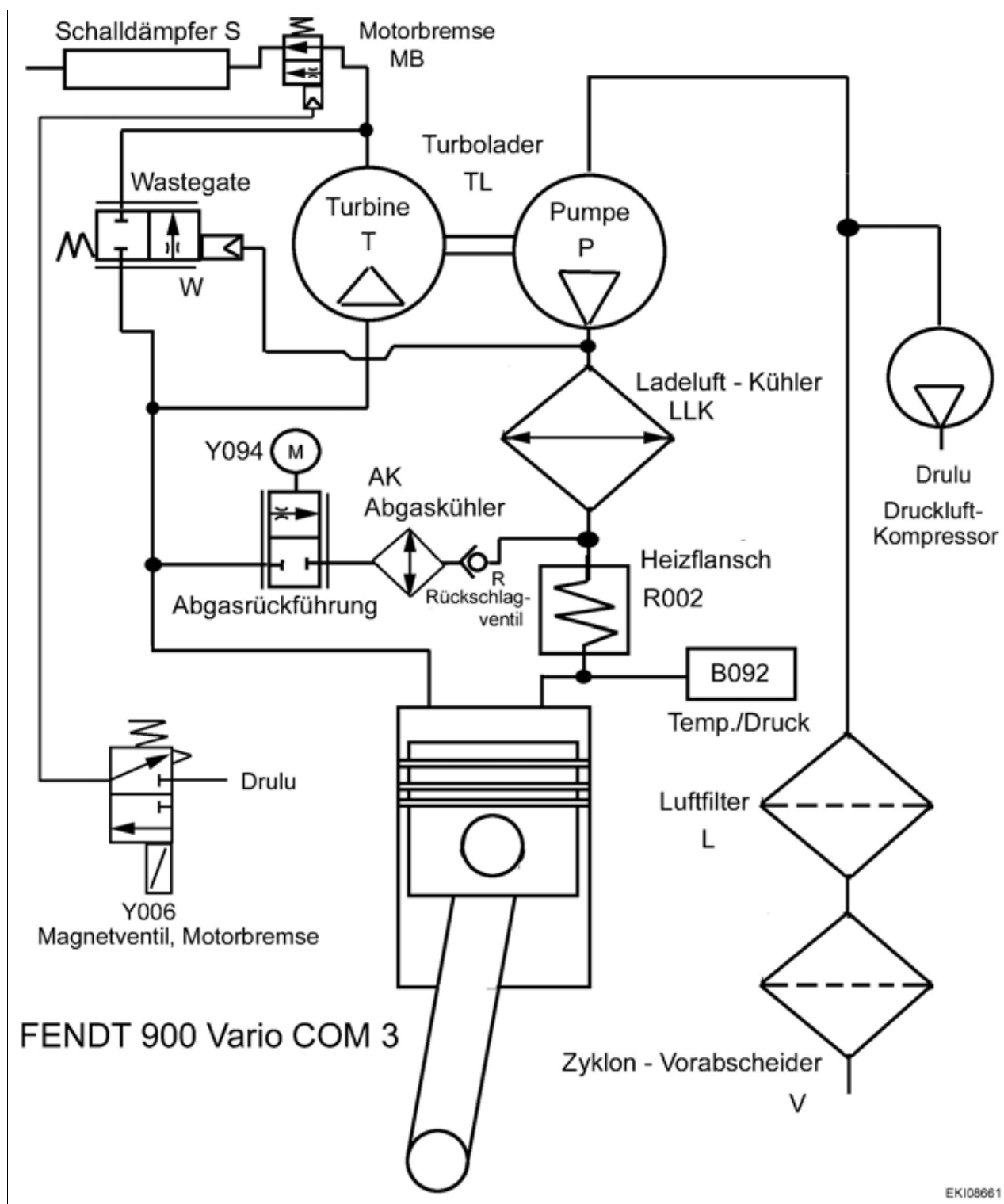


Fig. 36.

1003270

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
V	Zyklon pre-cleaner	AK	Exhaust gas cooler
L	Air filter	R	Non-return valve
TL	Turbocharger (pump wheel P)	TL	Turbocharger (exhaust gas turbine T)
LLK	Intercooler	W	Wastegate (bypass valve)

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
R002	Heater flange Note: Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Measuring and testing R002 heater flange	S	Silencer
B092	Boost pressure/charge air temperature sensor Note: Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Measuring and testing B092 sensor	MB	Engine brake
Drulu	Air compressor	Y006	Engine brake solenoid valve
Y094	Exhaust gas recirculation actuator motor Note: Measuring and testing Y094 actuator motor		

Component position**Air filter with Zyklon pre-cleaner****NOTE:** See also:

Chapter 2000 Reg. G – Cleaning air filter with Zyklon pre-cleaner



At top in engine compartment

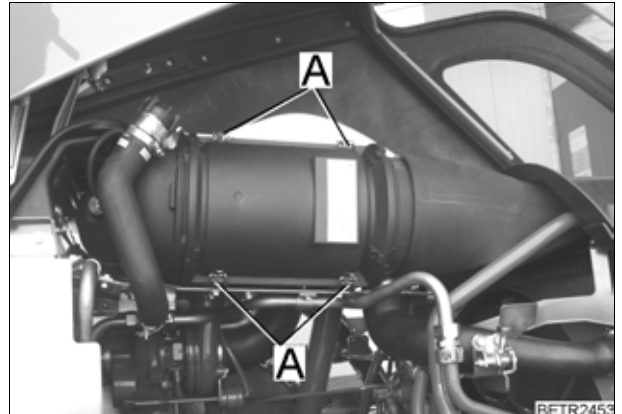


Fig. 37.

I002563

Turbocharger (TL)**T** = turbine wheel (exhaust side)**P** = pump wheel (intake side)**Wastegate** = bypass valve

At top in engine compartment

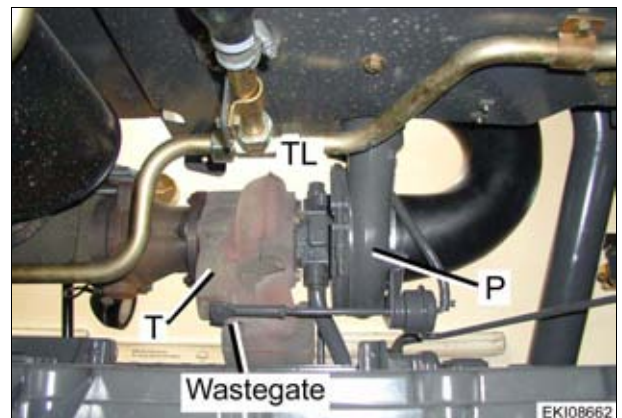


Fig. 38.

I002582

Intercooler (LLK)

At the front of the cooler assembly

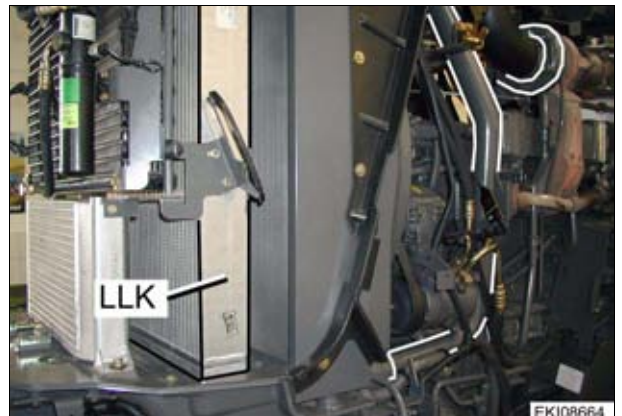


Fig. 39.

I002584

R002 heater flange

The heater flange is activated at temperatures below 5°C .

It is preheated for approx. 1 minute.

Ignition on, preheat indicator lit

When the preheat indicator is extinguished, start the tractor ("Start readiness")



At the front of the engine

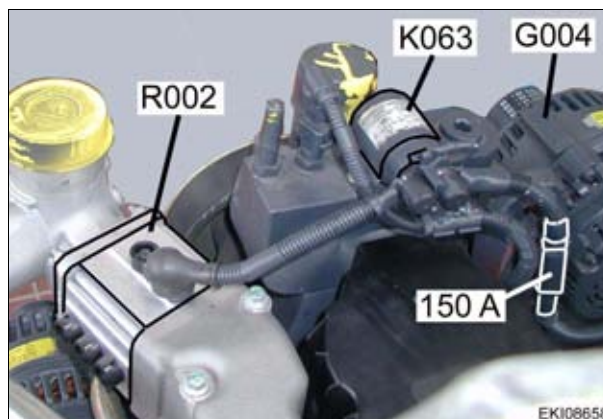


Fig. 40.

1002531

B092 boost pressure/charge air temperature sensor

max. boost pressure = approx. 1.6 bar

max. temperature = approx. 110°C



At the intake pipe

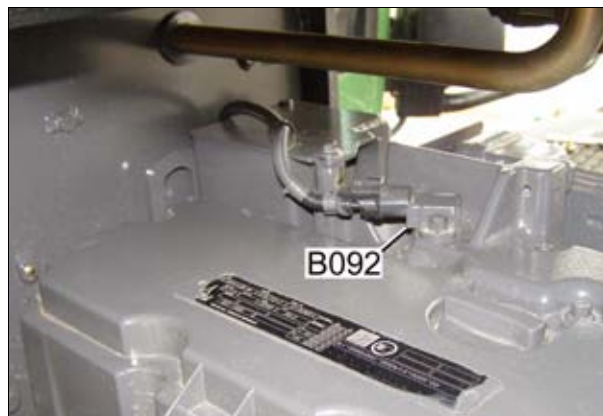


Fig. 41.

1001089

Y094 exhaust gas recirculation actuator motor

A = open

Z = closed

The maximum exhaust recirculation rate is approx. 10% of the exhaust gas quantity



On the left of the engine

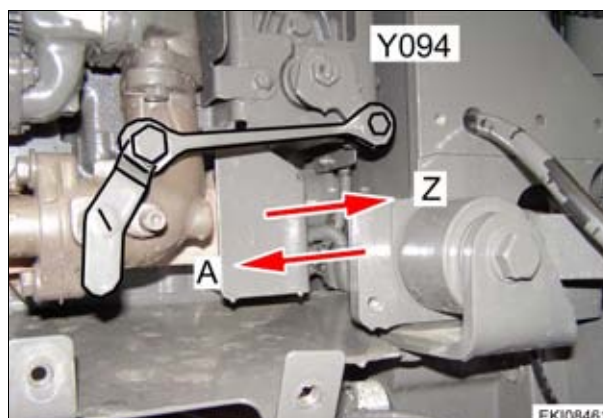


Fig. 42.

1001846

Exhaust gas cooler for exhaust gas recirculation (water-cooled) (AK)

Non-return valve "chatter valve" (R)



On the left of the engine

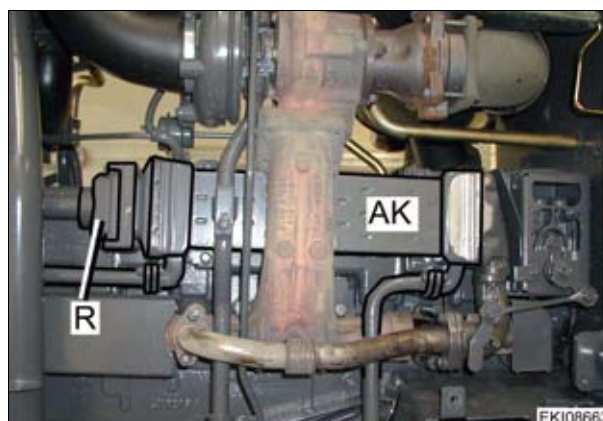


Fig. 43.

1002583

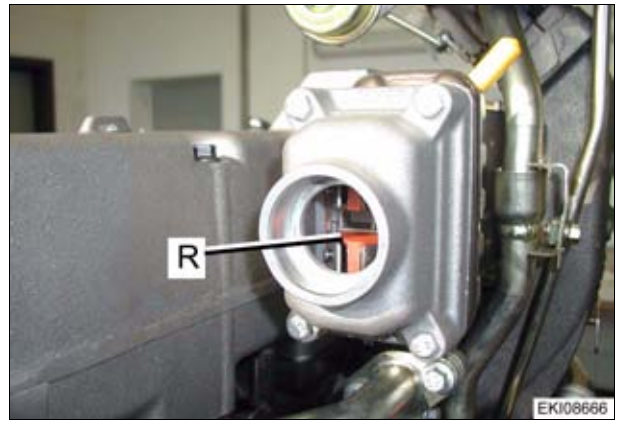
Non-return valve "chatter valve" (R)

Fig. 44.

EKI08666
I002586**Turbocharger (TL)****T** = turbine wheel (exhaust side)**P** = pump wheel (intake side)**Wastegate** = bypass valve

At top in engine compartment

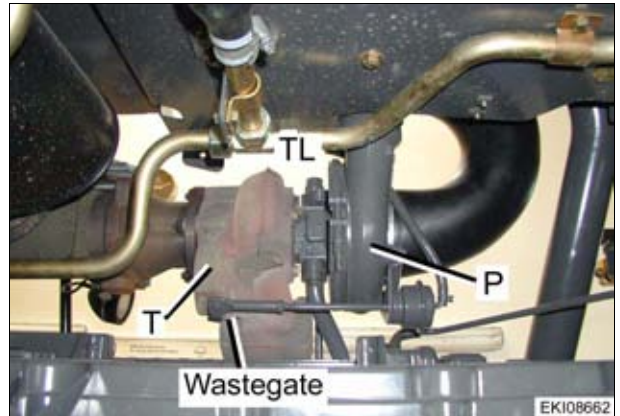


Fig. 45.

EKI08662
I002582**Y006 solenoid valve, engine brake**

At top in engine compartment, left side of engine



Fig. 46.

EKI08666
I003264**Exhaust silencer (S)**

On right side of cab

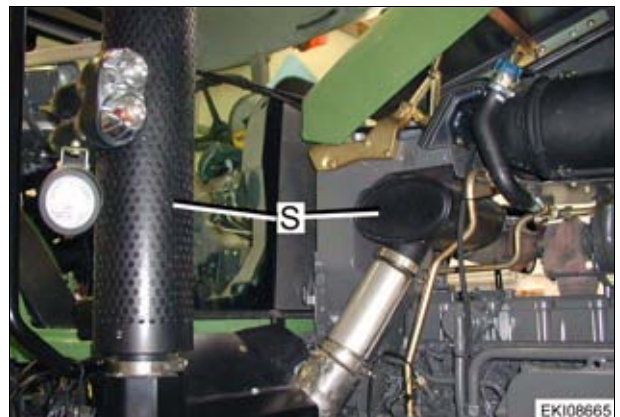


Fig. 47.

EKI08665
I002585

Air compressor (Drulu)



On right of engine

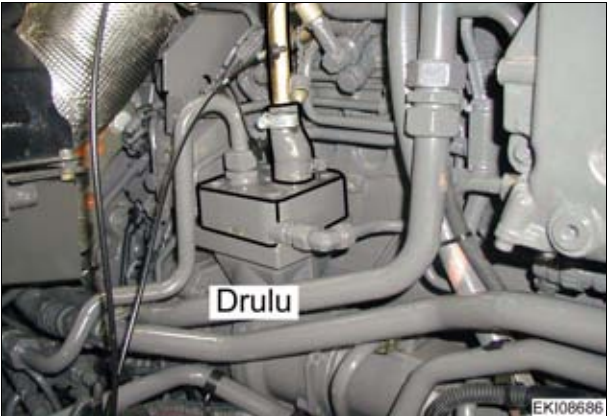


Fig. 48.

EKI08686
1002607

Intake for the air compressor (Drulu)



At top in engine compartment



Fig. 49.

EKI08687
1002608

18 **Cleaning the air filter (with Zyklon pre-cleaner)**

Function: Zyklon pre-cleaner

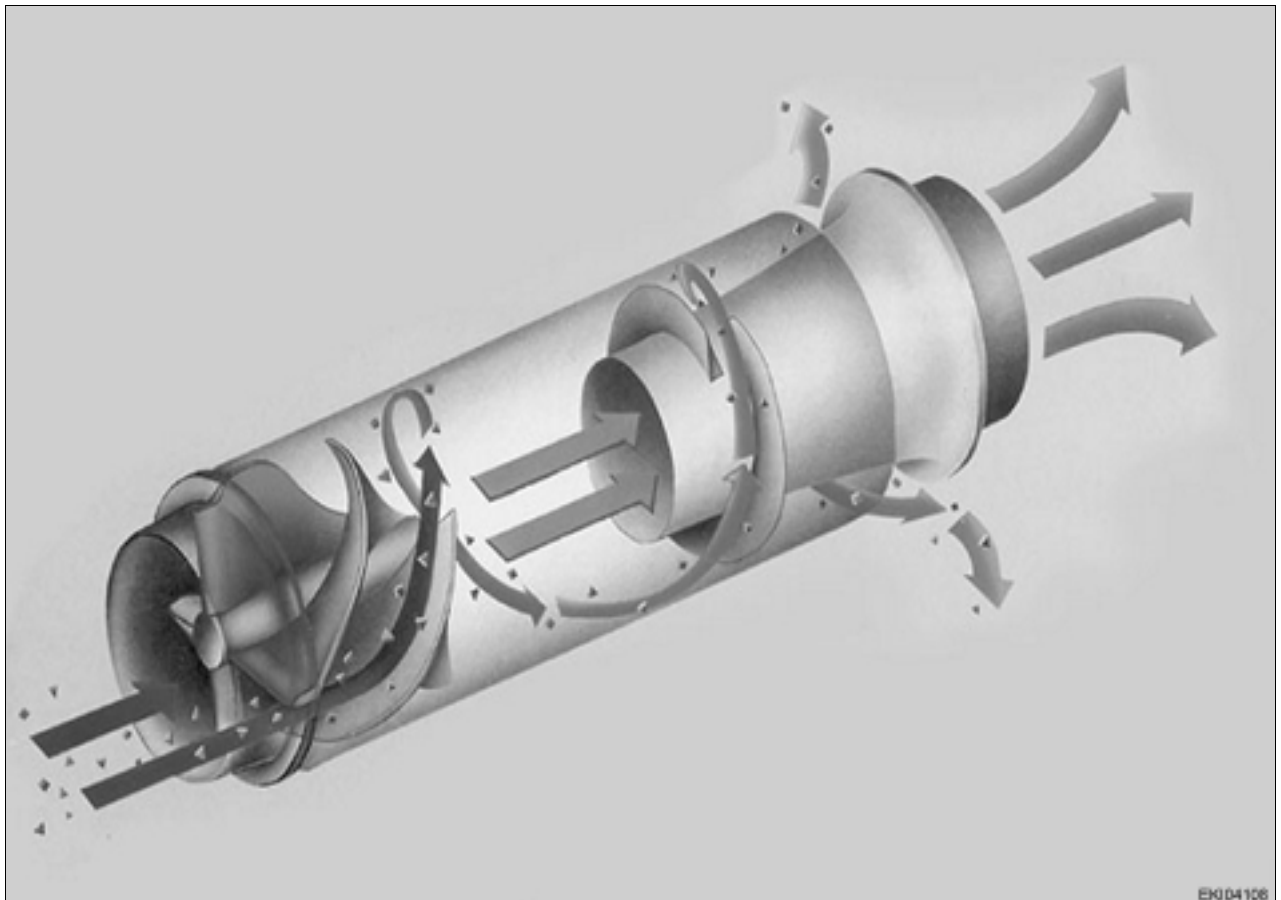


Fig. 50.

EK04106
I002567

Dust is extracted via the fan (arrow)

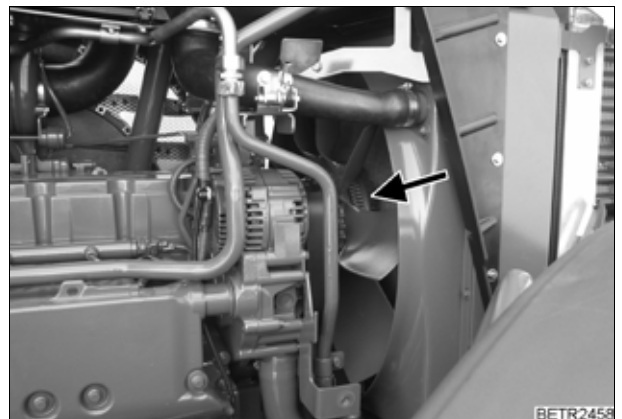
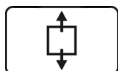


Fig. 51.

BETR2458
I002568

Air filter

**Replacing air filter**

Open fasteners (A) and remove the cover

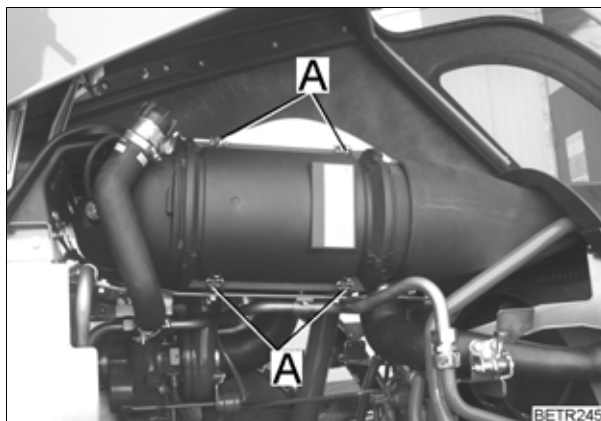
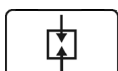


Fig. 52.

1002563



Pull out main cartridge (A)

Clean filter housing and ensure sealing surfaces are free of defects

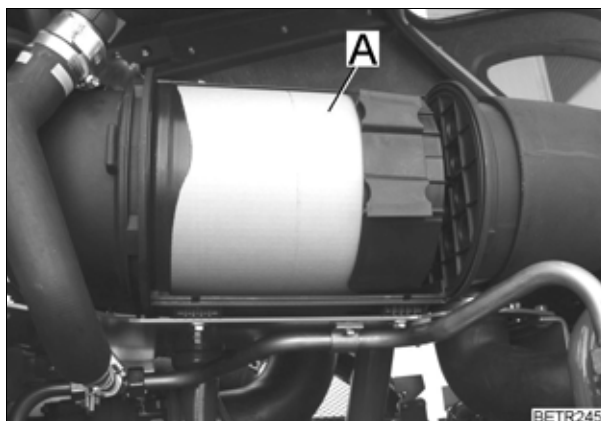
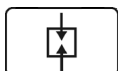


Fig. 53.

1002564

**Clean main cartridge (A)**

Tap out the cartridge with the palm of the hand only

NOTE: Check that the main cartridge (A) is in perfect condition after every cleaning!

The main cartridge (A) must be replaced after 5 cleanings, or after 2 years at the latest!

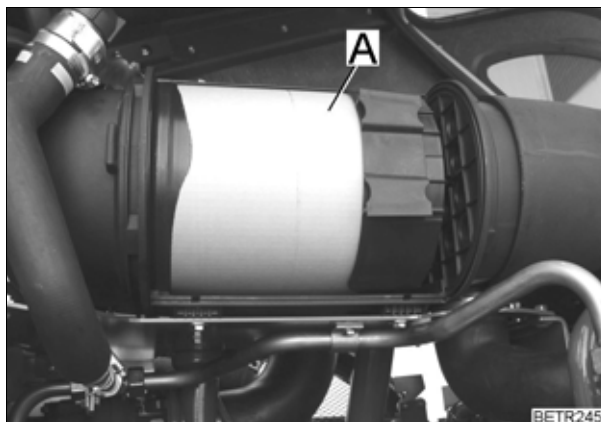
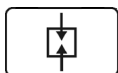


Fig. 54.

1002564



The safety cartridge (A) must be replaced after the main cartridge has been replaced 3 times or if the main cartridge is damaged.

NOTE: The safety cartridge (A) must only be replaced, not cleaned!

Pull out safety cartridge (A).

NOTE: Make sure that it is clean!

The clean air duct must be kept free of dust particles!

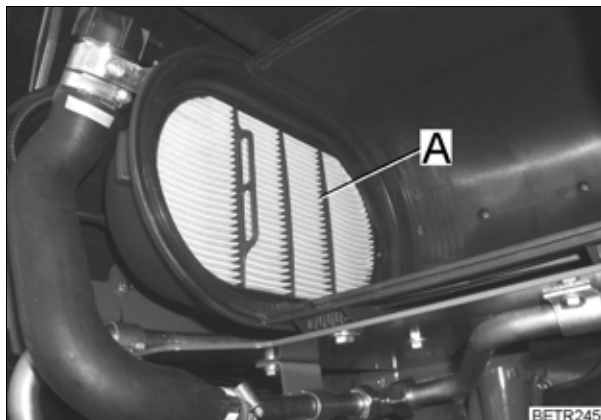
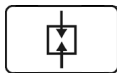


Fig. 55.

1002565



Fit cover (A)

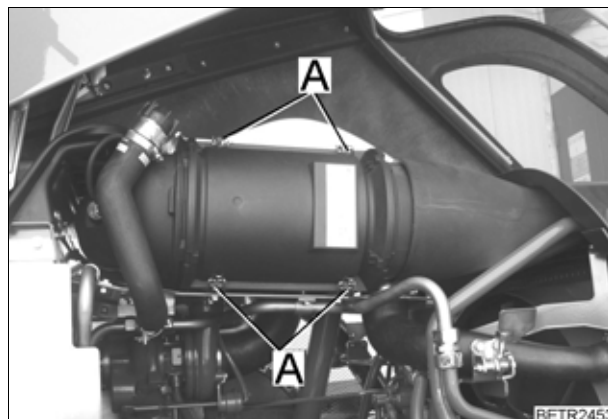


Fig. 56.

I002563

19 Function: Turbocharger with wastegate (bypass valve)

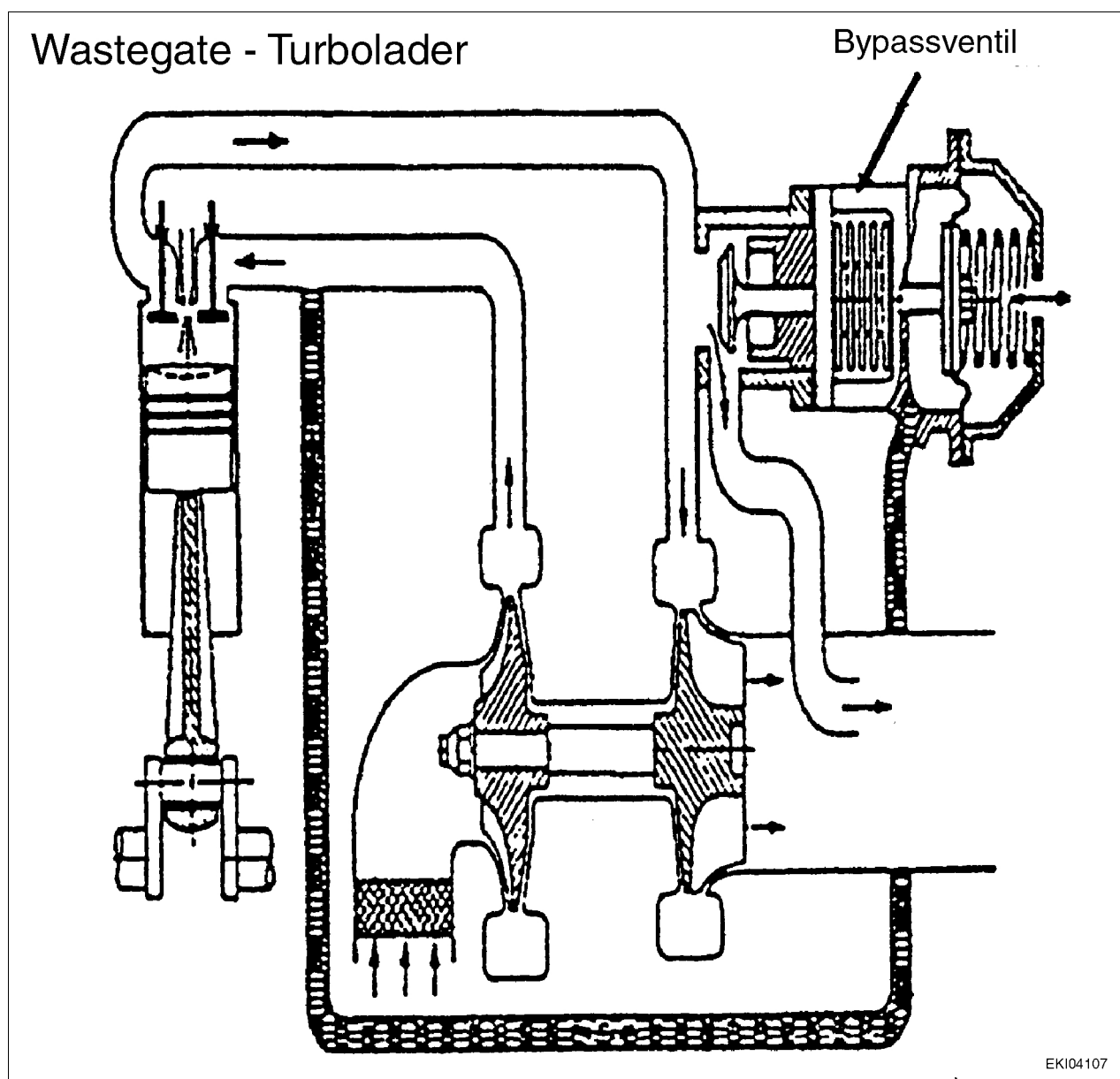


Fig. 57.

EKI04107

I002590

The diesel engine in the FENDT 900 Vario is fitted with a wastegate turbocharger.

Unlike a normal turbocharger, wastegate turbochargers are controlled by the engine speed.

This means that full boost pressure is reached as early as approx. 1100 rpm.

At higher engine speeds, the turbocharger controls back, i.e. the boost pressure is limited.

This limiting is made possible by a bypass valve, a connection between air intake and exhaust.

If the boost pressure exceeds a given limit, the bypass valve opens and part of the exhaust flows past the turbine and directly to the exhaust pipe.

The turbine accelerates no further.

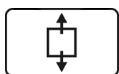
NOTE: To check maximum boost pressure:

- Check level of engine oil
- Check level of coolant
- Drive tractor at operating temperature
- Put diesel engine under load using a dynamometric brake (the turbocharger builds up boost pressure)
- Max. boost pressure: see technical datasheets

20 A051 ECU, engine control unit (installing engine software)

A051 = ECU, EDC engine control unit

at the bulkhead, between engine and cab



Open bonnet.

The settings (engine power, engine cut-off speed, governor behaviour, engine configuration etc.) have been saved in the engine software (engine data record and operating software).

The engine software is installed on the A051 ECU, engine control unit

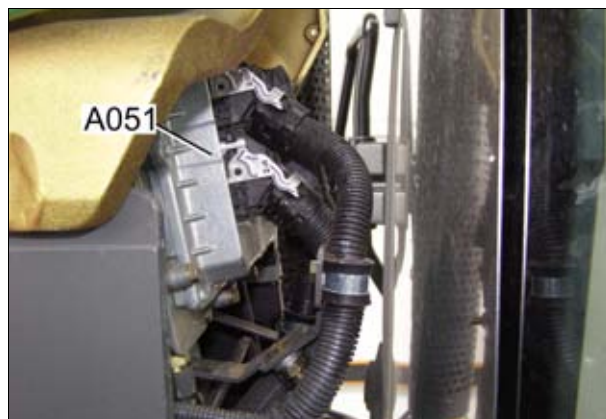


Fig. 58.

1001150



WARNING: If the A051 ECU, engine control unit is programmed with engine software that does not match the chassis number, any claims under warranty will be invalid.

The person carrying out the programming is responsible for correctly carrying out the procedure and may be held liable if it is carried out incorrectly.

The chassis number and engine number of the tractor are stored in the A051 ECU, engine control unit, as is the Serdia adapter serial number.

If engine software that does not match the chassis number of the tractor is programmed, the tractor's immobiliser is activated. (i.e. the A051 ECU, engine control unit does not release an injection volume).

If an A051 ECU, engine control unit that does not match the tractor's chassis number is installed, the tractor's immobiliser is activated (i.e. the A051 ECU, engine control unit does not release an injection volume).

If a new A051 ECU, engine control unit is installed, it must be programmed with the engine software that matches the tractor.

The A051 ECU, engine control unit must then be taught to recognise the immobiliser.

Only new components that have not yet been activated can be taught in.

(See also: Chapter 9015 Reg.F – Teaching in B083 immobiliser control unit and/or A051 ECU, engine control unit.)

The following conditions must be met in order to be able to replace the engine software or load it for the first time in an A051 ECU, engine control unit:

Condition	Note
The programming procedure for the Deutz diagnosis program is protected by a password.	This password varies according to the Serdia adapter Read off the serial number of the Serdia adapter Example: SN:131467 Report the Serdia adapter serial number to FENDT Customer Service: Telephone: +49 8342 / 77 - 123 Fax: +49 8342 / 77 - 222 Fendt Customer Service will send you the valid password for the Serdia adapter
The most recent Deutz diagnostics program (SERDIA) must have been installed on the diagnostic computer (laptop)	Downloading SERDIA software from AGCONET: Customer service - FENDT - Customer service - Downloads
The engine software must be available.	- Request the engine software from FENDT Customer service (Tel.: +49 (0) 8342 / 77 - 123) - The engine software will be sent to you in a "zipped" compressed file. - "Unzip" the file and save it to a folder Suggestion: Select the tractor's chassis number as the name of the folder. - Save the folder in: C:\Program Files\Deutz\Data
Load the engine software onto the A051 ECU, engine control unit	Programming process: Please refer to the detailed description

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000949
Version 2
31-10-2008

45

Determine the SERDIA password

Read off the serial number (arrow) on the Serdia adapter.

Example: SN:131467

Request the SERDIA password from FENDT Customer Service

Telephone: +49 8342 / 77 - 123

Fax: +49 8342 / 77 - 222



Fig. 59.

I006515

Connect the SERDIA adapter (level 3) to the X810 diagnostics socket

NOTE: When programming, make sure that the laptop is connected to the mains power supply (220 V) or that there is sufficient power remaining in the laptop battery.

If the laptop suffers a power failure during programming, the A051 ECU, engine control unit will crash!

NOTE: The USB cable to the laptop should be no longer than 2 m.

If the cable is longer than 2 m, this may cause interference when programming.

This interference may cause the A051 ECU, engine control unit to crash.

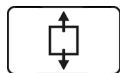


Fig. 60.

I003168



Cab, on the right mudguard



Remove cover.

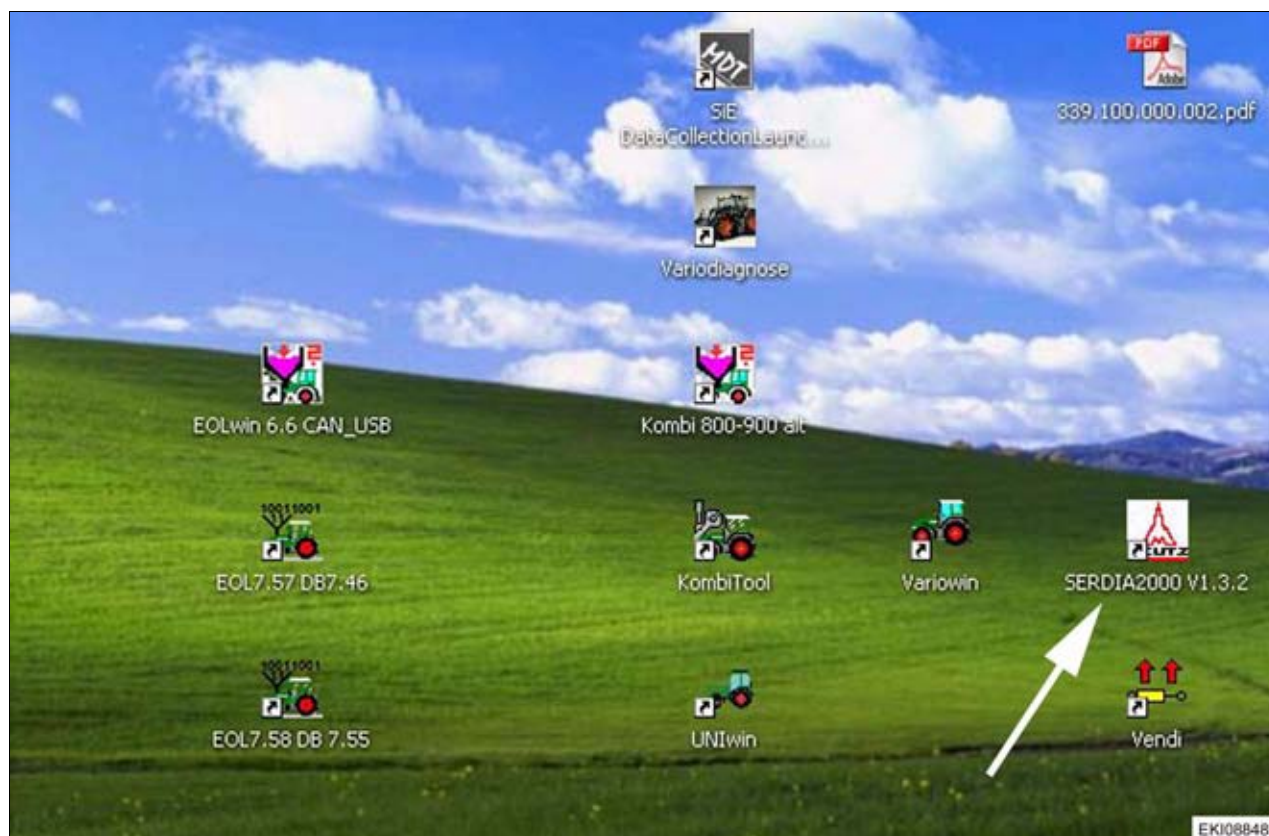


Fig. 61.

1003156

Open the Deutz diagnostics program (Serdia)

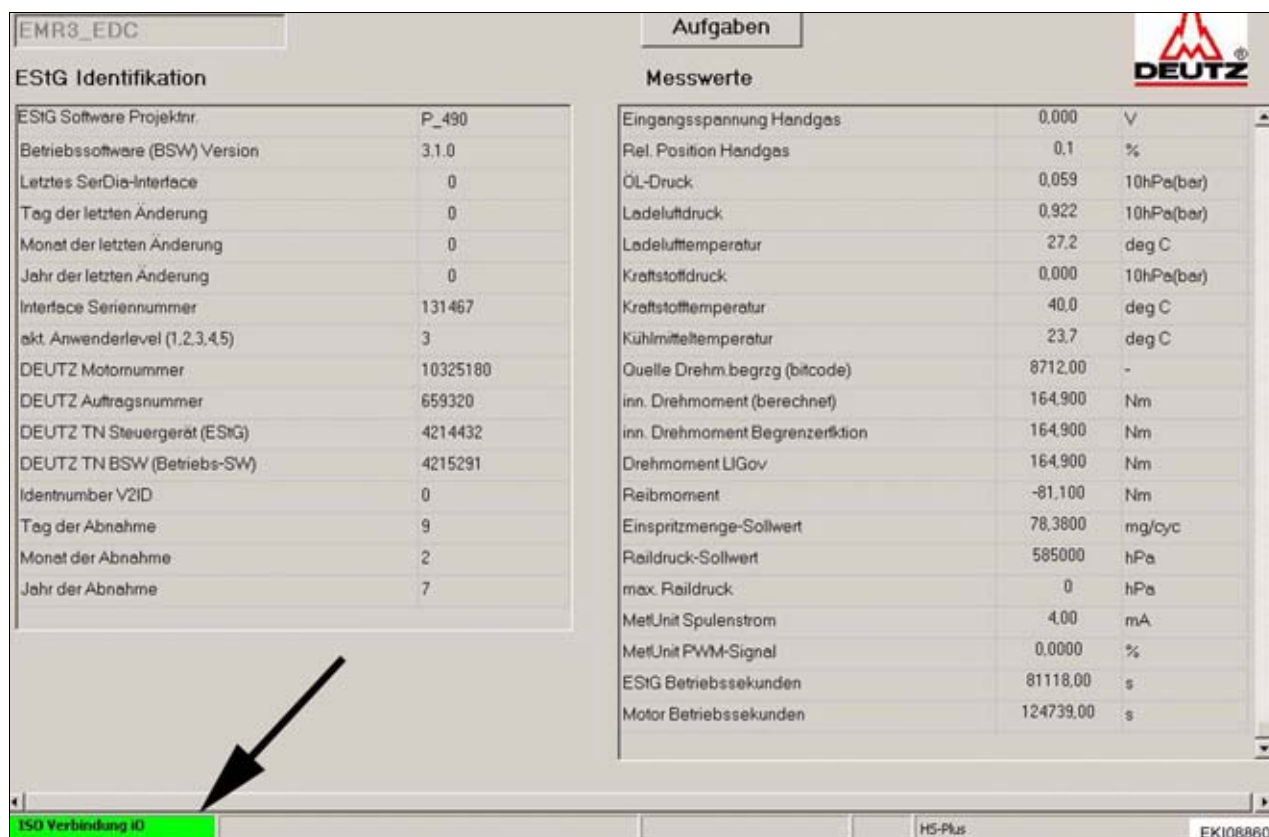


Fig. 62.

1003157

Green bar = connection established between A051 ECU, engine control unit and laptop

Red bar = a connection has not been established between the A051 ECU, engine control unit and the laptop

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000949
Version 2
31-10-2008

47



Fig. 63.

1006506

Press the **ECU selection** button

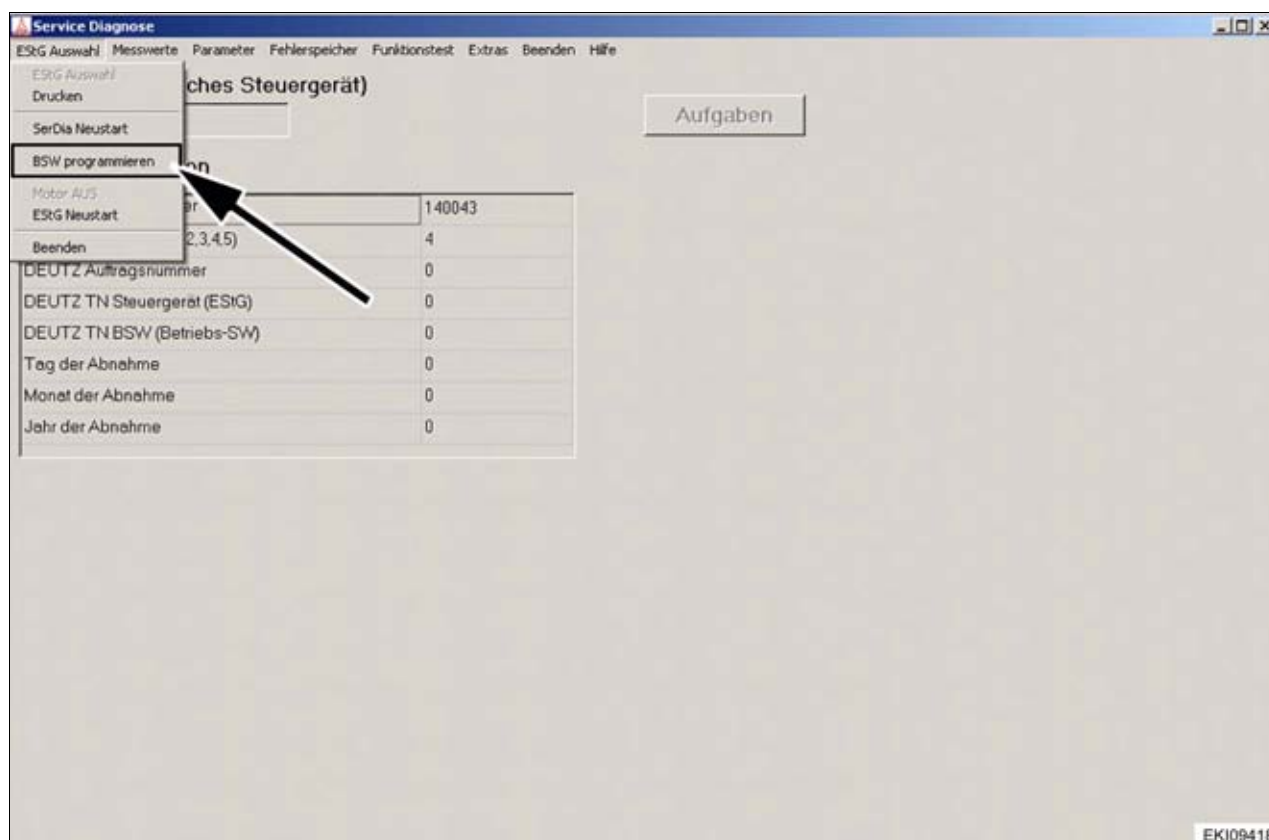


Fig. 64.

1006507

Press the **Program ECU** button

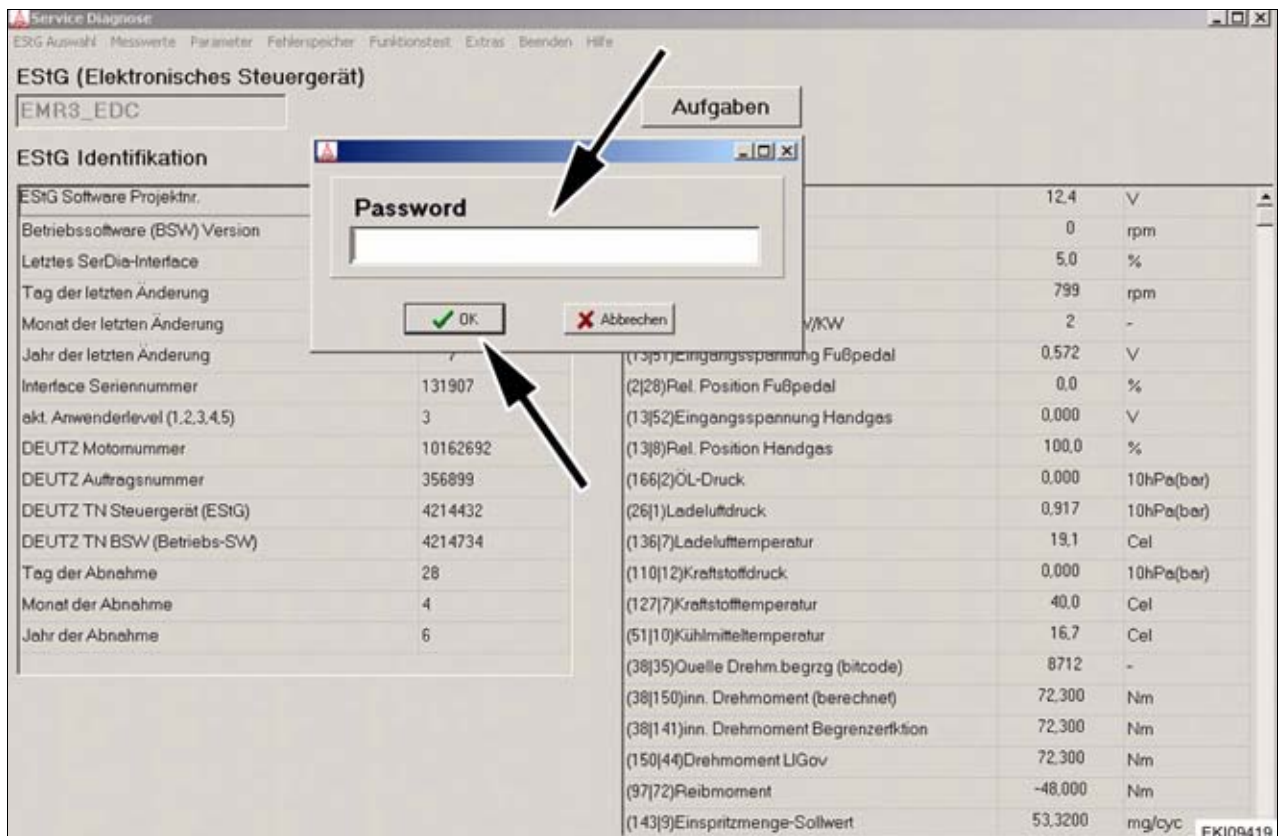


Fig. 65.

EKI09419
1006508

Enter the **Serdia password** and confirm with **OK**

Example: 12345

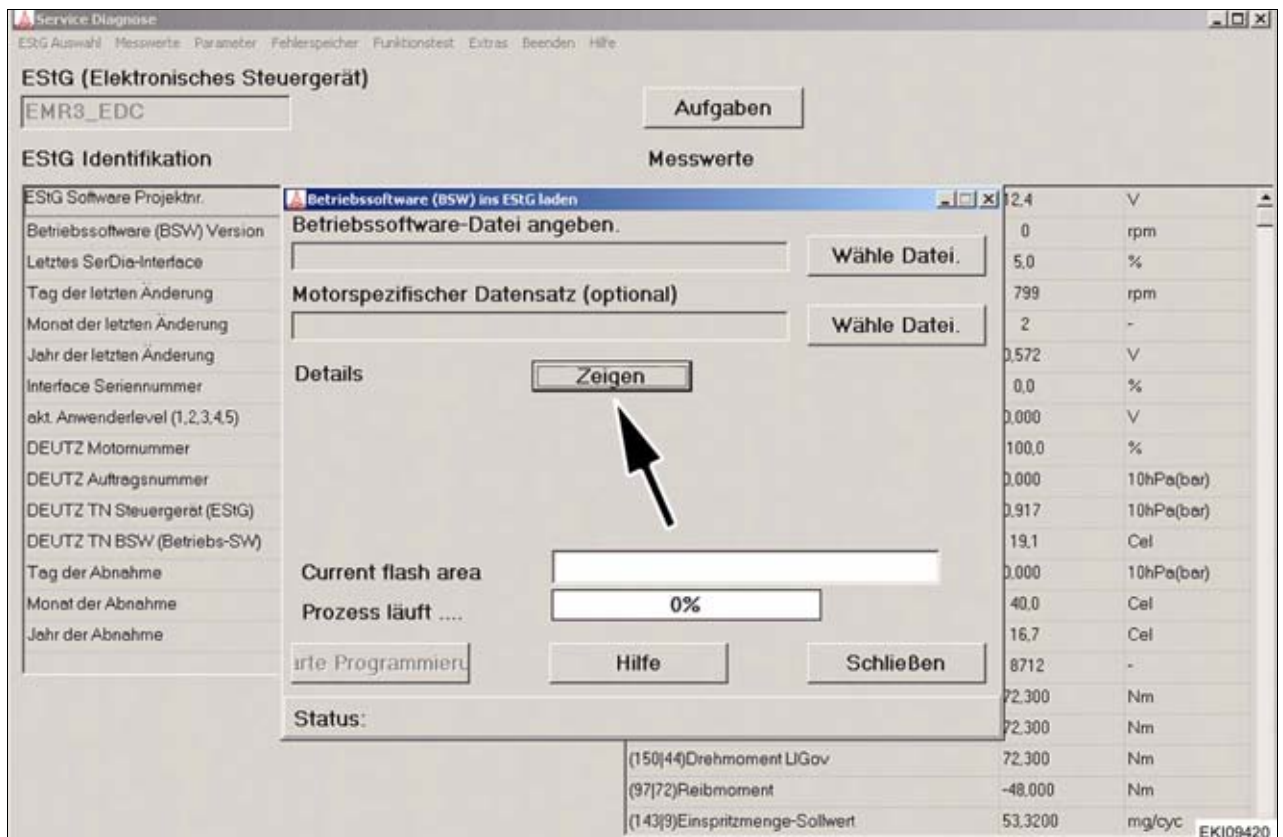


Fig. 66.

EKI09420
1006509

Press the **show** button

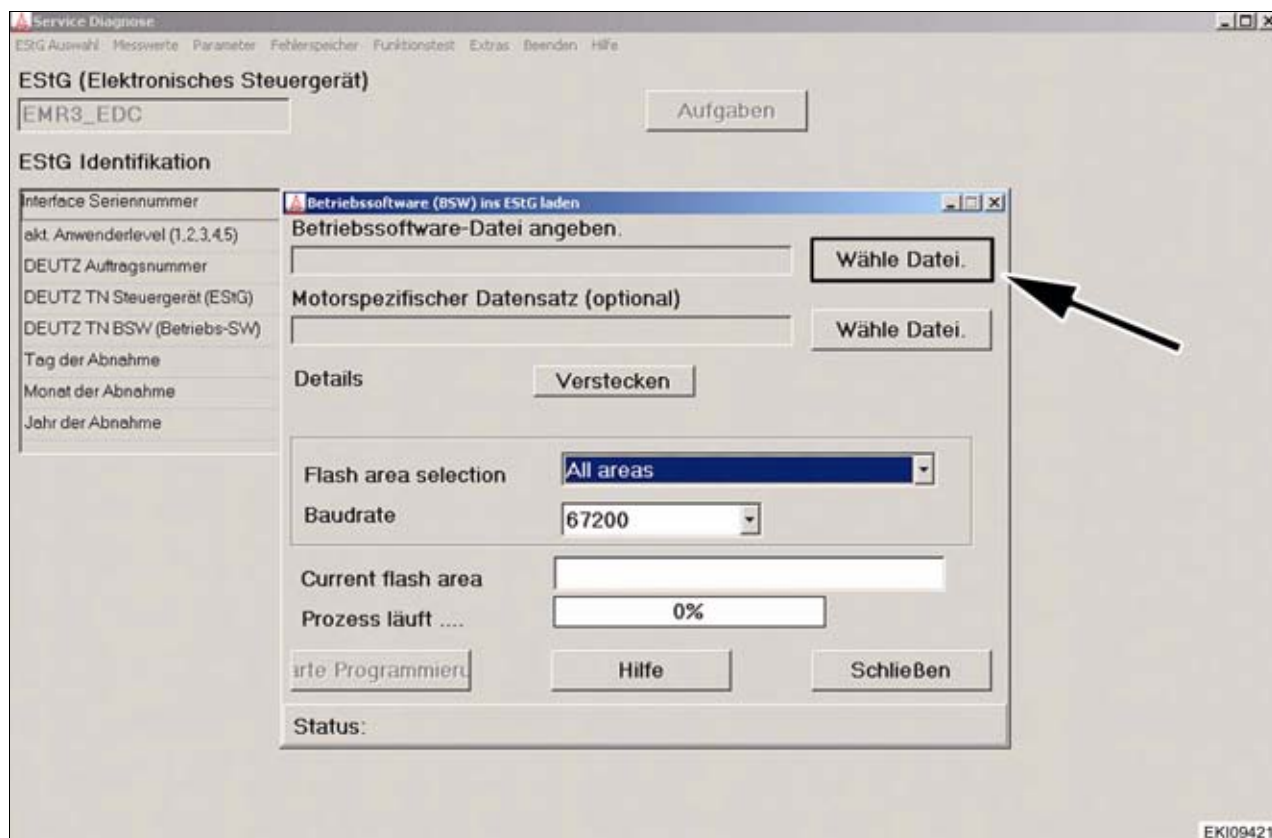


Fig. 67.

I006510

The baud rate is displayed.

The baud rate must be set to **67200**.

The A051 ECU, engine control unit memory is displayed.

"Flash area selection"

This section must be set to **"All areas"**.

Select with the "select file" button:

Operating software file:

With the operating software, the entire software package needed for operating the A051 ECU, engine control unit is loaded.

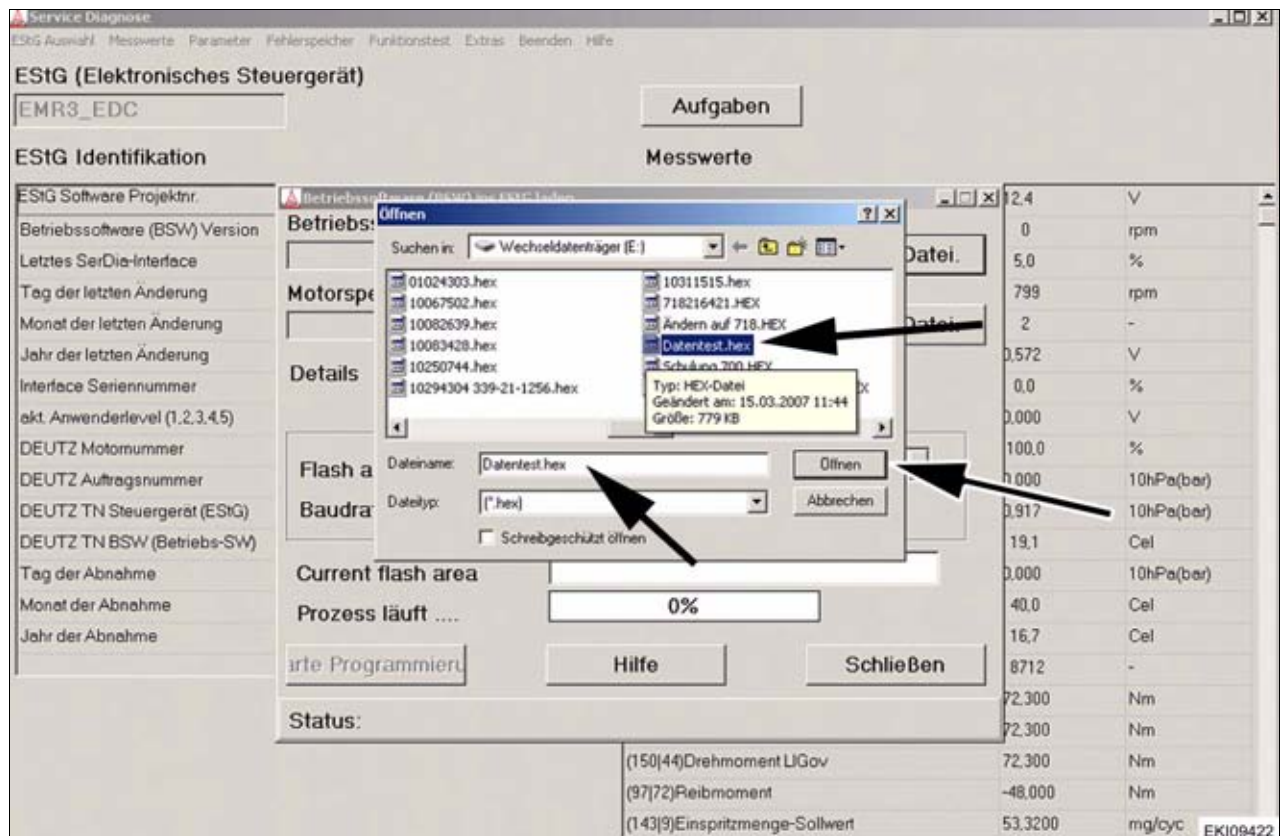


Fig. 68.

1006511

Select the operating software file and open it.

Example:

C:\Program files\Deutz\Data\chassis number.hex

NOTE: Operating software:

Type: Hex file

Size: Approx. 800 KB

Call up the operating software file with the **open** button.

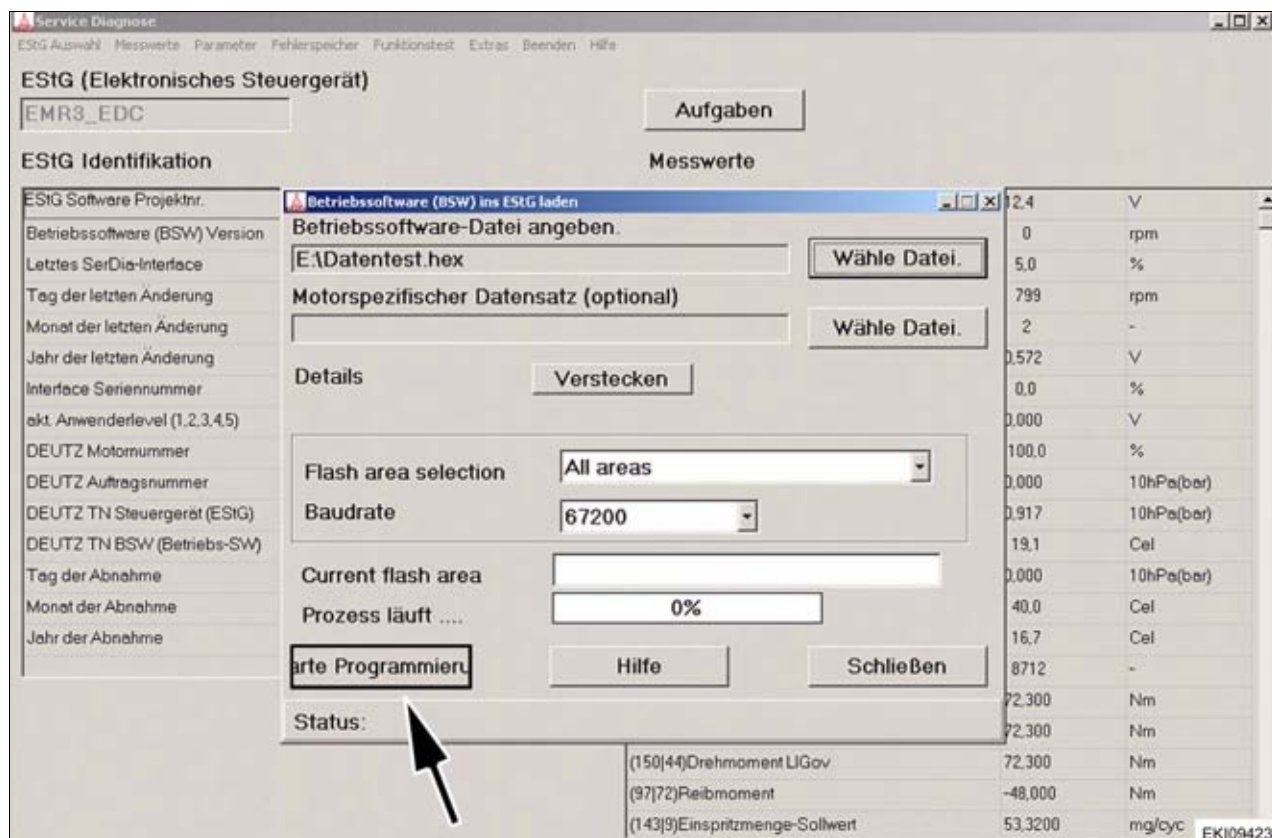


Fig. 69.

1006512

Start the programming procedure with the **programming** button.

A few prompts may appear after this. Confirm these prompts with "OK".

After that, the programming routine will execute automatically.

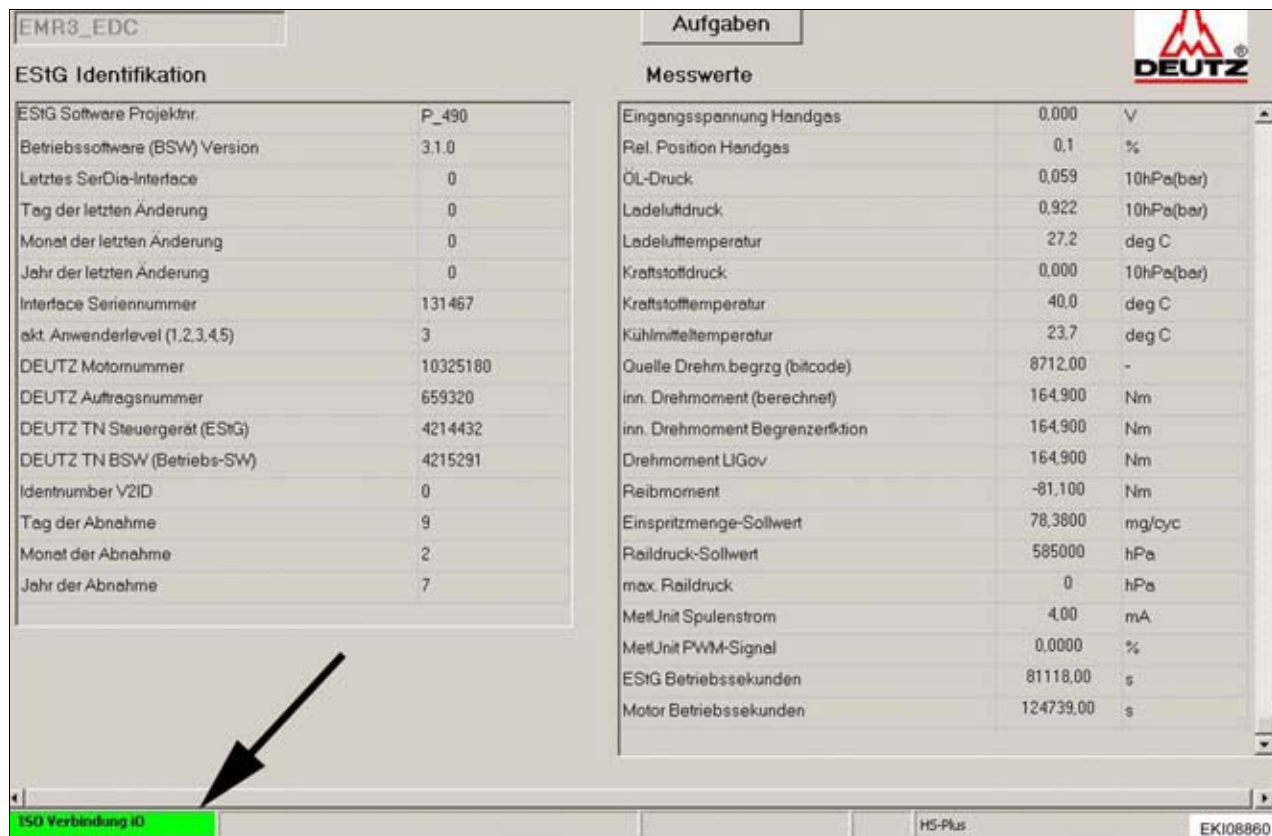


Fig. 70.

1003157



When the operating software has been programmed successfully, the A051 ECU, engine control unit is read out again automatically.

This display (arrow) first turns red (the A051 ECU, engine control unit is powered down)

The display (arrow) then turns green again (the A051 ECU, engine control unit is powered up)

NOTE: *Wait until the display (arrow) is steady green again. Only then can the Deutz diagnostic program Serdia be shut down!*

Otherwise, the A051 ECU, engine control unit may be damaged.



B Faults

1	Faults on the Common Rail diesel engine (without fault code)	57
---	--	----

1 **Faults on the Common Rail diesel engine (without fault code)**

Faults	Cause	Note
The engine does not start or starts poorly	Incorrect ignition key The tractor has an immobiliser. When using an unauthorised ignition key, the A051 ECU, engine control unit releases no starting quantity and the engine can not start	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B083 immobiliser control unit
	R002 heater flange defective (coolant water temperature below 5°C)	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – R002 heater flange
	Fuel filter clogged , fuel low pressure below approx. 5 bar , (B087 fuel low pressure sensor)	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system, Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B087 fuel low pressure sensor
	Fuel pump (gear driven) defective	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	air in the fuel system	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector
	Y091 dispensing unit defective Y091 dispensing unit de-energised = fully open Y091 dispensing unit fully energised = closed	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Y091 dispensing unit
	High pressure pumps are worn	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	G001 battery defective or not charged	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – G001 battery
	Cable connections to the M001 starter oxidised or loose	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – M001 starter
	A051 ECU, engine control unit defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – A051 ECU, engine control unit
	Incorrect valve play	Chapter 2010 Reg. F – Adjusting the valve
	PR - LS pump does not swivel back to zero delivery Check the load sensing pressure and LS pump	Chapter 9600 Reg. A – Pressure regulation PR (axial piston pump) Chapter 9600 Reg. F – Hydraulic test report (fax template)
	Incorrect fuel	See the fuels and lubricants list
	Incorrect engine oil	
The engine starts, but runs irregularly or switches off The engine has low power	Fuel filter clogged , fuel low pressure below approx. 5 bar , (B087 fuel low pressure sensor)	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	Engine brake closed	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – A051 ECU, EDC engine control unit Chapter 9000 Reg. E – S047 engine brake switch Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Y006 engine brake solenoid valve Chapter 8800 Reg. C – Compressed air system wiring diagram "4-circle"
	Intercooler dirty	Chapter 2190 Reg. A – Air inlet and exhaust gas routing
	Turbocharger worn	Chapter 2190 Reg. A – Air inlet and exhaust gas routing
	B092 boost pressure/charge air temperature sensor defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B092 boost pressure/charge air temperature sensor
	Incorrect valve play	Chapter 2010 Reg. F – Adjusting the valve

B - Faults

Faults	Cause	Note
	air in the fuel system	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	Engine air bleed clogged (overpressure in the crankcase)	Chapter 2210 Reg. A – Crankcase air bleed
	Fuel pump (gear driven) worn	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector
	Y091 dispensing unit defective Y091 dispensing unit de-energised = fully open Y091 dispensing unit fully energised = closed	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Y091 dispensing unit
	B086 rail pressure sensor (high pressure) defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B087 rail pressure sensor (high pressure)
	High pressure pumps are worn	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	A051 ECU, engine control unit defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – A051 ECU, engine control unit
	Piston rings/cylinder liner worn (check compression pressure)	See the Deutz TCD 2013 engine workshop manual
Engine overheating	Engine oil level too low	See the operating manual
	Engine oil level too high	See the operating manual
	Water cooler contaminated	Chapter 2000 Reg. A – Coolant circuit
	Water cooler calcified	Chapter 2000 Reg. A – Coolant circuit
	Thermostat defective	Chapter 2000 Reg. A – Coolant circuit
	Engine oil cooler (heat exchanger) defective Cold engine = the engine oil warms the coolant At operating temperature = the coolant cools the engine oil	Chapter 2000 Reg. A – Coolant circuit
	Bleed lines in the coolant circuit clogged	Chapter 2000 Reg. A – Coolant circuit
	B077 electr. viscous fan defective Unplugging the X1532 separation point causes the viscous fan clutch to become fully engaged.	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B077 electr. viscous fan (magnetic clutch speed sensor)
	B089 coolant temperature sensor defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B089 coolant temperature sensor
	Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector
The engine does not run on all cylinders (1 cylinder on fly-wheel)	Fuel filter clogged, fuel low pressure below approx. 5 bar , (B087 fuel low pressure sensor)	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	air in the fuel system	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	Injection line leaking	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	High-pressure pump worn	Chapter 2060 Reg. A – Fuel system,
	Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector
	Incorrect valve play	Chapter 2010 Reg. F – Adjusting the valve
	Piston rings/cylinder liner worn (check compression pressure)	See the Deutz TCD 2013 engine workshop manual

Faults	Cause	Note
Engine has no or too low oil pressure (warning message on A007 instrument panel)	Wrong engine oil	See the fuels and lubricants list
	Engine oil level too low	See the operating manual
	Engine incline too large	See the operating manual
	Engine oil pressure DBV has opened	See chapter 2312 Reg. A – Engine lubrication diagram See chapter 9000 Reg. E – B090 engine oil pressure sensor
	Lubrication pump worn	See chapter 2312 Reg. A – Engine lubrication diagram See chapter 9000 Reg. E – B090 engine oil pressure sensor
	B090 engine oil pressure sensor defective	See chapter 9000 Reg. E – B090 engine oil pressure sensor
Oil consumption of the engine is too high	Wrong engine oil	See the fuels and lubricants list
	Engine oil level too high	See the operating manual
	Engine incline too large	See the operating manual
	Piston rings/cylinder liner worn (check compression pressure)	See the Deutz TCD 2013 engine workshop manual
Engine emits blue smoke (burning of engine oil)	Engine oil level too high	See the operating manual
	Engine incline too large	See the operating manual
	Engine operating temperature too low	Chapter 2000 Reg. A – Coolant circuit Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B077 electr. viscous fan (magnetic clutch speed sensor)
	Piston rings/cylinder liner worn (check compression pressure)	See the Deutz TCD 2013 engine workshop manual
	Engine air bleed clogged (overpressure in the crankcase)	Chapter 2210 Reg. A – Crankcase air bleed
Engine emits white smoke (burning of water)	R002 heater flange defective (coolant water temperature below 5°C)	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – R002 heater flange
	Water in fuel (water sedimentor) (monitored by the B091 water in fuel sensor)	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – B091 water in fuel sensor
	Incorrect fuel	See the fuels and lubricants list
	Incorrect valve play	Chapter 2010 Reg. F – Adjusting the valve
	Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector

Faults	Cause	Note
Engine emits black smoke (burning of diesel)	Air filter clogged	See the operating manual
	Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector defective	Chapter 9000 Reg. E – Y095/Y096/Y097/Y098/Y100/Y101 injector
	Incorrect fuel	See the fuels and lubricants list

A	General	2010 Engine/cylinder head	2010 Engine/cylinder head
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

2010 Engine/cylinder head

G	Repair.	5
----------	------------------------	----------

G Repair

1	Adjusting valves (Deutz engine)	7
---	---	---

1 Adjusting valves (Deutz engine)

Tractor series (selection)	Engine series	Valve clearance (with a cold engine, tempera- ture below 80 °C)		Locknut tight- ening torque	Adjustment tool
		Inlet valve	Exhaust valve		
Tractors with Deutz engine ("Common Rail" high-pressure accumulator) Note: 1. Cylinder on flywheel					
FENDT 900 Vario COM3	TCD 2013 L6 V4	75°	105°	20 Nm	X899.980.236.03 0

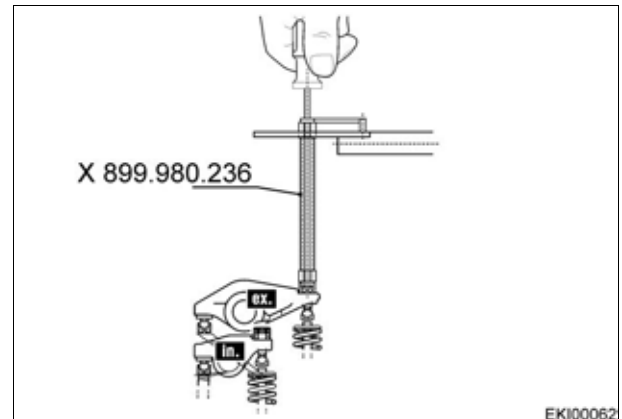
X899.980.236.030 adjustment tool

Fig. 1.

EKI00062
I002479

Cylinder numbering (Deutz engine)

The cylinders are counted starting from the flywheel.

The rotational direction of the engine is to the left, when looking at the flywheel (counterclockwise).

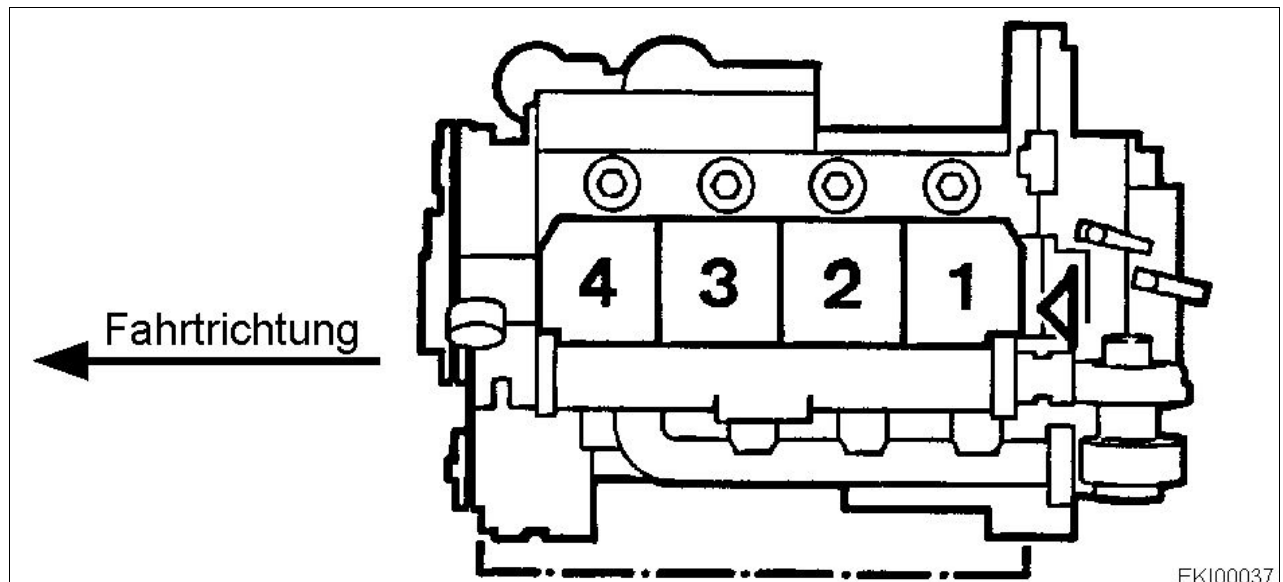
Firing sequence, 6-cylinder engine = 1 - 5 - 3 - 6 - 2 - 4

Fig. 2.

EKI00037
I002480

Adjusting valve clearance (FENDT 900 Vario COM3 / Deutz TCD 2013)

See engine sign plate for engine type.

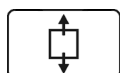
NOTE: See also:

- Technical datasheets
- Maintenance schedule



Fig. 3.

EKI08636
1002481

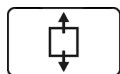


Remove fixing bolts from K063 heater flange relay
 Put K063 heater flange relay to one side



Fig. 4.

EKI08638
1002484

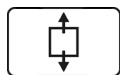


Remove the engine ventilation



Fig. 5.

EKI08637
1002482



Remove the valve cover



Fig. 6.

EKI08639
1002483

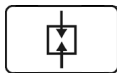
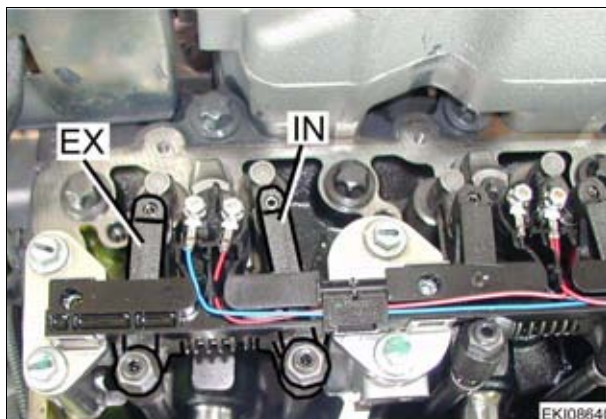
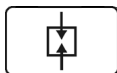
**EX** = exhaust valve**IN** = inlet valve

Fig. 7.

I002485



1 = rocker arm

2 = valve spring

3 = push rod

4 = adjustment screw with locknut

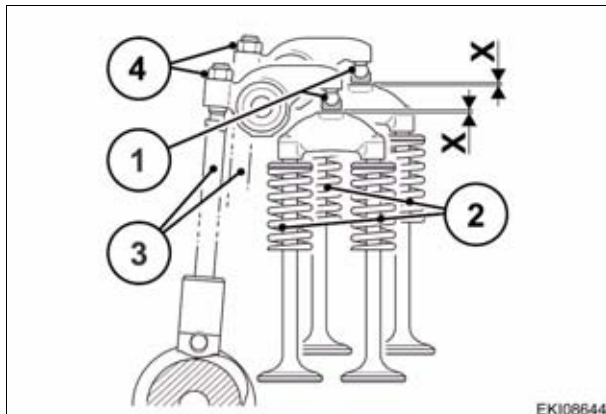
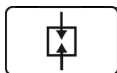


Fig. 8.

EKI08644

I002489



Rotate the engine on the G002 or G004 alternator

NOTE: The engine can only be turned against its rotational direction**Adjust valves according to valve adjustment diagram (see below)**

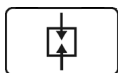
Fig. 9.

I002486

Valve adjustment diagram, engine rotating backwards

Note: Rotate the engine backwards on the G002/G004 alternator against its rotational direction

Crossover	6	3	5	1	4	2
Inlet valve closes Exhaust valve opens						
Adjust	1	4	2	6	3	5



Position **X899.980.236.030** adjustment tool

Loosen locknut

Screw in the adjustment screw until the rocker arm lies directly on the valve with no clearance

Set the indicator to 0

Turn back the adjustment screw until the required clearance is achieved.

Inlet valve (IN) = in. (75°)

Exhaust valve (EX) = ex. (105°)

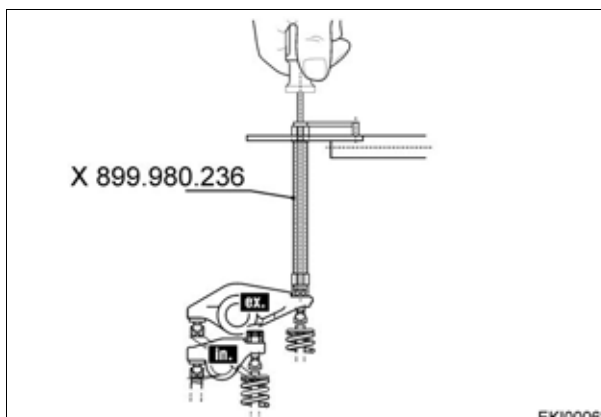
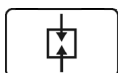


Fig. 10.

1002496



Hold the adjustment screw in place with the screwdriver.
Lock the adjustment screw using the internal serration spanner

Locknut tightening torque = 20 Nm

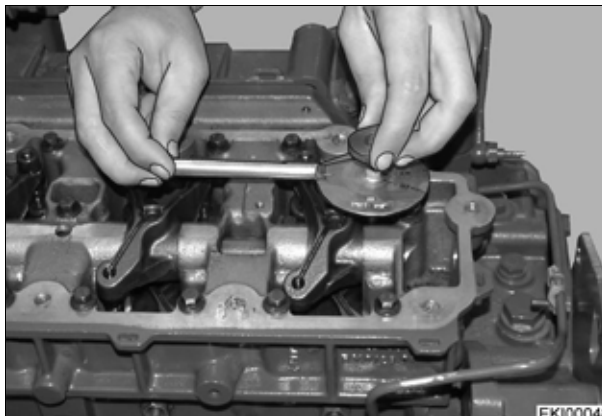
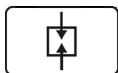


Fig. 11.

1002499



Clean sealing surfaces and seals of valve cover

Tighten valve cover uniformly

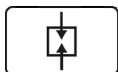
Tightening torque = 8,5 Nm

NOTE: Ensure the seals are in the correct position.
Seals can be used more than once if they are not damaged.



Fig. 12.

1002483



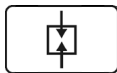
Refit engine ventilation

Tightening torque = 20 Nm



Fig. 13.

1002482



Refit the K063 heater flange relay



Fig. 14.

I002484

A	General	2050 Engine/cooling	2050 Engine/cooling
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

2050 Engine/cooling

A	General.	5
G	Repair.	17

A General

1	Coolant circuit: Deutz TCD 2013	7
2	B077 electrical viscous fan	13

1 Coolant circuit: Deutz TCD 2013

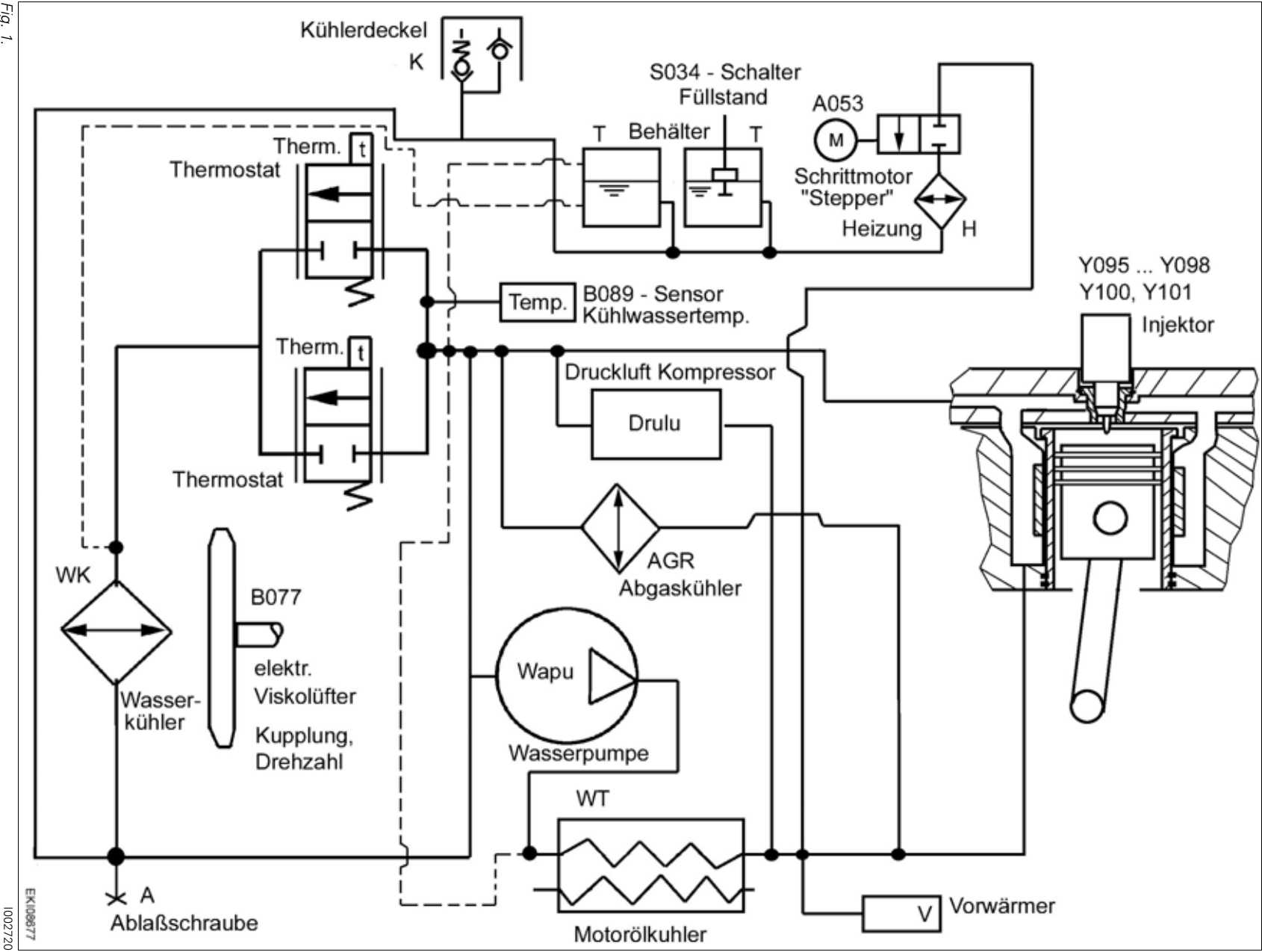


Fig. 1.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000833
Version 1
07-11-2007

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
Wapu	Water pump	B089	Water temperature sensor Note: See also: Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Measuring and testing the B089 water temperature sensor
WT	Engine oil cooler (heat exchanger)	K	Cooler cover: Important: Do not open the cooler cover unless the engine is cold!
V	Coolant pre-heater (optional)	T	Expansion tank Coolant fill capacity: Approx. 30 l Proportion of cooling system protective agent min./max.: 35/45 Vol%
Y095...Y098 Y100, Y101	Water-cooled injector (injector valve)	S034	Fill level sensor Note: See also: Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Measuring and testing S034 coolant level switch
Therm.	Thermostat Start of opening: 87°C Perm. constant temperature: 110°C	A053	Air conditioning unit (heater stepper motor, heat exchanger) Note: See also: Chapter 9000 Reg. E - A053 air conditioning unit (area: "Stepper" heater valve) Chapter 5500 Reg. G - Removing the air conditioning unit
WK	Water cooler (with water drain plug (A))	Drulu	Air compressor
B077	Electr. viscous fan Engine speed/fan speed ratio: 1.2 Slip at fully engaged viscous fan: Approx. 7% Max. viscous fan speed at rated speed: 2460 rpm Note: See also: Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Measuring and testing B077 electr. viscous fan	AGR	Exhaust gas recirculation (exhaust gas cooler) Note: See also: Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Y094 exhaust gas recirculation actuator motor

Component position

Wapu = water pump



At the front of the engine

NOTE: See also:

Chapter 2000 Reg. A - Belt drive: Deutz TCD 2013

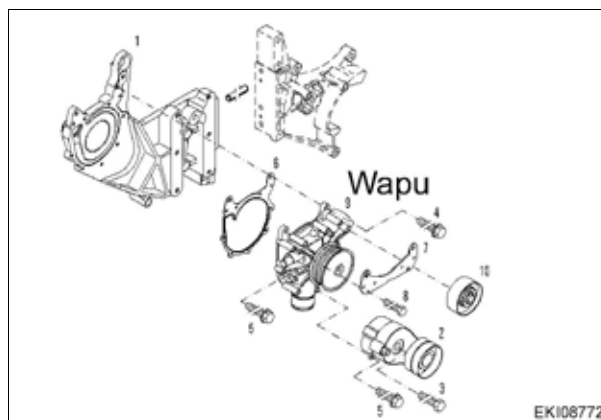
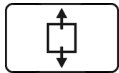


Fig. 2.

1002721

**WT = engine oil cooler (heat exchanger)**

On right side of engine



Remove the filter mount

NOTE: The heat from the engine oil is transferred to the coolant in the engine oil cooler.

The engine oil is cooled to approx. 120...130°C.

When the engine is cold, the cold engine oil is heated by the warm coolant.

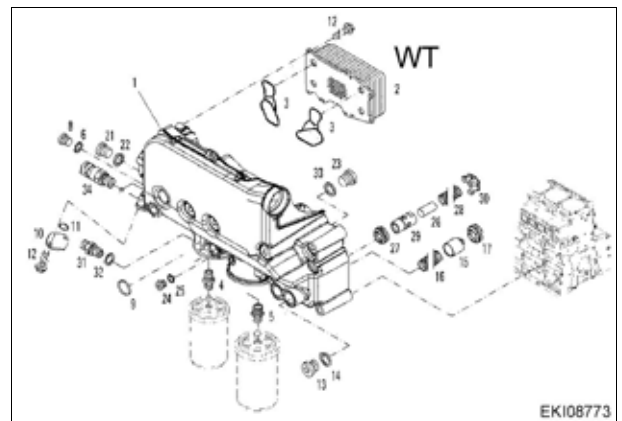


Fig. 3.

EK108773
I002722**V = pre-heater (coolant) (optional)**

On right side of the engine, on the engine oil cooler



Fig. 4.

EK108692
I002727**Socket for the pre-heater (coolant)**

At the left entrance step



Fig. 5.

EK108693
I002728**Y - injector (injector valve)**

The injectors are water-cooled

The bush is sealed off from the cylinder head by an O-ring.



Fig. 6.

EK108680
I002724

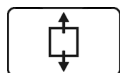
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000833
Version 1
07-11-2007

The bush is caulked (rolled) against the cylinder (combustion chamber) (arrow)



Remove the cylinder head



Fig. 7.

The cylinder liner is sealed off from the crankcase by two O-rings



Fig. 8.

Upper guidance and sealing of the cylinder liner with a conical guide



Fig. 9.

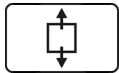
Water ducts in the crankcase



Fig. 10.

Therm. = thermostat

At the front of the engine



Remove the thermostat housing

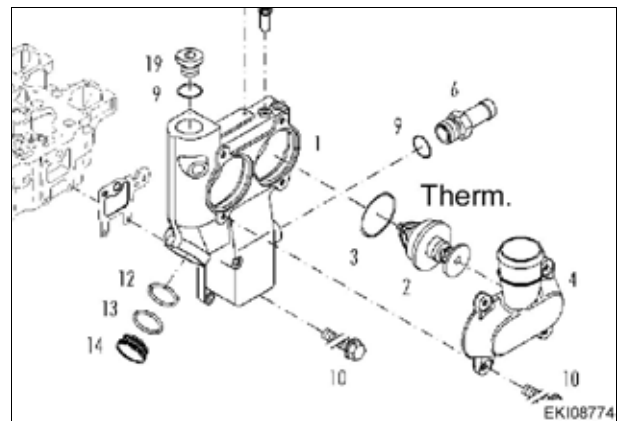


Fig. 11.

EK108774
I002723**Water cooler with drain plug**

On left side of engine.



Fig. 12.

EK108688
I002726**B089 water temperature sensor**

At front of the engine, on the thermostat housing

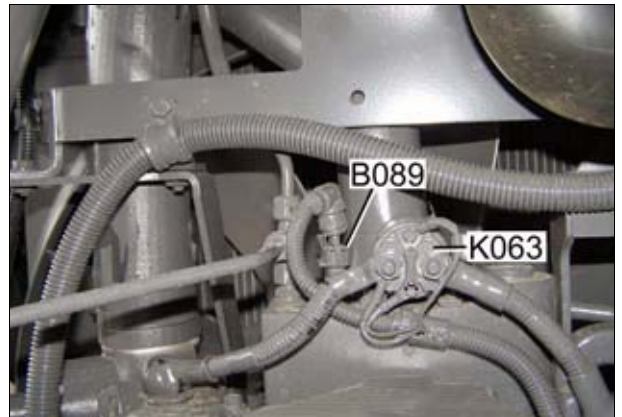


Fig. 13.

I001088

Cooler cover (K)

Expansion tank (T)

S034 coolant level sensor



At top in engine compartment

**WARNING: Do not open the cooler cover unless the engine is cold!**

Fig. 14.

I001131

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

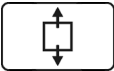
934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000833
Version 1
07-11-2007

A053 air conditioning unit (heater stepper motor and heat exchanger)



Installed under the cab



Open the service hatch in the cab floor



Fig. 15.

I001501

Exhaust gas recirculation (AGR)

The recirculated gas is water-cooled



On left side of engine.



Fig. 16.

I002725

2 B077 electrical viscous fan

Instead of a bi-metal viscous coupling, the FENDTD 900 COM III series has an electrical viscous fan installed.

The **B077** - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch) is controlled via the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). and should maintain the coolant temperature at approx. 95°C. The coolant temperature is the main controlled value.

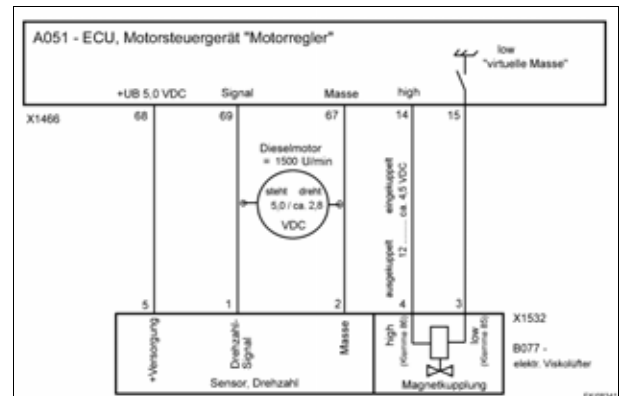


Fig. 17.

I002035

The electrical viscous fan can also be controlled via the transmission oil temperature.

The **B009** - Discharge temperature sensor transmits the transmission oil temperature to the **A050** - ECU, basic control unit. The **A050** - ECU, basic control unit transmits the temperature via the G-bus to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). and can thus control the **B077** - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch).

The electr. viscous fan can also be controlled via the hydraulic oil temperature.

The **B013** - Sensor, hydraulic oil temperature transmits the hydraulic oil temperature to the **A007** - Instrument panel.

Transmission to the **A050** - ECU, basic control unit occurs via K-bus. The **A050** - ECU, basic control unit transmits the temperature via the G-bus to the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). and can thus control the **B077** - Engine fan (speed sensor/magnetic clutch).

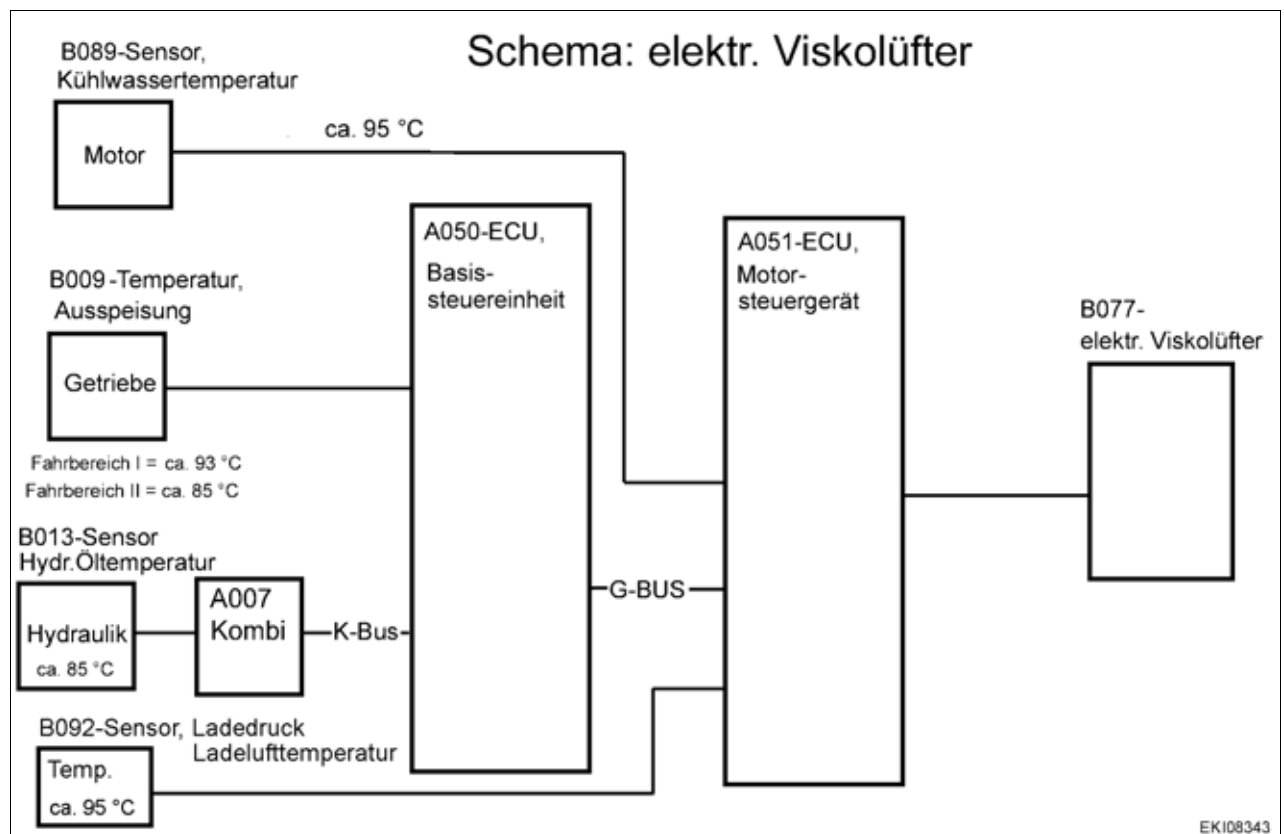


Fig. 18.

EK108343

I002034

Connecting the B077 electr. viscous fan

Unplugging the X1532 separation point causes the viscous fan clutch to become fully engaged.

The fan belt drive ratio is $i = 1.2$ to high speed.

The clutch is hydraulically calibrated so that a residual slip of about 5% remains even when the clutch is fully engaged.

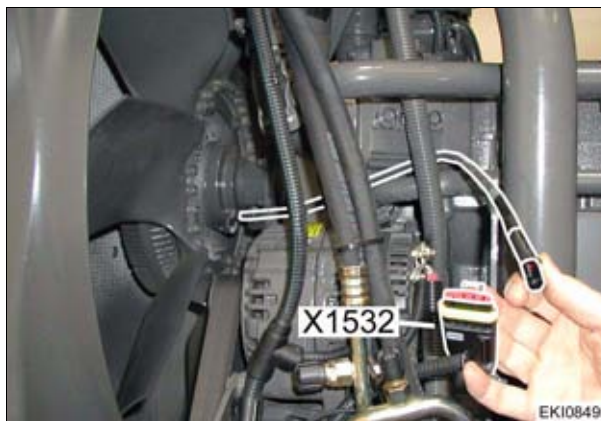


Fig. 19.

1002039

Unplug the X1532 separation point and test the speed of the viscous fan with a tachometer			
Engine speed (rpm)	Fan speed (rpm)		
1500 rpm	Approx. 1710 rpm		
1700 rpm	Approx. 1938 rpm		
1900 rpm	Approx. 2166 rpm		
2100 rpm	Approx. 2394 rpm		
2300 rpm	Approx. 2622 rpm		

Designation	Sensor	Condition for engagement	Note
Transmission	B009 discharge temperature sensor	In travel range I (field): approx. 93 °C (approx. 54 ohms)	If the temperature limit is reached, the A051 ECU, engine control unit engages the B077 electr. viscous fan. The B077 electr. viscous fan is not controlled for the transmission oil temperature.
		In travel range II (road): approx. 85 °C (approx. 70 ohms)	
Working and steering hydraulics	B013 hydraulic oil temperature sensor	approx. 85 °C (approx. 240 ohms)	If the temperature limit is reached, the A051 ECU, engine control unit engages the B077 electr. viscous fan. The B077 electronic viscous fan is not controlled for the hydraulic oil temperature.

Designation	Sensor	Condition for engagement	Note
Diesel engine	B089 coolant temperature sensor	approx. 95 °C (approx. 200 ohms)	If the temperature limit is reached, the A051 ECU, engine control unit engages the B077 electr. viscous fan. The coolant temperature is limited to approx. 95°C by means of the B077 electr. viscous fan
	B092 boost pressure/charge air temperature sensor	approx. 95 °C (approx. 210 ohms)	If the temperature limit is reached, the A051 ECU, engine control unit engages the B077 electr. viscous fan. The B077 electr. viscous fan is not controlled for the charge air temperature

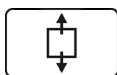
NOTE: [see §73](#)

G Repair

1	Removing radiators individually	19
2	Fitting radiators individually	25
3	Removing the cooler assembly	31
4	Fitting cooler assembly	36

1 Removing radiators individually

NOTE: This section explains how to remove all radiators. It may not be necessary to carry out all the steps, depending on which radiator is causing the problem.



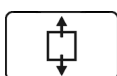
Drain the coolant.

NOTE: Only if the water cooler is being removed!



Fig. 1.

I001470



Loosen plugs (arrows) on the left side and drain the oil

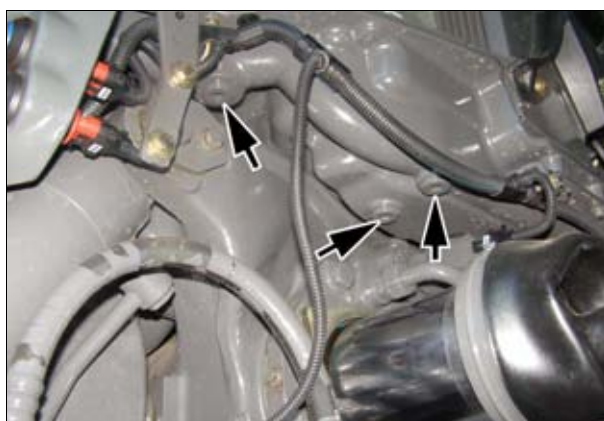
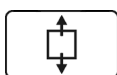


Fig. 2.

I003256

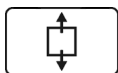


Loosen plugs (arrows) on the right side and drain the oil



Fig. 3.

I003257

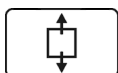


Remove the condenser bracket.



Fig. 4.

I001418

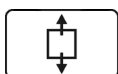


Remove the protective cover from the radiator.



Fig. 5.

I001419

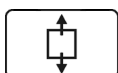


Remove clamps and retaining brackets from the coolant hoses.



Fig. 6.

I001420

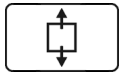


Attach condenser to the engine



Fig. 7.

I003298

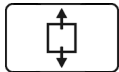


Loosen clamp and pull out air hose



Fig. 8.

I003266

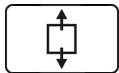


Loosen clamp and pull out coolant hose



Fig. 9.

I003267

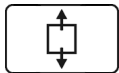


Disconnect hydraulic line from the transmission oil cooler



Fig. 10.

I003268

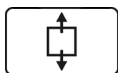


Loosen clamp and remove charge air hose



Fig. 11.

I003211

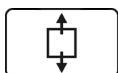


Loosen clamp and remove coolant hose



Fig. 12.

I003322

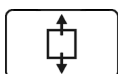


Remove screws on the hydraulic oil cooler



Fig. 13.

I003212

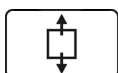


Remove the hydraulic oil cooler



Fig. 14.

I003213

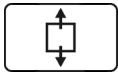


Remove the water cooler bracket on the intercooler



Fig. 15.

I003258

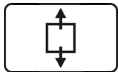


Remove the cover panel from the charge air transmission oil cooler



Fig. 16.

I003259

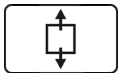


Remove the retaining bolts on the charge air transmission oil cooler



Fig. 17.

I003260

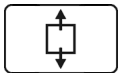


Remove the charge air transmission oil cooler



Fig. 18.

I003261

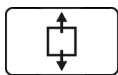


Remove the intake air duct



Fig. 19.

I003217

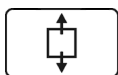


Remove the ventilator cowl bolts and slide the cowl back



Fig. 20.

I003219

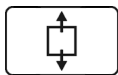


Remove the bolts on the water cooler retaining bracket



Fig. 21.

I003323

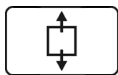


Remove the retaining bolts on the water cooler



Fig. 22.

I003262

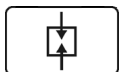


Remove the water cooler



Fig. 23.

I003263

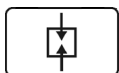
2 Fitting radiators individually

Use a small amount of grease to seat the O-rings



Fig. 24.

I003320

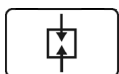


Fit the water cooler



Fig. 25.

I003263

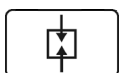


Fit the water cooler retaining bolts and bearing



Fig. 26.

I003262



Slide the ventilator cowl forwards and fit the cowl bolts



Fig. 27.

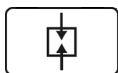
I003219

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001174
Version 1
07-11-2007

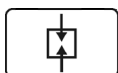


Fit the water cooler on the retaining bracket



Fig. 28.

I003323

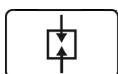


Fit the intake air duct



Fig. 29.

I003217



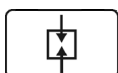
Fit the charge air transmission oil cooler

NOTE: Take care not to damage the O-rings!



Fig. 30.

I003261

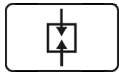


Fit the retaining bolts on the charge air transmission oil cooler



Fig. 31.

I003260

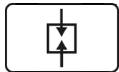


Fit the cover panel bolts on the charge air transmission oil cooler



Fig. 32.

I003259

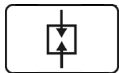


Fit the water cooler bracket on the intercooler



Fig. 33.

I003258



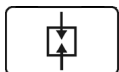
Fit the hydraulic oil cooler

NOTE: Take care not to damage the O-rings!



Fig. 34.

I003213

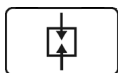


Fit the bolts on the hydraulic oil cooler



Fig. 35.

I003212

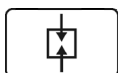


Fit the charge air hose and tighten the clamp



Fig. 36.

1003211

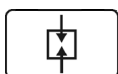


Fit the coolant hose and tighten the clamp



Fig. 37.

1003322

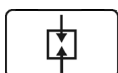


Fit the hydraulic line on the transmission oil cooler



Fig. 38.

1003268

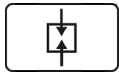


Fit the coolant hose and tighten the clamp



Fig. 39.

1003267

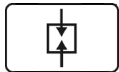


Fit the air hose and tighten the clamp



Fig. 40.

I003266

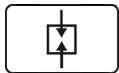


Place condenser in position and fit the bracket



Fig. 41.

I001418

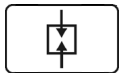


Fit the protective cover on the radiator.



Fig. 42.

I001419

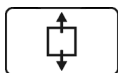


Fit clamps and retaining brackets on the coolant hoses.



Fig. 43.

I001420



Fit all screw plugs that were removed on the left and right sides

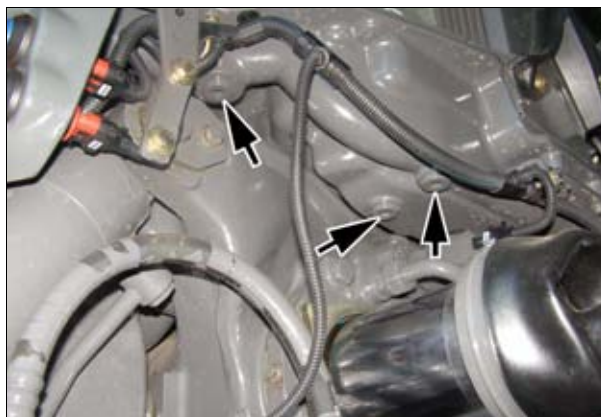
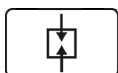


Fig. 44.

I003256

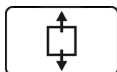


Fit screw plug and fill with coolant



Fig. 45.

I001470

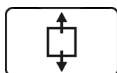
3 Removing the cooler assembly

Drain the coolant.



Fig. 46.

I001470



Loosen plugs (arrows) on the left side and drain the oil

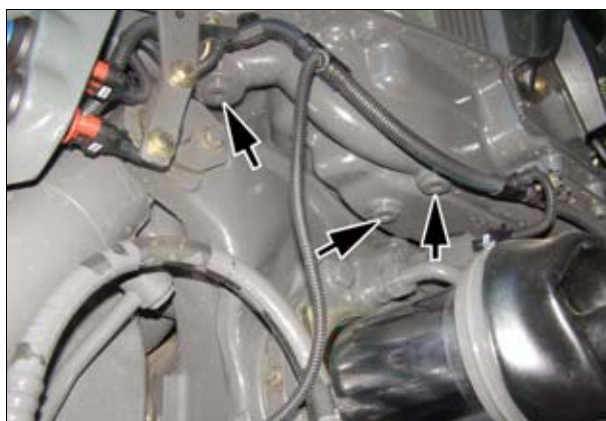
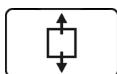


Fig. 47.

I003256

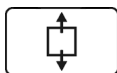


Loosen plugs (arrows) on the right side and drain the oil



Fig. 48.

I003257



Remove the condenser bracket.



Fig. 49.

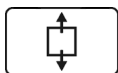
I001418

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001190
Version 1
07-11-2007

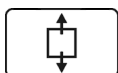


Remove the protective cover from the radiator.



Fig. 50.

1001419

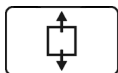


Remove clamps and retaining brackets from the coolant hoses.



Fig. 51.

1001420

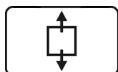


Attach condenser to the engine



Fig. 52.

1003298

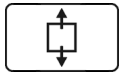


Loosen clamp and pull out air hose



Fig. 53.

1003266

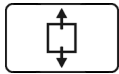


Loosen clamp and pull out coolant hose



Fig. 54.

I003267

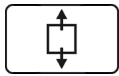


Disconnect hydraulic line from the transmission oil cooler



Fig. 55.

I003268

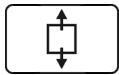


Disconnect both hydraulic lines from the cooler pan



Fig. 56.

I003417

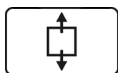


Loosen clamp and remove charge air hose



Fig. 57.

I003211

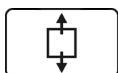


Loosen clamp and remove coolant hose



Fig. 58.

I003322

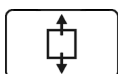


Disconnect the hydraulic line from the front return flow



Fig. 59.

I003202

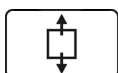


Loosen clamps and remove bottom charge air line



Fig. 60.

I003209

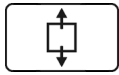


Remove the intake air duct



Fig. 61.

I003217

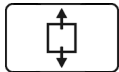


Remove the ventilator cowl bolts and slide the cowl back



Fig. 62.

I003219

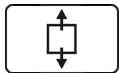


Remove the bolts on the water cooler retaining bracket



Fig. 63.

I003323

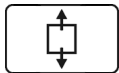


Remove nuts and bearings from the pan



Fig. 64.

I003220



Carefully lift and remove the cooler assembly

NOTE: Ensure there is sufficient clearance between all components.



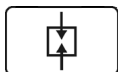
DANGER: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Fig. 65.

I003418

4 Fitting cooler assembly



Carefully lift the cooler assembly and raise it into position

NOTE: Ensure there is sufficient clearance between all components.

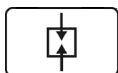


DANGER: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Fig. 66.

I003418

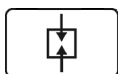


Fit nuts and bearings on the cooler pan



Fig. 67.

I003220

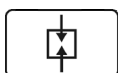


Slide the ventilator cowl forwards and fit the cowl bolts



Fig. 68.

I003219

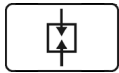


Fit the water cooler on the retaining bracket



Fig. 69.

I003323

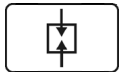


Fit the intake air duct



Fig. 70.

I003217

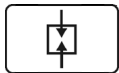


Fit the charge air hose and tighten the clamp



Fig. 71.

I003211

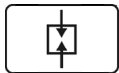


Fit the coolant hose and tighten the clamp



Fig. 72.

I003322

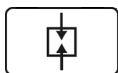


Fit the hydraulic line on the front return flow



Fig. 73.

I003202

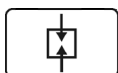


Fit the hydraulic line on the transmission oil cooler



Fig. 74.

1003268

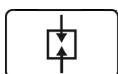


Fit the coolant hose and tighten the clamp



Fig. 75.

1003267



Fit the air hose and tighten the clamp

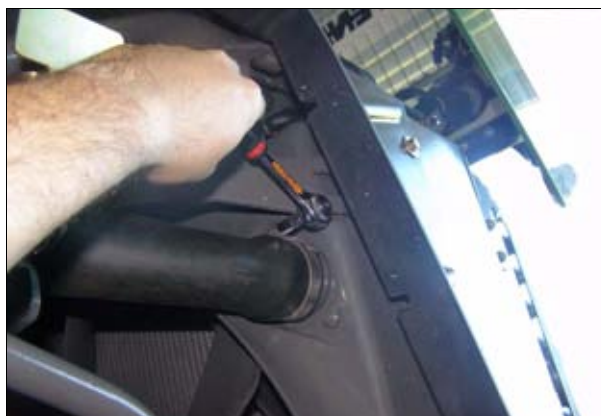
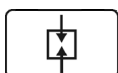


Fig. 76.

1003266



Place condenser in position and fit the bracket

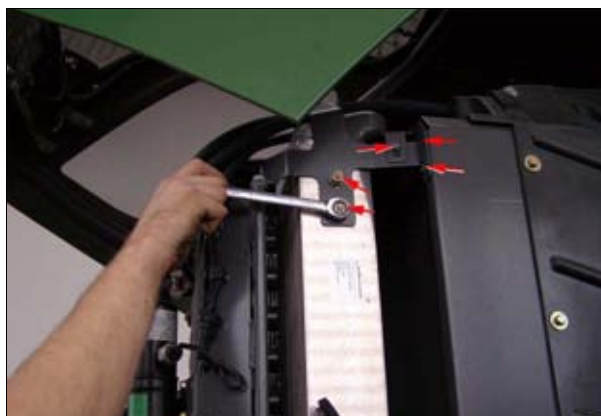
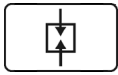


Fig. 77.

1001418

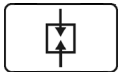


Fit the protective cover on the radiator.



Fig. 78.

I001419

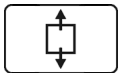


Fit clamps and retaining brackets on the coolant hoses.



Fig. 79.

I001420



Fit all screw plugs that were removed on the left and right sides

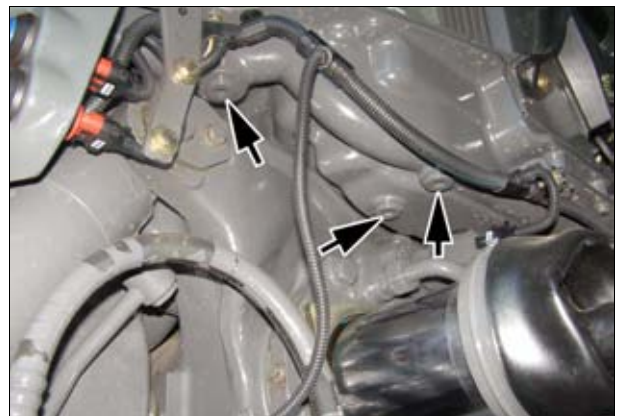
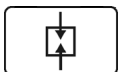


Fig. 80.

I003256



Fit screw plug and fill with coolant



Fig. 81.

I001470

A	General	2060 Engine/fuel system	2060 Engine/fuel system
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

2060 Engine/fuel system

A	General.	5
E	Measuring and testing	27
G	Repair.	37

A General

1	Fuel system	7
2	Water sedimentor (pre-filter)	10
3	Fuel system: water sedimentor	11
4	Fuel pump	15
5	Y091 dispensing unit (fuel)	16
6	High-pressure pump (PF 45)	19
7	High-pressure accumulator (rail)	20
8	Design and function of the high-pressure limiting valve	21
9	Y095 to Y101 injector valves 1 to 6	22

1 Fuel system

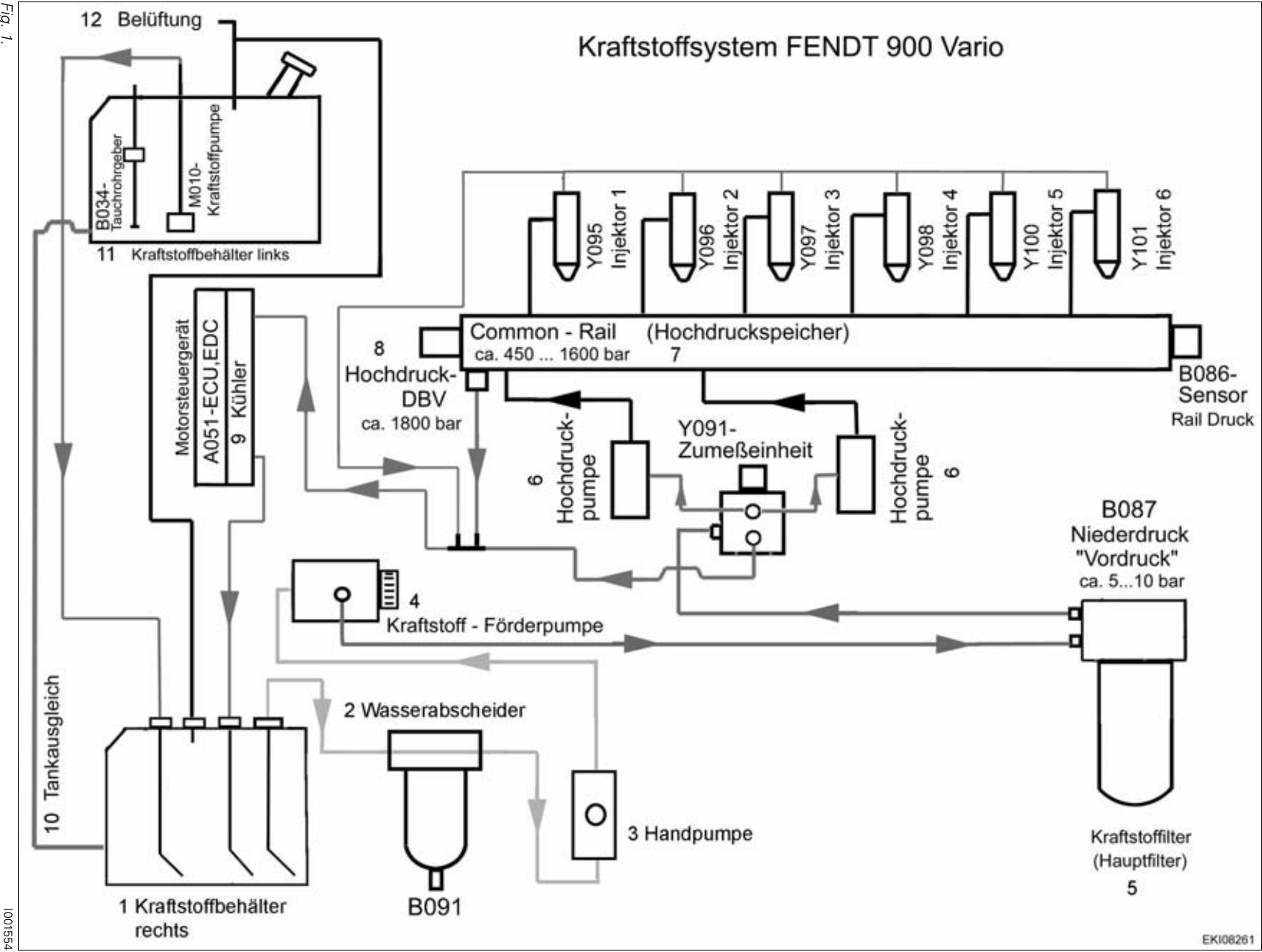


Fig. 1.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000708
Version 3
31-10-2008

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Right fuel tank	B034	Immersed tube sensor
2	Water sedimentor	B086	Rail pressure sensor
3	Hand pump	B087	Low pressure "primary pressure" approx. 5 ... 10 bar
4	Fuel delivery pump	B091	Water in fuel sensor
5	Fuel filter (main filter)	M010	Fuel pump
6	High-pressure pump	Y091	Dispensing unit
7	Common rail (high-pressure accumulator) approx. 450 to 1600 bar	Y095	Injector 1
8	High-pressure DBV approx. 1800 bar	Y096	Injector 2
9	Radiator	Y097	Injector 3
10	Tank compensator	Y098	Injector 4
11	Left fuel tank	Y100	Injector 5
12	Ventilation	Y101	Injector 6
A051	ECU, EDC engine control unit		

Fuel system		
Component	Function	Reference
A051 ECU, engine control unit (The engine control unit is cooled with fuel.)	Engine controller	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - A051 Measuring and testing
B034 immersed tube sensor (fuel)	Fuel display on A007 instrument panel	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - B034 Measuring and testing
B086 rail pressure sensor and high-pressure DBV	B086 sensor Detects actual pressure (approx. 400 to 1600 bar in the rail (high-pressure accumulator)) High-pressure DBV Limits the max. pressure (approx. 1800 bar)	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - B086 Measuring and testing
B087 fuel low pressure sensor	Detects fuel low pressure "Fuel primary pressure" (approx. 6 bar)	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - B087 Measuring and testing
B091 water in fuel sensor	Detects the water level in the water sedimentor.	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - B091 Measuring and testing
M010 - Tank pump (circulation pump)	Level indicator on the A007 instrument panel less than 4 bars. Diesel engine running The fuel is pumped from the left fuel tank into the right fuel tank (in the direction of travel) (Advantage: higher fuel extraction volume)	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - M001 Measuring and testing
Y091 dispensing unit	Controls the fill quantity of the high-pressure pumps and thus also the pressure in the rail (high-pressure accumulator)	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Y091 Measuring and testing
Y095 injector 1 (on the flywheel)	Injector valve	Chapter 9000 Reg. E - Y injector
Y096 injector 2		
Y097 injector 3		

Fuel system		
Component	Function	Reference
Y098 injector 4		
Y100 injector 5		
Y101 injector 6		

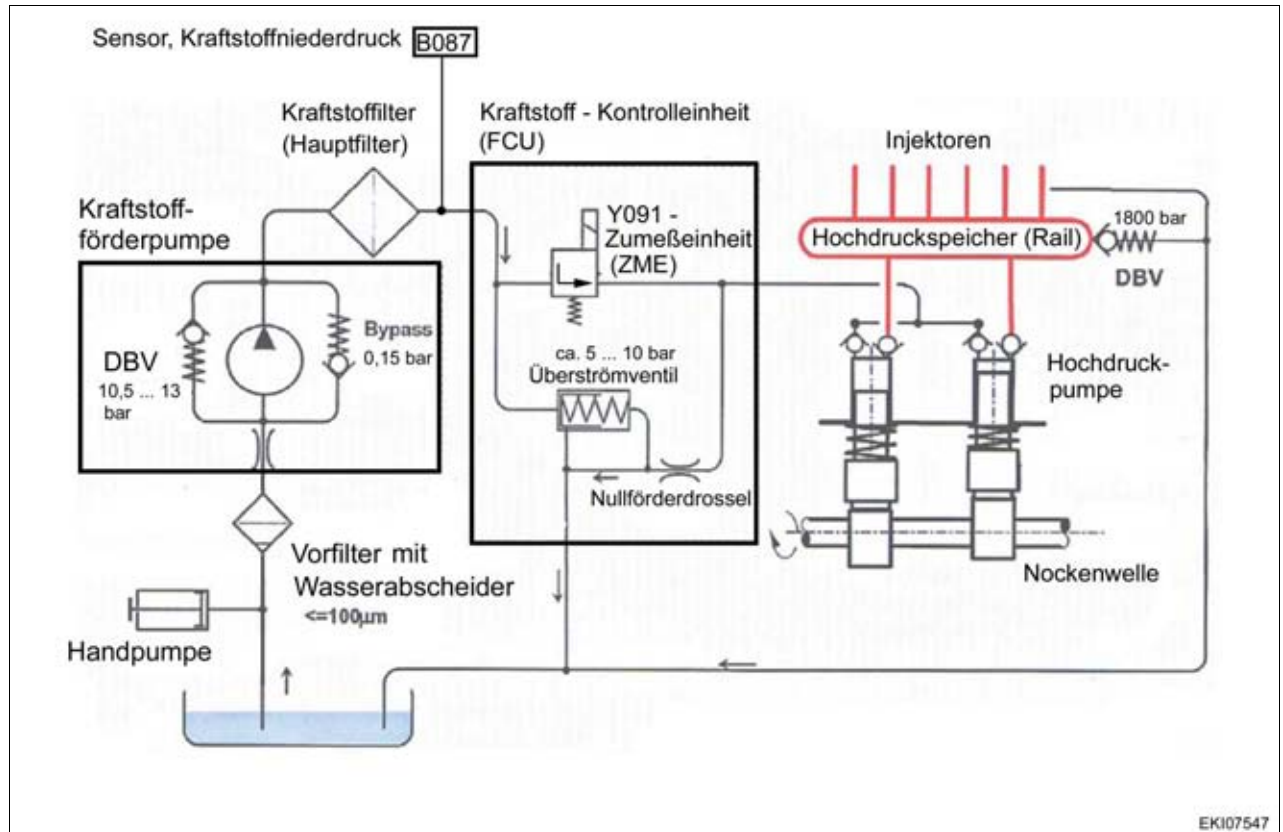


Fig. 2.

I001583

2 Water sedimentor (pre-filter)

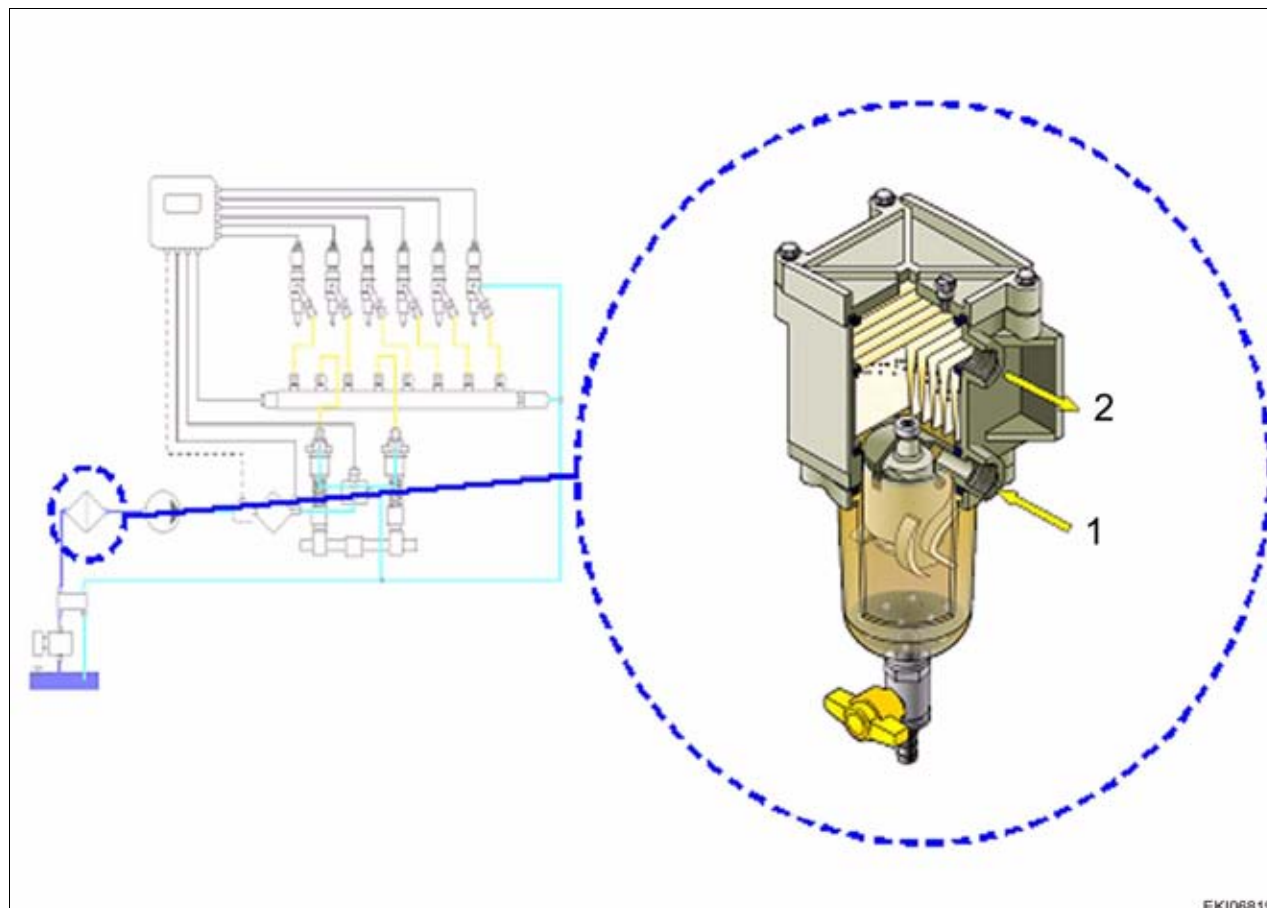


Fig. 3.

EKI06819
I006254

Water sedimentor with pre-filter

1. Fuel inlet from the tank
 2. Fuel outlet to the system
- Filter unit 30 µm
 - Water sedimentation greater than 98%
 - Sight glass with **B091** - Sensor, water in fuel
 - Mechanical drain valve

Operating principle:

The common rail system is very sensitive to dirt and water. For this reason this filter is fitted to all common rail engines, and in addition the filter is fitted with a B091 sensor, which monitors water in the fuel.

Depending on the model of tractor and its chassis number, different models of filter are fitted; the diagram shows for all the models of tractor the first model in which the transition to a filter with an integral manual pump was made.

This pre-filter has the following function when contaminated fuel passes through it:

- The water that is found in the fuel is collected in the sight glass of the filter.
- The coarser dirt particles are filtered out by the filter (exchange element).

When the water in the filter reaches the maximum level, a sensor causes a warning message to be displayed on the instrument panel. The water must then be drained off without delay.

NOTE: Refer to the care and maintenance chapter in the operator's manual.

3 Fuel system: water sedimentor

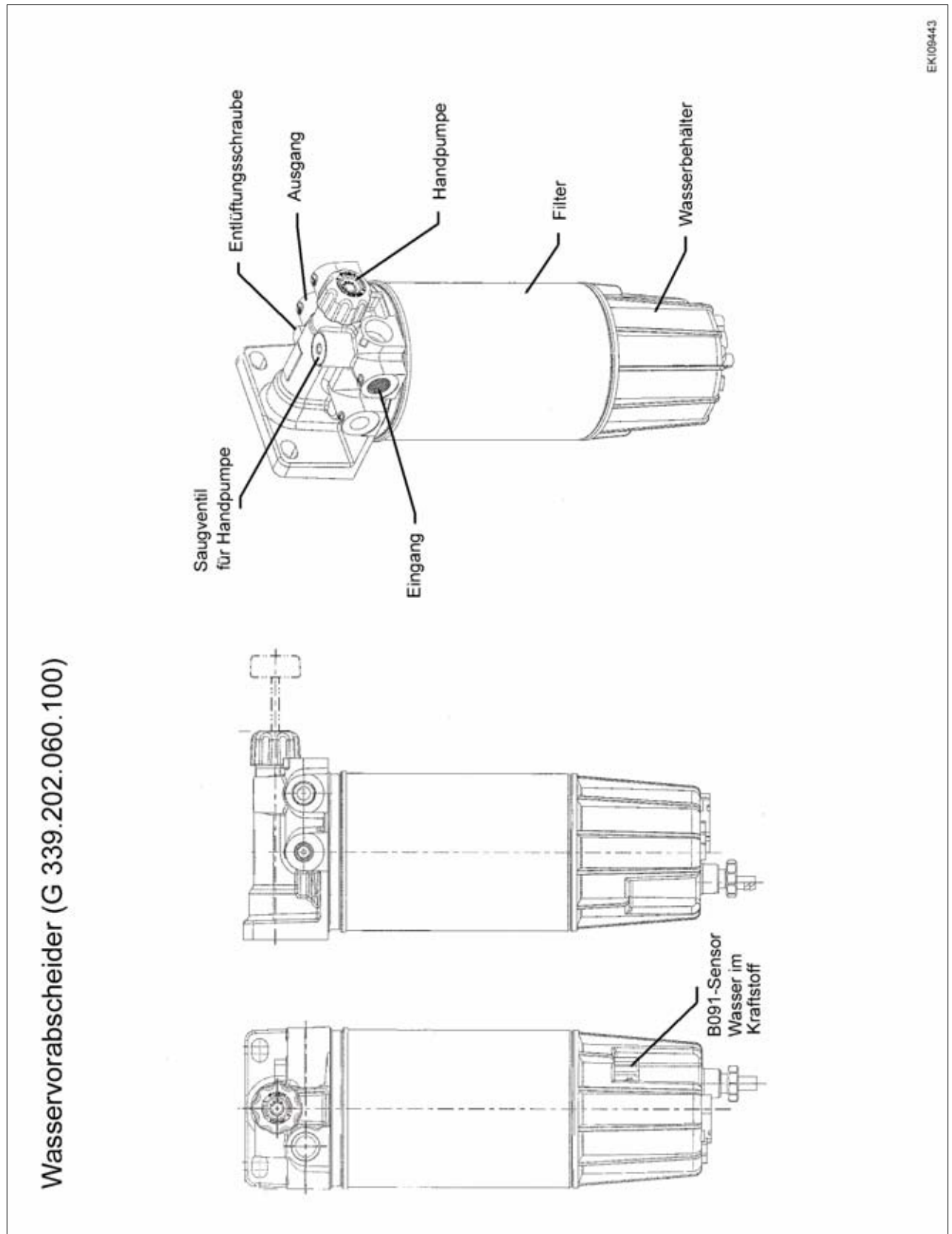


Fig. 4.

I006584

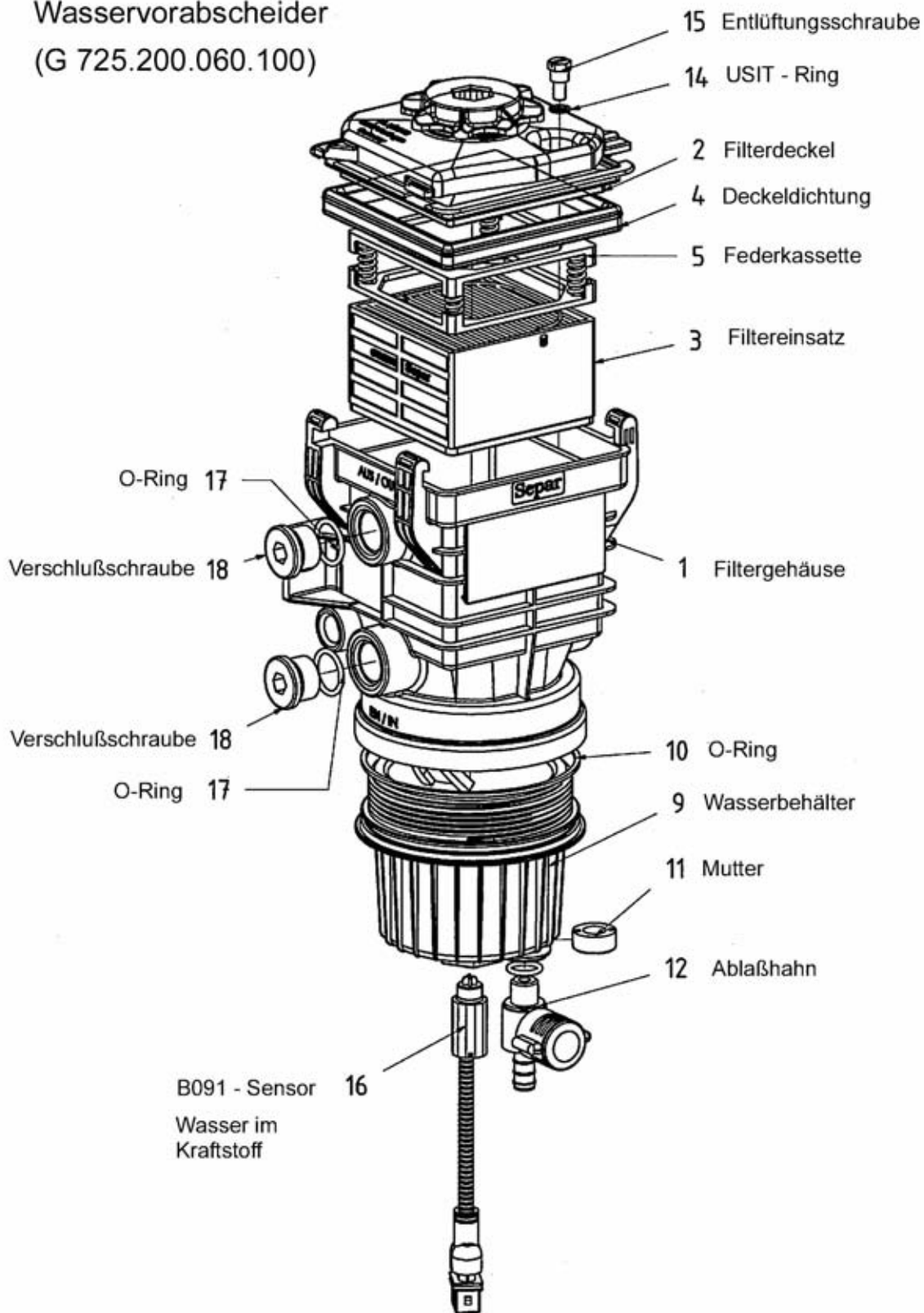
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T002194
Version 1
21-04-2009

Wasservorabscheider (G 725.200.060.100)



EK109444

Fig. 5.

1006585

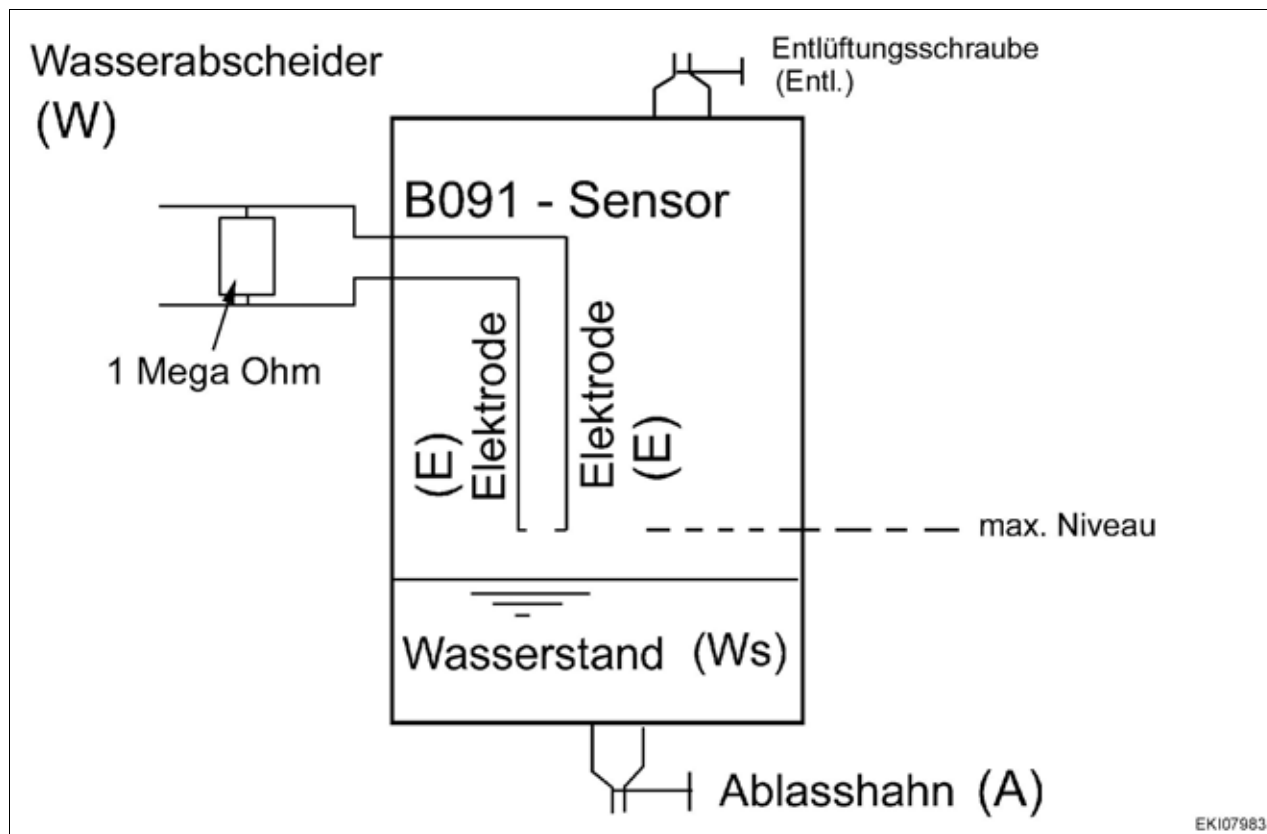
B091 water in fuel sensor

Fig. 6.

EKI07983

I001617

The B091 sensor measures the water level in the water sedimentor.

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
A	Drain cock	Vent	Vent plug
B091	Water in fuel sensor	W	Water sedimentor
E	Electrode	WL	Water level

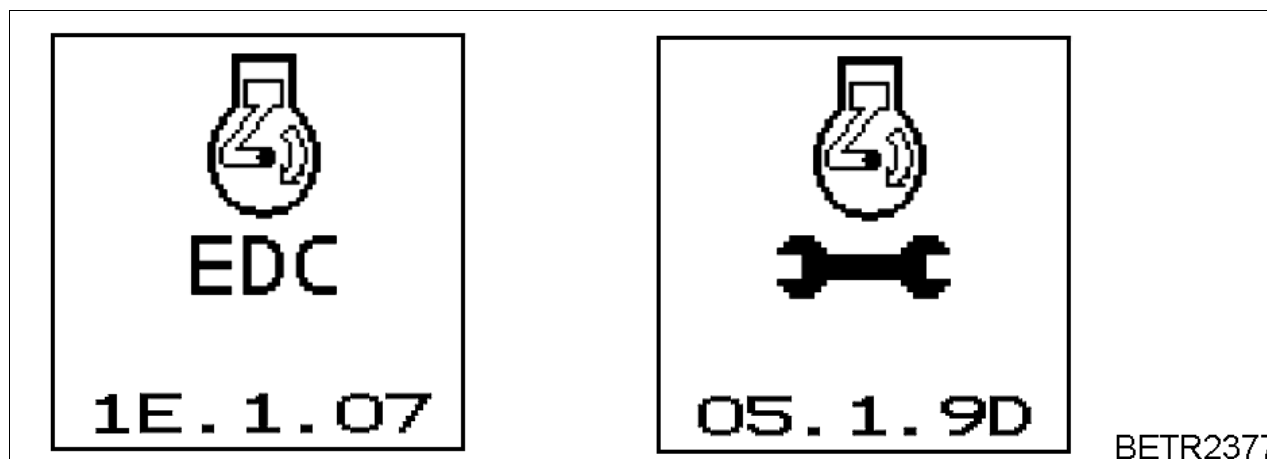


Fig. 7.

I001618

If the water reaches the maximum permitted level:

An alert (A) appears in the multiple display,
Drain water and dirt

B091 water in fuel sensor	
	Resistance
Container filled with diesel	approx. 1 mega-ohm
Container filled with water (water level too high)	approx. 500 Kohms

NOTE: For further tests, see chapter 9000 Reg. E – Measuring and testing

4 Fuel pump

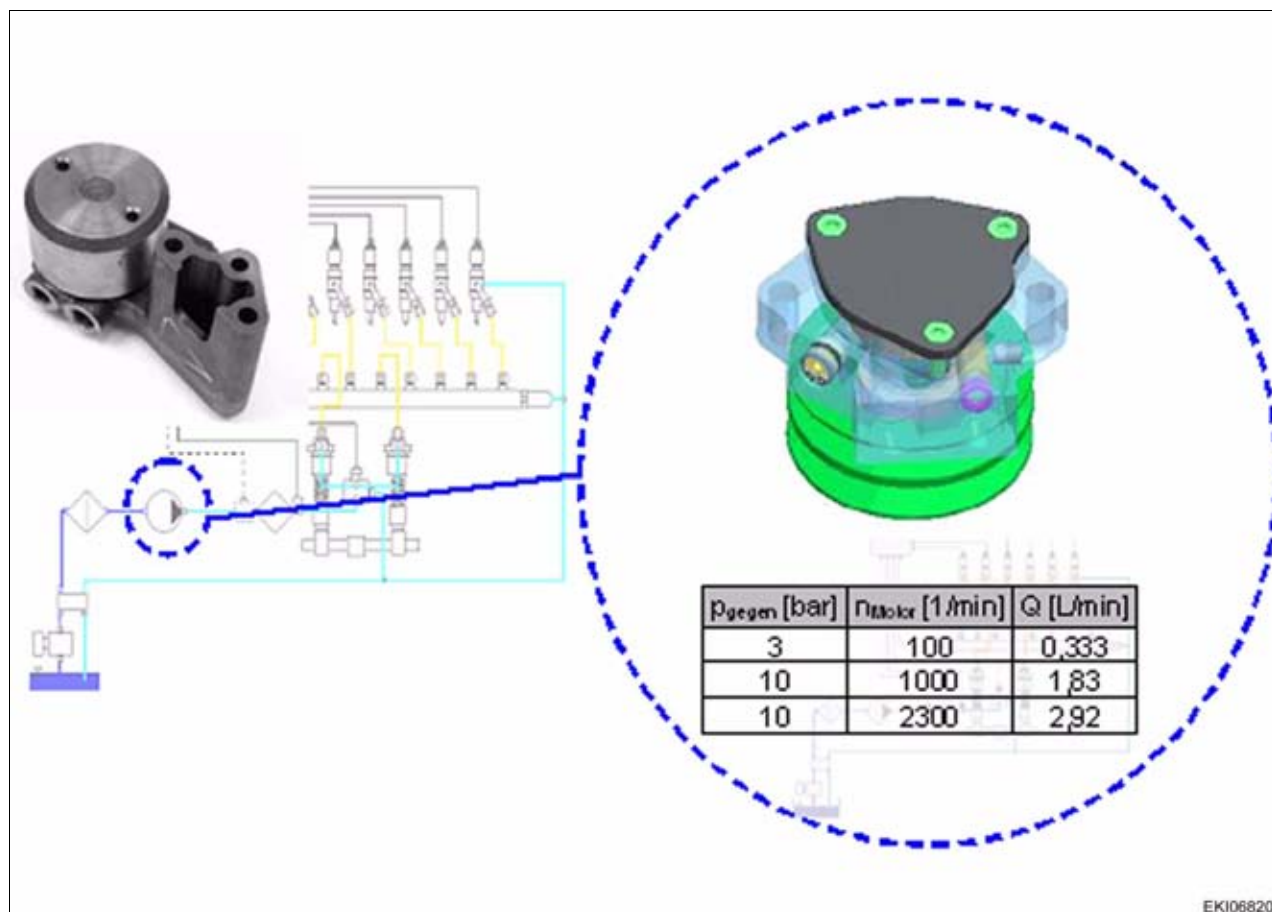


Fig. 8.

Fuel pump

The fuel pump draws fuel from the fuel tank through the pre-filter and delivers it to the dispensing unit. The suction pressure is 0.5 to 0.8 bar and the delivery pressure is maintained at approx. 7 bar by means of the overflow valve.

The delivery quantity is very nearly proportional to the engine speed. At 2300 rpm it is approx. 175 l/h. The gear pump is maintenance-free and is lubricated and cooled by the fuel passing through it. The fuel pump is driven by the belt drive.

5 Y091 dispensing unit (fuel)

DANGER: After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!



CAUTION: Ensure the utmost cleanliness!
See Service Information 14/2007.

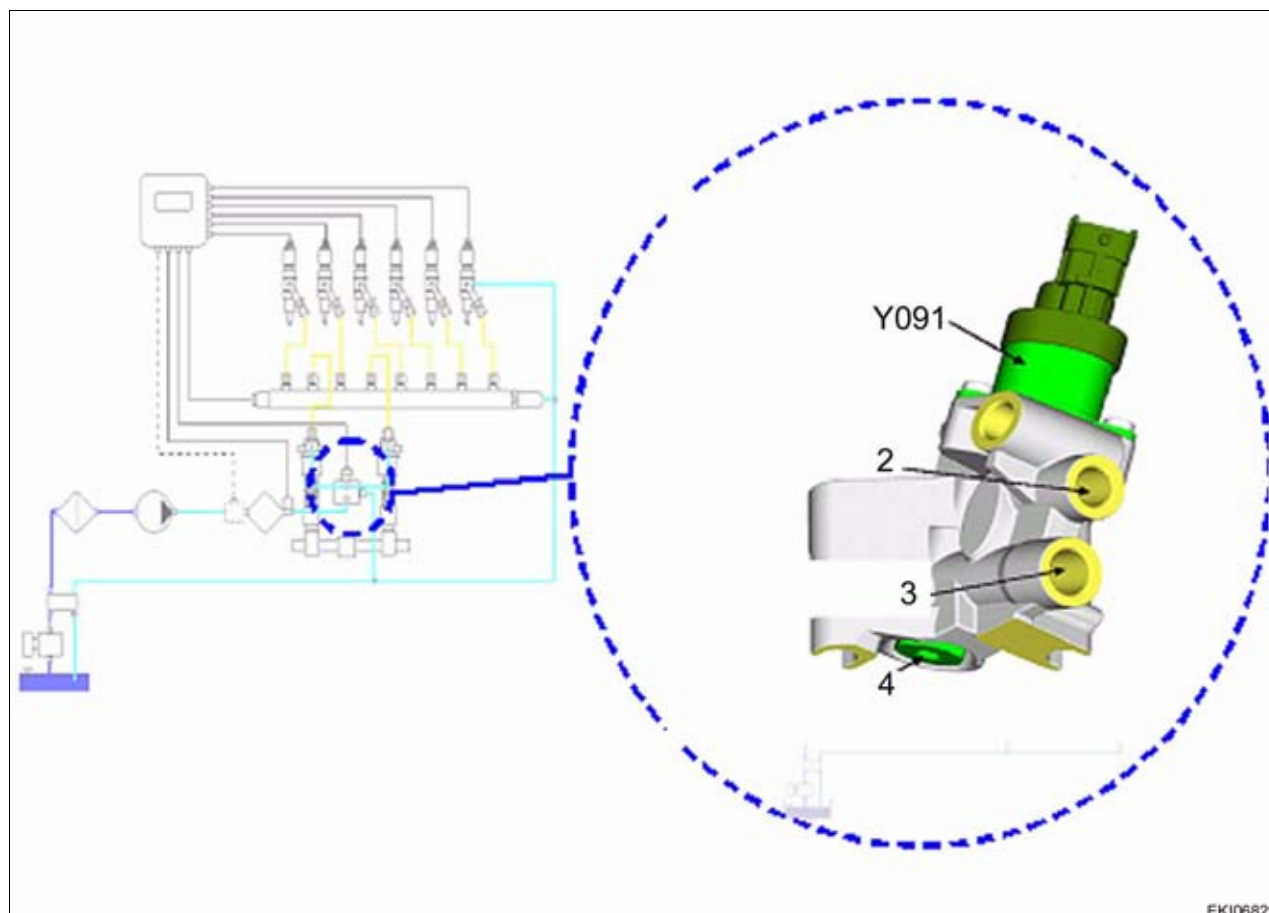


Fig. 9.

Fuel flow: Dispensing unit

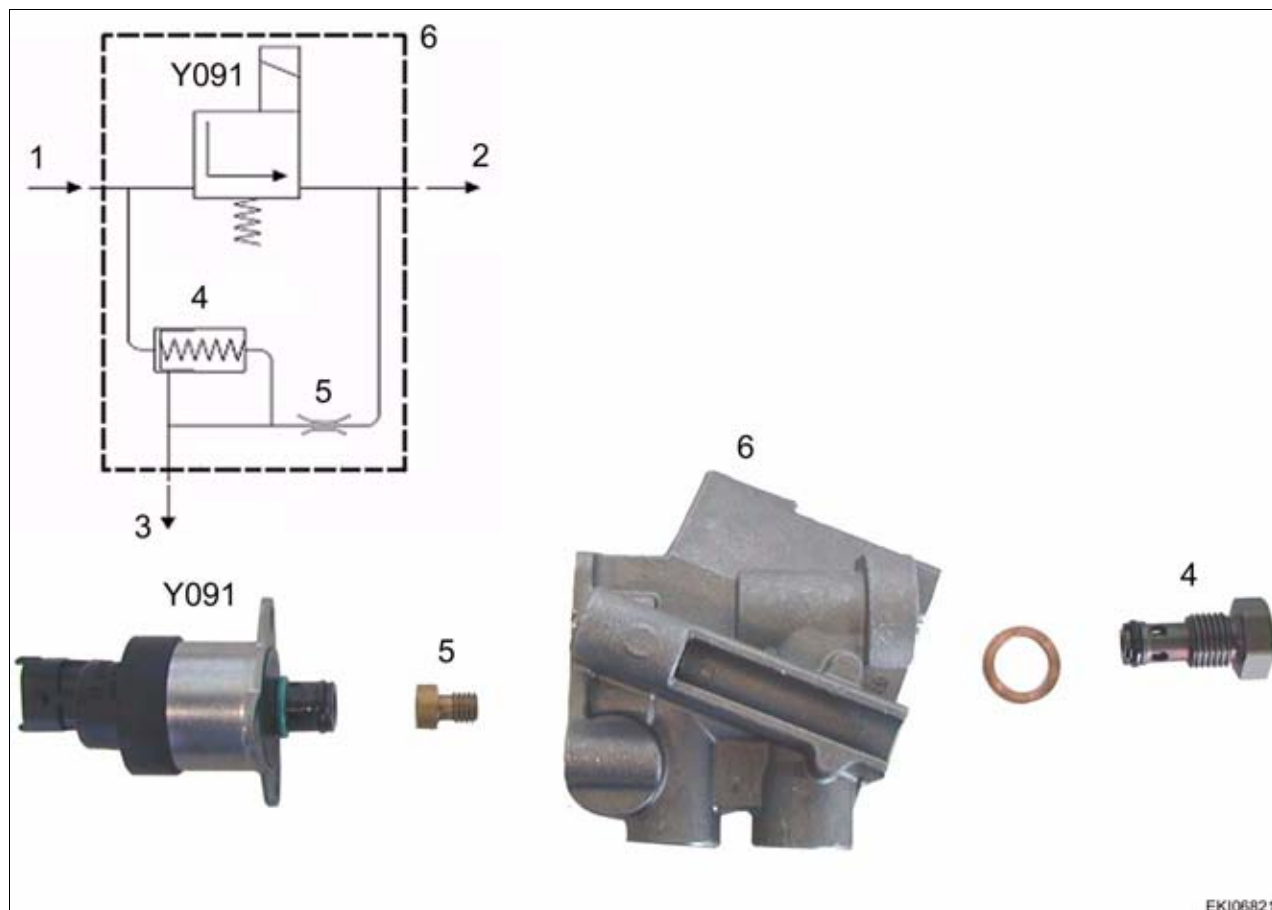


Fig. 10.

EKI06821
I006258

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
Y091	Dispensing unit	3	Return flow
1	Feed	4	Overflow valve
2	To the high-pressure pumps	5	Zero-delivery choke

The **Y091** - Dispensing unit (fuel), which is governed by the engine control unit according to the engine load and speed, supplies the amount of fuel that is fed to the high pressure pumps.

In this way the systems determines the pressure in the rail.

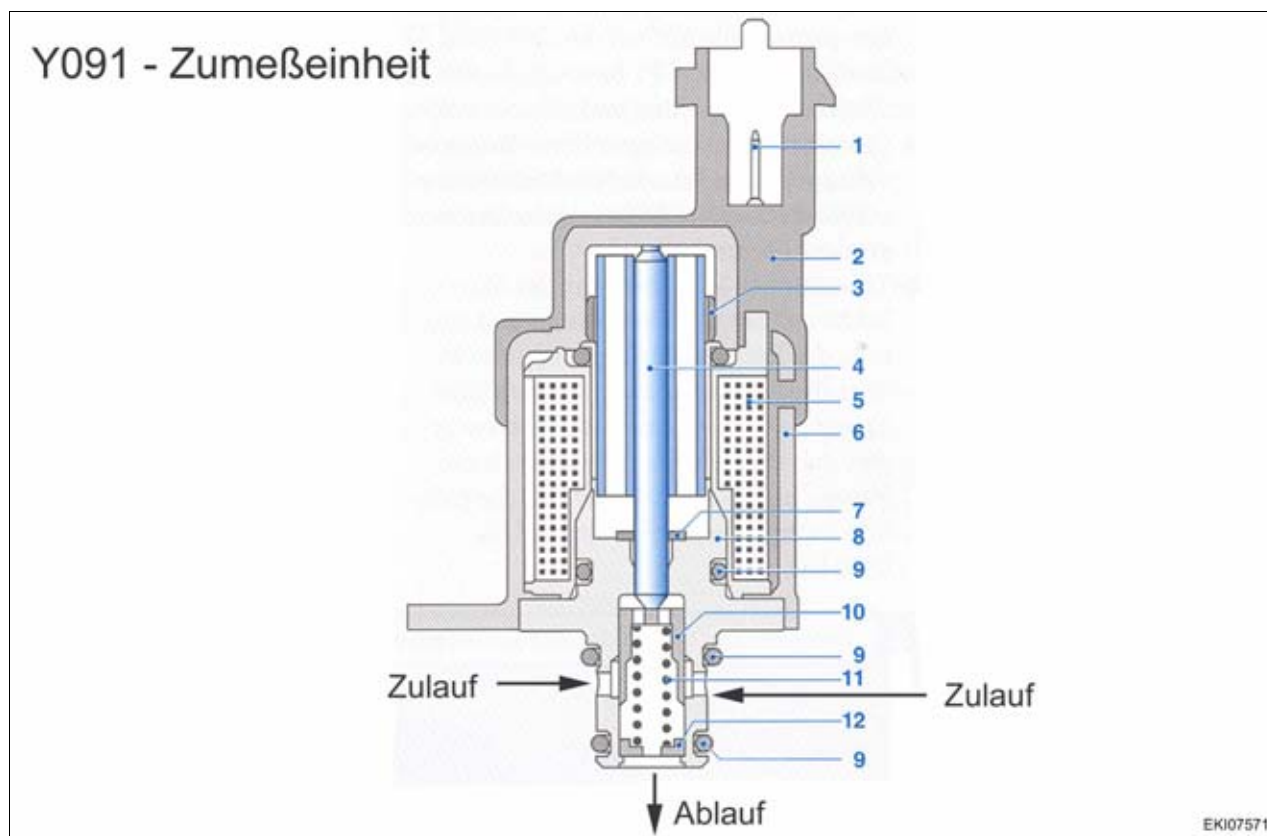
If the dispensing unit is not activated, spring (11) pushes piston (10) upwards. The flow from the delivery pump to the high-pressure pumps is opened to the maximum and a large quantity of fuel is fed to the high-pressure pumps.

The solenoid coil of the dispensing unit is activated by a pulse width modulated signal from the engine control unit. Depending on the degree of actuation, piston (10) alters the flow to the high-pressure pumps.

The following rule applies: **The higher the degree of activation, the less the quantity of fuel that is fed.**

The quantity of fuel that is not fed to the high-pressure pumps flows via the overflow valve back into the tank.

The engine control unit governs the rail pressure via the **Y091** - Dispensing unit (fuel) in conjunction with the **B086** - Rail pressure sensor. The dispensing unit is the actuator for the high-pressure control circuit.



Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	X1662 separation point	7	Residual air disc
2	Housing	8	Solenoid core
3	Bearing	9	O-ring
4	Anchor with plunger	10	Piston with control slits
5	Winding with coil bobbin	11	Spring
6	Housing	12	Locking element

Piston (10) is actuated by magnetism and opens a flow cross-section depending on its position.

The Y091 solenoid valve is activated by a PWM signal (proportional solenoid)

Application of 0 VDC --> full flow from the pump

NOTE: Emergency mode:

If the engine control unit detects a fault, it will activate emergency mode. Because the dispensing unit is no longer energised, the high-pressure pumps deliver their full stroke and the rail pressure rises. The high-pressure limiting valve DBV opens at a pressure of approx. 1800 bar. The engine can run in emergency mode for a maximum of 4 minutes. Because use of the DBV rapidly heats the fuel, the engine is switched off automatically by the engine.

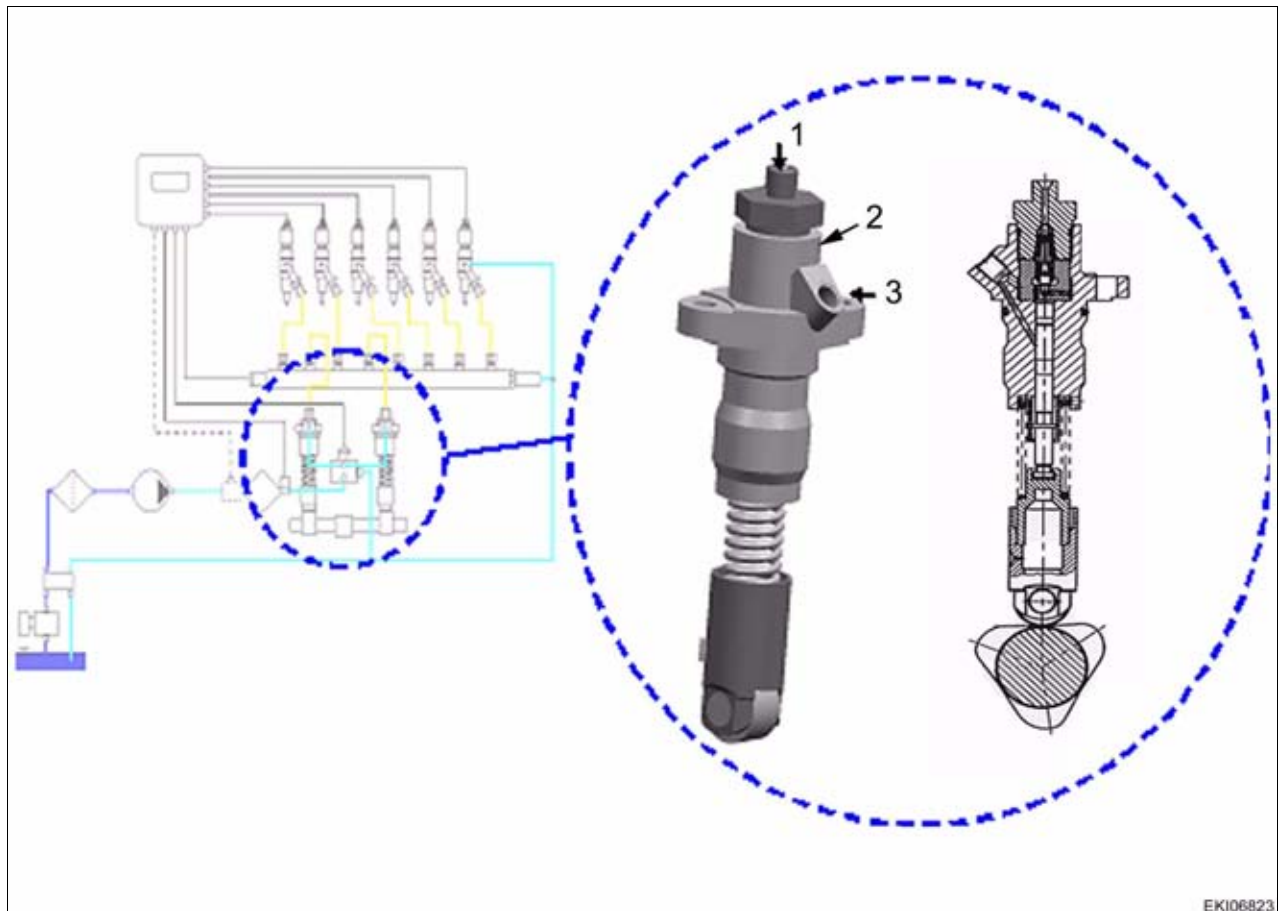
6 High-pressure pump (PF 45)**DANGER:** After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!**WARNING:** Ensure the utmost cleanliness!
See Service Information 14/2007.

Fig. 12.

EKI06823
I006259

The high-pressure pumps fulfil two functions.

- To draw in fuel
- To pump out fuel

High-pressure pumps deliver high fuel pressure and suppress fluctuations in the required drive torque.

The high-pressure pumps are driven from the camshaft by roller tappets. On 4-cylinder engines the camshaft has 2 cam blocks, each with 2 cam lobes. This is because 2 cylinders take their supply from each high-pressure pump.

On 6-cylinder engines the camshaft has 2 cam blocks, each with 3 cam lobes. This is because 3 cylinders take their supply from each high-pressure pump.

The high-pressure pump drives are lubricated with engine oil. For this reason the Deutz common rail system is approved for use with RME.

General conditions

- Hydraulic segregation of the high-pressure chamber during suction
- The high-pressure pumps can be filled only if the primary pressure is greater than 1,7 bar

7 High-pressure accumulator (rail)



DANGER: After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!



WARNING: Ensure the utmost cleanliness!
See Service Information 14/2007.

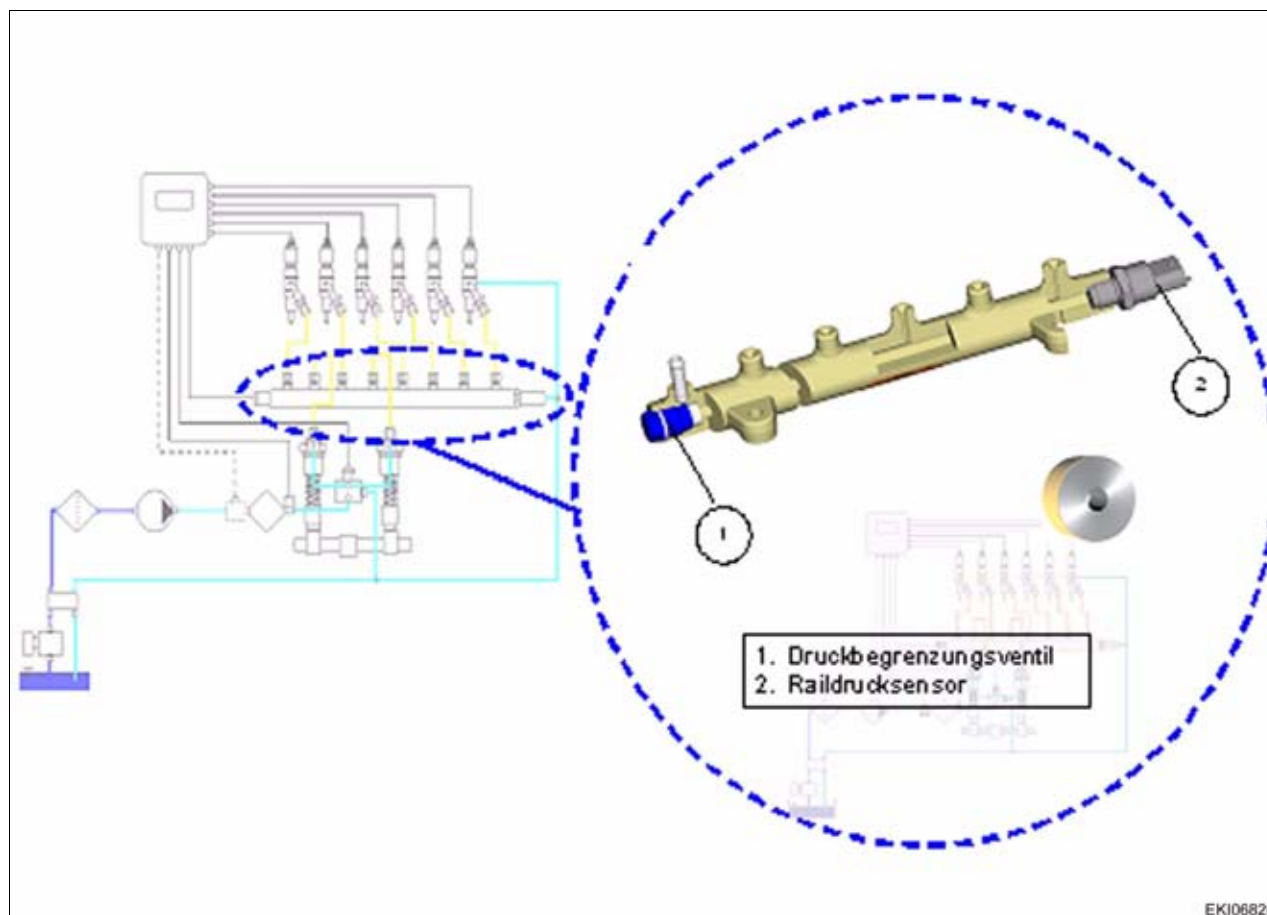


Fig. 13.

1	High-pressure limiting valve	2	Rail pressure sensor
---	------------------------------	---	----------------------

The high-pressure accumulator consists of the distribution rail and pipes to the injectors. The fuel is held at high pressure in the high-pressure accumulator. This damps the pressure fluctuations that arise from the pump deliveries and injection events. The pressure remains virtually constant, even when large quantities of fuel are being taken.

High-pressure limiting valve

The high-pressure limiting valve limits the maximum permitted fuel high pressure in the rail to approx. 1800 bar. This protects the high-pressure circuit from damage.

If the engine is running in emergency mode, the high-pressure limiting valve is deliberately opened. Opening the high-pressure limiting valve rapidly heats the fuel. Therefore the engine can run only a maximum of 4 minutes in emergency mode, after which it is shut down by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

B086 - Rail pressure sensor

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). reports the current rail pressure the rail pressure is regulated in conjunction with the dispensing unit.

NOTE: B086 - Rail Drucksensor

Aufbau und Funktion des Hochdruck - DBV

Hochdruck - DBV und Rail Drucksensor Aus- und Einbau

B086 - Rail Drucksensor

The rail pressure is displayed as a target and actual value in the Deutz "SERIDA" diagnostics program.

8 Design and function of the high-pressure limiting valve



DANGER: After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!

Duty:

- The high-pressure limiting valve limits the maximum permitted fuel high pressure in the rail (pressure accumulator) to approx. 1800 bar
- It enables emergency mode



Fig. 14.

I002130

NOTE: After the high-pressure limiting valve has been actuated approx. 30 times, it should be replaced. If leaks occur in the high-pressure limiting valve, the fuel is heated.

Item	Designation
1	Valve insert
2	Valve piston
3	Low-pressure range (return)
4	Valve support
5	Pressure spring
6	Plate washer
7	Rail (high-pressure accumulator)

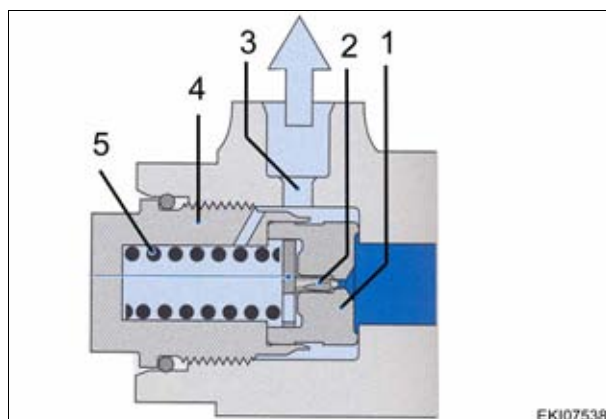


Fig. 15.

I002131

The pressure-limiting valve is a mechanical component. It comprises the following parts.

- Housing with external thread for screwing onto the rail (high-pressure accumulator)
- Connection to the return pipe from the rail to the fuel tank (3)
- Movable piston (2)
- Pressure spring (5).

The side of the housing that faces the connection to the rail has a bore that is sealed by the conical end of a piston on the sealing seat in the inside of the housing.

If the maximum permitted high pressure (approx. 1800 bar) is exceeded, the valve piston (2) opens and the opening pressure is then present at the plate washer (6). The larger area causes the pressure in the rail to fall to approx 700 bar. The fuel flows back to the tank via return connection (3). When the fuel passes through the open high-pressure limiting valve, it is rapidly heated. Therefore the engine can run only a maximum of 4 minutes in emergency mode, after which it is shut down by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7)..

The high pressure limiting valve cannot be closed whilst the engine is running; the engine must always be shut down, either by the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). or by the driver.

If the diesel engine is switched off, the pressure-limiting valve closes after approx. 30 seconds.

If the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). detects a fault in the fuel system, it initiates emergency mode.



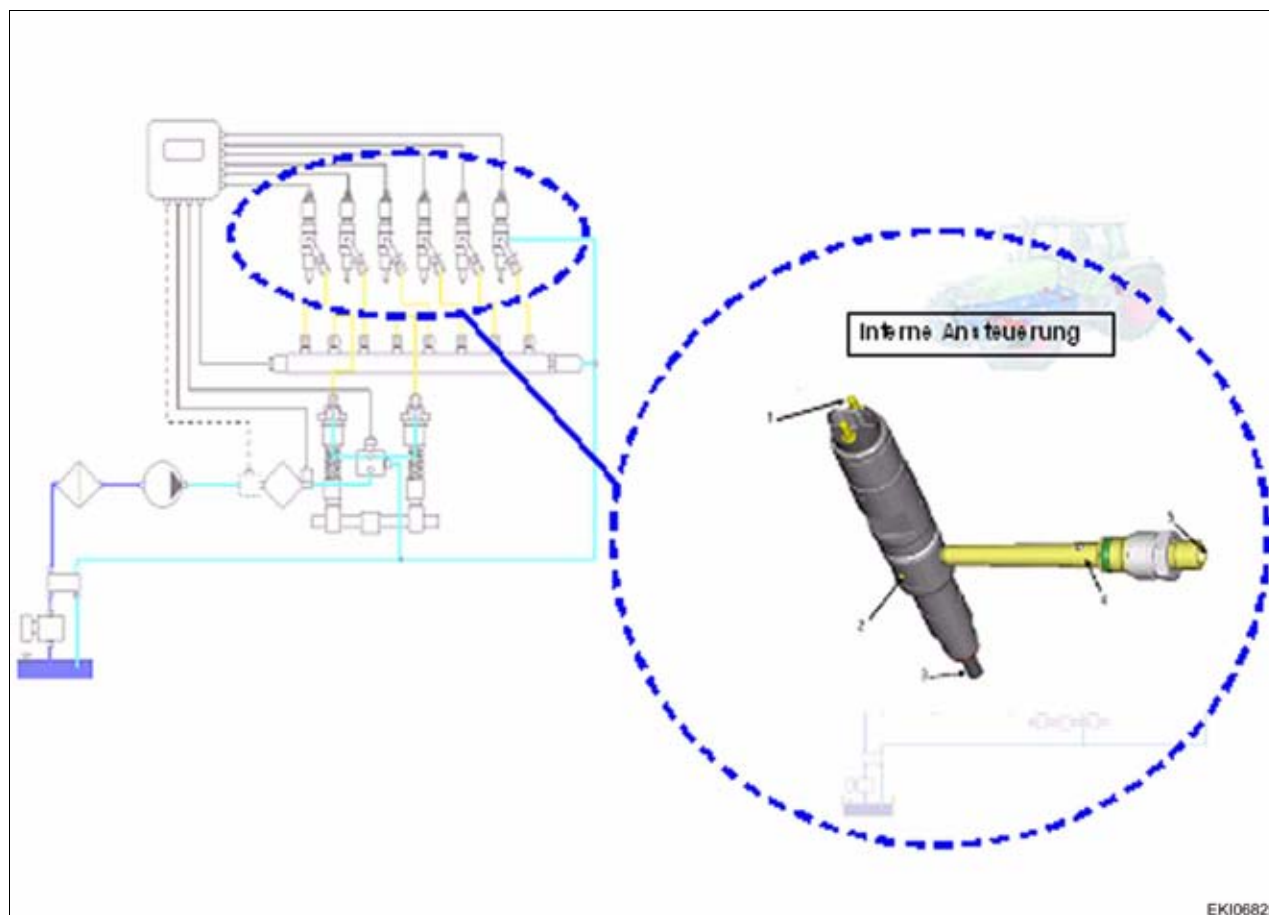
Warning message **High-pressure limiting valve opened**

A fault code FC 1E.1.51 is logged

9 Y095 to Y101 injector valves 1 to 6

! DANGER: After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!

! WARNING: Ensure the utmost cleanliness!
See Service Information 14/2007.



EKI06825

I006262

Fig. 16.

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Electrical connection	4	External high-pressure connection
2	Return flow	5	High-pressure connection from rail
3	Nozzle		

Cutaway views: Injector valve (injector)

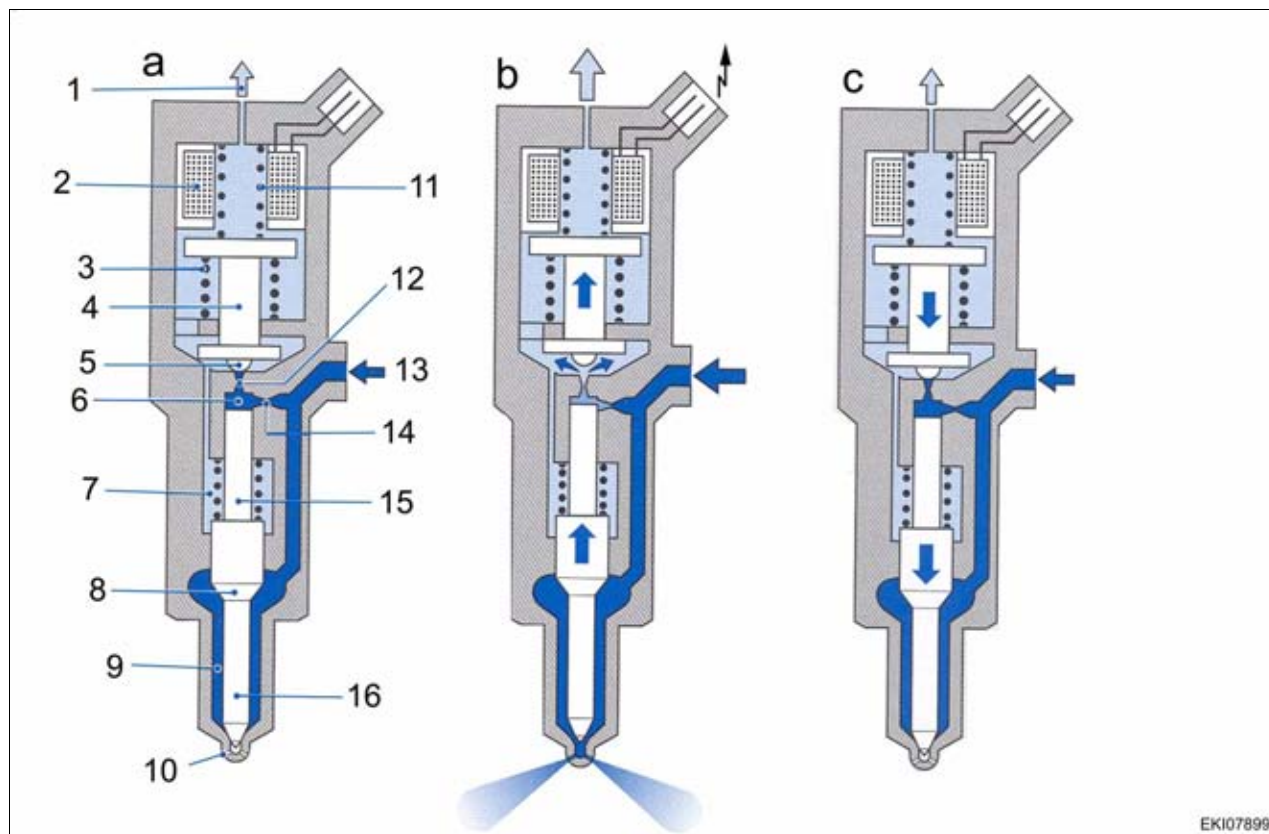


Fig. 17.

EKI07899

I002264

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
a	Idle state	7	Injection nozzle spring
b	Injector valve (injector) opens	8	Exposed annular surface of the injection nozzle needle
	"Start of injection"		
c	Injector valve (injector) closes	9	Chamber volume
	"End of injection"	10	Injection nozzle hole (multihole nozzle)
1	Fuel return	11	Solenoid valve spring
2	Solenoid coil	12	Outlet restrictor
3	Overstroke spring	13	High-pressure connection
4	Ignition armature	14	Inlet restrictor
5	Valve ball	15	Valve piston (control piston)
6	Valve actuation chamber	16	Injection nozzle needle

Functional description: Injector valve (injector)**Idle state (a)**

Fuel is delivered from the high-pressure accumulator (rail) to high-pressure connection (13) and flows via inlet restrictor (14) to valve actuation chamber (6) and delivery chamber volume (9). Rail pressure is present in both chambers. The additional force generated by nozzle spring (7) (50N) prevents the injector opening even when rail pressure is not yet present.

Injector opens - "start of injection" (b)

Energising solenoid coil (2) (approx. 20 A) generates an opening force in ignition armature (4) that overcomes the closing force generated by solenoid valve spring (11). The high current of 20 amps ensures that the injector opens quickly. When the closing force is overcome, valve ball (5) opens the discharge bore (0.26 mm) and the fuel pressure in the valve actuation chamber (6) is discharged. The small amount of fuel used to open the injector flows back into the tank via the fuel return pipe.

Every time the injector opens, this small amount of fuel flows via the fuel return pipe.

After the maximum stroke has been achieved (approx. 50 µm), the current is reduced after 0.3 ms after start of actuation to the retention current of approx. 12 A.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T002573
Version 1
31-10-2008

23

Injector closes - "end of injection"

The A051 ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7) switches off the holding current. When the current is less than the switch-off value (approx. 8 A), the solenoid valve closes and injection nozzle needle (16) closes.

The fuel volume in the solenoid valve chamber damps the vibration of the ignition armature. The pressure in fuel return (1) and the pressure in the solenoid valve chamber should be 0.3 - 1.0 bar, so as to ensure sufficient damping properties. If the pressure is higher than this, the damping will be too great and can impair the quantity metering.

Forces, clearances and fuel quantities on the injector valve (injector)

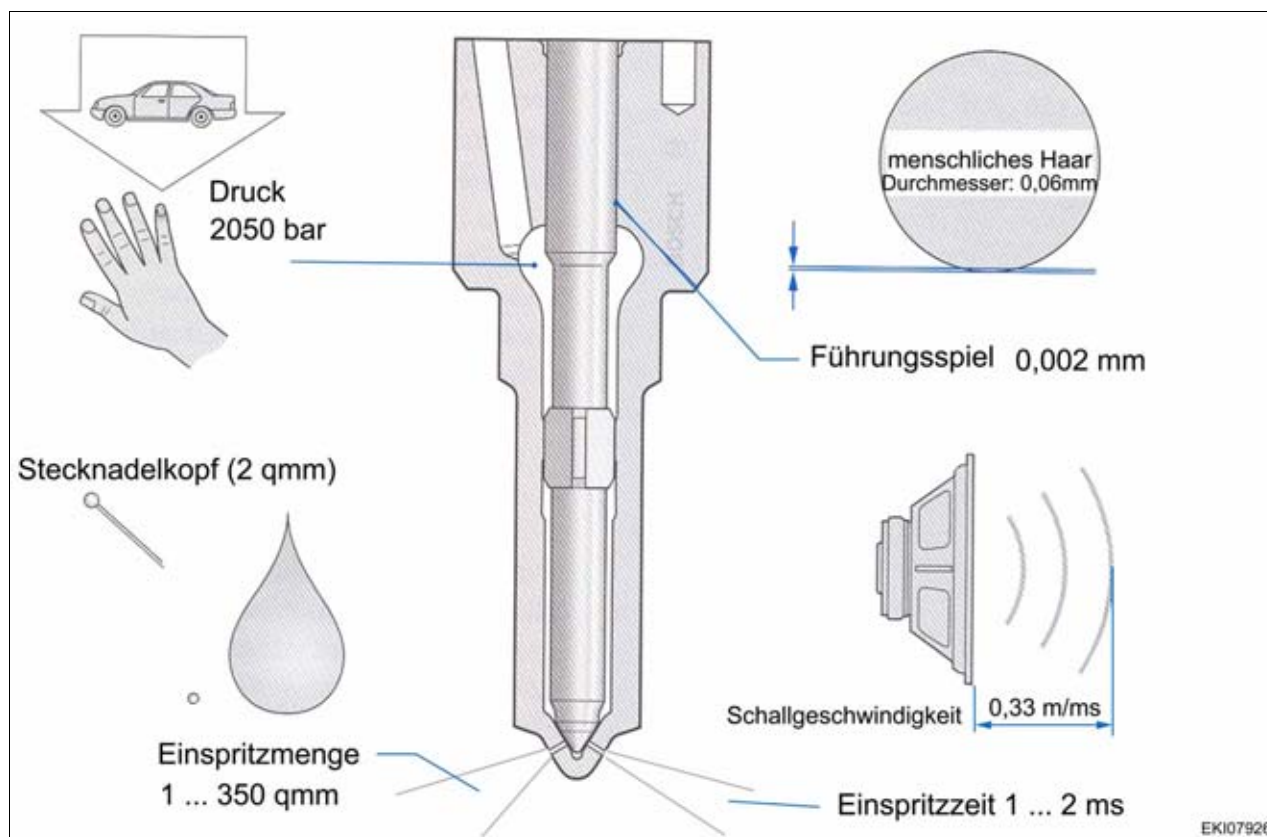


Fig. 18.

I002265

Installation of injector valve (injector)

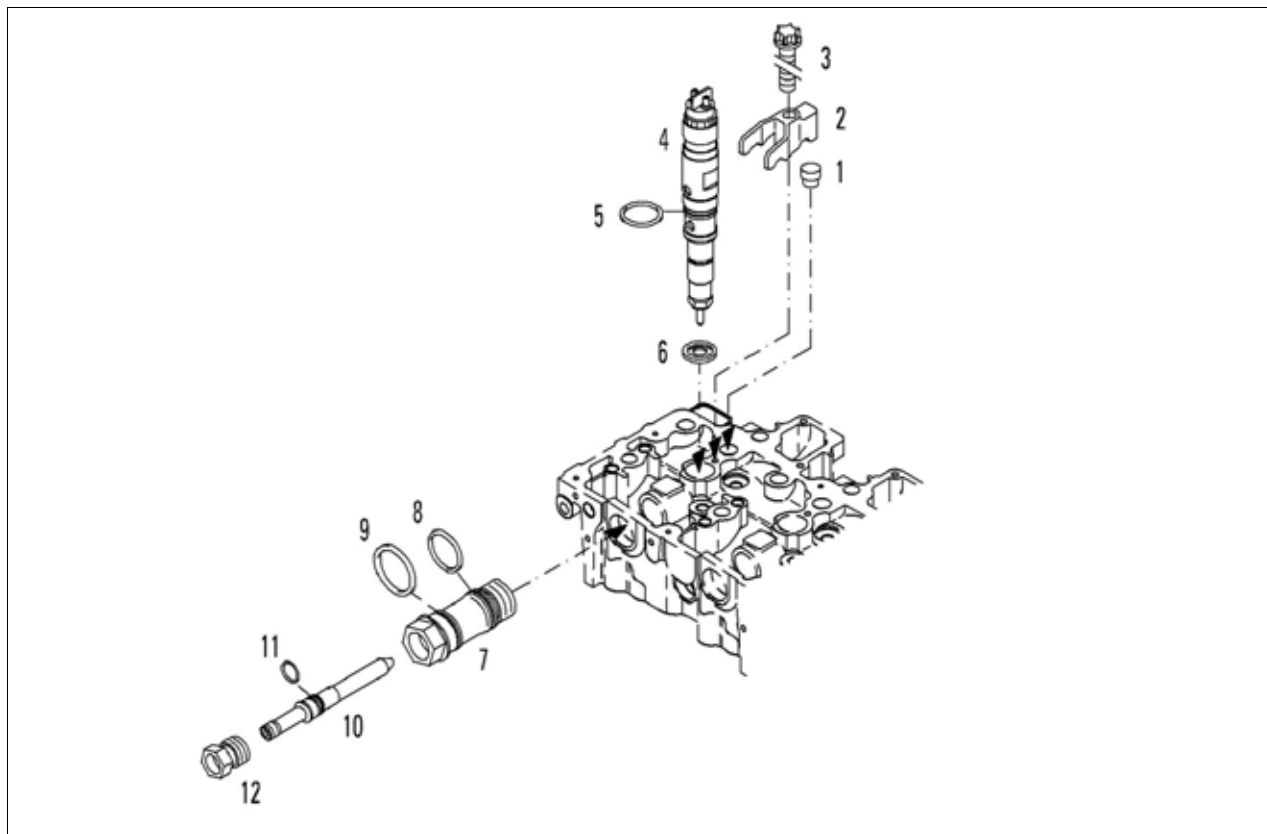


Fig. 19.

I002145

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Cover	7	Pressure pipe
2	Clamping shoe	8	O-ring seal
3	Torx screw	9	O-ring seal
4	Injector valve (injector) Y095 injector valve (1 cylinder) (on flywheel)	10	Edge-type filter
5	O-ring seal	11	O-ring seal
6	Sealing washer	12	Union nut

NOTE: See also: DEUTZ TCD 2013 L06 V4 workshop manual**NOTE:** [see §158](#)

E Measuring and testing

1	Measuring fuel return pressure	29
2	Measuring fuel low pressure	32
3	Measuring fuel pressure at Y091 dispensing unit	34

1 Measuring fuel return pressure

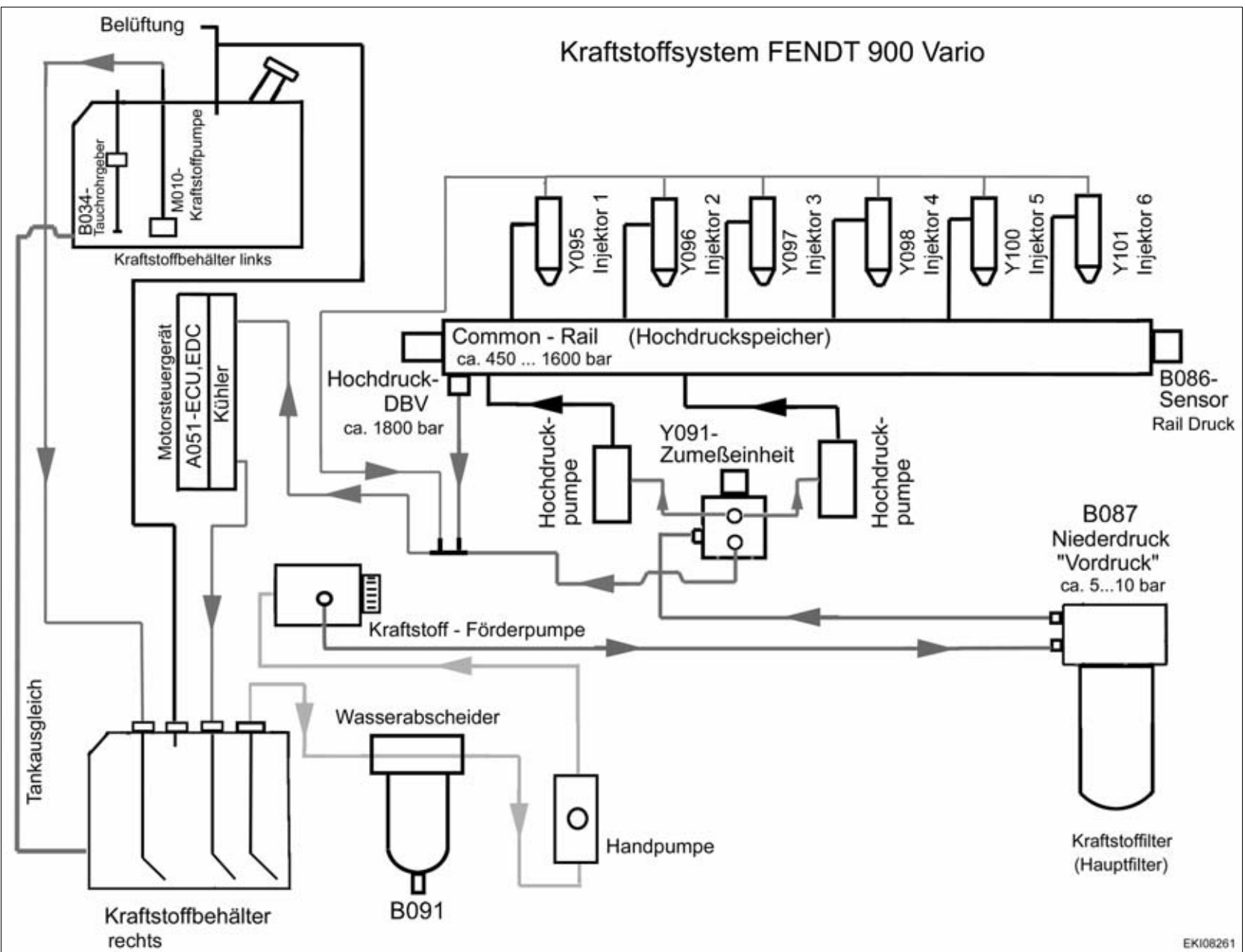


Fig. 1.

If error code **1E:1.53** (Rail pressure outside target range) is displayed, the problem may be with the return line. For example, if the return line is blocked or kinked, the return pressure increases.

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001204
Version 2
31-10-2008

29

If the pressure in the return line is too high, the pressure in the dispensing unit also rises. This causes too much fuel to be delivered to the high pressure pumps, which means that the pressure in the rail is above the value set by the engine control unit (A051).

Therefore, if this error occurs, the return pressure must be measured and the target and actual rail pressures must be compared using SERDIA at the same time.

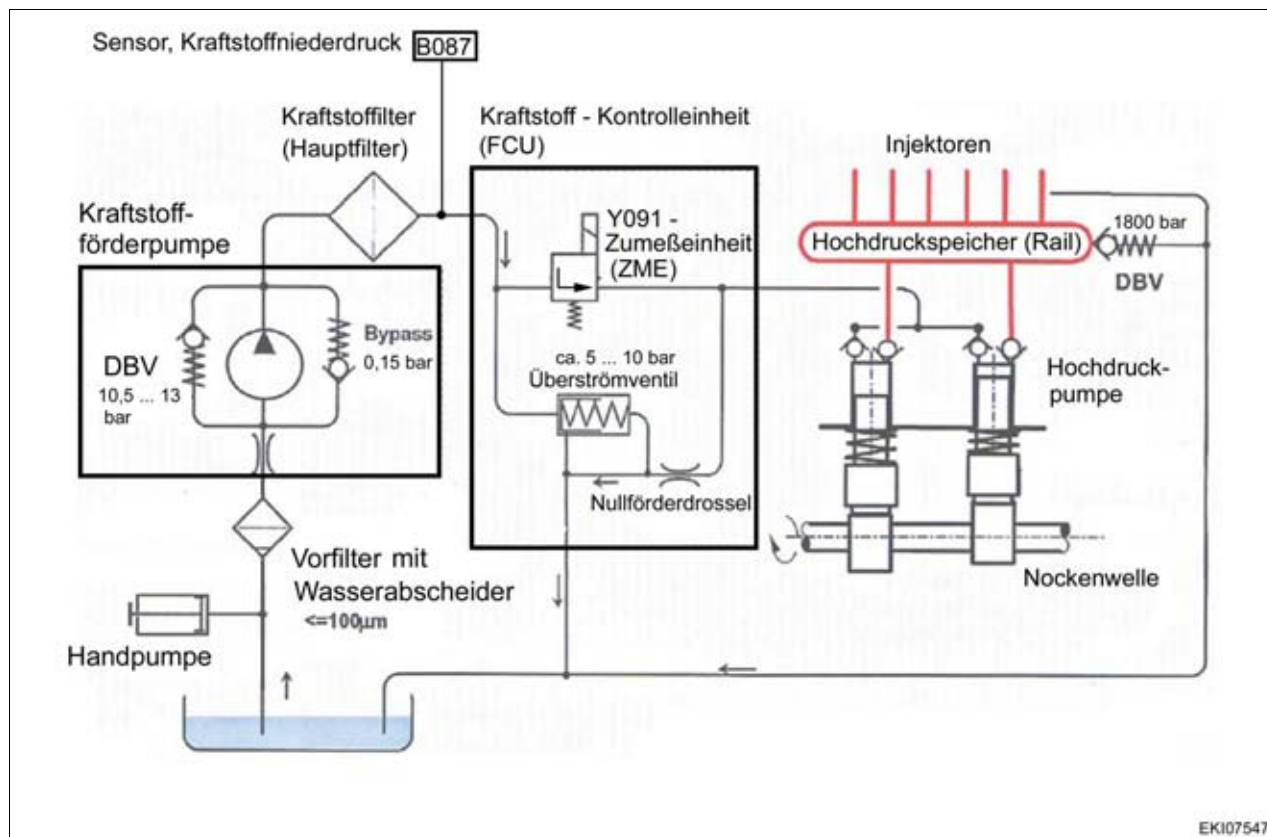


Fig. 2.

Remove the banjo bolt from the return pipe, screw in banjo bolt with measuring connection 199.110.620.010 and connect a pressure gauge (-1 bar to +1.5 bar)
 Target pressure: 0.2-0.5 bar



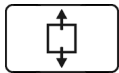
Fig. 3.

I003558

Connect SERDIA adapter (level 3) to X810 diagnostics socket and launch the program



Cab, on the right mudguard



Remove cover.



Fig. 4.

1003168

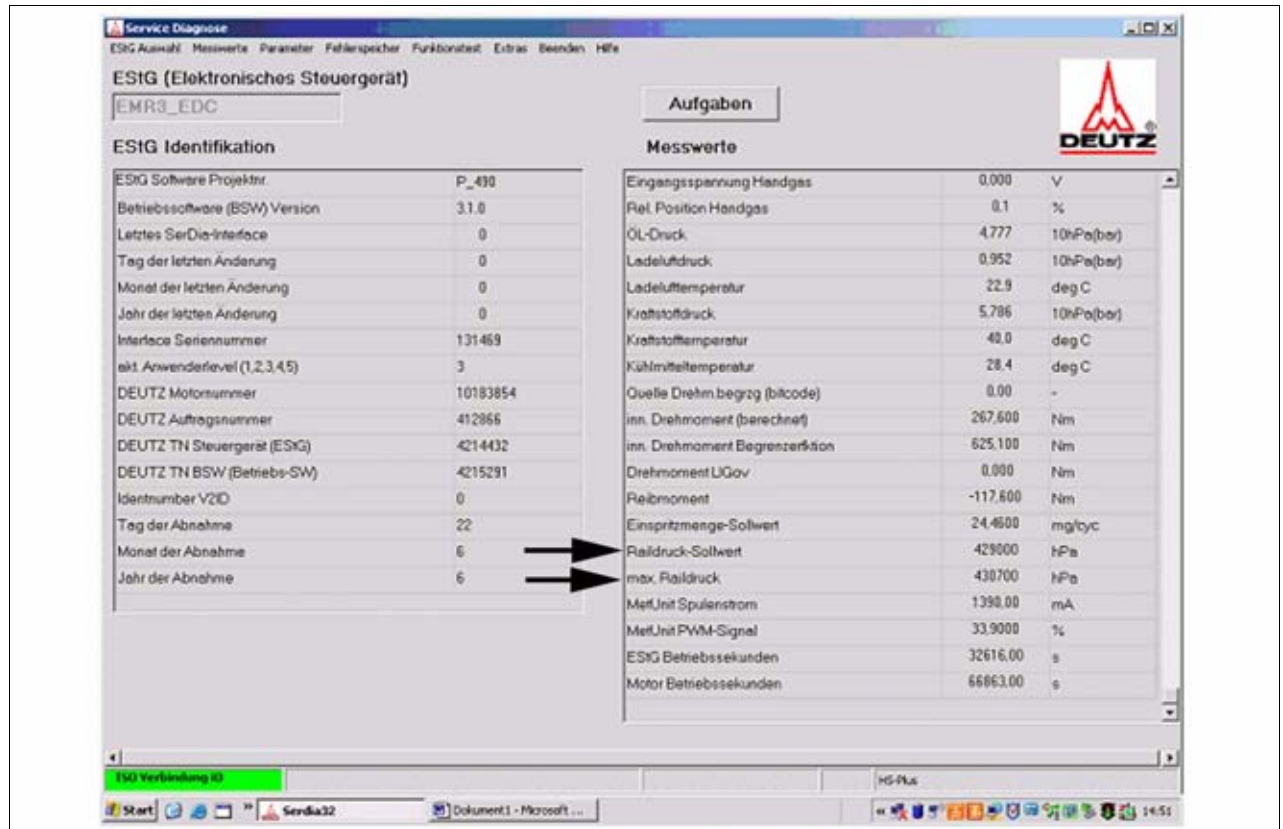


Fig. 5.

1003557

In the list, find the two values for **rail pressure target value** and **max. rail pressure** (see arrows), and compare these two values

If the return pressure is greater than 0.5 bar and the max. rail pressure is greater than the rail pressure target value, the fuel return system must be checked.

First check whether the return lines are kinked. If nothing is observed there, the components must be removed from the return system one after the other. First disconnect the return line from the engine control unit (A051) and connect it directly to the tank, then repeat the measurement. If the pressure is correct now, the problem lies in the cooler duct of the engine control unit. If the pressure is still incorrect, proceed as described above with the next component.

2 Measuring fuel low pressure

Measuring fuel low pressure "primary pressure" (B087 sensor)

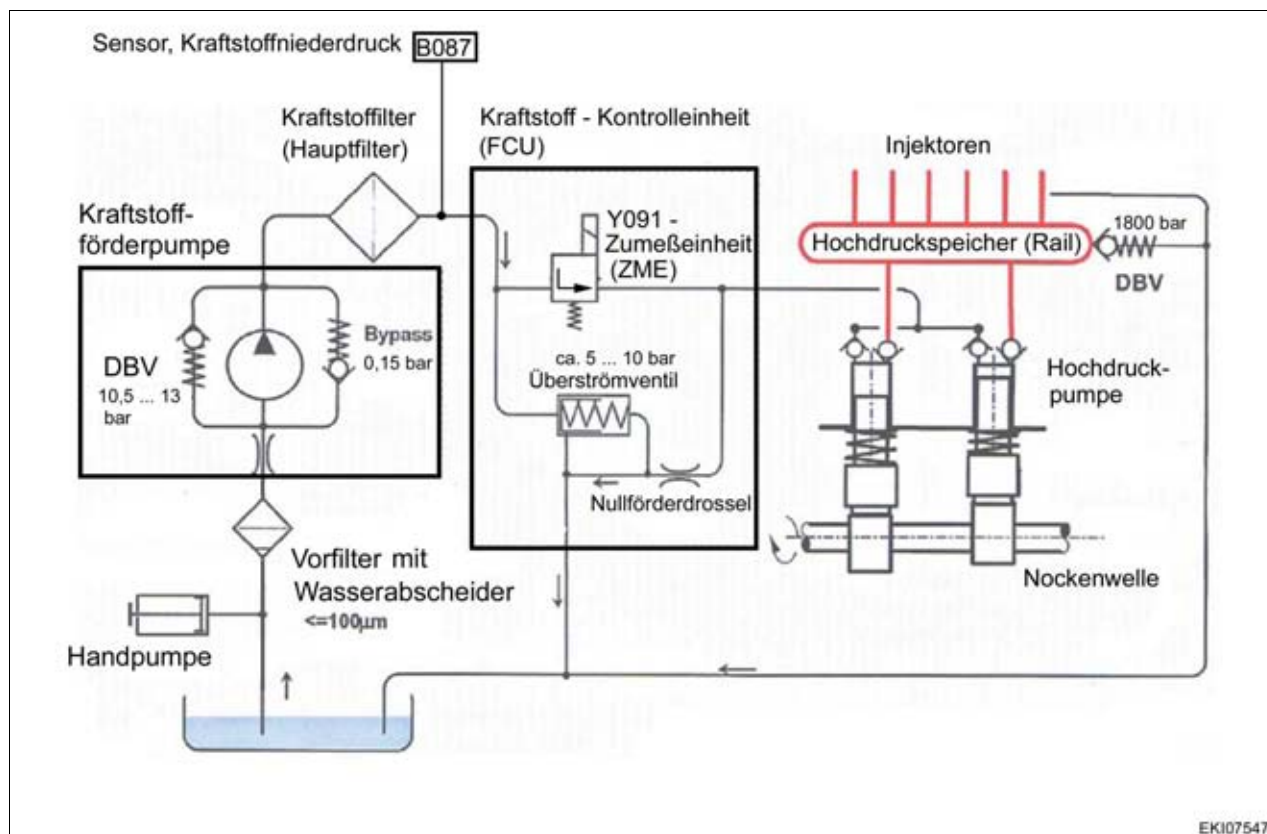


Fig. 6.

EKI07547
 1001583

Connect pressure gauge (measuring range: 15 bar) to the feed of the **Y091** - Dispensing unit (fuel)



Fig. 7.

EKI08497
 1002046

Note: the fuel low pressure is influenced by the fuel temperature	
Fuel low pressure "primary pressure" (at operating temperature)	Signal from B087 sensor
0 bar	Approx. 0.5 VDC
approx. 6 bar (regardless of engine speed)	Approx. 3.8 VDC

If the target fuel low pressure value (approx. 6 bar) is not reached:

- Fuel starvation
- Fuel filter (main filter) clogged
- Water sedimentor (pre-filter) contaminated
- Hand pump leaking
- Fuel pump leaking



Fig. 8.

I002046

NOTE: Bleed the fuel system, if necessary
[see §2](#)

3 Measuring fuel pressure at Y091 dispensing unit

Checking fuel pressure (low pressure) at the Y091 dispensing unit

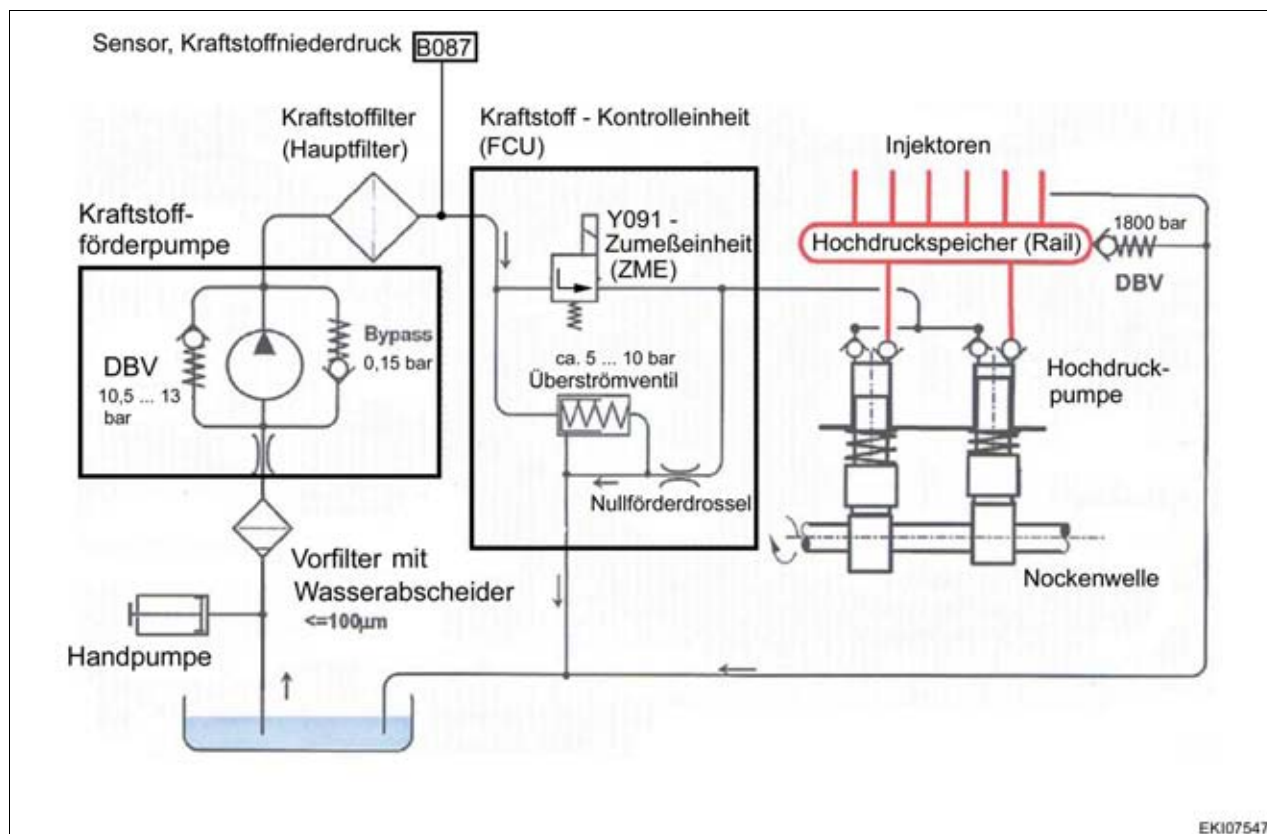


Fig. 9.

Checking fuel pressure (low pressure) upstream of Y091 dispensing unit (ZME)

Screw measuring connection into the fuel filter housing. Connect pressure gauge with measuring range 0 -25 bar.

Target value: ca. 6 bar to 10 bar

Checking fuel pressure (low pressure) downstream of Y091 dispensing unit (ZME)

Attach adapter with measuring connection downstream of the Y091 dispensing unit.

Connect pressure gauge with measuring range 0 bar to 25 bar.

Target value: depends on engine load.

Y091 dispensing unit fully energised "idle" (dispensing unit almost completely closed): approx. 1 bar

Y091 dispensing unit de-energised "full load" (dispensing unit fully open): approx. 5 bar– 10 bar



Fig. 10.

Note: Testing is carried out with diesel engine not under load.

	Fuel pressure upstream of Y091 dispensing unit	Fuel pressure downstream of Y091 dispensing unit
Diesel engine not under load Idling (800 rpm)	approx. 6 bar (overflow valve opens)	approx. 1 bar
At no-load engine speed (2200 rpm)	approx. 6 bar (overflow valve opens)	approx. 1 bar

Note: Testing is carried out with diesel engine not under load.

	Fuel pressure upstream of Y091 dispensing unit	Fuel pressure downstream of Y091 dispensing unit
Energise Y091 dispensing unit with 12 VDC from external source. Y091 dispensing unit completely closed.	Approx.6 bar	approx. 0 bar (diesel engine dies)
Y091 dispensing unit de-energised (unplug connector) Y091 dispensing unit fully open	Approx.6 bar	Approx.6 bar
Note: In this test the diesel engine switches to emergency mode (emergency running approx. 4 minutes).		

Energise Y091 dispensing unit with 12 VDC from external source.

Y091 dispensing unit fully closed → the diesel engine dies.

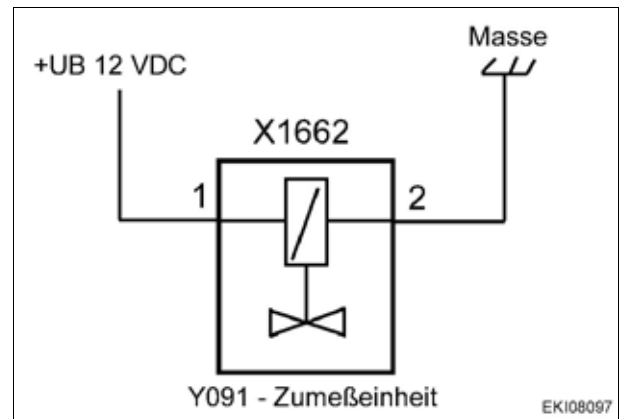


Fig. 11.

I001834

Diesel engine emergency mode

The Y091 dispensing unit is de-energised, i.e. fully open.

This causes the high-pressure limiting valve to open.

When idle, this produces a pressure of approx. 400 bar



Fig. 12.

I001172

When the high-pressure limiting valve opens, the warning message **"High-pressure limiting valve opened"** is displayed on the A007 instrument panel.

Since high pressure (approx. 400 bar) is relieved via the pressure-limiting valve, the fuel is heated.

Therefore, the diesel engine is switched off automatically by the A051 ECU, engine control unit after approx. 3 minutes.

Restart tractor

Switch off ignition.

Wait at least 30 seconds until the pressure in the rail (high-pressure accumulator) has dissipated.

Start tractor.

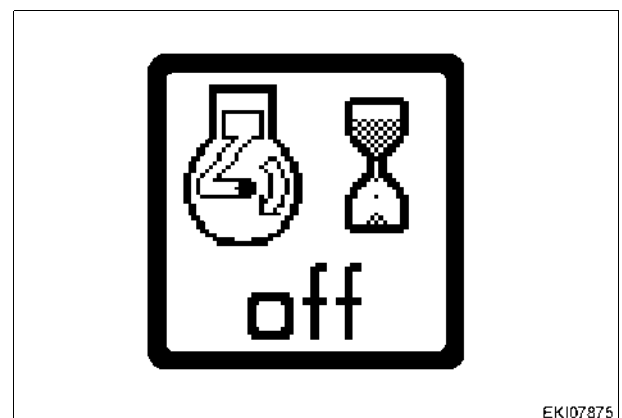


Fig. 13.

EKI07875

I001561

NOTE: When the high-pressure limiting valve opens, the return line (arrowed) heats up.
The diesel engine is switched off by the A051 ECU, engine control unit after approx. 3 minutes.

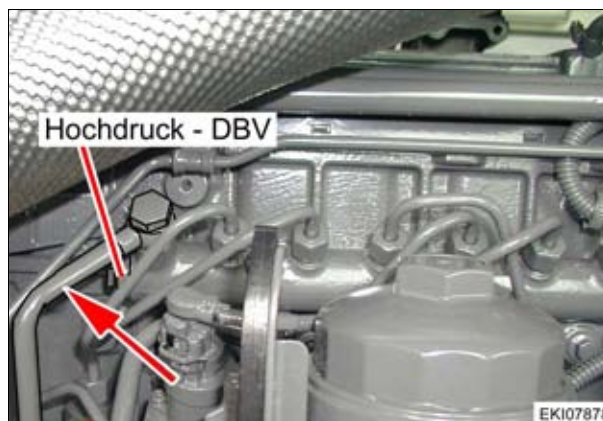


Fig. 14.

1001560

G Repair

1	Water sedimentor: drain water	39
2	Bleeding air from the fuel system	41
3	Removing and installing the high-pressure limiting valve and rail pressure sensor	43

1 Water sedimentor: drain water**Drain water and dirt****Version I****Drain water and dirt**

Turn off the engine.
 Open vent plug (A).
 To open drain plug (B), press in and turn.
 Drain water and dirt. Catch it with a drain pan and dispose of in an environmentally compatible manner.
 Close vent plug (A).
 Close drain plug (B).
 Start engine, check fuel filter for leaks.

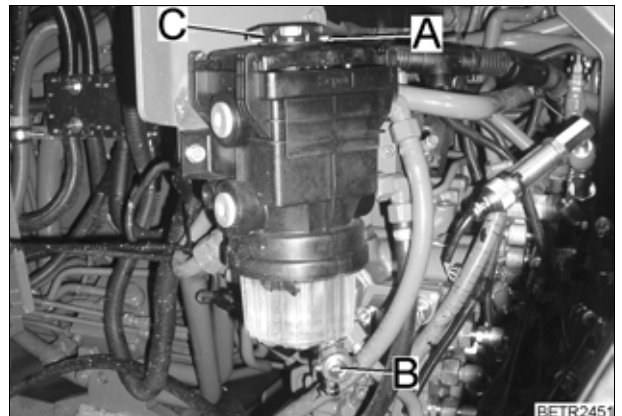


Fig. 1.

I001585

Change filter (as required, if engine performance starts to fall)

Turn off the engine.
 Disconnect the fuel supply line.
 Unscrew the filter cap (C).
 Remove the filter, insert new filter.
 Screw filter cap (C) tight.
 Start engine, check fuel filter for leaks.

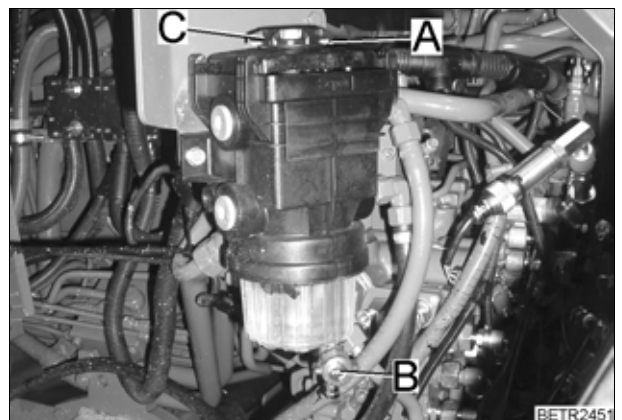


Fig. 2.

I001585

Version II**Drain water and dirt**

Turn off the engine.
 Open vent plug (A).
 Open drain plug (B).
 Drain water and dirt. Catch it with a drain pan and dispose of in an environmentally compatible manner.
 Close vent plug (A).
 Close drain plug (B).
 Start engine, check fuel filter for leaks.

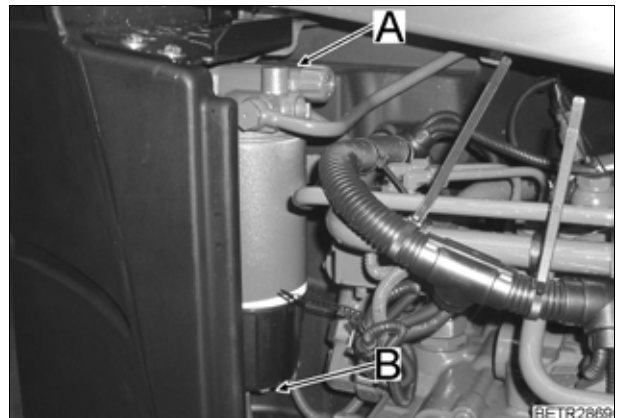


Fig. 3.

I007579

Change filter (as required, if engine performance starts to fall)

Turn off the engine.
Disconnect the fuel supply line.
Disconnect connector, unscrew filter cap (A).
Unscrew and remove filter cartridge (B).
Lightly oil the seals or spray with diesel.
Tighten filter cartridge (B) by hand until the seal makes contact.
Screw down filter cartridge (B) manually by another half turn (18 Nm).
Connect connector, screw on filter cap (A).
Bleed air from the fuel system.
Start engine and check fuel pre-filter for leaks.

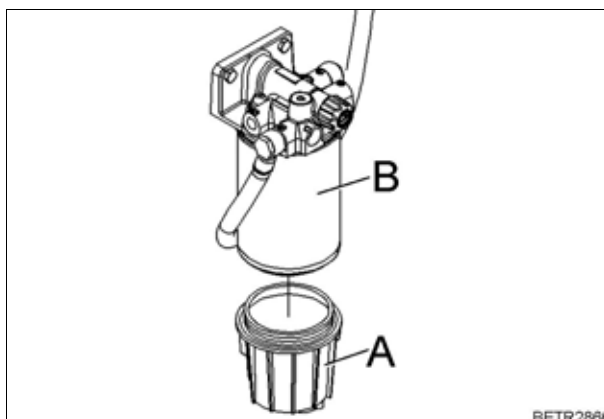


Fig. 4.

2 Bleeding air from the fuel system

Bleeding air from the fuel system



DANGER: High-pressure lines must not be opened, as the common rail system is permanently pressurised and serious injuries may result.

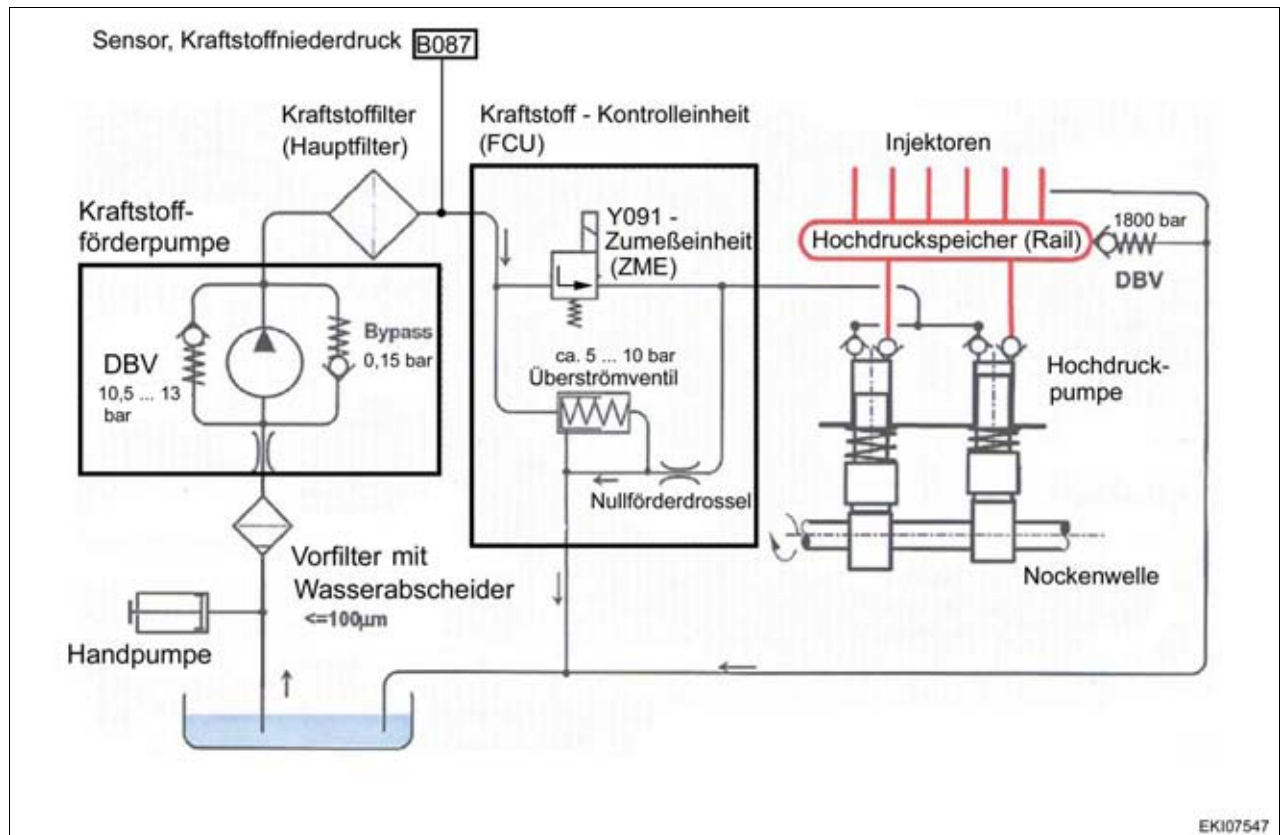


Fig. 5.

EK107547

I001583

Version I

Prime with the hand pump (A).

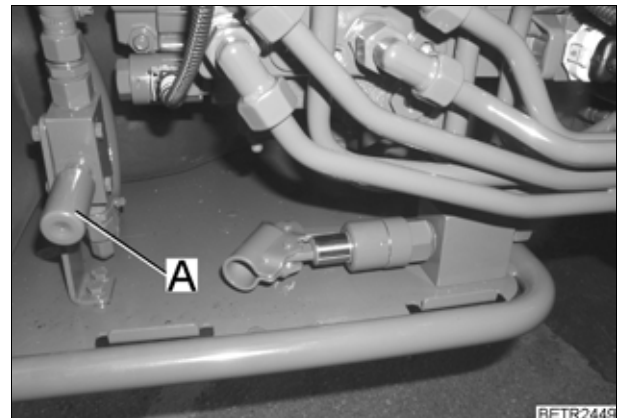


Fig. 6.

RETR2449

I001584

919 .. 0101-1000
 919 .. 1001-
 922 .. 0101-1000
 922 .. 1001-
 925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
 928 .. 0101-1000
 928 .. 1001-
 931 .. 0101-1000
 931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
 934 .. 1001-

T001181
 Version 2
 21-04-2009

If necessary, bleed the low pressure circuit:

vent plug (A) Unscrew

Prime with the hand pump until fuel is discharged without any air bubbles.

Close vent plug (A).

- A **Vent plug**
- B Water drain plug
- C Filter cap

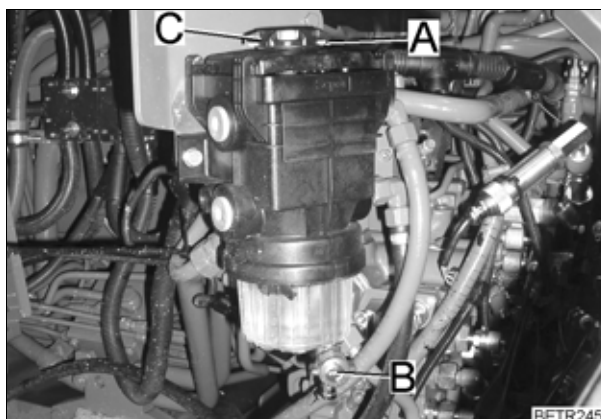


Fig. 7.

BETR2451
1001585

Pump the hand pump (A) until strong resistance is felt, then continue pumping for a few more strokes. Start the engine, allow to warm up for max. 30 seconds.

NOTE: Air in the high-pressure system may result in unacceptable pressure fluctuations in the common rail system.

Therefore, the tractor should be operated under low load for about 5 minutes.

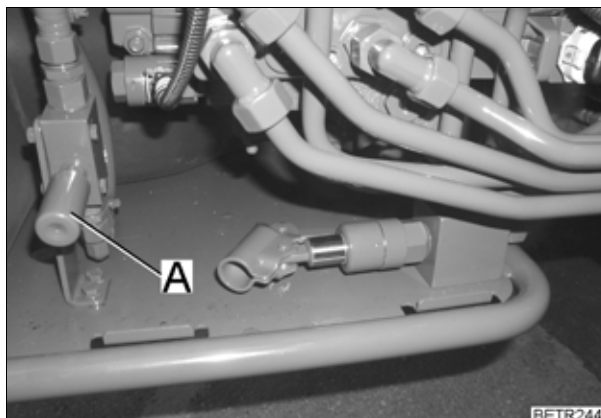


Fig. 8.

BETR2449
1001584

Version II

Open bleed screw (A) for the fuel pre-filter. Keep pumping with manual delivery pump (B) until strong resistance is felt; pump on for a few strokes after this. Close the bleed screw for the fuel pre-filter. Start engine.

NOTE: Air in the high-pressure system may result in unacceptable pressure fluctuations in the common rail system.

Therefore, the tractor should be operated under low load for about 5 minutes.

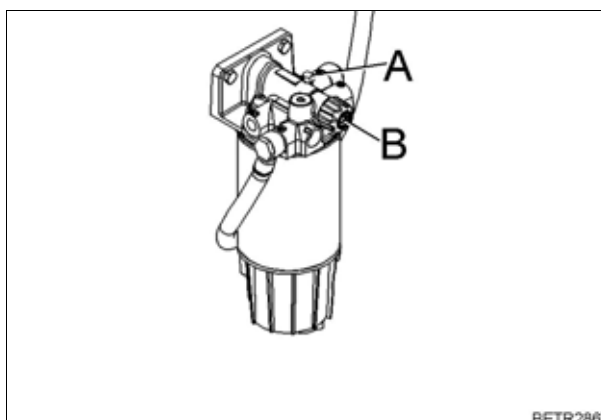


Fig. 9.

BETR2867
1007578

3 Removing and installing the high-pressure limiting valve and rail pressure sensor



DANGER: After switching off the diesel engine, wait at least 30 seconds before starting any work on the fuel system!

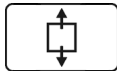


WARNING: Ensure the utmost cleanliness!
See Service Information 14/2007.

Removing and fitting the high-pressure limiting valve

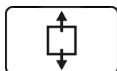
The high-pressure limiting valve limits the maximum permitted fuel high pressure in the rail (pressure accumulator) to approx. 1800 bar

NOTE: After the high-pressure limiting valve has been actuated approx. 30 times, it should be replaced.
In case of leaks in the high-pressure limiting valve, the fuel is heated. The **B086** - Rail pressure sensor and the high-pressure limiting valve must always be replaced at the same time!



Unscrew and remove the high-pressure limiting valve from the rail.

NOTE: Collect any escaping fuel.



Check thread and sealing lip for damage (arrowed).



Fig. 10.

I001562

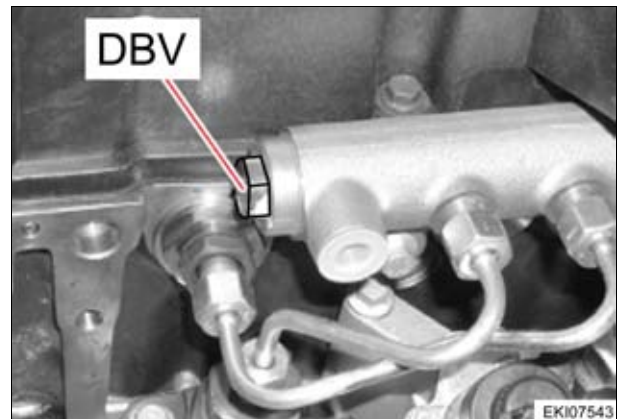


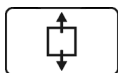
Fig. 11.

I001564

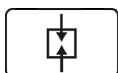


Fig. 12.

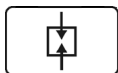
I001565



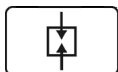
Carefully remove O-ring seal.



Fit a new O-ring seal (arrowed).



Apply a thin coat of X 902.002.472 high-pressure grease for long-term lubrication to the thread and sealing lip of the pressure-limiting valve



Fit the pressure-limiting valve with new O-ring seal and tighten to a torque of **100 Nm**.



Fig. 13.



Fig. 14.



Fig. 15.

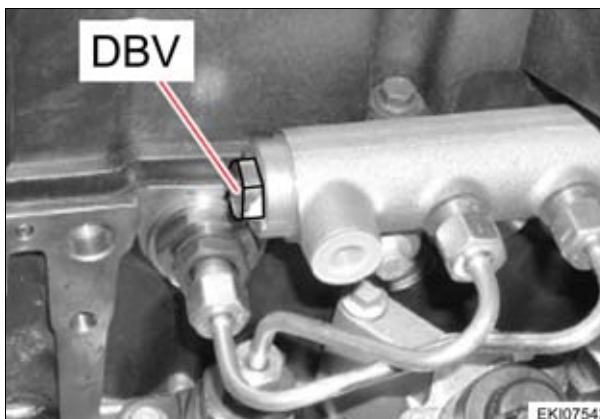
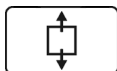


Fig. 16.

Removing and fitting the **B086** - Rail pressure sensor

Unplug the X1655 separation point.
Remove the B086 sensor.

NOTE: Collect any escaping fuel.

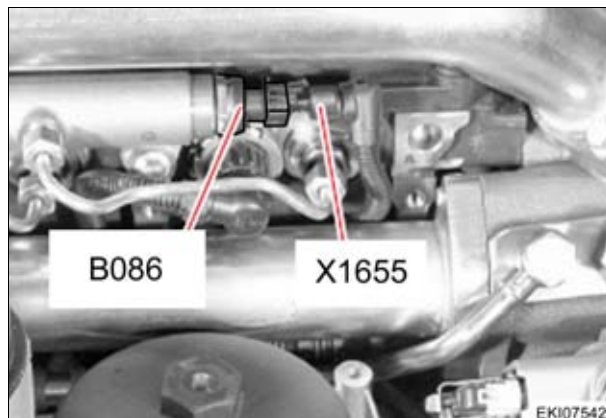
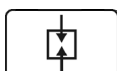


Fig. 17.

I001566



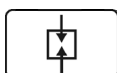
NOTE: To avoid electrostatic discharge, do not touch the contact pins on the **B086** - Rail pressure sensor with bare hands

Check the thread and sealing lip for damage (arrows).
Apply a thin coat of X 902.002.472 high-pressure grease for long-term lubrication to the thread and sealing lip of the B086 sensor



Fig. 18.

I001567



Fit B086 sensor and tighten to a torque of **70 Nm**.
Plug in the X1655 separation point.

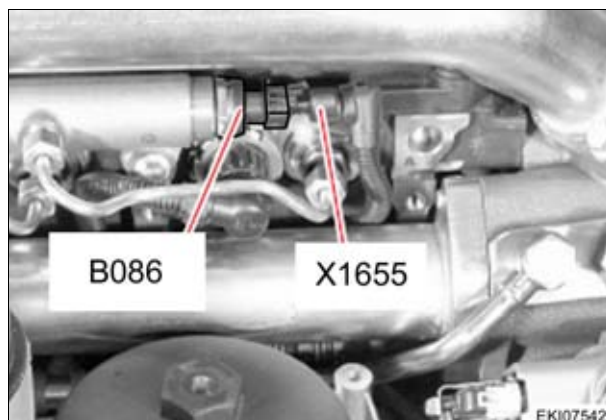


Fig. 19.

I001566

NOTE: see §2



A	General	2210 Engine/crankcase	2210 Engine/crankcase
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

2210 Engine/crankcase

G	Repair.	5
----------	------------------------	----------

G Repair

1	Crankcase air bleed: Deutz TCD 2013	7
---	---	---

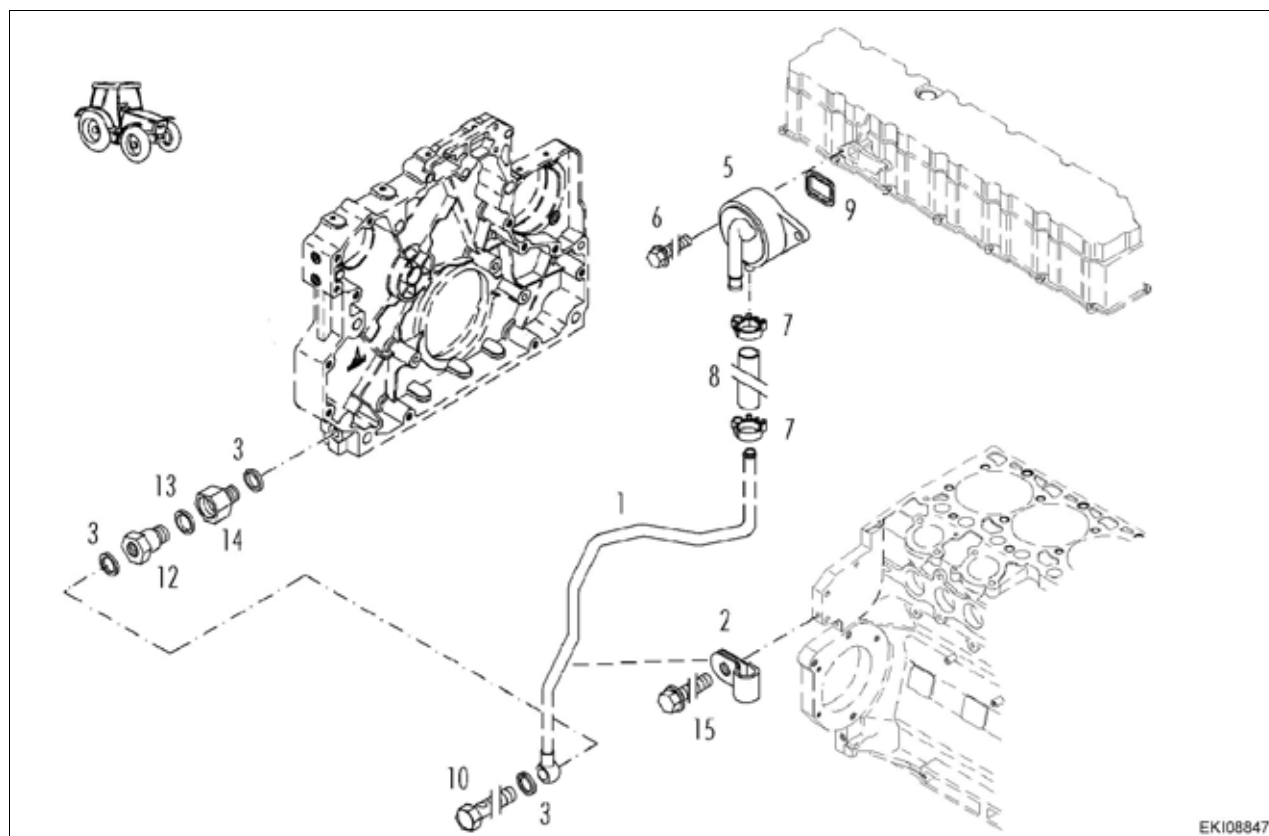
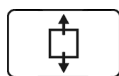
1 Crankcase air bleed: Deutz TCD 2013

Fig. 1.

EKI08847

I003137

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Return line	9	Gasket
2	Pipe clamp	10	Banjo bolt
3	Seal ring	12	Lock valve
5	Crankcase air bleed	13	Seal ring
6	Hex screw	14	Adapter
7	Hose clamp	15	Hex screw
8	Rubber hose		



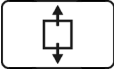
Loosen hoses and remove crankcase air bleed



Fig. 2.

EKI08637

I002482



Carefully unlock and open cover



Fig. 3.

EKI08843
I003133

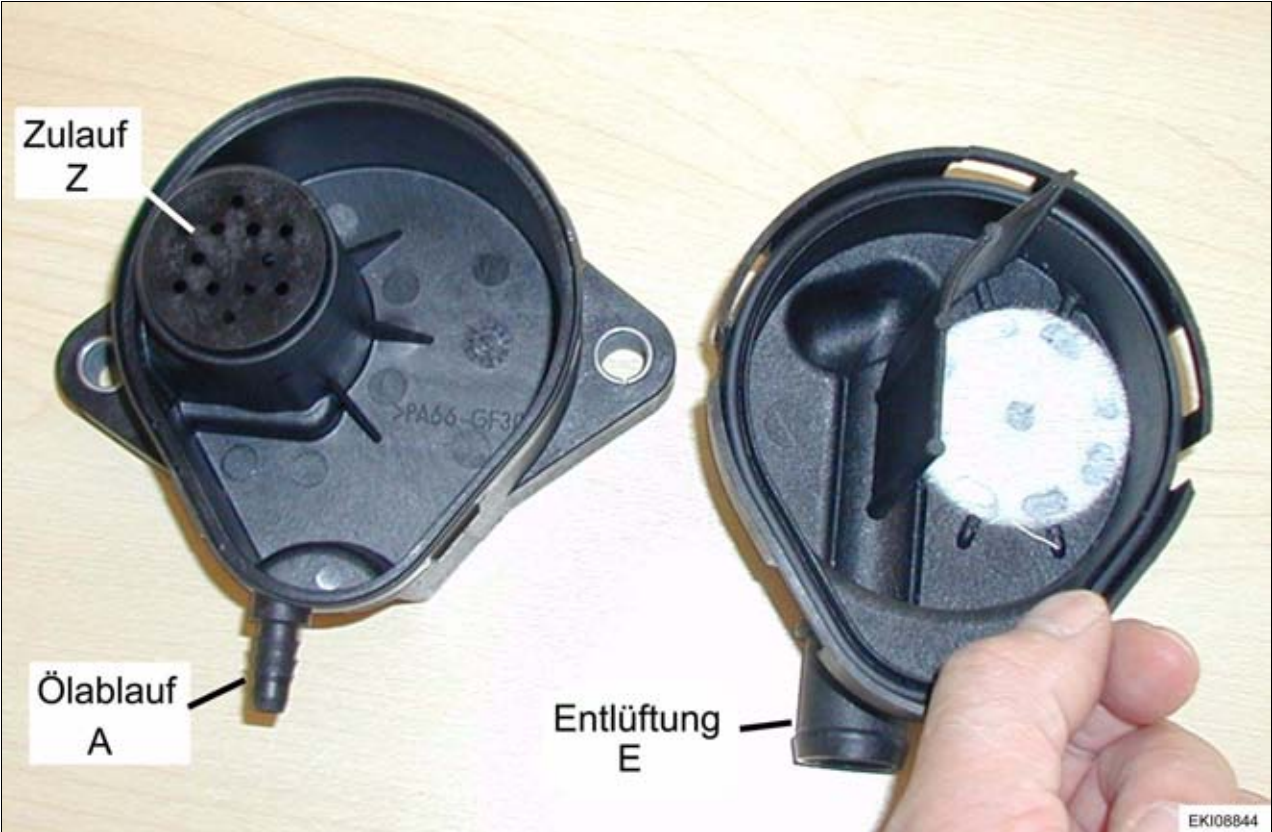
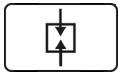


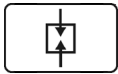
Fig. 4.

EKI08844
I003134

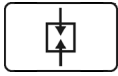
Item	Designation	Item	Designation
Z	Feed	E	Air bleed (to the atmosphere)
A	Engine oil drain to the crankcase		



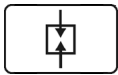
Lightly oil the O-ring and insert it in the groove



Lock the cover



Lightly oil the seal and insert it in the groove



Install crankcase air bleed, attach hoses



Fig. 5.

EKI08845
I003135



Fig. 6.

EKI08843
I003133



Fig. 7.

EKI08846
I003136



Fig. 8.

EKI08837
I002482

2312 Engine/lubrication

A	General.	5
----------	-------------------------	----------

A General

1	Diagram: engine lubrication	7
---	-----------------------------------	---

1 Diagram: engine lubrication

Engine lubrication diagram

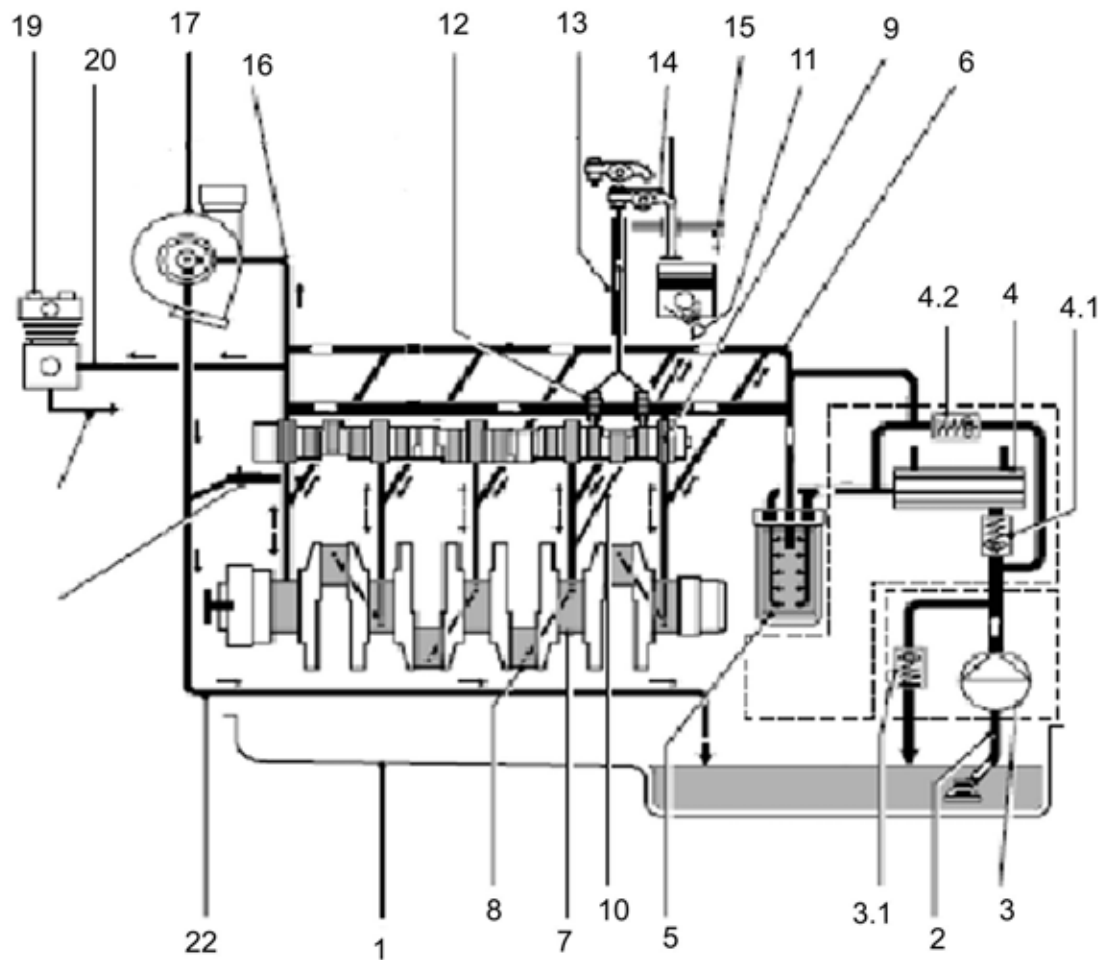
Motorschmierung (FENDT 900 Vario) (Deutz TCD 2013)

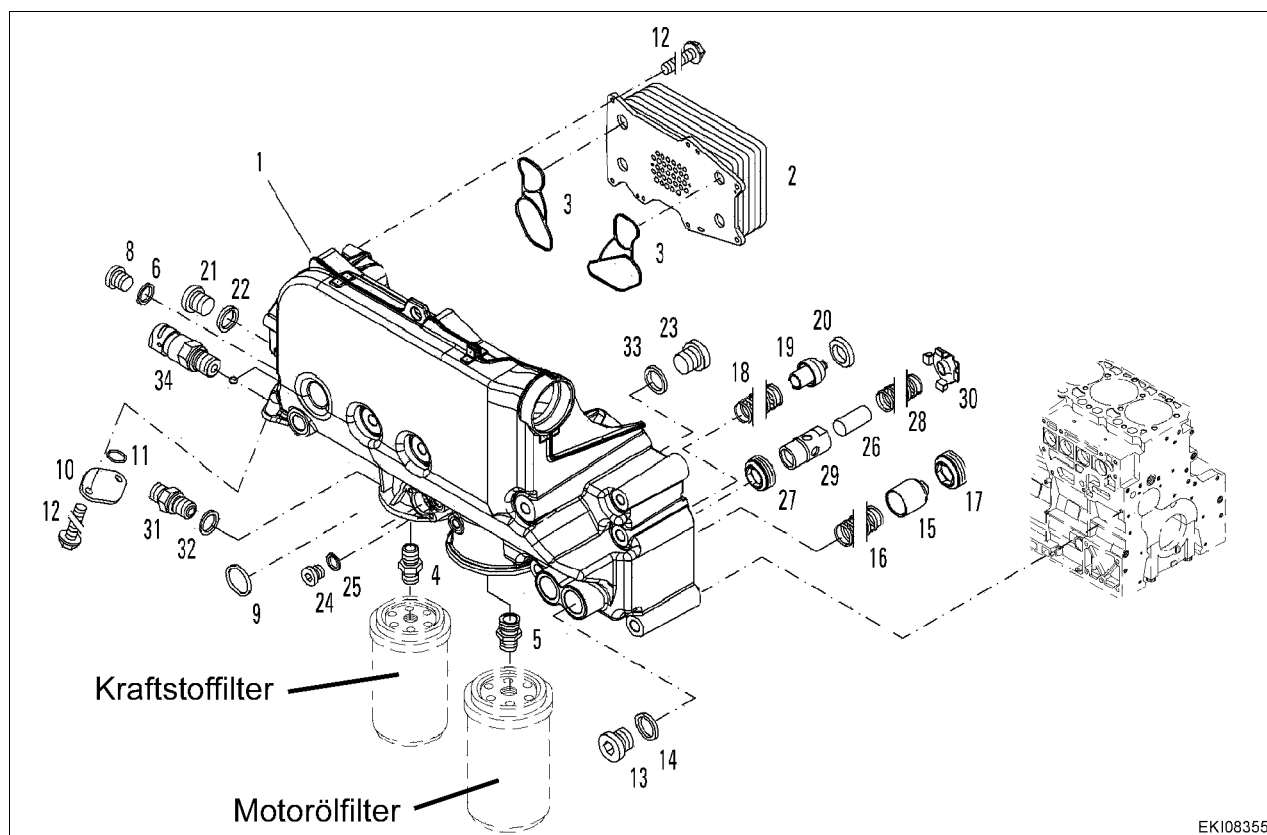
Fig. 1.

I001608

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Oil sump	12	Plunger
2	Intake duct	13	Push rod (oil feed for the rocker arm)
3	Lubrication pump	14	Rocker arm
3.1	DBV lubricating oil	15	Return line to the oil sump
4	Lubrication oil cooler	16	Oil line to the exhaust turbocharger
4.1	Lock valve	17	Exhaust turbocharger
4.2	Lubrication oil cooler bypass	18	Return line from the air compressor / hydraulic pump
5	Replaceable filter	19	Air compressor / hydraulic pump
6	Main oil pipe	20	Oil line to the air compressor / hydraulic pump drive
7	Crankshaft bearing	21	Return line from the cylinder head
8	Connecting rod bearing	22	Return line from the exhaust turbocharger

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
9	Camshaft bearing		
10	Oil duct for cooling the piston head		
11	Injection nozzle for cooling the piston head		

Oil filter console



EKI08355

Fig. 2.

I002047

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Oil filter console	19	Cone (lubrication oil cooler bypass)
2	Engine oil cooler	20	Valve seat
3	Gasket	21	Screw plug
4	Threaded bush	22	Seal ring
5	Screw socket	23	Screw plug
6	Seal ring	24	Screw plug
8	Screw plug	25	Seal ring
9	O-ring seal	26	Valve piston (shutoff valve)
10	Blind flange: (engine preheater, cooling water)	27	Retaining screw
11	O-ring seal	28	Spring
12	Hex screw	29	Bushing
13	Screw plug	30	Securing plate
14	Seal ring	31	Coupling
15	Valve piston (lock valve)	32	Seal ring
16	Spring	33	Seal ring
17	Valve seat	34	B087 fuel low pressure sensor
18	Spring	34	B090 engine oil pressure sensor



Oil intake and lubrication pump

TCD 2013 series engines have forced feed lubrication.

The lubrication oil flows from the lubrication pump to the oil filter through the oil cooler.

Both components are attached to the oil filter console.

The oil filter console is flange-mounted on the crankcase.

The lubrication pump is mounted in the crankcase end cover.

Oil intake with intake filter

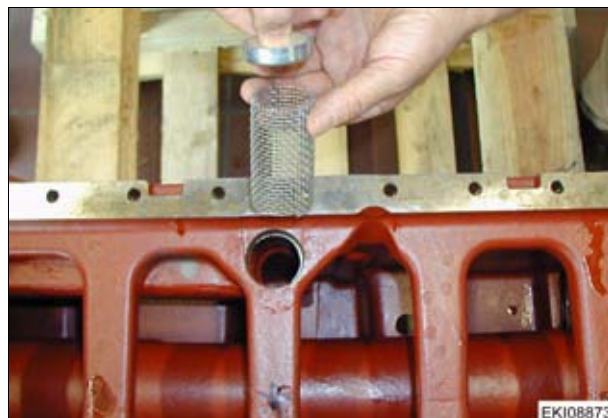


Fig. 3.

EKI08873
I003271

Lubrication pump oil intake (arrowed)



Fig. 4.

EKI08874
I003272

Lubrication pump drive gear (arrowed)

Lubrication pump intake (arrowed)

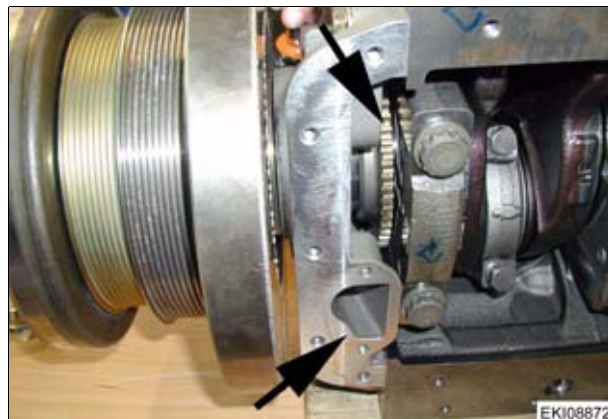


Fig. 5.

EKI08872
I003273

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000794
Version 4
04-02-2010

Crankcase end cover with the lubrication pump



Fig. 6.

I003274

Crankcase end cover with the lubrication pump



Fig. 7.

I003275

Lubrication pump (rotor pump)



Fig. 8.

I003276

Function diagram of the lubrication pump (rotor pump)

- 1 Internal pipe
- 2 Pressure chamber for crankcase
- 3 Suction chamber
- 4 Carrier

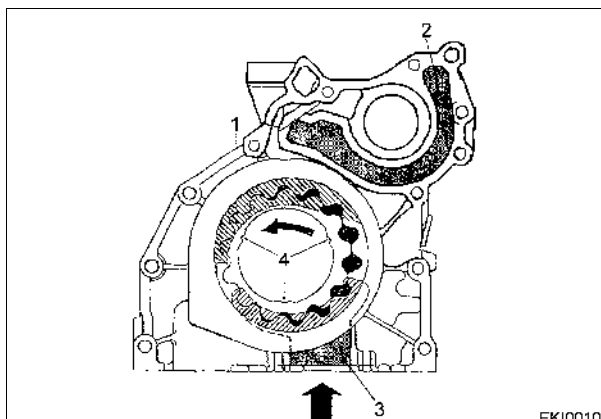


Fig. 9.

EKI00106
I001613

DBV lubricating oil

NOTE: See also:

Chapter 9000 Reg.E - Measuring and testing the B090 engine oil pressure sensor



Fig. 10.

I003277

B090 engine oil pressure sensor

X1659 separation point on B090 sensor

B087 fuel low pressure sensor



On oil filter housing.

NOTE: For measuring and testing engine oil pressure, see chapter 9000 Reg.E – Measuring and testing B090 engine oil pressure sensor.



Fig. 11.

I001087

Piston base cooling

Nozzle for piston base cooling

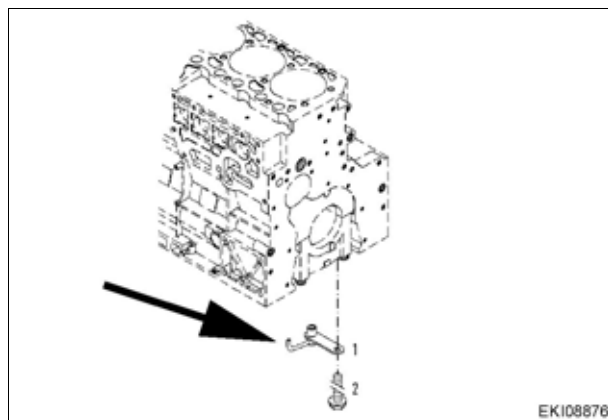


Fig. 12.

EK108876

I003279

Piston with cast ring channel for piston base cooling

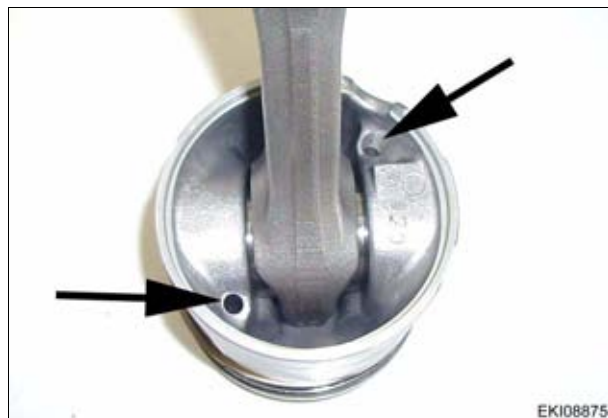


Fig. 13.

EK108875

I003278

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T000794
Version 4
04-02-2010



A	General	2400 Engine/exhaust system	2400 Engine/exhaust system
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

2400 Engine/exhaust system

A	General.	5
----------	-------------------------	----------

A General

1	Y094 actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)	7
---	---	---

1 Y094 actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)

Diagram: exhaust gas recirculation (AGR)

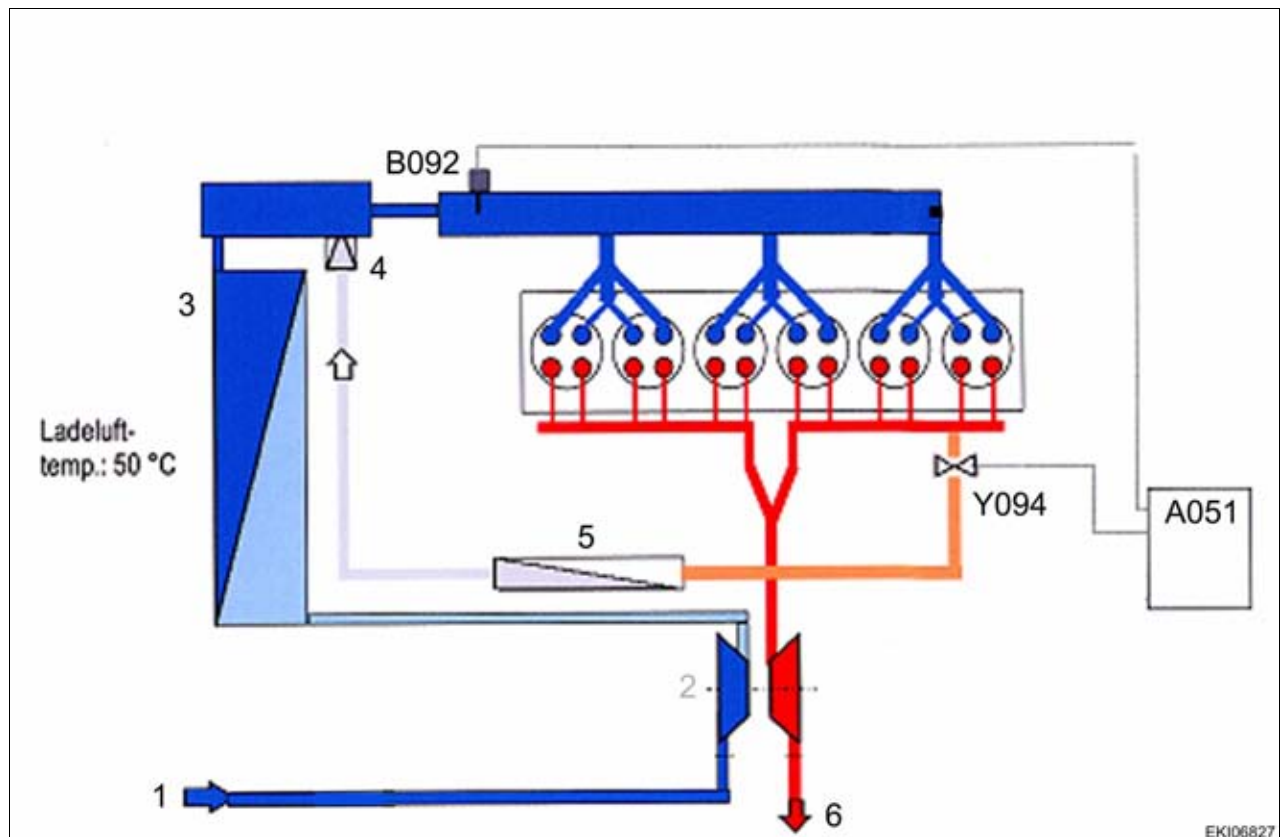


Fig. 1.

EK106827
I006293

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Inlet air	6	Exhaust gases
2	Exhaust turbocharger		
3	Intercooler	A051 - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7).	
4	Non-return valve (flutter valve)	B092 - Sensor, charge air pressure/temperature	
5	Exhaust gas cooler	Y094 - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)	

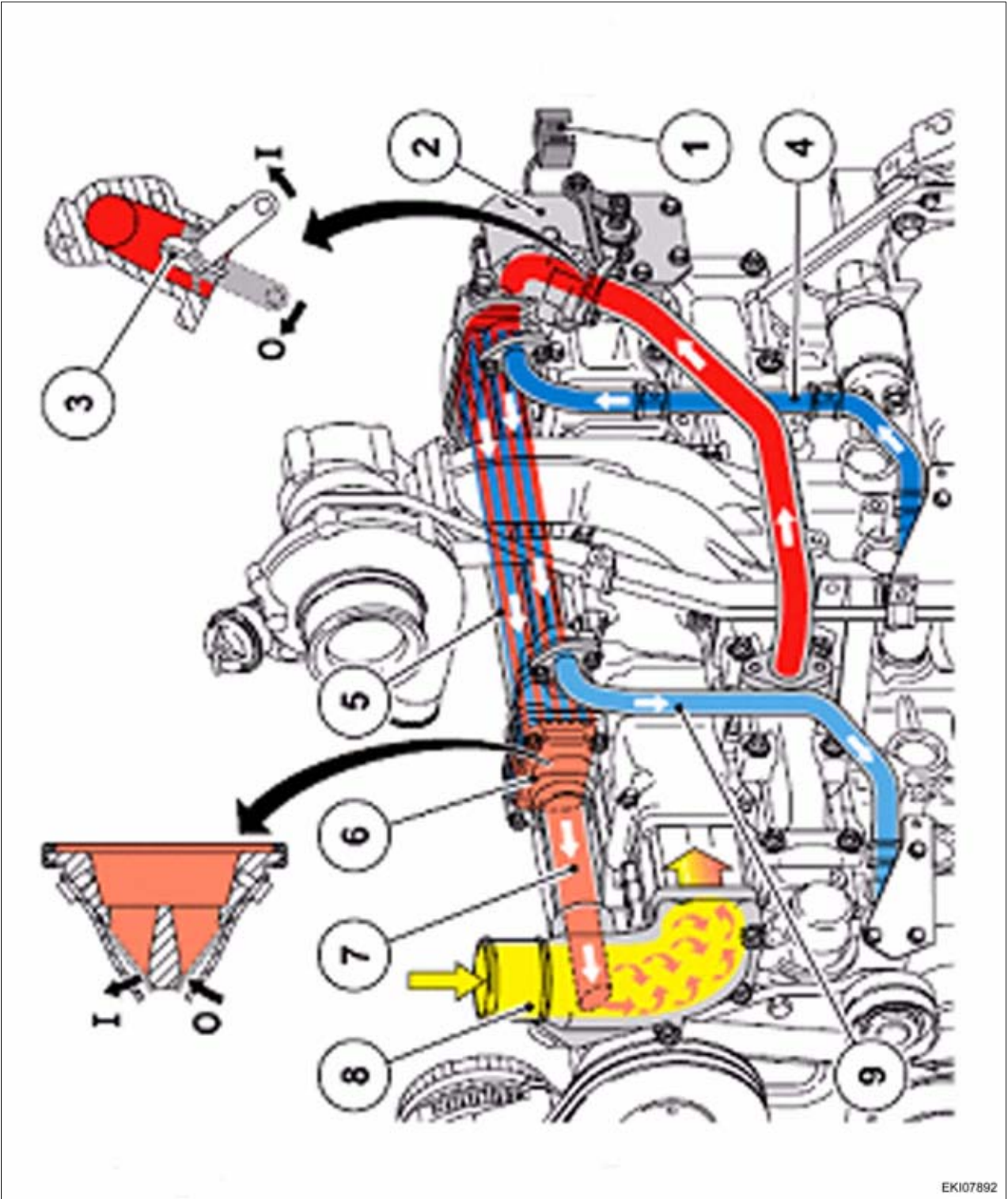


Fig. 2.

1001841

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	X1674 separation point	5	Exhaust gas cooler
2	Y094 exhaust gas recirculation actuator motor	6	Non-return valve (flutter valve)
3	Exhaust-gas flap	7	Exhaust gas recirculation
4	Water cooler feed	8	Intake manifold

Reason for exhaust gas recirculation

Due to exhaust gas recirculation into the combustion chamber (cylinder), the burning speed of the diesel-air mixture decreases, thus lowering the maximum combustion temperature.

8	T002580 Version 2 05-10-2009	919 .. 0101-1000 919 .. 1001- 922 .. 0101-1000 922 .. 1001- 925 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001- 928 .. 0101-1000 928 .. 1001- 931 .. 0101-1000 931 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000 934 .. 1001-
---	---	--	--	----------------------------------

Due to the drop in combustion temperature, the nitrogen oxide ratio in the exhaust decreases.

The **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). controls the exhaust gas recirculation into the combustion chamber depending on the engine load and speed.

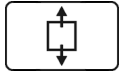
The maximum exhaust gas recirculation rate is approx. 10%.

Functional description: **Y094** - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)

A **Exhaust flap open**
Z **Exhaust flap closed**



On left side of engine



Remove cover panel.

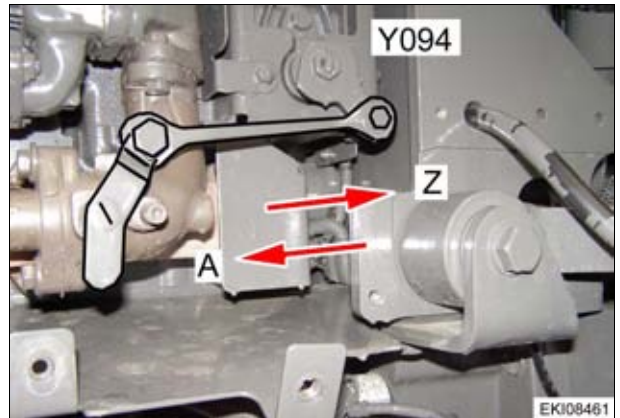


Fig. 3. **Y094** - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation)

1001846

After ignition ON, the **Y094** - Actuator unit, AGR (exhaust gas recirculation) moves to the exhaust flap stops, calibration. Within the stops, the **A051** - ECU, engine control unit (EDC 7). controls the position of the exhaust flap depending on the engine load.

NOTE: If a new Y094 actuator motor is installed:

Start by hooking in the mechanical linkage on the Y094 actuator motor,

then switch the ignition ON, so that the Y094 actuator motor calibrates the stops of the exhaust flap.

(If the ignition is turned on when the linkage is not attached, the calibration will be carried out incorrectly. The incorrect calibration can not be reset!)

NOTE: see §157



A	General	2712 Engine/injectors	2712 Engine/injectors
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

2712 Engine/injectors

E	Measuring and testing	5
----------	--	----------

E Measuring and testing

1	Switching off the injector valve (injector)	7
---	---	---

1 Switching off the injector valve (injector)

It is possible to switch the cylinders off individually with the aid of adapter cable X899.980.259.101 (short-circuiting)

NOTE: Engine without load
Y095 injector 1
(on flywheel side)



Fig. 1.

I004022

Cylinder switch-off

Switch off ignition.

Connect adapter cable X899.980.259.101

Start engine.

Switch off injectors one after the other and observe engine running characteristics, connect corresponding pins to each other (see table below)

If the engine running characteristics do not change when a cylinder is switched off, the injector in question is faulty.

Use adapter cable X899.980.259.101 to connect pins at separation point X1673 / X1677 as indicated in the table

is switched off:	Pin (at X1673)	Connect to Pin	Fault code
Y095 injector 1	2	4	1E.1.7C
Y096 injector 2	2	5	1E.1.7D
Y097 injector 3	2	7	1E.1.7E

is switched off:	Pin (at X1677)	Connect to Pin	Fault code
Y098 injector 4	2	4	1E.1.7F
Y100 injector 5	2	5	1E.1.80
Y101 injector 6	2	7	1E.1.81

A	General	3000 Overall system/front axle	3000 Overall system/front axle
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

3000 Overall system/front axle

A	General.	5
G	Repair.	21

A General

1	Front axle overview	7
2	Functional description: front axle suspension	9
3	Front axle suspension operation and function	11
4	Functional plans	12

1 Front axle overview

Front axle overview			
Vehicle type	Chassis number	FENDT spare part number	Front axle type
309 Vario COM III	336 / .. / 0101 onwards	E 339.300.020.021	Company: CARRARO Type: 20.19
310 Vario COM III	337 / .. / 0101 onwards		
311 Vario COM III	338 / .. / 0101 onwards		
312 Vario COM III	339 / .. / 0101 onwards		
411 Vario COM III	400 / .. / 0101 onwards	E 402.300.020.010	Company: DANA Type: 730/124
412 Vario COM III	401 / .. / 0101 onwards		
413 Vario COM III	402 / .. / 0101 onwards		
414 Vario COM III	403 / .. / 0101 onwards	E 404.300.020.010	Company: DANA Type: 740/152
415 Vario COM III	404 / .. / 0101 onwards		
712 Vario COM III	724 / .. / 0101 onwards	E 718.301.021.021	Company: DANA Type: 745/143
714 Vario COM III	725 / .. / 0101 onwards		
716 Vario COM III	726 / .. / 0101 onwards		
718 Vario COM III	727 / .. / 0101 onwards		
818 Vario COM III	729 / .. / 0101 onwards	E 718.301.021.021	Company: DANA Type: 745/143
820 Vario COM III	731 / .. / 0101 onwards		
820 Vario COM III "Green-tec"	731 / 27 / 0101 onwards		
922 Vario COM III "Power" (1-circuit brake)	919/21/from 0101	E 931.304.000.030	Company: DANA Type: 970/130 (40/50) km/h
924 Vario COM III "Power" (1-circuit brake)	922/21/from 0101		
927 Vario COM III "Power" (1-circuit brake)	925/21/from 0101		
930 Vario COM III "Power" (1-circuit brake)	928/21/from 0101		
933 Vario COM III "Power" (1-circuit brake)	931/21/from 0101		
936 Vario COM III "Power" (1-circuit brake)	934/21/from 0101		

Front axle overview			
Vehicle type	Chassis number	FENDT spare part number	Front axle type
922 Vario COM III "Profi" (1-circuit brake)	919/23/from 0101	E 931.303.000.030	Company: DANA Type: 970/140 (40/50/60) km/h
924 Vario COM III "Profi" (2-circuit brake)	924/23/from 0101		
927 Vario COM III "Profi" (2-circuit brake)	927/23/from 0101		
930 Vario COM III "Profi" (2-circuit brake)	930/23/from 0101		
933 Vario COM III "Profi" (2-circuit brake)	933/23/from 0101		
936 Vario COM III "Profi" (2-circuit brake)	936/23/from 0101		

2 Functional description: front axle suspension

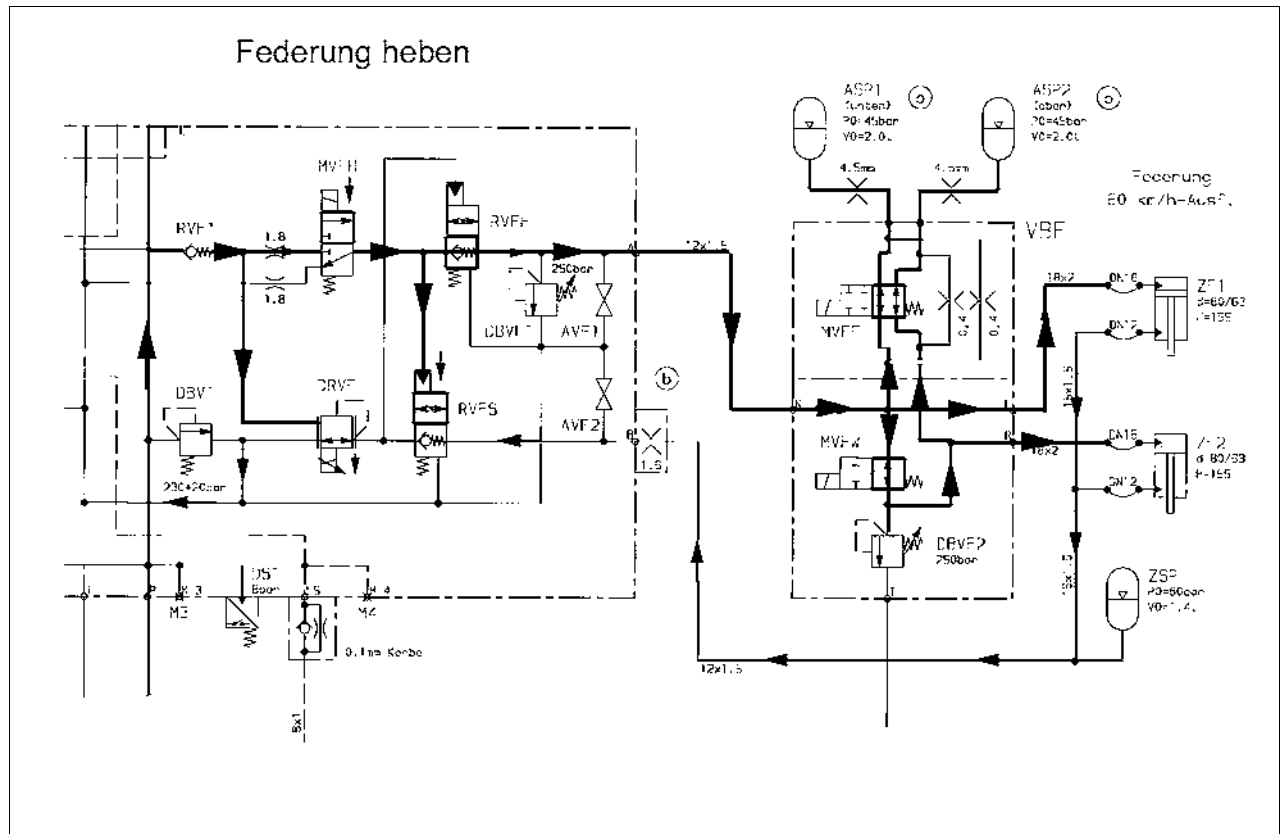


Fig. 1.

1001321

Raise suspension

If the raise suspension button in the multifunction armrest is depressed for approx. 5 seconds, the solenoid valve (MVFH) is energised and the oil flows to the piston side of the suspension cylinders via the raise suspension non-return valve (RVFH). From the non-return valve, the oil flows straight to suspension cylinder 1 (ZF1) and via the suspension wobble stabiliser solenoid valve (MVFW) to suspension cylinder 2 (ZF2). The pressure generated in the line upstream of the raise suspension non-return valve (RVFH) causes the lower non-return valve (RVFS) to be deflected and releases the line from the piston rod side of the suspension cylinder to the tank via the pressure cut-off valve (DRVF). The pressure control valve (FRVF) is energised until a counter pressure of 100 bar is generated. The raising operation continues as long as the button is pressed.

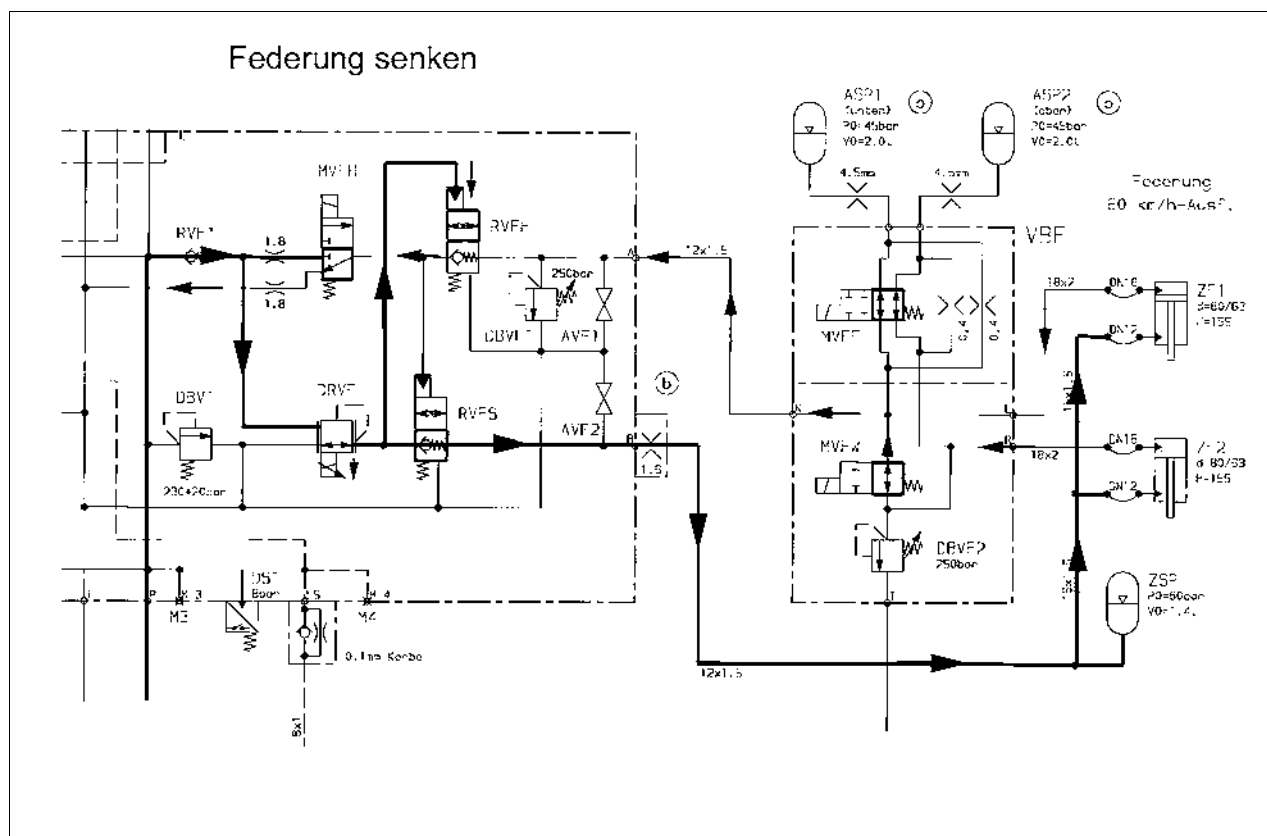


Fig. 2.

1001322

Lower suspension

If the lower suspension button in the multifunction armrest is depressed for approx. 5 seconds, the pressure cut-off valve (DRVF) is energised and the oil flows through the lower suspension non-return valve (RVFS) at a pressure of 100 bar to the piston rod side of the suspension cylinder. The pressure generated in the line upstream of the lower suspension non-return valve (RVFS) hydraulically deflects the raise suspension non-return valve (RVFH) and releases the line from the piston side to the tank. The lowering operation continues for as long as the button is depressed.

Wobble stabiliser

Tractors with a 2-circuit brake system have a wobble stabiliser solenoid valve (MVFW) installed as standard (optional for 1-circuit brake systems). The solenoid valve is energised from a speed of 25 km/h and switches to locked mode. This severs the link between the piston ends of the two suspension cylinders and no further oil is exchanged. The lock prevents the tractor from "wobbling". Below a speed of 15 km/h, the solenoid valve is de-energised and switched to flow mode.

Lock suspension

If the lower suspension button in the multifunction armrest is briefly depressed, the lock suspension solenoid valve (MVFF) is energised and switches to locked mode. This severs the connection between the piston ends of the two suspension accumulators (ASP1 + ASP2) and the suspension cylinder, causing the suspension to become "hard", i.e. no longer dampened. The suspension can only be locked at speeds below 15 km/h. At higher speeds, the valve switches back to flow and the suspension is reactivated.

3 Front axle suspension operation and function

Front axle suspension

- A Lock/lower suspension
B Lower/raise suspension



WARNING: When the tractor is stationary, raising or lowering the tractor body is dangerous for people in the vicinity of the front axle.

NOTE: Functions can only be selected while the engine is running.

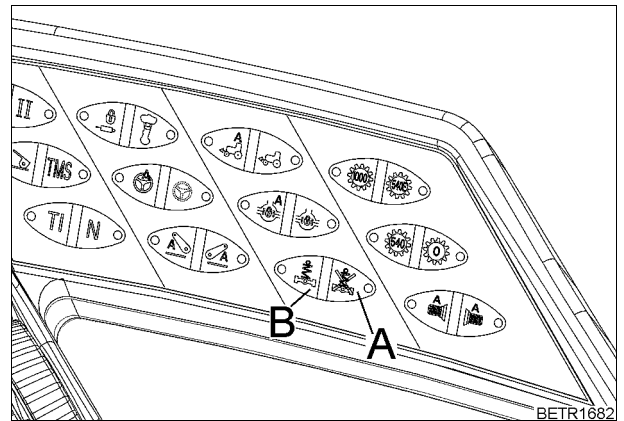


Fig. 3.

BETR1682
I000974

Front axle suspension functions

- **Locked mode** (front axle suspension with harder suspension and levelling)
- **Suspension mode** (with level levelling)
- **Lower front axle suspension**
- **Raising front axle suspension**

NOTE: When the tractor is started, the function last selected is activated.

Locked mode (front axle suspension with harder suspension)

The front axle is in central position

Briefly press "Lock suspension" button (A) for less than 3 seconds.

The LED next to the button lights up.

NOTE: Locked mode automatically deactivates at speeds over 15 km/h.
The LED goes out.

Suspension mode

Briefly press "Suspension ON" button (B) for less than 3 seconds.

The LED next to the button lights up.

The front axle is in central position

NOTE: With the 2-circuit brake system, the wobble stabiliser (FSC) automatically engages over 40 km/h and automatically disengages at below 15 km/h.

FSC = Fendt Stability Control

Lower front axle suspension

Press "Lock suspension" button (A) for more than 3 seconds.

The tractor frame is lowered to the stop at the front axle.

The LED next to the button lights up.

The tractor frame will not automatically adjust to the central position of the suspension range until its speed exceeds 2 km/h.

Raising front axle suspension

When the tractor is stationary:

Press and hold "Suspension ON" button (B) for more than 3 seconds.

As long as button (B) remains pressed, the tractor frame will raise over the entire suspension range.

Only once speed exceeds 2 km/h will the tractor frame automatically adjust to the central position of the suspension range.

The LED next to the button lights up.

Levelling

Levelling is temporarily deactivated:

- during braking
- below speeds of 2 km/h
- if the front axle load is too high

4 Functional plans

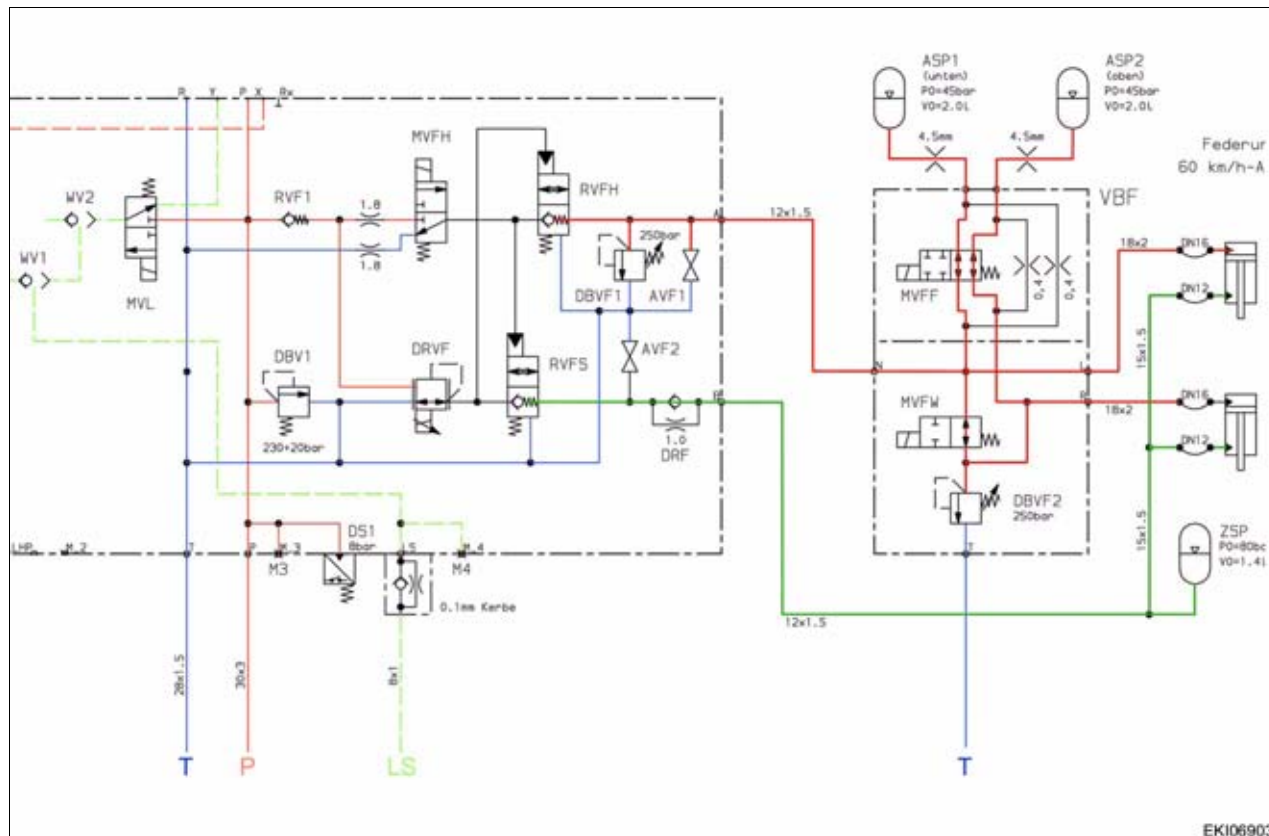
Operating status: tractor suspended

Function:

- Suspension = oil exchange between cylinder and nitrogen diaphragm accumulator
- Peak pressures are limited to 250 bar with the stock valve DBVF1
- A050 - ECU, basic control unit continuously determines the mean value of all movements (B066 left wheel position sensor and B068 right wheel position sensor)
- Any deviations from the level-controlled centre position trigger the adjustment

NOTE: The front axle is only re-adjusted for speeds faster than 2 km/h.

From software version (EOL) 7.63 04/09, re-adjustment occurs at 0,5 km/h if the rear PTO is running.



Operating status: "raise"

Function:

- MVL charge solenoid valve activates the LS pump (PR)
- MVFH solenoid valve, raise suspension, is energised, causing the RVFS lower suspension non-return valve to be opened and oil to be fed to the piston crown side (compression stage)
- Suspension pressure cut-off valve (DRVF) is energised with approx. half voltage, hence generating approx. 100 bar of pressure on the piston rod side (drawing stage).
- The flow through cover 1.8 mm determines the lift speed

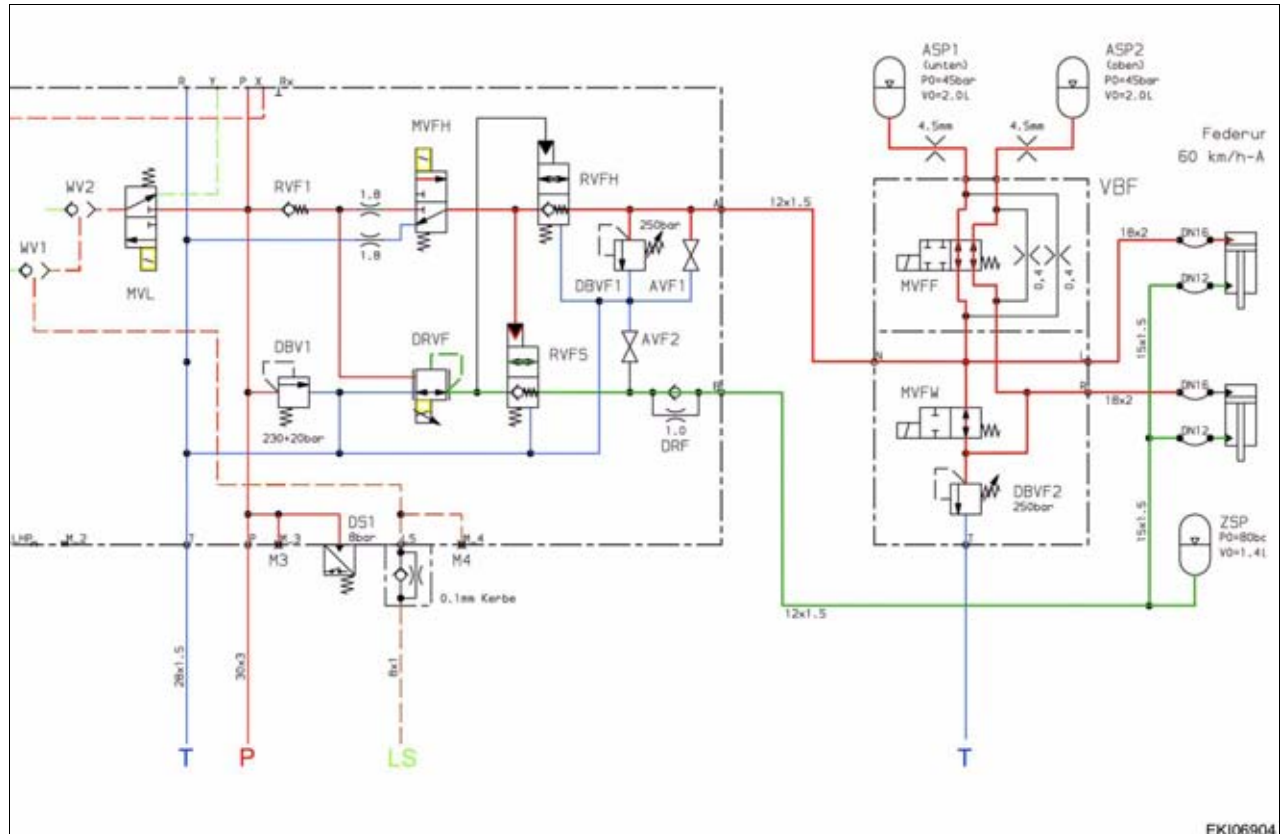


Fig. 5.

EK106904
1007358

Operating status: "lower"

Function:

- MVL charge solenoid valve activates the LS pump (PR)
- The suspension pressure cut-off valve is energised with approx. half voltage, causing the suspension non-return valve to be opened hydraulically and oil to be fed to the piston rod side (retraction stage) up to approx. 100 bar
- The flow through cover 1.8 mm determines the lowering speed

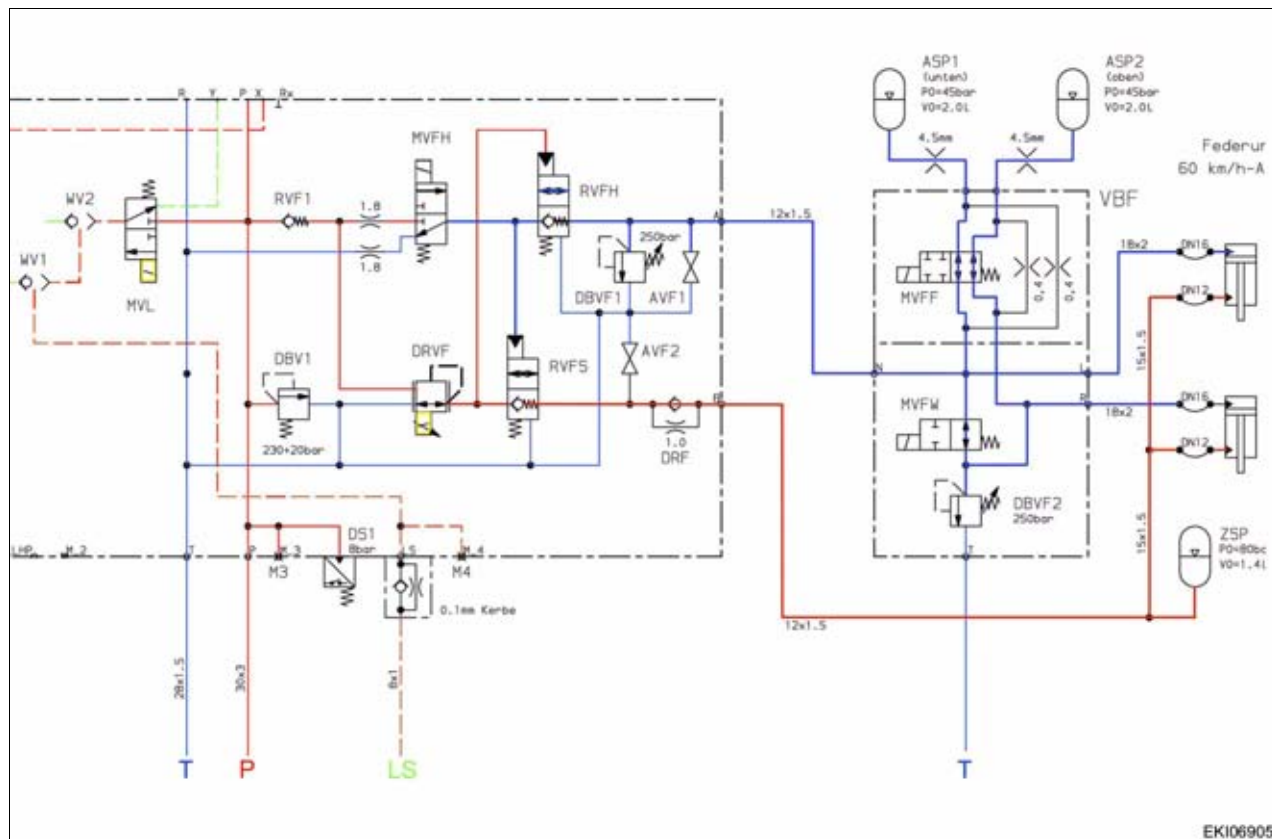


Fig. 6.

EK106905

1007359

Operating status: "locking the suspension"

Function:

- Lock suspension solenoid valve (MVFF) is energised; oil flow to the hydraulic accumulators is stopped
- The suspension can only be locked below 20 km/h. If the vehicle exceeds this speed, the MVFF lock suspension solenoid valve is no longer energised by the A050 ECU, basic control unit.
- If the vehicle slows to below this speed, the "locking the suspension" function is **not** reactivated automatically.

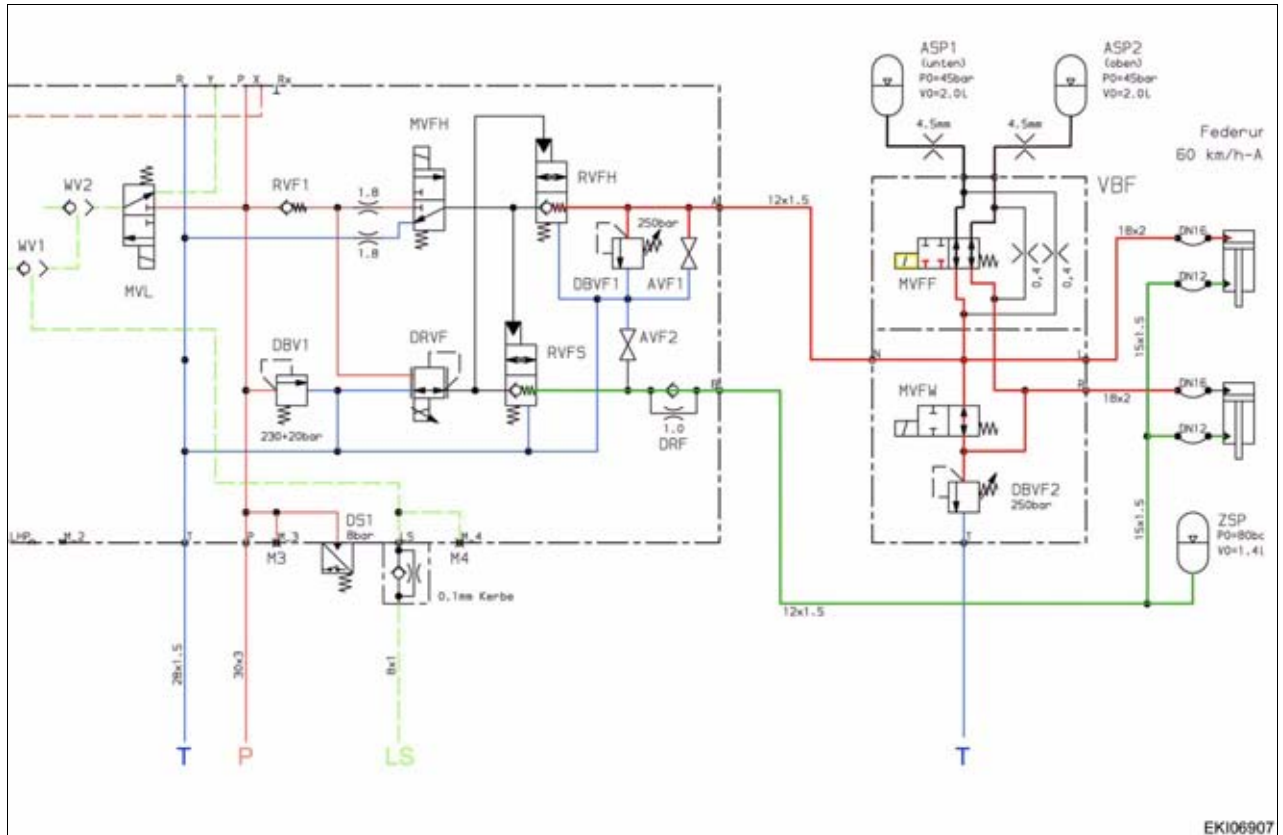


Fig. 7.

EK106907

1007361

"Tractors without wobble stabiliser"

- The suspension wobble stabiliser solenoid valve MVFW is not installed **as standard** in tractors with a 1-circuit brake system.

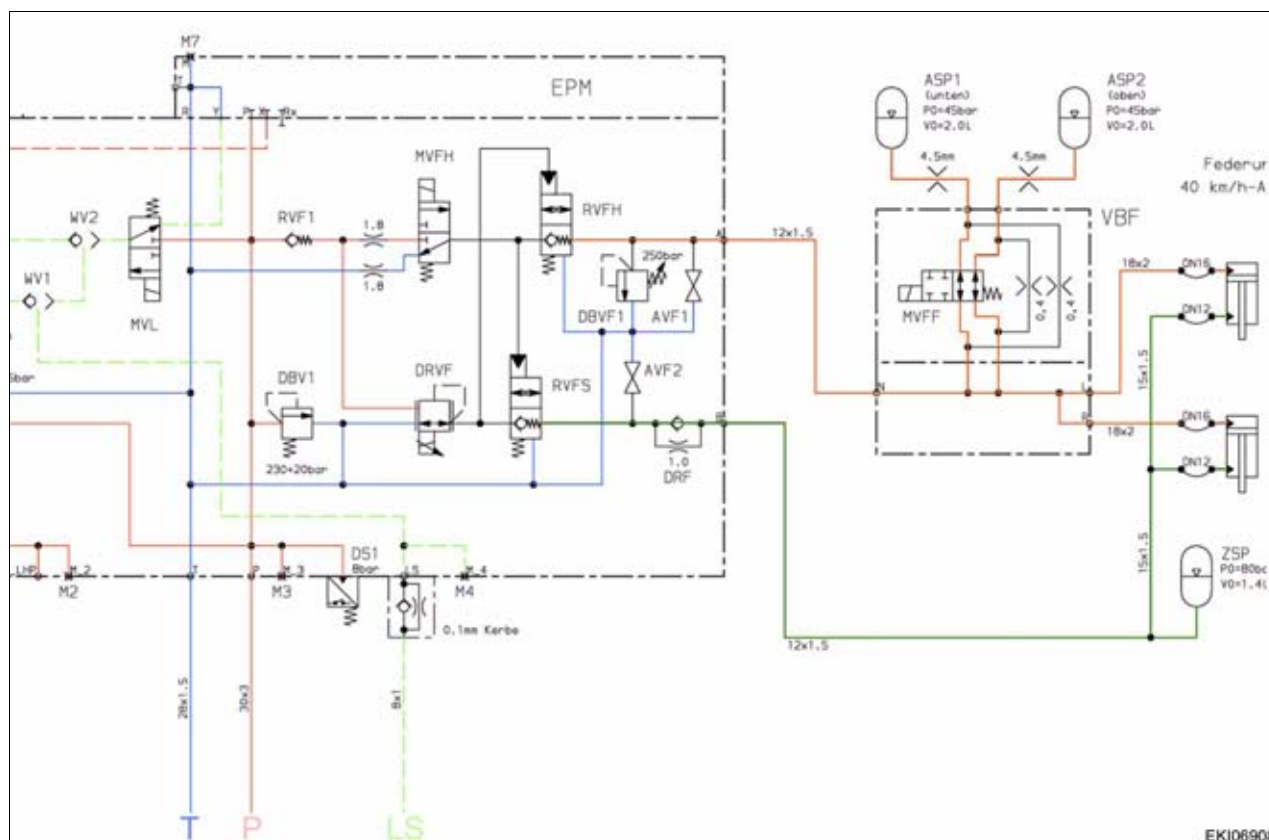


Fig. 8.

EKI08908
1007362

NOTE: Vehicles with chassis numbers **9XX/21/1701** and higher can be retrofitted with this equipment **upon request**.

Operating status: "wobble stabiliser"

Function:**16**

T002576
Version 3
05-10-2009

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

- MVFW suspension wobble stabiliser solenoid valve is energised when certain conditions are met:
- The tractor is driving faster than 20 km/h.
- Rotary position sensors B066, left wheel position sensor and B068 right wheel position sensor are in the same position. This means that the tractor is level, maximum permissible tolerance 25 mm.
- Energising the MVFW suspension wobble stabiliser solenoid valve causes oil to flow between right and left, the axle is prevented from swinging and, as a result, the tractor is more stable when negotiating bends.
- However, there is still some resilience in the axle: the ZF1 left suspension cylinder springs back into ASP1 suspension accumulator 1 and the ZF2 right suspension cylinder springs back into ASP2 suspension accumulator 2
- At speeds below 15 km/h with **no** brakes applied, the wobble stabiliser is switched off.
- While the wobble stabiliser is active, the front axle is **not** readjusted (raising or lowering).

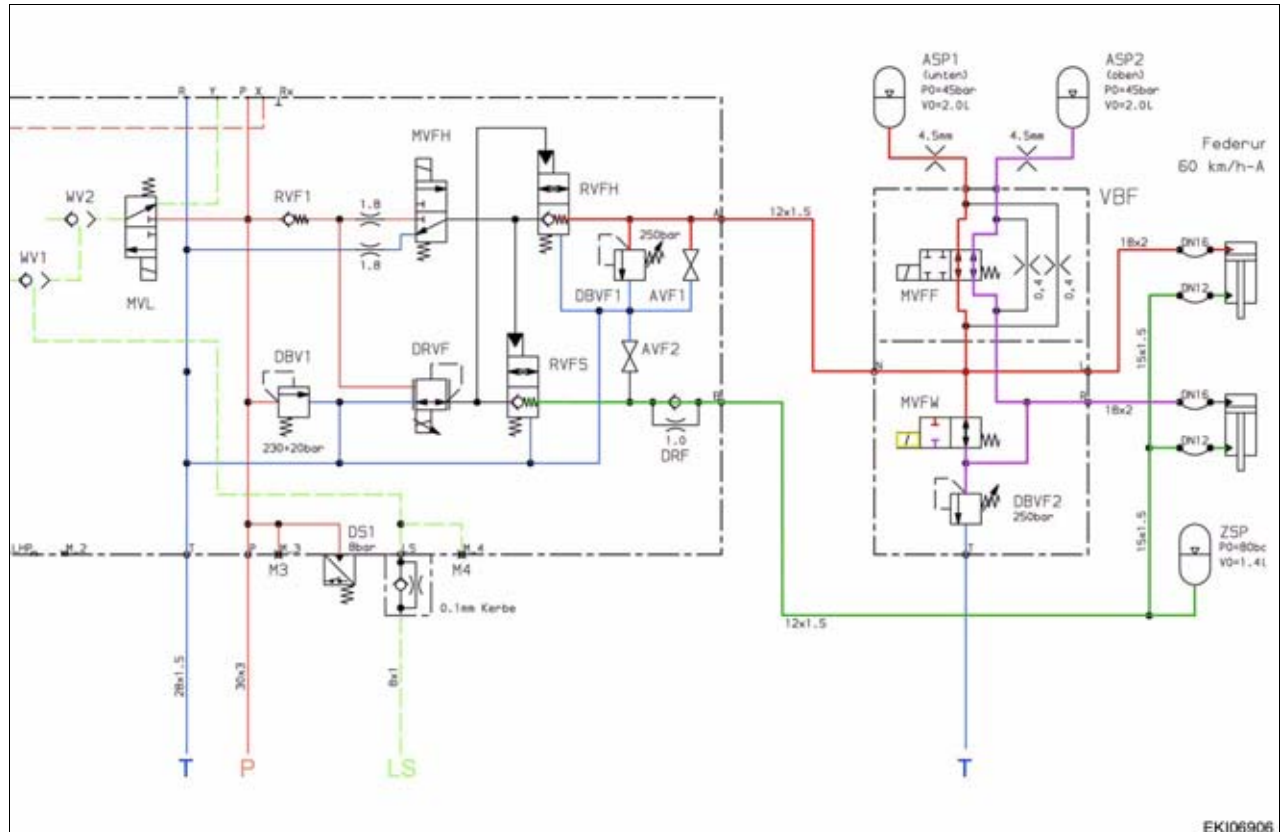


Fig. 9.

EK106906

1007360

Wobble stabiliser diagnostics

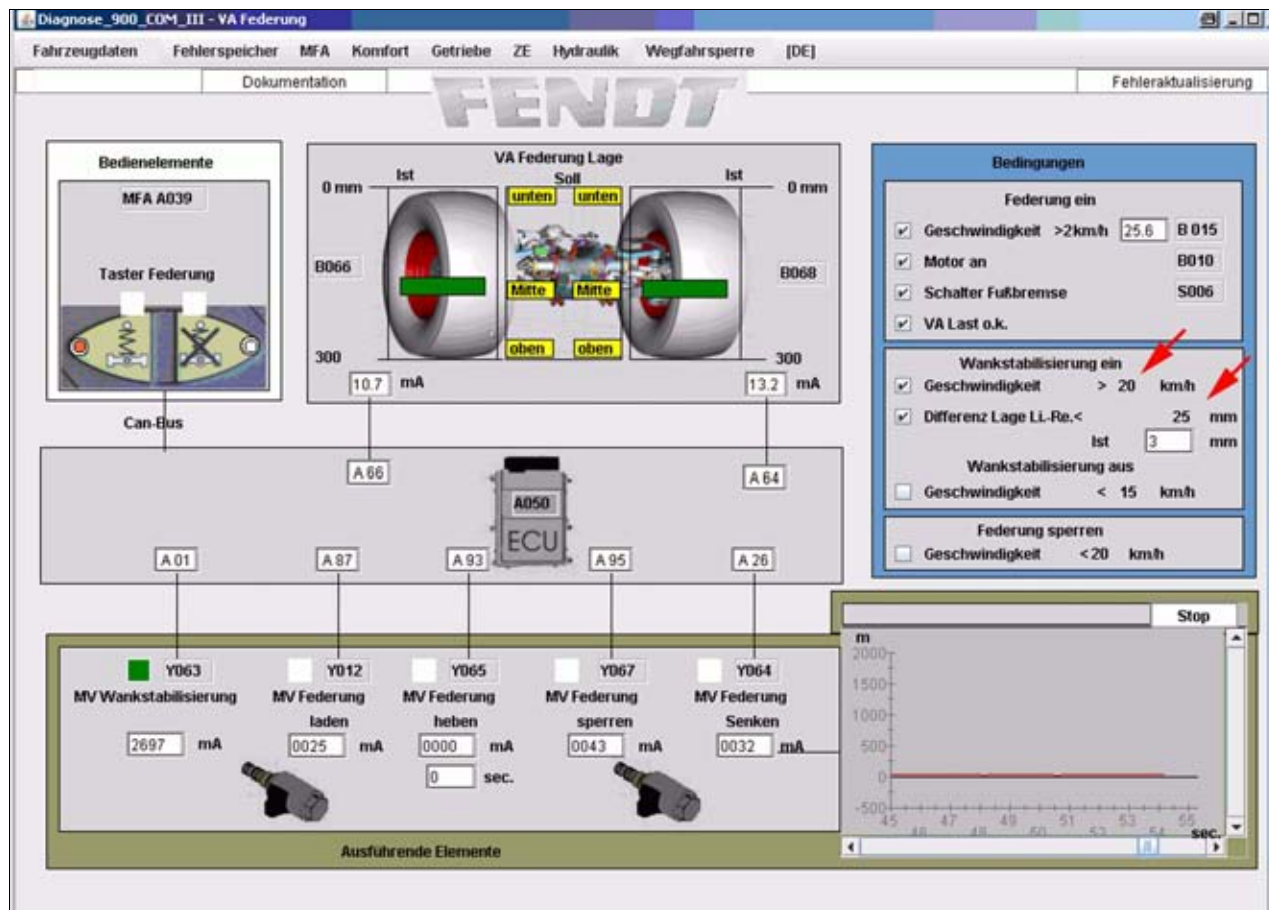


Fig. 10.

1010491

The activation conditions depend on the **EOL** software version.

The best way to control the activation condition is via the Vario diagnostics (arrow).

Operating status: "suspension blocked" = "suspension OFF"

Function:

- There is always some hydraulic pressure in the suspension cylinders at the pressure stage (load) and retraction stage
- This pressure cannot be released either by pressing a button or switching off the engine
- When repair work is undertaken between the front axle suspension and the central control block, this pressure must always be released.

– **WARNING: Chassis may lower**



This is achieved by opening the suspension 1 lock valve

- and the suspension 2 lock valve in order to release the pressure to the tank.
- See also "Safety briefing" - Chapter 0000 Reg. A

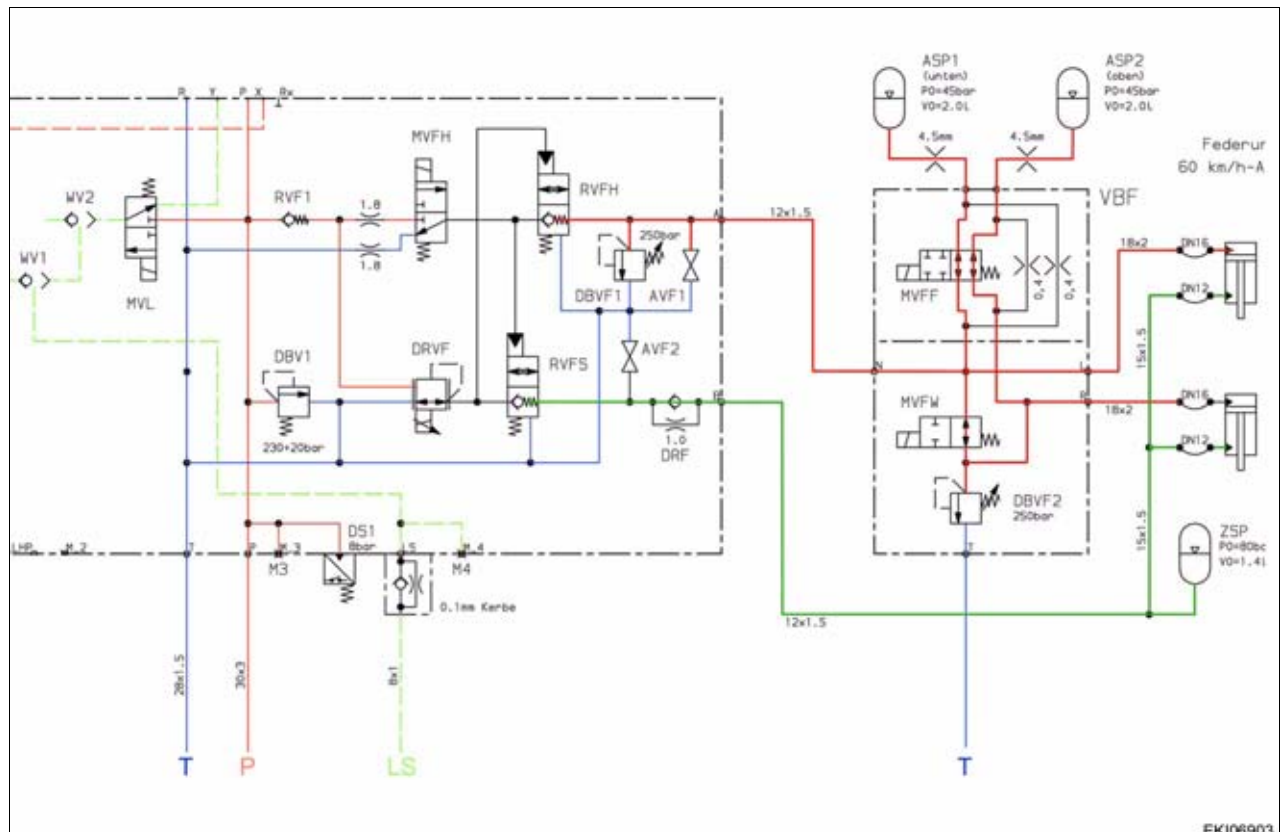


Fig. 11.

EK106903

I007357



G Repair

1	Removing front axle	23
2	Fitting front axle	26

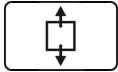


919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

1 Removing front axle

Preliminary work:

- Remove cooler assembly [see §3](#)

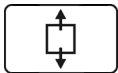


Disconnect all cable connectors in the area of the front axle and attach them to the engine



Fig. 1.

I003201

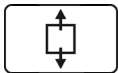


Relieve pressure on the front axle suspension accumulator (open both suspension lock valves)



Fig. 2.

I003206



Remove hydraulic lines (arrows) on the left side

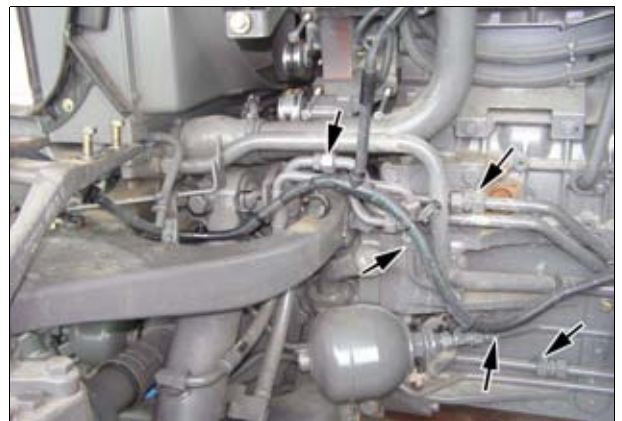
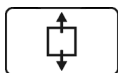


Fig. 3.

I003203

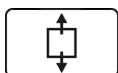


Remove front axle suspension diaphragm accumulator



Fig. 4.

1003207

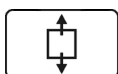


Remove hydraulic lines (arrows) on the right side (may vary according to equipment)



Fig. 5.

1003204

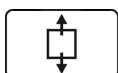


Remove hydraulic lines of the auxiliary control valves in the middle (arrows) (may vary according to equipment)



Fig. 6.

1003205

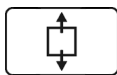


Remove hydraulic lines from the front cover (may vary according to equipment)



Fig. 7.

1003419

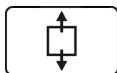


Remove filter for front axle (if present) together with hydraulic line



Fig. 8.

I003208

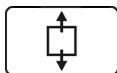


Remove front axle suction line (if present)



Fig. 9.

I003210

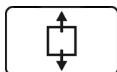


Place assembly trestle under engine, carefully lift the front axle and remove the connecting bolts between the engine and the front axle



Fig. 10.

I003214



Remove front axle

NOTE: Ensure there is sufficient clearance between all components.



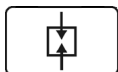
DANGER: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!



Fig. 11.

I004194

2 Fitting front axle

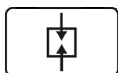


Carefully lift and fit the front axle

NOTE: Ensure there is sufficient clearance between all components.

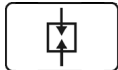


DANGER: Do not walk or stand under suspended loads!

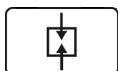


Tighten flange screws

Tightening torque: 580 Nm



Install the suspension diaphragm accumulator and connect hydraulic lines



When replacing the front axle: Remove plug for brake line



Fig. 12.

I004194



Fig. 13.

I003221



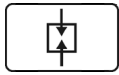
Fig. 14.

I003222



Fig. 15.

I003223

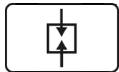


When replacing the front axle: Fit screw sockets for brake line



Fig. 16.

I003224

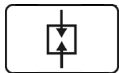


When replacing the front axle: Install brake line from the front



Fig. 17.

I003225

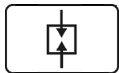


Connect brake line on the left and right



Fig. 18.

I003226

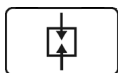


Connect brake line

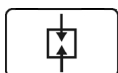


Fig. 19.

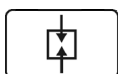
I003249



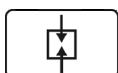
When replacing the front axle: Fit screw sockets for steering hydraulic system



Install line for the steering hydraulic system



When replacing the front axle: Install diaphragm accumulator for the front hydraulic system



If present: Install bracket for the front power lift hydraulic line



Fig. 20.

I003251



Fig. 21.

I003248



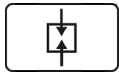
Fig. 22.

I003250



Fig. 23.

I003252

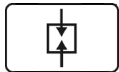


When replacing the front axle: Fit screw sockets



Fig. 24.

I003253

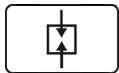


When replacing the front axle: Fit screw sockets for the lubrication line



Fig. 25.

I003254

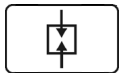


Fit suction line



Fig. 26.

I003210

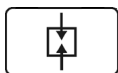


Fit pressure line with filter



Fig. 27.

I003208



Tighten all hydraulic lines that were loosened on the left side

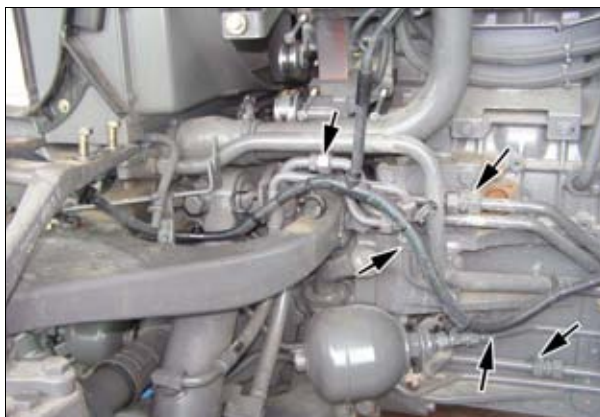
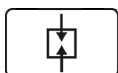


Fig. 28.

1003203

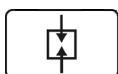


Tighten all hydraulic lines that were loosened on the right side



Fig. 29.

1003204

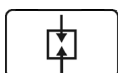


Tighten all hydraulic lines that were loosened on the central control block



Fig. 30.

1003205

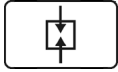


Tighten all hydraulic lines that were loosened on the front cover



Fig. 31.

1003419



Screw in and lock the suspension stop valves



Fig. 32.

I003206

Final procedures:

- Fitting cooler assembly [see §4](#)

A	General	3120 Front axle/steering cylinder	3120 Front axle/steering cylinder
B	Faults		
C	Documents and Diagrams		
D	Component location		
E	Testing		
F	Setting and Calibration		
G	Repair		
H	Service – Info		

3120 Front axle/steering cylinder

C	Documents and diagrams	5
----------	---	----------

C Documents and diagrams

1	Technical drawing: Steering cylinder and track rod	7
---	--	---

1 Technical drawing: Steering cylinder and track rod

Workshop manual (DANA—front axle) X 990.005.058.000
valid for:

Type 970/130	without front-wheel brake
Type 970/140	with front-wheel brake

- Remove steering cylinder
- Calculate if shims required
- Fit steering cylinder
- Install steering cylinder (fit to tractor)

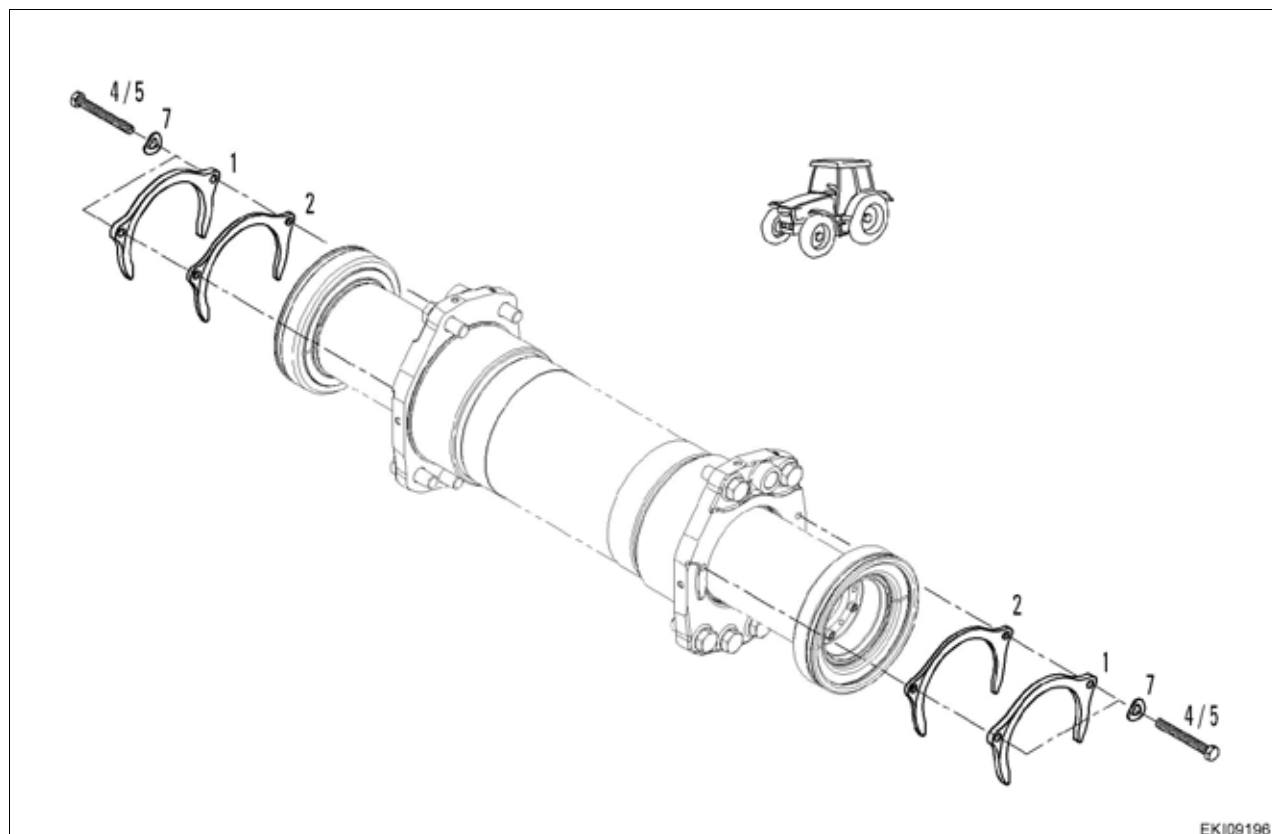


Fig. 1.

I004872

Steering cylinder

Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Shim (8 mm) (931.303.120.020) Add if required	5	Hex screw
2	Shim (5 mm) (931.303.120.010) Add if required	7	Spring washer
4	Hex screw		

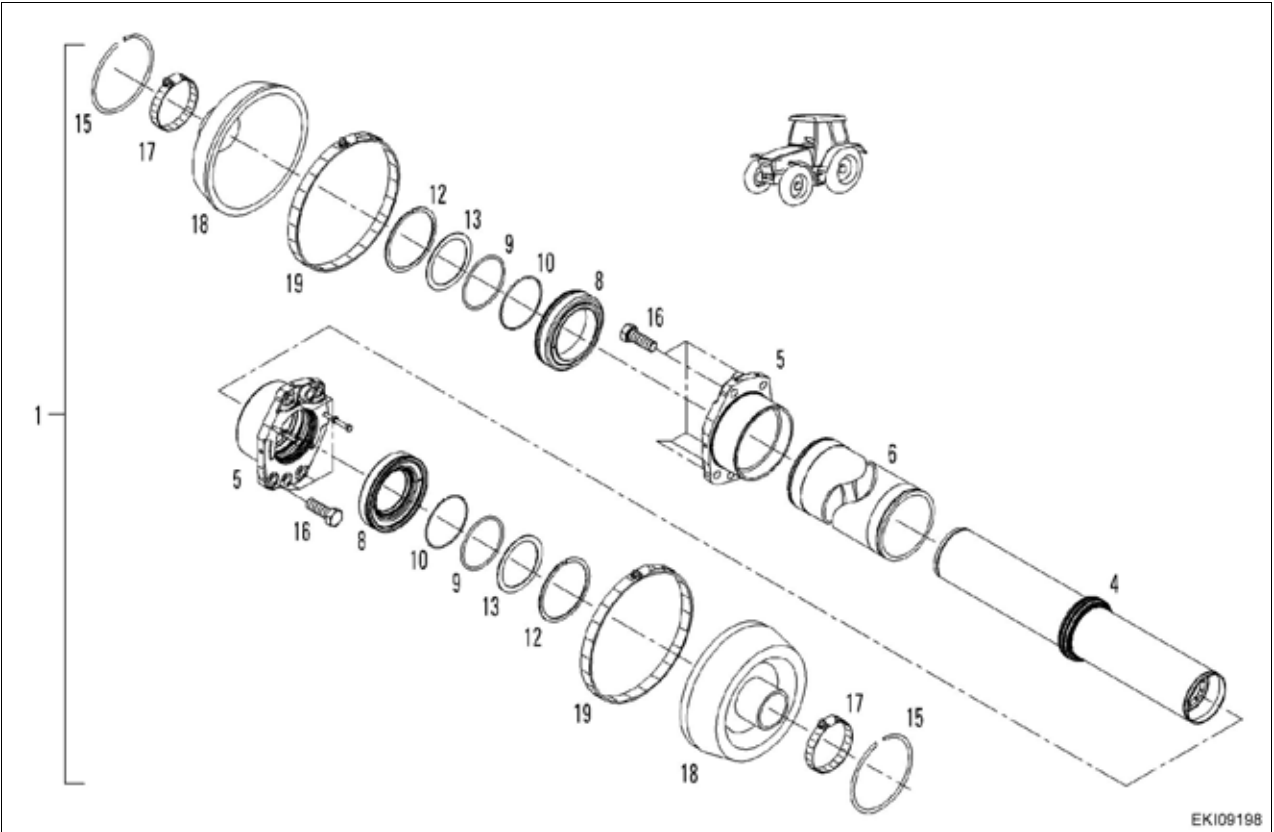


Fig. 2.

I004874

Steering cylinder			
Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Steering cylinder, Seal set	12	Snap ring
4	Piston rod	13	Shim
5	Guide bush	15	Snap ring
6	Cylinder barrel	16	Hex screw
8	Stop	17	Hose clamp
9	O-ring	18	Gaiter
10	Snap ring	19	Gripper clamp

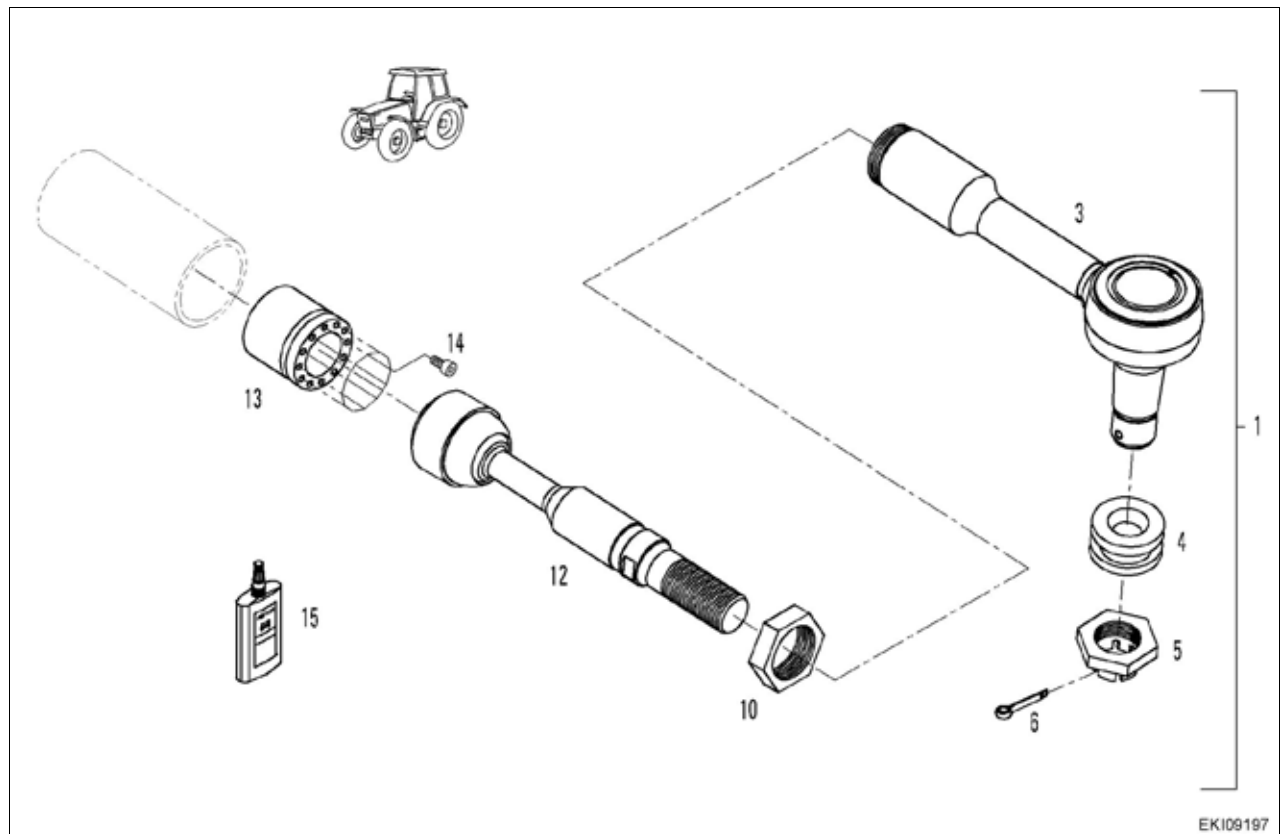
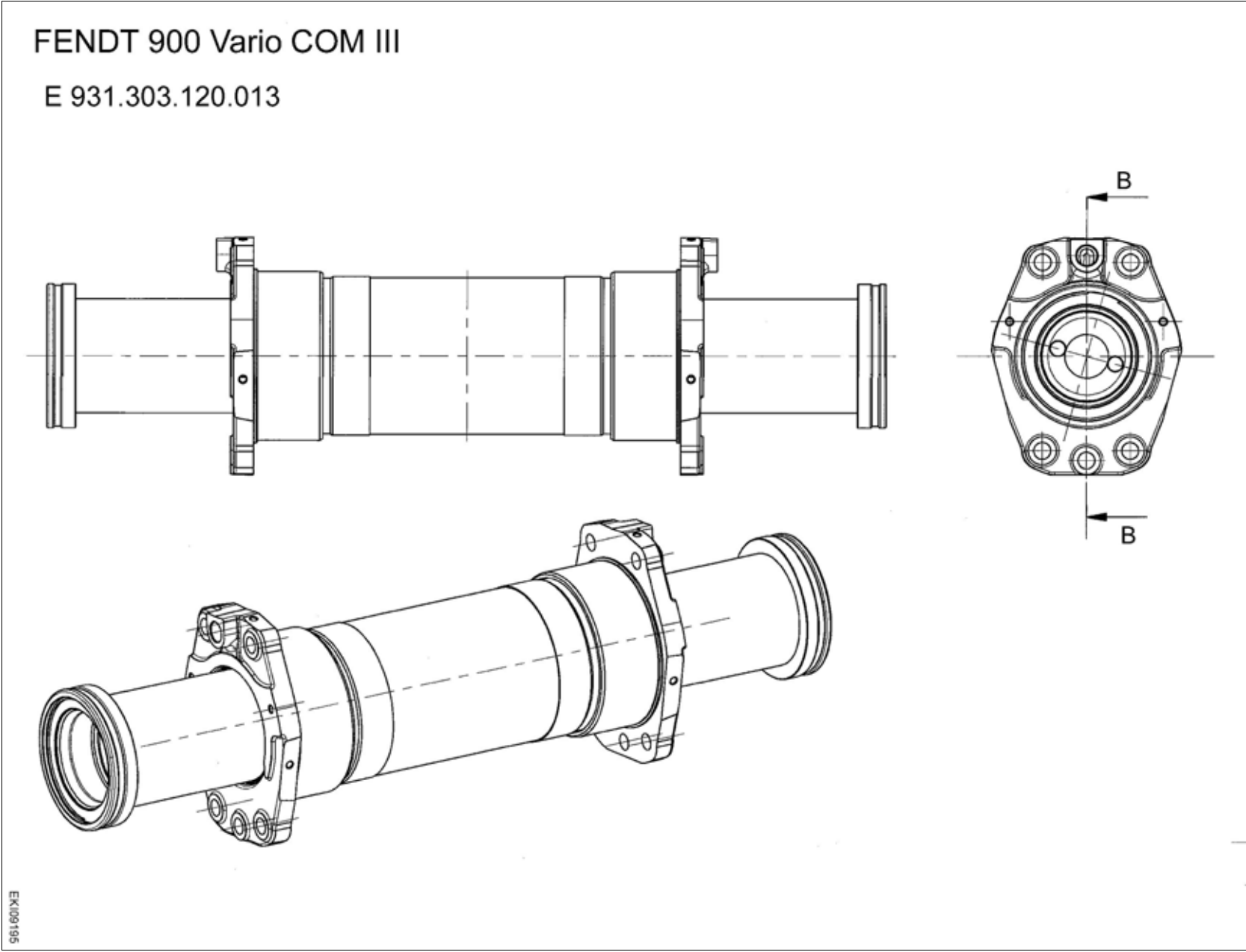


Fig. 3.

EK109197

I004873

Track rod			
Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Track rod	10	Hex nut
3	Application	12	Application
4	Gaiter (not available individually)	13	Jack screw
5	Castellated nut	14	Socket head cap screw
6	Split pin	15	Synthetic bonding agent (X 903.050.041.000)



10	T001521	919 .. 0101-1000	925 .. 1001-	934 .. 0101-1000
	Version 1	919 .. 1001-	928 .. 0101-1000	934 .. 1001-
	21-04-2009	922 .. 0101-1000	928 .. 1001-	
		922 .. 1001-	931 .. 0101-1000	
		925 .. 0101-1000	931 .. 1001-	

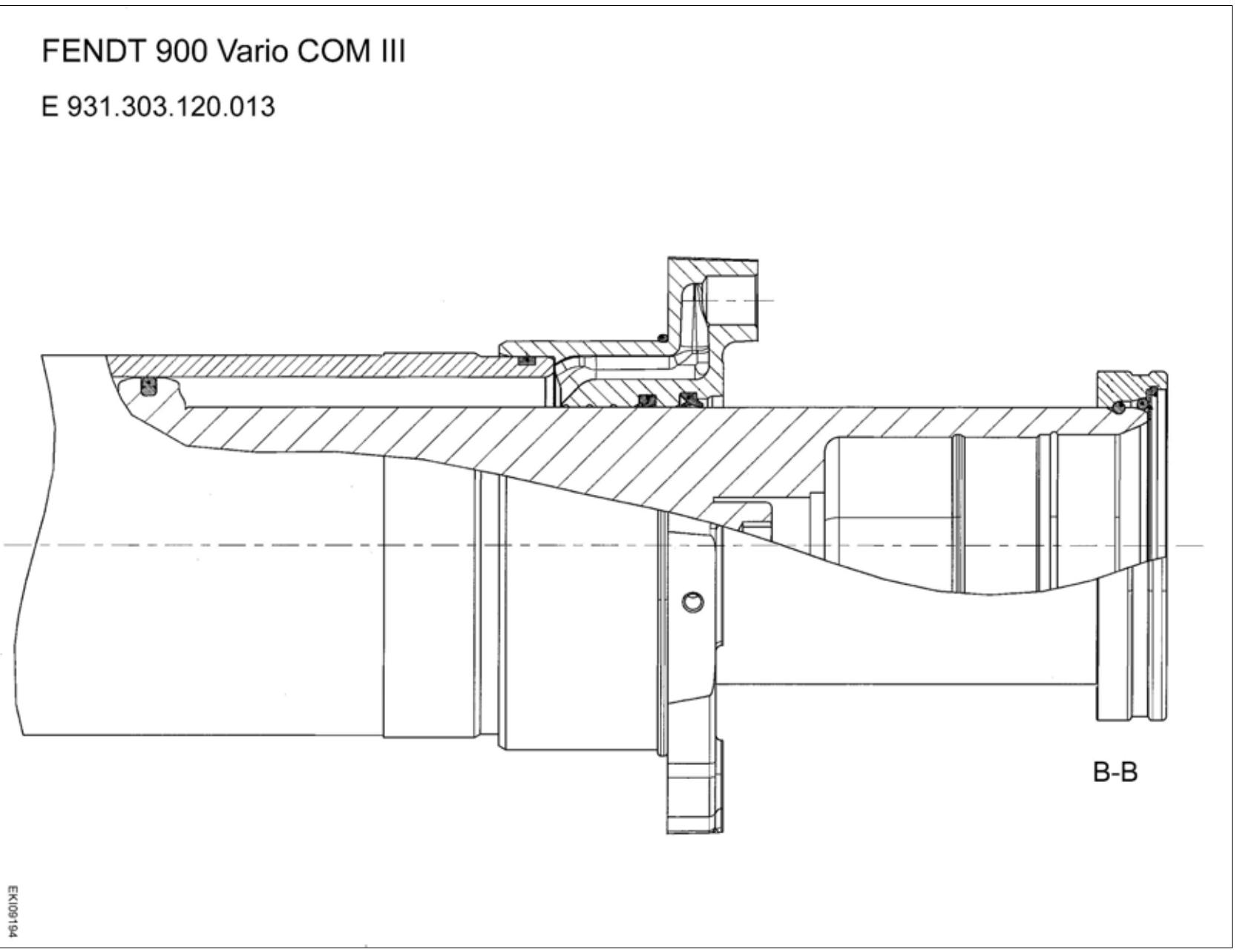


Fig. 5. Steering cylinder (seal rings)

919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

T001521
Version 1
21-04-2009

11

1004875

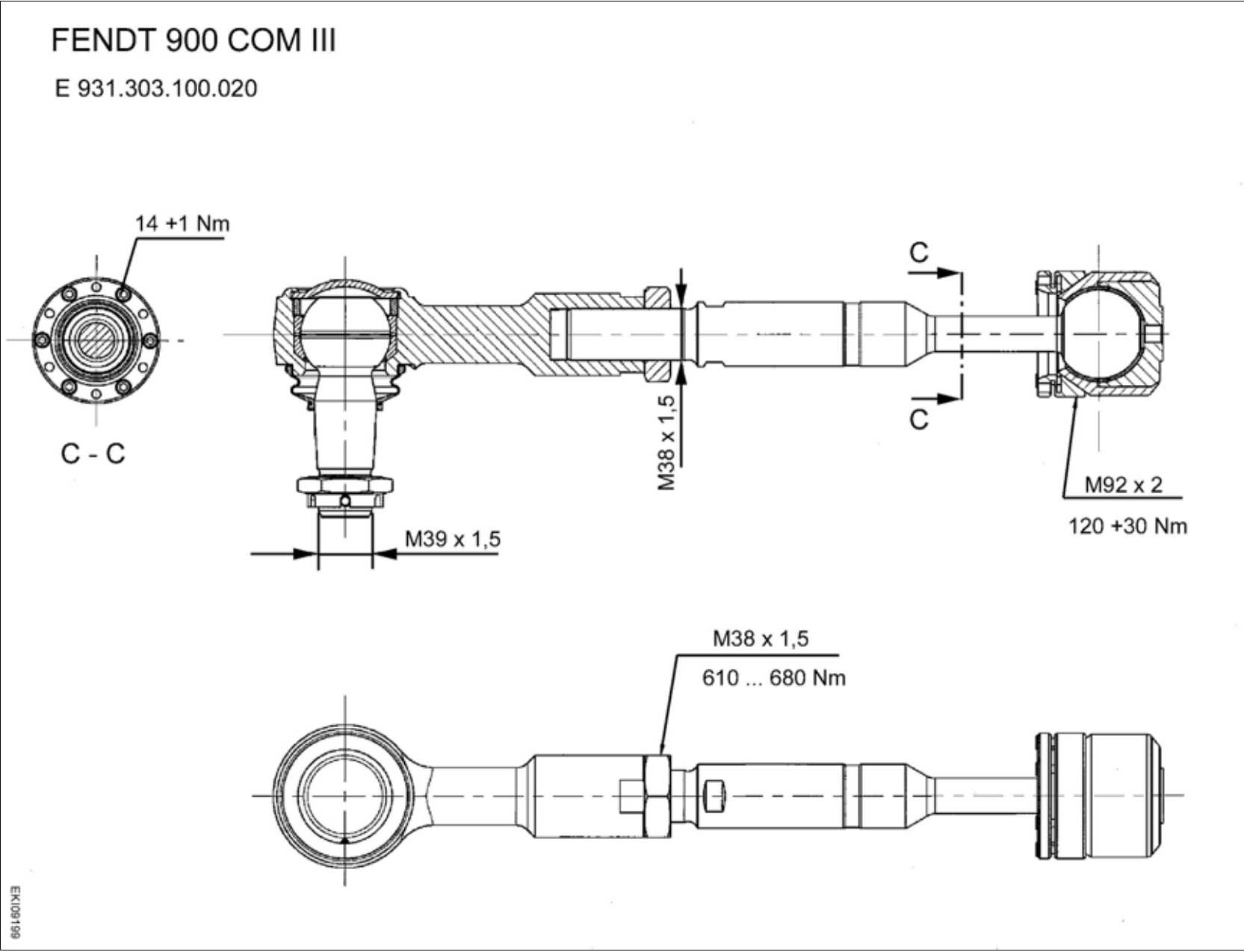


Fig. 6. Track rod

3180 Front axle/cardan shaft

C	Documents and diagrams	5
----------	---	----------

C Documents and diagrams

1	Technical drawing: Front-wheel drive shaft	7
---	--	---

1 Technical drawing: Front-wheel drive shaft

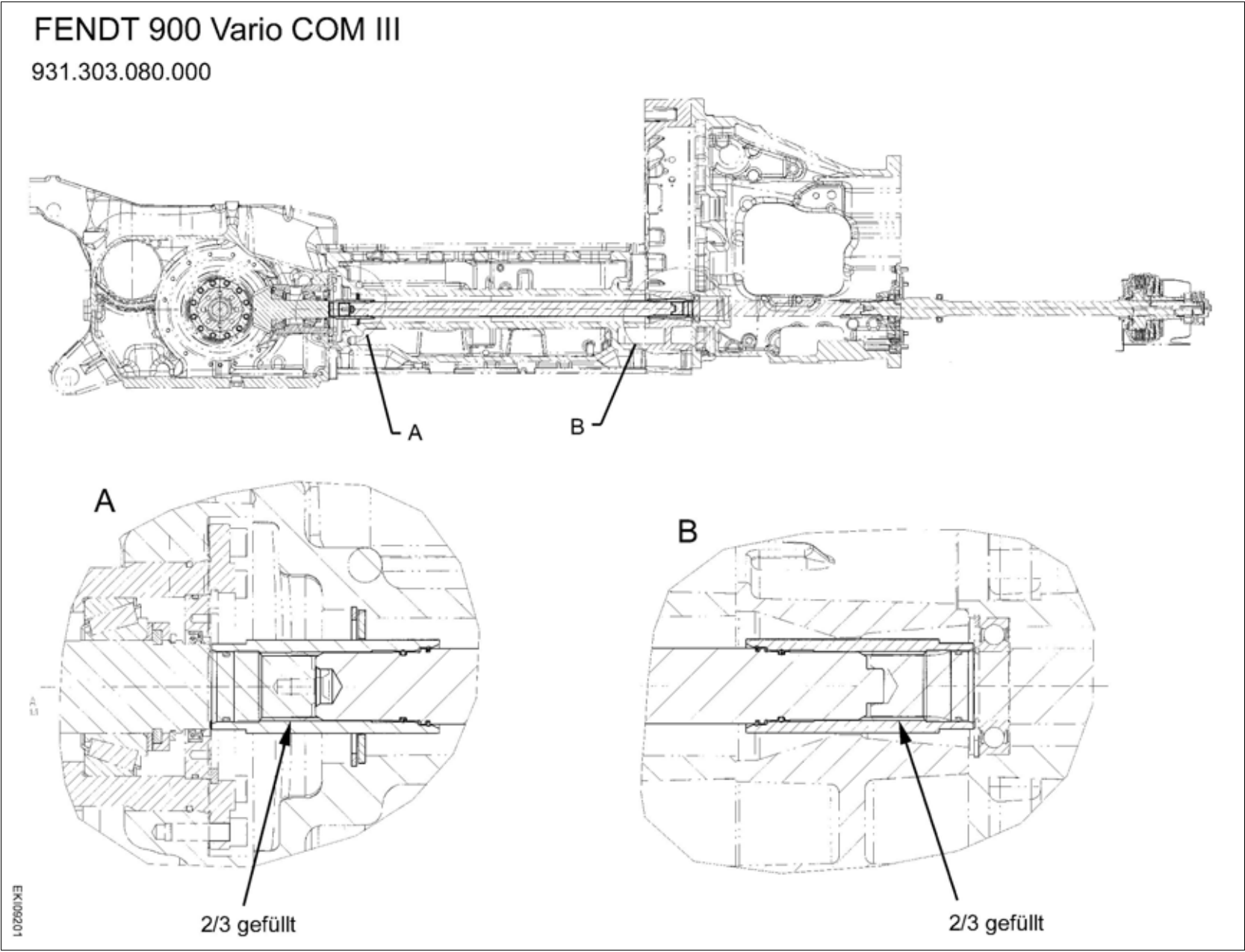


Fig. 1.

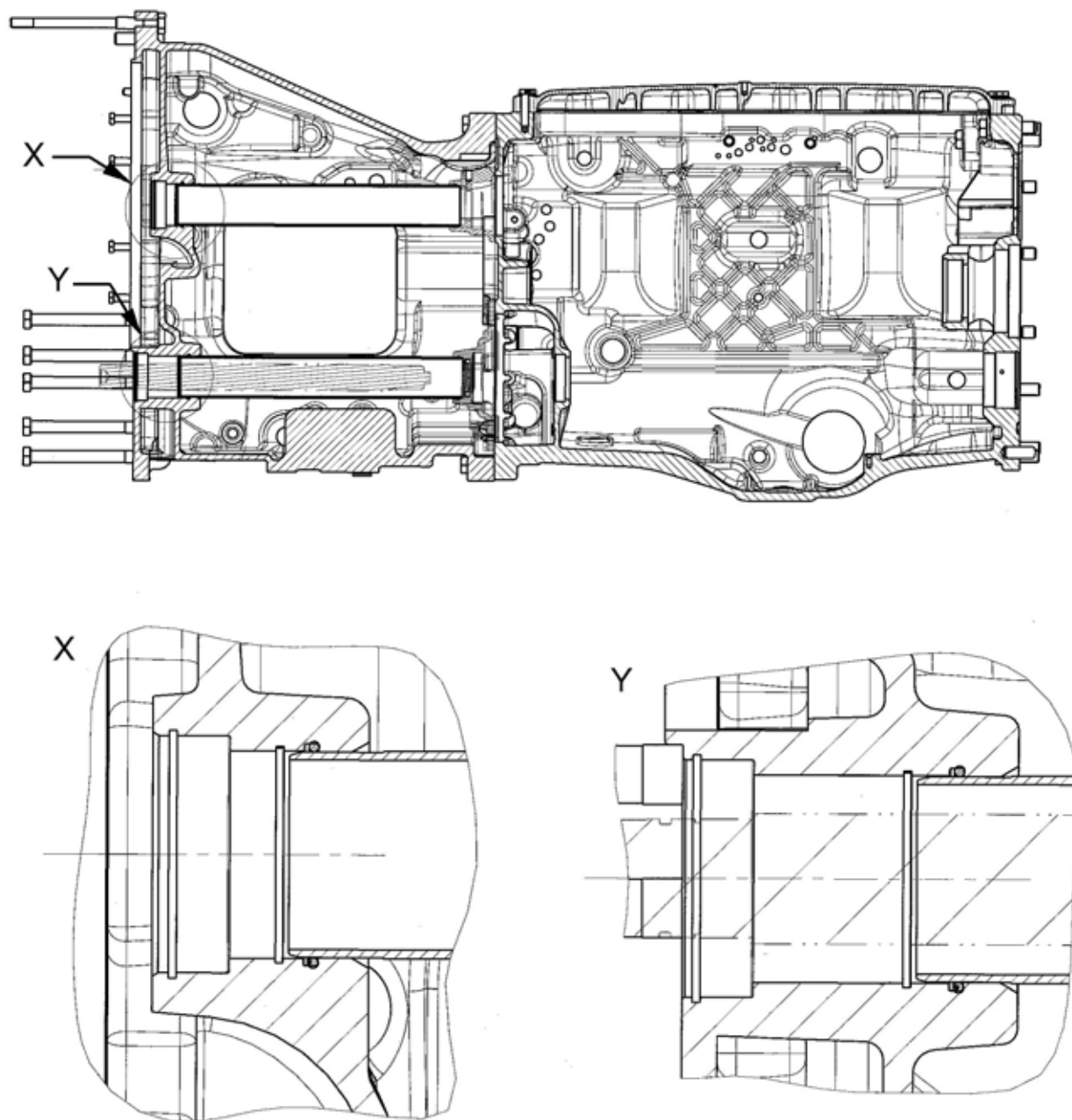
919 .. 0101-1000
919 .. 1001-
922 .. 0101-1000
922 .. 1001-
925 .. 0101-1000

925 .. 1001-
928 .. 0101-1000
928 .. 1001-
931 .. 0101-1000
931 .. 1001-

934 .. 0101-1000
934 .. 1001-

FENDT 900 Vario COM III

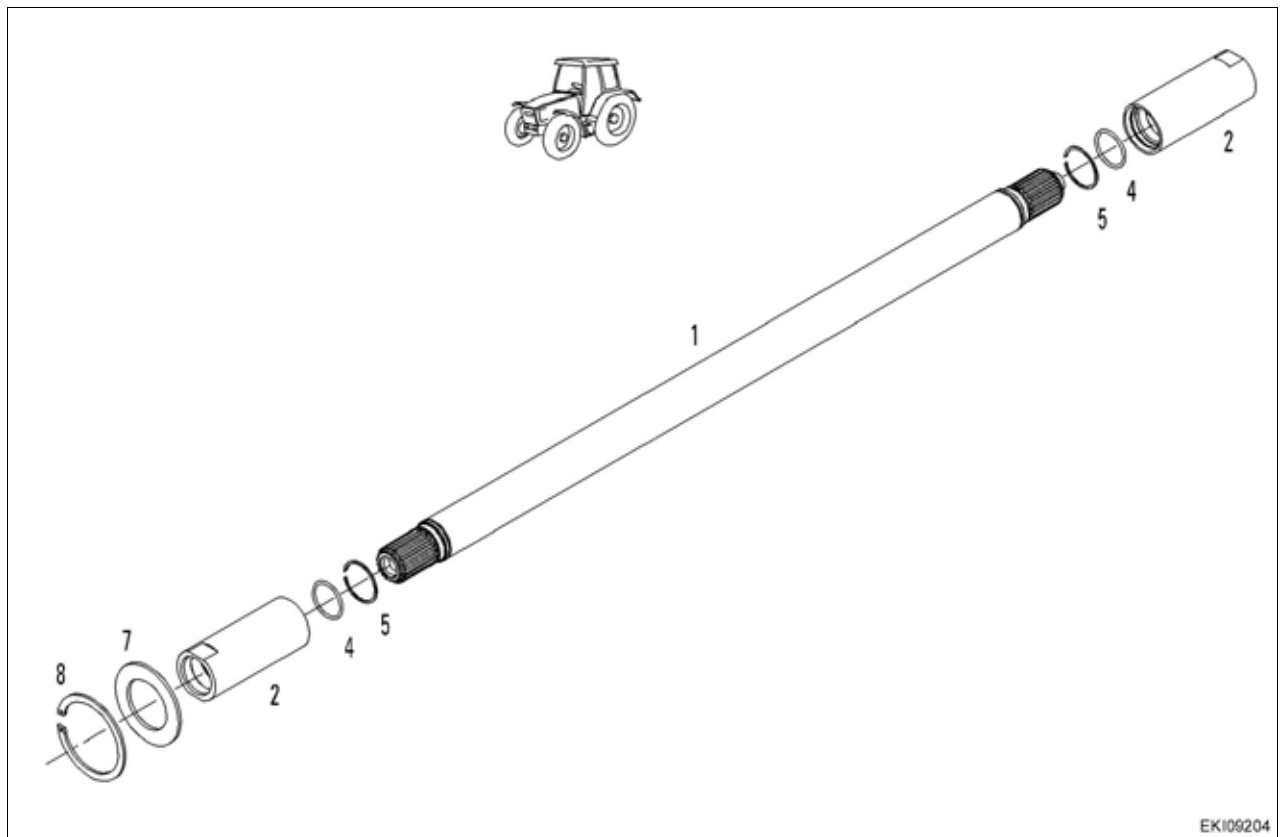
931.100.052.000



EKI09203

Fig. 2.

1004879



EK109204

Fig. 3.

I004880

Front-wheel drive shaft			
Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Shaft	5	Snap ring
2	Profile connector	7	Washer
4	O-ring	8	Circlip

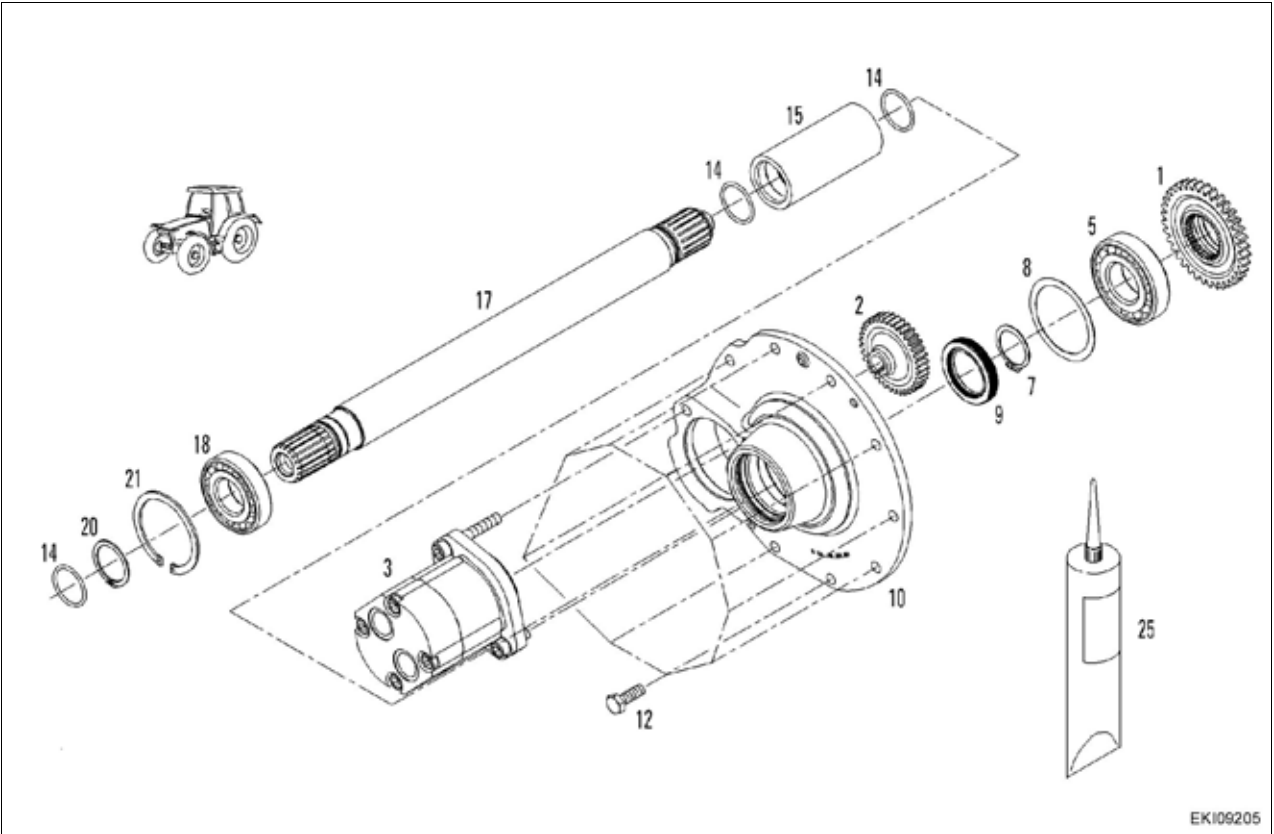


Fig. 4.

Front-wheel drive shaft			
Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Spur gear	12	Hex screw
2	Spur gear	14	O-ring
3	wheel-driven emergency steering pump (PNL)	15	Profile connector
5	Deep-groove ball bearing	17	Shaft
7	Circlip	18	Deep-groove ball bearing
8	Shim pack	20	Circlip
9	Shaft seal ring	21	Circlip
10	Bearing cover	25	Synthetic bonding agent (X903.050.074.000)

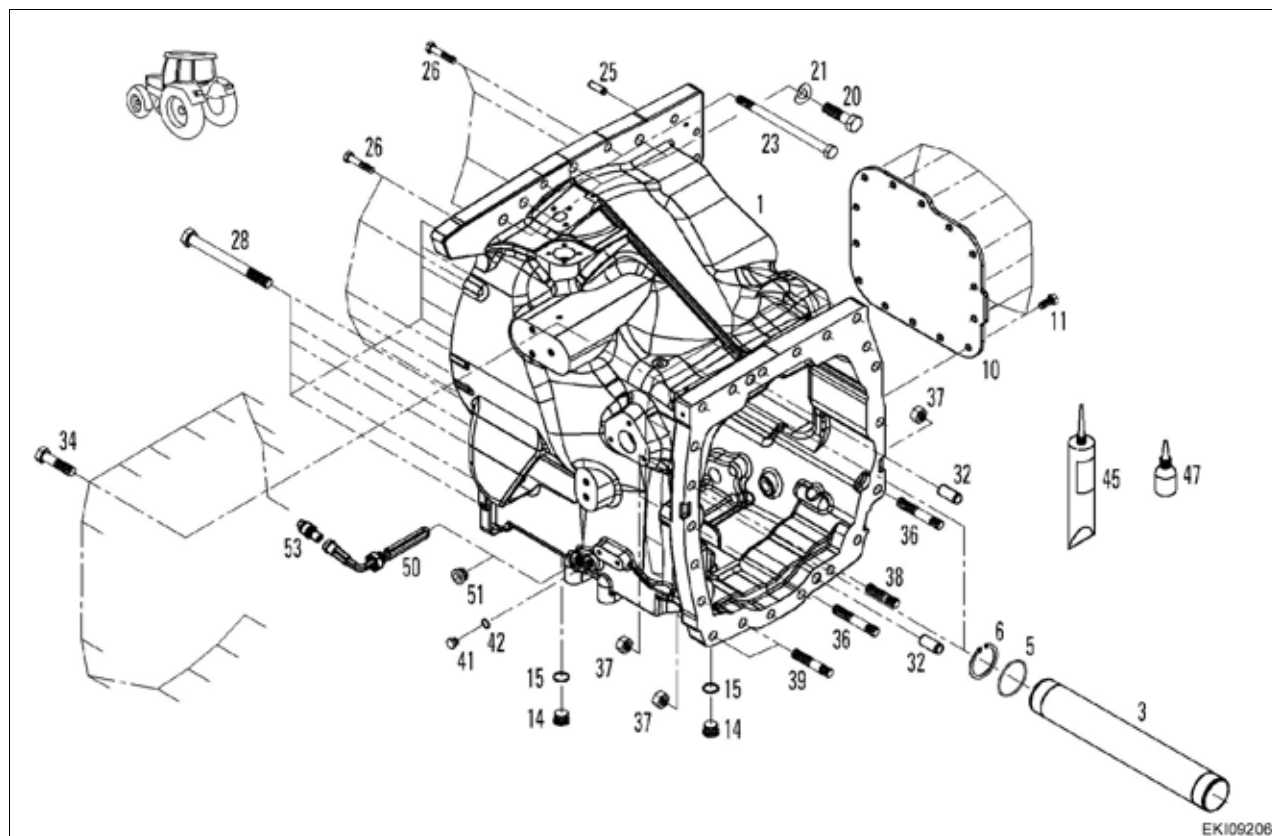


Fig. 5.

I004882

Clutch housing			
Item	Designation	Item	Designation
1	Clutch housing	28	Hex screw
3	Sleeve	32	Parallel pin
5	O-ring	34	Hex screw
6	Circlip	36	Stud bolt
10	Cover	37	Hex nut
11	Hex screw	38	Stud bolt
14	Screw plug	39	Stud bolt
15	Seal ring	41	Screw plug
20	Hex screw	42	Seal ring
21	Spring washer	45	Sealant (X903.050.074.000)
23	Hex screw	47	Synthetic bonding agent (X903.050.084.000)
25	Parallel pin	50	Heater element
26	Hex screw	51	Screw plug

